This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

OLIN
AC
5
U58

WAR DEPARTMENT EDUCATION MANUAL **EM 516**

CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
3 1924 085 164 998

Spoken Turkish

BASIC COURSE · UNITS 13–30

UNITED STATES ARMED FORCES INSTITUTE · MADISON, WISCONSIN

Digitized by Google

John M. Echols

Digitized by Google

WAR DEPARTMENT EDUCATION MANUAL · EM 516

Spoken Turkish

BASIC COURSE · UNITS 13-30

PUBLISHED FOR THE UNITED STATES ARMED FORCES INSTITUTE
THE LINGUISTIC SOCIETY OF AMERICA AND THE INTENSIVE LANGUAGE PROGRAM
AMERICAN COUNCIL OF LEARNED SOCIETIES

Digitized by Google

AC
5
U58
EM516

GIFT OF
NAVY DEPT.

Copyright, 1945,
By Linguistic Society of America

No part of the material covered by this copyright may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the publishers.

The material presented herewith is for use as an aid in instruction in certain educational activities of the armed forces. The statements and opinions contained are those of the authors. This book is not available for sale by the Superintendent of Documents nor may it be sold or distributed in this form on the civilian market.

WAR DEPARTMENT

Washington 25, D. C., 1 March 1945

[A. G. 300.7 (1 Mar. 45).]

DISTRIBUTION: X

(Additional copies should be requisitioned from USAFI, Madison, Wisconsin, or nearest Overseas Branch)

EDUCATIONAL SERVICES SECTION, STANDARDS AND CURRICULUM DIVISION, TRAINING, BUREAU OF NAVAL PERSONNEL, NAVY DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, D. C.

1 March 1945 (Copies for Navy personnel should be requisitioned from Educational Services Section)

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

PART THREE

UNIT		Page
13.	TRACK TWO. Turkish informal "your" ending. Informal "(You) (do it)!" ending. Negative informal "(you) (do it)!" "He who (does), that which (does)" agentive ending. Verbal nouns (*-me*, *-ma* action nouns, infinitives, *-(y)en*, *-(y)an* agentives). Negative with verbal nouns. Future action noun ("one's going" to do something).	347
14.	KEEPING COOL. Degrees of strength of the vowels (syllables). Necessitative ("must") ending. Impersonal use. Interrogative necessitative. Negative necessitative. Interrogative negative necessitative. Turkish equivalents of English "their". "This" and "that". "Half." Turkish possessive endings (summary).	373
15.	FILL 'ER UP. Phrases and distribution of strong vowels. Syllable division. Attested past verb ending. Turkish limited personal endings (summary). Quoted past verb ending. Attested vs. quoted past. Use of "quoted" past forms as qualifiers. Attested and quoted past forms: negative, interrogative, and interrogative negative. Turkish numbers from 1–50 (summary).	395
16.	SPORTS. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *i*. Professional agentive ending. Telling time in Turkish (summary). Turkish names of months (summary). The date. Turkish days of the week (summary).	423
17.	AN EVENING OUT. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *e*. Changes in the final sounds of Turkish words: *p* becomes *b*, *t* becomes *d*, *ç* becomes *c*, *k'* becomes *y* or *0*, *k* becomes *0*; loss of final-syllable vowel; doubling of final consonant. Turkish singular noun ending. Nominative ending. Indefinite objective ending. Turkish case endings (summary).	452
18.	REVIEW.	480

Digitized by Google

PART FOUR

UNIT		Page
19.	AT THE POST OFFICE. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *a*. Other changes in word-final sounds: short vowels become long; *-i-* instead of *-ı-*, and *-ü-* instead of *-u-* in endings. Turkish conditional ("if") verb ending. Negative conditional. Conditional copula ("be"): independent word; ending. Aorist action noun. Conditional aorist. Conditional future. Turkish "abstract", "quantitative", "occupational", "specialized", etc. ending (*-lıK-*, etc.). The *-ki* attributive ending ("the one who, that which").	487
20.	AT THE BANK. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *o* and *u*. Other Turkish numbers (60 to 1,000,000) (summary). Turkish ordinal ending ("first, second, etc."). Turkish transitivizing or causative endings. Transitive and intransitive verbs. Causative verbs.	516
21.	TAKING A TRIP. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *ı*. Turkish potential ("can, be able") ending. Negative potential ending. Other forms of the copula and the copula ending: momentary action noun; conditional momentary; attested past copula; attested past momentary; attested past aorist; attested past future; quoted past copula; quoted past (momentary, aorist, future); negatives, interrogatives, interrogative negatives. Turkish equivalents of English "upon (when, while) being" (*ıkén* gerunds and gerundial ending).	542
22.	AN AUTOMOBILE ACCIDENT. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *ü* and *ö*. "Short" and "long" forms in Turkish. Turkish imperative and subjunctive forms and endings: direct commands (informal and formal) ("you do it!"); indirect commands ("let him, let them"); the "command" endings; the "may (shall, am to)" ending; independent and dependent use of the subjunctive; imperative personal endings (summary); subjunctive personal endings (summary). Turkish personal endings (summary). A Turkish equivalent of English "(he says, etc.) that". The causative sentence and "extra" causative endings.	567

Digitized by Google

UNIT		Page
23.	LAYING IN SUPPLIES. Pronunciation drill on Turkish long vowels. Change of *e* to *i*, *a* to *ı* before initial *y* of certain endings. Insertion of *y*. Agentive made from verbs. Summary of Turkish copula forms: endings, roots; forms. Turkish aorist participles ("that . . . [it] is, [he] did, etc."). More conditional forms: conditional quoted past (attested past, necessitative); (quoted) past (attested past, necessitative); (quoted) past (attested past, necessitative) action nouns; combined or phrase conditional forms (summary). Unreal conditions.	597
24.	REVIEW.	627

PART FIVE

25.	GOVERNMENT. Pronunciation drill for Turkish vowel groups and catch in the throat. *-e-* instead of *-a-* in endings. Turkish passive (-ingressive, -reflexive) endings. Impersonal use. Intransitivizer. "By" with the passive. Turkish coordinating gerunds ("doing and . . ."). Turkish aorist ending after causative and passive endings. Other copula combinations: continuous-narrative (recent) past (perfect) (attested past plus *idi*); removed past (perfect) (quoted) (past action noun plus *idim*, etc.); dubitative quoted past (perfect) (quoted) (past action noun plus *imişim*, etc). Uses of Turkish action nouns and participles: momentary, aorist, future, necessitative, attested past, (quoted) past, *-me*, *-ma* action nouns; aorist participle; uses; Turkish equivalents of English "that" clauses (future action noun, aorist participle, *-me*, *-ma* action noun).	634
26.	THE MILITARY. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *l*^{y} and *l*; *r*. Turkish equivalents of English names for languages, words in *-ly*, etc. Impersonal use of certain verb forms. Unreal conditions: (unreal) attested past (*or* past perfect) conditional (conditional action noun plus *idim*, etc.); (unreal) quoted past (*or* past perfect) conditional (conditional action noun plus *imişim*, etc.). Turkish equiva-	672

Digitized by Google

lents of English "whatever, whoever, however, etc." (*né, kím, násìl*, etc. plus conditional). Other uses of the conditional: fervent wish (conditional plus *-de, -da* plus conditional); "although, even though" (conditional plus *-de, -da*); "whether". Turkish equivalents of English "(one's)self, (one's) own, etc." Other copula combinations: attested past necessitative (necessitative action noun plus *ìdím*, etc.); quoted past necessitative (necessitative action noun plus *ímíşìm*, etc.); attested past subjunctive (subjunctive action noun plus *ìdím*, etc.); quoted past subjunctive (subjunctive action noun plus *ímíşìm*, etc.). Verb-base copula combinations (*yàptímdì*, etc.) ("they" forms).

27. INDUSTRY. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *k'* and *g'; t, d, s, z, n, ç, c, ş, j*. Turkish reciprocal verbs ("each other, one another"). Accompanying action: *-(y)e, -(y)a* gerunds. Emphatic doubling. Uses of the Turkish ablative forms: "from", before certain words (*sónrà*, etc.) (certain verbs), before *èvvél* 'before' (*èvvél* omitted), "than", "(out) of". Uses of Turkish dative forms: "to", before certain words (*bàğlí*, etc.) (certain verbs), 706

"for", second actor in a causative construction, adverbial expressions, "instead of" (with future action noun) (*yèríné*). Turkish equivalents of English "whether . . . or (not) . . ." (coordinating gerund plus negative action noun) (paired forms with interrogative endings). Uses of Turkish infinitive: like noun; continuous-action forms (infinitive with locative case followed by copula ending). Turkish prefinal verb endings (summary).

28. AGRICULTURE. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *p, t, ç, k', k;* long consonants; *m* and *n* before *l, r, s, ş, z*. Turkish (adverbial) coordinating gerunds: "(by) doing (and) . . .' Turkish sequential gerund ("when . . ."). Some Turkish equivalents of English "since . . ." Other uses of the aorist participle: with *içín* 'on account of', with ablative ending ("because of"), with *sónrà* 'after' (base-form plus ablative ending), non-personal forms (alone) (with adverbial ending *-(n)ce*, etc.) ("while," "if," "whereas," etc.). Turkish equivalents of "as soon as, no sooner than". Turkish equivalents of "why (don't you) . . .?" Turkish *-(y)iş*, etc. action nouns. 740

Digitized by Google

UNIT Page

29. CULTURE. Pronunciation drill for Turkish degrees of vowel-strength and voice contours. Turkish word order: normal, emphatic, inverted, poetic. Turkish action nouns, participles, agentives, and gerunds (summary). Their uses. Turkish copula combinations and phrases with action noun (and verb) base forms (summary). Some uses of the *-dir*, *-dır*, etc. copula ending: probability, general statement, "for such and such a time." 773

30. REVIEW. 834

APPENDICES 849

A. OUTLINE SUMMARY OF WORD STUDY.
Sounds. Sound changes. Words.
Affixation. Suffixes. Verb. Noun.
Infixes. Prefixes. Reduplication.
Broken Plurals. Clauses. Phrases.

UNIT Page

B. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY FOR PARTS III TO V 896

C. GENERAL LISTS OF WORDS AND PHRASES 908

D. ALPHABET AND SPELLING CHECK LISTS 920

E. GENERAL VOCABULARIES 928

TURKISH-ENGLISH 928

ENGLISH-TURKISH 960

F. INDEX 985

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TRACK TWO

From this unit on we shall no longer include the *Aids to Listening*. We shall use only the *Standardized Conventional Turkish Spelling*, outlined in Unit 11, but we shall keep the linking signs (‿) to mark off the word groups, and we shall continue to mark the varying degrees of strength of the syllables within these groups (`` ` ´ ``), as we have already noted. If you have understood the explanations of the values of the letters in our *Standardized Conventional Spelling*, you will have no difficulty. If you are uncertain about the value of any letter or sign, consult the *Spelling Check Lists* in the appendix (p. 920).

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

Note: We shall no longer include *Hints on Pronunciation*, but from Unit 14 on we shall have *Pronunciation Drill* exercises.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ali go to the beach.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENT	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Àlí
what	né!
What fine weather!	Né‿güzél‿hávà!
	Tóm
not [*a*] *one*	híç‿bìr
There's not a cloud in the sky!	Gók‿yüzündè hìç‿bír‿bulút‿yók!

Digitized by Google

your
your going to do
Do you have anything to do today?

an idea of yours
No, do you have an idea?

to [the] country
Yes, let's go to the country!

(too) much
O.K., but I don't care too much for the country.

the seashore
I prefer the seashore.

What time is it now?

to nine
five
there [are]
It's five to nine.

Àlí
sènín
yàpacáğín
Sènín bú_gûn yapacağin_bir_şéy_vármì?

Tóm
fikrín
Háyìr, sènín bir_fikrín_vármì?

Àlí
kòyé
Évèt, köyé_gidelìm!

Tóm
fàzlá
Pék_iyì fákàt köyü_fazlá_beğénmiyòrúm.

sà:hilí
Sà:hilí_tércìh_ediyórum.

Àlí
Şímdì sáàt_káç?

Tóm
dòkúzá
béş
vár
Dokuzá_béş_vàr.

Digitized by Google

haste
make!
we shall miss [it]
Hurry! We'll miss the train!

Àlí
àcélé
ét!
kaçiracáğìz
Acelé‿èt! Trénî‿kaçiracàğiz!

our bathing trunks
let's take (them)!
Let's take our bathing trunks!

Tóm
máyolárımızì
gȍtürélîm!
Máyolárımızi‿gȍtürelìm!

at [the] end of [the] business
Perhaps we'll prefer to go to the beach, after all.

Àlí
íşín‿sonúndà
Gá:lìbà íşín‿sonúndà, plâjá‿gitmeği‿tércìh‿edecéğiz.

a taxi
let's call [it]!
Let's call a taxi!

Àlí
bír‿táksì
çàğırálím!
Bír‿táksi‿çáğıralìm!

---

ticket(s)
he who sells
to [the] man
they say
Ali, what do they call the man who sells tickets, in Turkish?

Tóm
bílét
sàtán
àdámá
dèrlér
Álì, bílét‿satán‿ádamà tûrkçédè né‿dèrlèr?

ticket-seller
They call him a ticket-seller.

Àlí
bílètçí
Oná‿bilétçí‿dèrlèr.

Digitized by Google

to Florya
that which goes
What time does the train going to Florya leave?

thirty
At nine thirty-five.

[*it's*] *wrong*
forty
No, that's wrong! It leaves at nine forty.

There's still time.

from what place?
Where does it leave from?

[*the*] *second*
from [*the*] *track*
It leaves from track two.

How much is the ticket?

first
class
First class, fifteen, second class, ten cents.

Flóryáyà
gìdén
Flóryayá_gidén_trèn kàçtá_kálkıyòr?

Bílètçí
òtúz
Dókuzù_otúz_bèşté.

yànlíş
kírk
Háyìr, yànlíş! Dokuzú_kirktá_kálkıyòr.

Àlí
Dahá_vákít_vàr.

nérédén?
Néredén_kálkıyòr?

Bílètçí
íkìncí
hàttán
Íkincí_hattán_kálkıyòr.

Àlí
Bilét_káç_párà?

Bílètçí
bírìncí
mèvkí:
Birincí_mévkì: ón_bèş, ikincí_mévkì: ón_kúrùş.

Digitized by Google

	Àlí
Second class, please.	İkínci‿mévkì:, lútfèn.
	Tóm
tell (me)!	sòylé!
Tell me, where are you taking me?	Sòylé! Beni‿néreyé‿götürüyòrsún?
	Àlí
of course	tábii:
to [a] place	yèré
To a cool place, of course.	Tábii:, sérín‿bir‿yérè.
	Tóm
but	ámà
I wonder	ácábà
what time	né‿zámàn
Fine, but I wonder when we'll be there?	Çók‿iyì, ámà ácaba‿né‿zamán‿órada‿ólacàğiz?
	Àlí
in any case	hér‿hâldè
a half	yàrím
in (lit. up to) [an] hour	sáaté‿kádàr
In any case, in half an hour.	Hér‿hâldè, yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr.

After the usual repetitions, go on to the *Word Study*.

Digitized by Google

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Other Turkish equivalents of English "your."*

In Unit 2, we saw some of the Turkish equivalents of English "your." These we found in the ending -(*i*)*niz*, -(*ü*)*nüz*, -(*ı*)*nız*, -(*u*)*nuz*. In the present unit we have seen the forms *yàpacáğín* 'your going to do', *fìkrín* 'your idea.' If we tabulate these and other similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	fìkír	*'idea'*	:	fìkrín	*'your idea'*
e	él	*'hand'*	:	èlín	*'your hand'*
ü	yûz	*'face'*	:	yùzún	*'your face'*
ö	ásànsör	*'elevator'*	:	asànsörún	*'your elevator'*
ı	kíz	*'daughter'*	:	kìzín	*'your daughter'*
a	yàpácák	*'one's going to do'*	:	yàpacáğín	*'your going to do'*
u	kúş	*'bird'*	:	kùşún	*'your bird'*
o	són	*'end'*	:	sònún	*'your end'*
			Group II		
i	Àlí	*'Ali'*	:	Àlín	*'your Ali'*
e	élbì:sé	*'suit'*	:	élbì:sén	*'your suit'*
ü	——	——	:	——	——
ö	——	——	:	——	——
ı	kàrí	*'wife'*	:	kàrín	*'your wife'*
a	çántà	*'bag'*	:	çántàn	*'your bag'*
u	——	——	:	——	——
o	máyò	*'bathing trunks'*	:	máyòn	*'your bathing trunks'*

Digitized by Google

By comparing Column I with Column II and Group I with Group II, we see that:

1. this "you"-ending follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. the ending is *-in, -ün, -ın, -un* after a consonant;
3. the ending is *-n* after a vowel;
4. the *strongest vowel* is that of the base form (çántà : çántàn), except in bases ending in a consonant which have their last vowel strongest; here it is the vowel of the ending which becomes strongest (àsànsȍr : asànsȍrűn).

This "your"-ending corresponds to the pronoun *sén* 'you,' and to the general personal ending *-sin, -sün, -sın, -sun* 'you (informal).' Likewise, it means 'your (speaking informally to only one person).'

The "your"-ending *-(i)niz, -(ü)nüz, -(ı)nız, -(u)nuz* corresponds to the pronoun *siz* 'you (formal)', and to the general personal ending *-siniz, -sünüz, -sınız, -sunuz* 'you (formal)', and means 'your (speaking informally to two or more people) (or formally to one or more)'.

We shall call the *-(i)n, -(ü)n, -(ı)n, -(u)n* ending the *informal "your" possessive* ending.

In general, you should use the *formal* forms on most occasions. They are always safe. Only when you are on intimate terms with a person, or when speaking to small children or animals may you use the *informal* forms without hesitation. When speaking to people, use the informal forms *only* when addressing those who use them when speaking to you.

2. *Other Turkish equivalents of English "(you) (do [it])!"*

In Unit 7, we saw some Turkish equivalents of English "(you) (do [it])!" forms. These forms had the endings *-(y)in, -(y)ün, -(y)ın, -(y)un* or *-(y)i-niz, -(y)ünüz, -(y)ınız, -(y)unuz.*

We remember that the *shorter* form:

1. *may* be used when speaking formally to only one person;
2. is *always* used when speaking *informally* to more than one person.

The longer form:

1. *may* also be used when speaking formally to only one person;
2. is *always* used when speaking *formally* to more than one person.

In the present unit, we have seen the form *àcelé_èt!* 'hurry!', used by one close friend to another. We also met *sȍylé!* 'tell!', used under the same circumstances. We tabulate these and other such forms:

Column I			*Column II*	
acele_et- . . .	*'hurry'*	:	àcelé_èt!	*'hurry!'*
söyle- . . .	*'tell, say'*	:	sȍylé!	*'tell!'*

Digitized by Google

götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	gȍtûr!	*'take [it] away!'*
yüz- . . .	*'swim'*	:	yȗz!	*'swim!'*
git- . . .	*'go'*	:	gi̇t!	*'go!'*
ye- . . .	*'eat'*	:	yé!	*'eat!'*
yap- . . .	*'do'*	:	yáp!	*'do [it]!'*
koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kóş!	*'run!'*
iç- . . .	*'drink'*	:	i̇ç!	*'drink!'*
başla- . . .	*'begin'*	:	bàşlá!	*'begin!'*
yıka- . . .	*'wash'*	:	yìká!	*'wash!'*
gel- . . .	*'come'*	:	gél!	*'come!'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. there is no personal ending "you" (that is, "you" is zero) in these "do [it]!" forms;
2. one finds the exclamation mark (!) with the "do [it]!" forms in Column II.
3. The *strongest vowel* is the last one of the root (sȍylé), or in "phrase verbs" the last one of the first element (àcelé‿èt!).

These forms are used when giving orders informally to only one person. In this respect they are parallel to the pronoun *sén* 'you (informal)', the personal ending *-sin, -sün, -sın, -sun* 'you (informal)', and the possessive ending *-(i)n, -(ü)n, -(ı)n, -(u)n*, 'your (informal)'. We shall call these the *informal* '*(you) (do [it])!*' forms.

Note the following *negative* informal "(you) (do [it])!" forms:

Column I			*Column II*	
yáp!	*'do [it]!'*	:	yápmà!	*'don't do [it]!'*
gi̇t!	*'go!'*	:	gi̇tmè!	*'don't go!'*
kóş!	*'run!'*	:	kóşmà!	*'don't run!'*

We see that:

1. the negative ending here is *-me, -ma;*
2. The *strongest vowel* does not change.

Digitized by Google

3. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "he who (does), that which (does)"*

In the *Basic Sentences* of this unit, we met these phrases:

bílét‿satán‿ádamà	*'to the man who sells tickets'*
Flóryayá‿gidén‿trèn	*'the train which goes to Florya'*

If we take out the forms *sàtán* 'he who sells', *gìdén* 'that which goes', and tabulate them with other similar forms, we get;

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	gir- . . .	*'go in'*	:	gìrén	*'he who goes in'*
e	göster- . . .	*'show'*	:	gòstérén	*'that which shows'*
ü	yüz- . . .	*'swim'*	:	yùzén	*'he who swims'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gòrén	*'he who sees'*
			Group II		
ı	çagır- . . .	*'call'*	:	çàğirán	*'he who calls'*
a	ıslan- . . .	*'get wet'*	:	ìslánán	*'that which gets wet'*
u	konuş- . . .	*'talk'*	:	kònúşán	*'he who talks'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be'*	:	òlán	*'that which is'*
			Group III		
i	ye- . . .	*'eat'*	:	yìyén	*'he who eats'*
e	iste- . . .	*'want'*	:	ìstéyén	*'he who wants'*
a	anla- . . .	*'understand'*	:	ànlâyán	*'he who understands'*
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	àrâyán	*'he who looks for'*
a	parla- . . .	*'shine'*	:	pàrlâyán	*'that which shines'*

Digitized by Google

If we compare Column I with II, Group I with II, and Groups I and II with III, we see that:

1. the ending "he who . . . , that which . . ." follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. after consonants it is *-en, -an;*
3. after vowels it is *-yen, -yan;*

Note: Before this form of the ending, *ye-* . . . is irregularly *yi-* . . . .

4. if it is the only ending, its *vowel* is *strongest.*

The form with this ending *-(y)en, -(y)an* indicates the person or thing which does something, the actor or agent in a situation, and we shall call it an agentive, or more specifically, a *-(y)en, -(y)an agentive.*

4. *Verbal Nouns*

This *-(y)en, -(y)an* agentive, together with the *-me, -ma* action nouns, and the infinitive, are all nouns derived from verbs by means of the corresponding endings.

These are, moreover, *verbal nouns*, since they act:

1. sometimes like *nouns:* the *(y)en, -(y)an* agentive may add the "more than one" ending (note: *òlán* 'he who is', *òlànlár* 'they who are'), among others; the *-me, -ma*, action nouns may add the possessive endings (my, your, our, etc.) (note: *gülmé* 'laughing', *gülmémiz* 'our laughing') among others; and the infinitive may add the dative ending (note: *yàpmák* 'to do', *yàpmáğá* '(for) to do'), among others, and
sometimes like verbs: they may be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending (note: *bùnú_görénlèr* 'those who see this', *saçlarımı_tàramám_lâ:zìm* 'I have to comb my hair', *onù_görmék_içìn* 'in order to see him').

5. *Negative with verbal nouns*

These three types of verbal nouns may likewise add the negative (*-me, -ma*) ending:

Column I			*Column II*	
girén	*'he who goes in'*	:	girmiyèn	*'he who doesn't go in'*
göstérén	*'he who shows'*	:	göstérmiyèn	*'he who doesn't show'*
yüzén	*'he who swims'*	:	yüzmiyèn	*'he who doesn't swim'*
görén	*'he who sees'*	:	görmiyèn	*'he who doesn't see'*
çağirán	*'he who calls'*	:	çağirmiyàn	*'he who doesn't call'*
ìslánán	*'he who gets wet'*	:	ìslánmıyàn	*'he who doesn't get wet'*

Digitized by Google

kònúṣán	*'he who talks'*	:	konúṣmiyàn	*'he who doesn't talk'*
òlán	*'that which is'*	:	ólmiyàn	*'that which isn't'*
yìyén	*'he who eats'*	:	yémìyèn	*'he who doesn't eat'*
ìstèyén	*'he who wants'*	:	ístémiyèn	*'he who doesn't want'*
ànlàyán	*'he who understands'*	:	ánlámıyàn	*'he who doesn't understand'*
àràyán	*'he who looks for'*	:	arámiyàn	*'he who doesn't look for'*
pàrlàyán	*'that which shines'*	:	párlámıyàn	*'that which doesn't shine'*
		Group II		
gìymék	*'to wear'*	:	gíymémèk	*'not to wear'*
dèmék	*'to say'*	:	démémèk	*'not to say'*
götûrmék	*'to take away'*	:	götúrmémèk	*'not to take away'*
yùzmék	*'to swim'*	:	yúzmémèk	*'not to swim'*
sàtmák	*'to sell'*	:	sátmámàk	*'not to sell'*
çáğìrmák	*'to call'*	:	çağírmámàk	*'not to call'*
únùtmák	*'to forget'*	:	unútmámàk	*'not to forget'*
òlmák	*'to be'*	:	ólmámàk	*'not to be'*
		Group III		
gètìrmém	*'my bringing'*	:	getírmémèm	*'my not bringing'*
söylémén	*'your (informal) telling'*	:	söylémemèn	*'your (informal) not telling'*
yûzmésî	*'his swimming'*	:	yúzmémesì	*'his not swimming'*
görmémîz	*'our seeing'*	:	górmémemìz	*'our not seeing'*
çağìrmáníz	*'your (formal) calling'*	:	çağírmámanìz	*'your (formal) not calling'*
àlmálarí	*'their taking'*	:	álmamálarì	*'their not taking'*
bùlmásí	*'his finding'*	:	búlmámasì	*'his not finding'*
òvmám	*'my brushing'*	:	óvmámàm	*'my not brushing'*

Digitized by Google

By comparing Column I with Column II, in Group I, we see that:

1. the negative ending is *-mi-*, *-mı-* before the *-y-* of the *agentive;*
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the negative ending;

in Group II, we see that:

1. the negative ending is *-me*, *-ma-* and comes immediately after the root and before the *infinitive* ending;
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the negative ending;

in Group III, we see that:

1. the negative ending is *-me-*, *-ma-* and comes immediately after the root and before the *-me*, *-ma action noun* ending;
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the negative ending.

6. *Turkish equivalents of "one's going (to do something)"*

We have seen these sentences:

İçecék‿bir‿şéy‿istiyórmúsunùz?	*'Do you want something to drink (lit. a "one's-going-to-drink" thing)?'*
İstánbulda‿görülecék‿néreleri‿vàr?	*'What is there to be seen in Istanbul (lit. what "going-to-be-seen" places are there in Istanbul)?'*
Sènín bú‿gûn yapacağin‿bir‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Do you have anything to do today (lit. Is there "a-your-going-to-do" thing today)?'*

Here we see the endingless forms *ìçécék* 'one's going to drink', and *görùlécék* 'going to be seen', and the form *yàpacáğín* 'your going to do' with the informal "your" possessive ending *-ın*.

The first of these forms looks like *ìçécék* '[he, she, it] will drink', as we have already noted in Unit 9, but is used here not as a *verb* with a *personal* ending (here -0 'he, she, it', as we remember) (Unit 4.B.1.1.), but as a noun with *no* ending, qualifying the following phrases *bìr‿şéy*, just as *gùzél* might be so used.

In the second of these forms we see a similar use of *görùlécék*. In the case of *yàpacáğín* we see that our noun has one of the possessive endings, the informal "your" ending. Tabulating similar forms of *ìçécék*, we get:

Digitized by Google

içecéğim	*'my going to drink'*
içecéğin	*'your (informal) going to drink'*
içecéği	*'his going to drink'*
içecèğimíz	*'our going to drink'*
içecèğiníz	*'your (formal) going to drink'*
içecèklerí	*'their going to drink'*

Using similar forms of the noun *yàpacáğın* 'your going to change' in the sentence which we have above, we get the sentences:

Bèním bú‿gûn yapacağim‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Do I have anything to do today?'*
Ònún bú‿gûn yapacağı‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Does he have anything to do today?'*
Bìzím bú‿gûn yapacağımız‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Do we have anything to do today?'*
Sìzín bú‿gûn yapacağınız‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Do you (formal) have anything to do today?'*
Ònlárín bú‿gûn yapacakları‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Do they have anything to do today?'*

These sentences mean, literally, 'Is there a "my-going-to-do" thing today', and so forth. All the forms with their various possessive endings are here used to qualify a second noun *şéy* 'thing'. We shall later see that these forms, like other *verbal nouns* (such as the *-me*, *-ma* action nouns, the infinitive, and the *-(y)en*, *-(y)an* agentives), may be used as independent nouns in most of the ways that ordinary nouns may be used.

We shall call these forms, such as *ìçécék*, *görülécék* and *yàpácák*, *future action nouns*.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly, review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Change the following sentences from *formal* to *informal*:

1. Hér‿sábàh karınızá‿né‿dèrsiniz?
2. Òná "Gélìn!" déyiniz!
3. Órayá‿gìdin, vé‿bir‿şişé‿şáráp‿àlin!
4. Síz ófisìnizé saát‿káçtá‿gidecèksiniz?
5. Sìzé "Bunú‿yápmayin!"‿diyòrùm.

2. From the verb roots in parentheses put in the complete forms of the *agentives*:

1. Öylé‿bir‿şéy‿(yap- . . .)‿ádàm "Âffedèrsiniz!" dér.
2. Güzél‿kızlará‿(bak- . . .) evé‿gitmék‿istemèzlér.
3. Karılarıná‿pará‿(ver- . . .) onların‿hoşlarıná‿gitmèzlér.
4. Dáima‿şáráp‿(iç- . . .), güzél‿tavúklár‿(ye- . . .) çók‿éğlenirlér.
5. Pára‿akıtmák‿(iste- . . .)‿ádàm kizlará‿bákàr.

Digitized by Google

3. From the verb roots in parentheses put in the complete forms of the *future action noun* qualifiers:

1. (İç- . . .)‿şéylèr çók‿hóşunuzá‿gidecèk.
2. Bú‿(ye- . . .)‿şéyi çók‿beğénecèksin.
3. Órada‿(gör- . . .)‿şéyleri saná‿sónrá‿söylèrim.
4. Onlarin‿(söyle- . . .)‿şéylèr dóğrúdúr.
5. Onún‿(al- . . .)‿şápká çók‿páhalí.

4. Make the forms in italics in the following sentences *negative*:

1. Onú‿*görmék*‿içìn né‿yapálìm?
2. *Párlayán*‿párà iyi‿déğildir.
3. Vápurá‿yákín *yúzmeniz*‿lá:zìm.
4. Serín‿súlarín‿içindé‿*yüzén*‿adámlàr éğlénmèzlér.
5. Öylé‿bir‿yeré‿*girmék*‿içìn dáhá‿évvèl etra:fá‿bákmák‿lá:zìm.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Ali, looking up at the sky, exclaims:*

a. Şehir‿şimdi‿çók‿güzèl!
b. Né‿güzél‿hávà! Gók‿yüzú şimdi‿bulútsúz!

2. *Tom wonders what they have to do:*

a. Bìzím bú‿gún bir‿işimiz‿vármì?
b. Bénim‿fikrimdé ódùr!

3. *Ali proposes that they go for an outing:*

a. Havá‿çók‿sicàk! Búrádà serín‿ódamızdá‿kálalìm!
b. Kóyé‿gidelìm! Èğlénelím!

4. *Tom prefers another place:*

a. Háydì! Kòydé güzél‿mánzarálar‿görecècğiz!
b. Sá:hili‿tércih‿ediyórum.

5. *Ali, however, worries about the train:*

a. Vàpúr saát‿óndá‿iskeleden‿kálkıyòr!
b. Acelé‿èt! Saát‿dokúz‿trenini‿kaçiracáğìz.

6. *In order to catch the nine o'clock train, they have to get to the station quickly, so Tom calls:*

a. Şímdì saát‿dördé‿ón‿daki:ká‿vàr. Bú‿trámvayá‿binelìm!
b. Şímdì saát‿dokuzá‿yedi‿daki:ká‿vàr. Bir‿táksi‿çáğıralìm!

7. *As they go to the station, Tom gets a little lesson in Turkish, when he asks:*

a. Álì, öylé‿bir‿kizà tűrkçédè né‿dérlèr?
b. Álì, bilét‿satán‿ádamà tűrkçédè né‿dérlèr?

Digitized by Google

8. *Ali explains:*
a. Ònâ tûrkçédè bilétçí dérlèr.
b. Öylé bir kizà hiç bir şéy söylemézlér.

9. *Ali asks the ticket-seller about the train schedule:*
a. Flóryayà gidén trèn káçtá kálkıyòr?
b. Rúsyadán gelén vápùr káçtá géliyòr?

10. *The ticket-seller explains:*
a. Hér gûn bir saát dáhá erkén kálkıyòr.
b. Dokuzú kirktá kálkıyòr.

11. *Since he and Tom got to the station at nine, Ali says:*
a. Àcelé édelim! Vapurú kaçırmák istémiyòrúm.
b. Dáhà érkén. Váktimíz vàr!

12. *Ali then gets the tickets:*
a. Bir birinci mévkì:, lûtfèn!
b. İki ikinci mévkì:, lûtfèn!

13. *Tom wonders what there is to see at their destination:*
a. Flóryádà göreceğimíz şéylèr né?
b. İstánbûldà görülecék néreleri vàr?

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences*

Digitized by Google

if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

In this *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it, you will find, for the first time, certain words which you have not met before. Here is a list of these *new words* with their meanings. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In*:

áh!	*'ah!'*
gȧzétè	*'newspaper'*
gez- . . . (aor. -er-)	*'go for an outing, stroll'*
hángì	*'which'*
násil‿bìr	*'what sort of a'*
oku- . . .	*'read'*
ðnlérindén	*'by (past) them'*
ðnümüzdé	*'in front of us'*
ṣú	*'this, (these) (not so close as* bu*)'*
ùzák	*'far'*

1. *Planning an outing.*

Tóm— Senín‿evdé‿kalmán‿lâ:zímmì, Âlí?
Âlí— Háyìr, lâ:zìm‿dèǧíl.
Tóm— Bák, havá‿né‿güzèl!
Gók‿yüzü búlùtsúz.
Háydì, benímle‿köyé‿gèl! Gèzèlím!
Âlí— Seníle‿gèlírim, fákàt
köy‿hoşumá‿gítmiyòr.
Tóm— Öylé‿ísè, néreyé‿gidelìm?
Âlí— Bén sá:hilí‿tèrcìh‿edérim.
Flóryayá‿gidelìm!

Tóm— Flóryádà né‿vàr?
Âlí— Órádà güzél‿bir‿plâj‿vàr.
Tóm— Pék‿íyì, öylé‿ísè Flóryá‿ólsùn!
Âlí— Bír‿áz‿yémék‿götürelìm!
Sén évé‿gìt!
Máyonú‿gétìr!
Tóm— Plâjdá‿lôkánta‿yókmù?
Âlí— Évèt, vár.
Tóm— Öylé‿ísè, óradá‿yemék‿yíyelìm!

Digitized by Google

Àlí Pék‿íyì, fákàt ácelé‿èt!
Trení‿kaçíracáğìz.
Tóm— Saát‿káçtá‿kálkıyòr?
Àlí— Saát‿ónù‿kírktá.
Tóm— Şímdì sáàt‿káç?
Àlí— Oná‿béş‿vàr.
Sénín‿évìn istasyoná‿çók‿yákìn déğílmì?
Tóm— Évèt.

Àlí— Öylé‿ísè, sén bilétlerí‿àl!
Bèním otélimé‿gitmém‿lâ:zìm.
Seni‿sónrá‿görùrüm istàsyóndá.
Tóm— Pék‿íyì, biletlerí‿álírìm!
Fàkát bílét‿satán‿ádamà tûrkçédè né‿dérlèr?
Àli— Oná‿bilétçí‿dérlèr.

2. *At the station.*

Tóm— Flóryayá‿gitmék‿ístiyòrúm.
Bilét‿káç‿párà?
Bílètçí— Birínci‿mévkì: ón‿yedí‿kúrùş,
ikínci‿mévkì: ón‿dört‿kúrùş.
Tóm— Lûtfèn, iki‿ikínci‿mévkì:.
İşté‿yirmí‿sékíz‿kúrùş.
Flóryayá‿gidén‿trèn káçtá‿kálkıyòr?
Bílètçí— Ónù‿kírktá.

Tóm— Lûtfèn, şimdi‿sáàt‿káç?
Bílètçí— Onú‿yirmí‿béş‿géçiyòr.
Váktinìz‿vár.
Tóm— Teşékkûr‿edèrím!
Táksílèr istasyonún‿néresiné‿gelírlèr?
Bílètçí— İstasyonún‿sáğ‿tárafınà.
Sáğá‿gìdiníz!
Tóm— Teşékkûr‿edèrím!

3. *Ali arrives.*

Tóm— Mérhábà, Âlì. Dahá‿vákít‿vàr.
Yapacağín‿başká‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?
Àlí— Gazété‿almák‿ístiyòrúm.
Plâjdá bìr‿áz‿ókumák féná:‿bír‿fikír‿déğìl.

Tóm— Hákkín‿vàr!
Lûtfèn, "Ákşám"‿àl!
Bén ónú‿tércìh‿edérim.
Àlí— Béndè.

Digitized by Google

4. *They find their train.*

Àlí— Lútfèn söylérmísiníz?
Flóryayá gídèn saát onú kírk trénì
nérédén kálkıyòr?
Bílètçí— İkíncí háttàn.
Háyìr, yànlíş, áffedèrsiníz!
Bú sábàh bírincí hattán kálkıyòr.

5. *On the train.*

Tóm— Búrásì çók sícàk!
Trénde fazlá yáváş gídiyòr.
Àlí— Sérín bír yeré gídiyòrúz.
Áh! Sérìn sularín içíndé yüzmék!

6. *At the Florya station.*

Tóm— Plâj çók úzákmì? Bír táksí çáğıralìm!
Àlí— Háyìr, yàkín. İştè bák, görmüyòrmusún?
Tóm— Évèt, görüyórùm.
Fákàt sén şú kízlará bàk!
Né şekér şéylèr!
Acaba bizímle gelmék istérlérmì?

7. *At the beach.*

Àlí— Gél! Şú kızlarín yánlárına gídelìm!
Tóm— Hángilérinín?
Àlí— Şú áçík renklí máyolu kizlarìn.
Tóm— Nérédè?

Àli— Şímdì oná yirmí úç vàr.
Háydì, yálnız úç daki:ká vàr!
Tóm— Vákít vàr, vákít vàr.
Bén bír áz méyvá almák istiyòrùm.
Àlí— Kóş! İşín sonúndà
trení kaçırmák istémiyòrúm!
Tóm— Háyìr, háyìr, kaçírmıyacàğız!

Tóm— Güzél bír fíkìr, ámà
ácaba né zamán órada ólacàğız?
Àlí— Hér hâldè yarim sáaté kádàr.

Àlí— Acelé étmè! Yáváş yávàş!
Ónlárdà plâjá gídiyórlàr.
Órada görecéğimíz kízlàr
bunlardán dáhá tátlì.
Tóm— Ácábà?
Àlí— Tábíi:!

Àlí— Önümüzdé!
Tóm— Pék íyì, ámà dáhá évvèl
yüzlerini görmèk fénà: ólmáz!

Digitized by Google

Àlí— Yüzlerindén‿sáná‿nè?[1]
Satínmi‿álacàksin?
Tóm— Háyìr, ámà önlerindén[2]‿géçelim, bàkálím!
Àlí— Görüyórmúsùn?
Tóm— Maálésèf, görüyórùm!

Àlí— Násìl?
Tóm— Güzèl‿değillér!
Àlí— Şimdi‿né‿yápıyòrùz?
Tóm— Geziyórùz! Árayàn‿búlúr.
Àlí— Vé‿bulánlárdà dàimá‿árár.

[1]What are their faces to you? (lit. from their faces to you what?)
[2]by them (lit. from, along in front of them).

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

Note: For this and each following unit you will find at the back of this manual a list of additional words which may be useful when talking about the particular topic of the unit. You will find other general lists of words covering points of vocabulary not sufficiently covered in the manual as a whole. Do not attempt to use these additional words until you have learned thoroughly those found in the material of each unit.

Digitized by Google

1. Tom and Ali meet on the street one morning, comment on the weather, wonder what's up for the day, discuss possible things they might do, decide to go to the seashore.

2. Both Tom and Ali have to pick up their bathing suits, so they talk about relative distances from the station, decide that Tom lives nearer, and that he is to buy the tickets, while Ali will call a taxi and go for his suit. Ali will meet Tom later at the station.

3. Tom goes to get his suit, goes to the station and asks the ticket-seller about trains for the seashore. The ticket-seller outlines the schedule, gives Tom first and second class rates. Tom decides which class to go and buys the tickets. He asks for the time and inquires about the taxi stand.

4. Ali comes up in a taxi, and Tom tells him about the train time. They discuss what to do until train time, buy things in the station, worry about missing the train and finally get on.

5. On the train they talk about the weather, how slow the train is, the pretty girls also going to Florya, how nice and cool the water is going to be, when they will probably get there and so on.

6. At the station they talk about how far it is to the beach, decide to take a taxi, wonder whether it would be a good idea to invite the girls to come along, decide against it, and talk about their prospective good time at the beach.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.
1. Kimín‿evdė‿kalmasi‿lâ:zim‿dėğìl?
2. Gṓk‿yüzù násìl?
3. Tóm néreyė‿gitmėk‿ístiyòr?
4. Kṓy Alinín‿hoṣuná‿gídiyórmù?
5. Nėyí‿tėrcìh‿edėr?
6. Flóryádà né‿vàr?
7. Tóm óraya‿gitmėk‿ístiyórmù?
8. Áçík‿bír‿yerdė‿yüzėn‿ádamìn né‿giymesí‿lâ:zìm?
9. Néredė‿yemėk‿yíyelìm?

Digitized by Google

10. Néyi kaçırmamak için
    acele etmemiz lâ:zım?
11. Alinin évi istasyona çok yakın mı?
12. Şimdi saat kaç?
13. Alinin nereye gitmesi lâ:zım?
14. Ali Tomu nereden görecek?
15. Biletleri kim alacak?
16. Bilet satan adama türkçe de ne derler?

2. 17. Birinci mevki: kaç para?
18. Tom ikinci mevki: bileti mi alıyor?
19. Flor yaya giden tren kaçta kalkıyor?
20. Onların vakti var mı?
21. Taksiler istasyonun neresine gelirler?
22. Bilet çi kime "Sağa gidiniz!" diyor?

3. 23. Alinin alacağı başka bir şey var mı?
24. Plajda onu ne yapmak istiyor?
25. Tom hangi gazeteyi tercih eder?

4. 26. Saat onu kırk treni hangi hattan kalkıyor?
27. Kimin yanlışı var?
28. Neye yalnız üç daki:ka var?
29. Ali, işin sonunda, ne istemiyor?

5. 30. Trenin içi nasıl?
31. Tren nasıl gidiyor?
32. Nasıl bir yere gidiyorlar?
33. Ne yapmak fikri çok güzel?
34. Su acaba nasıl olacak?
35. Ne zaman plajda olacaklar?

36. Kim bir taksi çağırmak istiyor?
37. Plaj istasyondan uzak mı?
38. Tom neleri bakıyor?
39. Tatlımıdırlar?
40. Ali Toma ne diyor?
41. Kızlarda nereye gidiyorlar?
42. Plajda başkaları var mı?
43. Bunlar kadar tatlı mı?

7. 44. Plajda Ali kimlerin yanlarına gitmek istiyor?
45. Onların mayolarının rengi nasıl?
46. Onlar kimlerin önünde?
47. Fakat Tom daha evvel
    nelerini görmek istiyor?
48. Ali onları görmek istiyor mu?
49. Tom nereden geçmek istiyor?
50. Nasıldırlar?
51. Onlara bir şey söylüyorlar mı?
52. Tom ne diyor?
53. Ali?

Digitized by Google

ácábà
I wonder

àcèlé
haste
acele_et- . . . (aor. -er-)
hurry, make haste

àçík
open; light (color)
áçík_rénklì
light colored

àdám
man (human being)

áh!
ah!

ámà
but! (always followed by a pause) (sharply contrastive)
çok_íyì, ámà
very nice, but!

bìlét
ticket
bílètçí
ticket-seller

bír
one
birínci
first

**bura*
this place, here
búrásì
this place, here

çağır- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)
call

de- . . .
say; (preceded by dative) call
Oná_né_dérlèr?
What do they call him?

fàzlá
(too) much

fìkír
idea, thought

Digitized by Google

Flórya Florya (place on the seashore)

gazétè newspaper

geç- . . . (aor. *-er-*) pass; (preceded by *önündén*) pass by

gez- . . . (aor. *-er-*) go for an outing, stroll

git- . . . (aor. *er-*) go

gidén that which goes, going

plâjá gitmèk to go to [the] beach

plâjá gitmeği to go to [the] beach (definite objective) (specifically that, not something else)

plâjá gitmeği tercih edecèğiz we'll prefer to go to the beach

götür- . . . (aor. *-ür-*) take away, take along

hâl condition, state; case

hér hâldè in any case (lit. in each condition) (which may arise)

hángi which

hát track

hér each, every; any

hér hâldè in any case

hiç nothing (with negative)

hiç bir not a (with negative)

iki two

ikinci second

iş business, affair

işin sonúndà after all (lit. at the end of the business)

Digitized by Google

kaçır- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)

kàdár
yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr

kírk

kőy

máyò

mèvkí:

násìl
násil‿bìr

né!
Né‿güzel‿hávà!

**nere*
nérédèn

oku- . . .

ón‿bèş

òtúz

őn
öndé
önlerindé
önlerindén
önümüzdé

sáát
yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr

miss (a train, etc.)

as; (preceded by dative) up to, in
in (lit. up to) half an hour

forty

town; [the] country

bathing trunks, bathing suit

class (on a train)

how
what sort of a, what kind of a

what . . . .
What fine weather!

what place
from what place, whence

read

fifteen

thirty

front
in front
in front of them
by (past) them
in front of us

hour
in (lit. up to) half an hour

Digitized by Google

sà:híl
(sea)shore

sat- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)
sell
    sàtán
        he who sells, selling

sènín
your

söyle- . . .
tell, say (to)

şèkér
sugar; sweet

şú
this, these, (not so close as *bú*)

**şu(n)* (non-existent base) (see Unit 8.B.1.3) (see *şú*)
this (not so close as **bun*)

tábíi:
naturally, of course

táksì
taxi(cab)

ùzák
far

vár
there is (are)
    dokuzá‿béş‿vàr
        it ['s] five to nine

yànlíş
mistake, error; wrong
    yánlışí‿vàr
        he's made a mistake, he's in error

yàrím
a half (of something)
    yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr
        in (lit. up to) half an hour

yàváş
slow(ly)

yér
place

zàmán
time
    né‿zámàn
        what time, when

Digitized by Google

UNIT 14

KEEPING COOL

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ali at the beach.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Àlí
crowded	kàlabálík
The beach is very crowded today, isn't it?	Bú_gùn plâj_çók_kálabalìk, déğílmì?
	Tóm
strong	kùvvétlí
Yes, and the sun is very strong.	Évèt, günéşte_çók_kúvvétlì!
[it] will burn	yàkácák
It'll burn me.	Bénì_yákacák.
in [the] sun	günéşté
not to get burned	yánmámàk
in order to	ìçín
I must do	yápmalíyìm
do you know?	bílìyórmúsùn?
What do I have to do so as not to get sunburned? Do you know?	Güneşté_yánmamák_içìn né_yápmalìyim? Bílìyórmúsùn?

Digitized by Google

in [the] shade
you must sit
Yes, you have to sit in the shade!

my mouth
dry
to refresh oneself
one must do
My mouth is very dry. What do you do to refresh yourself?

soda water
we must drink
We have to drink soda water.

[the] sand
my feet
The sand is burning my feet.

of [the] towel
on (to the top of)
sit down!
Sit on the towel!

Àlí
gòlgédé
otúrmalísìn
Évèt, gölgedé_otúrmalìsin!

Tóm
àğzím
kùrú
serìnlémék
yàpmálí
Ağzim_çók_kúrù. Serìnlemék_ìçìn né_yàpmalì?

Àlí
gàzóz
ìçmelíyìz
Gàzóz_ìçmelìyìz.

Tóm
kúm
ayàklárımí
Kúm ayáklarımí_yákıyòr.

Àlí
hàvlúnún
üzèriné
òtúr!
Havlunún_üzériné_ótùr!

Digitized by Google

these (here)
(to) [the] beauties
Look at these bathing (lit. swimming) beauties here!

let's go up to!
Let's get next to them!

besides
(the) sea
green
cooling
Come on! Besides, the sea looks green and cool!

our bodies
we'll cool (them) off!
We'll cool off our hot bodies there!

too
[to] far
we mustn't go
But we mustn't go too far.

to these islands here
toward
Let's swim toward these islands here!

Tóm
şú
gűzèlleré
Şú‿yüzén‿güzélleré‿bàk!
yánàşalím!
Şúnlarà‿yanáşalím!
Àlí
zá:tèn
dèníz
yèşíl
serínlétící
Háydì! Zá:tèn dèníz‿yéşíl vé‿serínleticí‿gözűküyòr!
Tóm
vücùtlárımızí
serínletírìz
Sícák‿vücútlárımızì órada‿serínletírìz!
Àlí
fàzlá
ùzáğá
gítmémelìyíz
Fákàt, fazlá‿uzağá‿gítmémelìyíz.
Tóm
şú‿ádalarà
dòğrú
Şú‿ádalará‿doğrú‿yűzelim!

Digitized by Google

in that direction

Look! The girls are swimming in that direction, too.

Àlí
ó‿ístikà:mèttè
Bák! Kizlárdà ó‿istika:mettè‿yüzûyòrlàr.

their intention
what [is it]?

I wonder what they're after?

Tóm
niyètlèri
né?
Àcaba‿niyètlerí‿nè?

[is it] deep?

Is the water very deep here?

dèrínmì?
Sù‿búrada‿çók‿dèrínmì?

[a] current

Yes, it's very deep and there's a current.

Àlí
ákìntí
Évèt, çók‿dèrìn vè‿akintí‿vàr.

swimming
other
any
to [a] sport

I prefer swimming to any other sport.

Tóm
yûzmèğí
bàşká
hèr‿hángì
spòrá
Yûzmèğí başká‿hèr‿hángi‿sporá‿tèrcìh‿edèrim.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 1, we commented on the markings (' ` ´) which are used to indicate different *degrees of strength* of the vowels (or rather of the syllables) (of which the vowels form the core) in a word or phrase (group of words connected by ‿). We have since seen the importance of marking the position of the strong vowels of a word, both from the point of view of a correct rendering of the pronunciation of the word or phrase and from the point of view of the meaning expressed. We have seen pairs, such as:

Digitized by Google

bènîm	*'mine'*	:	bénìm	*'it [is] I'*
bìzdé	*'at our house'*		bízdè	*'we, too'*
yàpmá	*'doing'*	:	yápmà	*'don't do [it]'*

We have noted that one says *çántà* 'bag' with the first vowel strongest, but *fìrçá* 'brush' with the second vowel strongest, *ákìntí* 'current' with the last vowel strongest, but *lôkántà* 'restaurant' with the next to the last strongest, and *mérhábà* 'hello' with the third from the last strongest; *álìş_vérìş* 'shopping' with the last vowel of the second word strongest and the last vowel of the first word second strongest, but *élbí:sé_fírçàm* 'my clothes brush' with the last vowel of the first word strongest and the last vowel of the second word second strongest, and so on. The strongest vowel, in short, may be *any* vowel of a word or group of words. When listening to a word or phrase, listen first for the *strongest vowel*. Then listen for the *second strongest vowel* in the word or phrase. Last note the *other strong vowels*. One should attempt to imitate exactly every strengthening or weakening of the voice. Practice the following words and phrases, listening carefully tc the Guide as he pronounces them:

PRACTICE 1

bènîm	*'mine'*
bénìm	*'it['s] I'*
bìzdé	*'at our house'*
bízdè	*'we, too'*
yàpmá	*'doing'*
yápmà!	*'don't do [it]!'*
çántà	*'bag'*
fìrçá	*'brush'*
ákìntí	*'current'*
lôkántà	*'restaurant'*
mérhábà	*'hello'*
Múzáffèr!	*'Muzaffer!'*

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 2

kàlabálík	*'crowded'*
gúlmiyecèk	*'[he]'ll not laugh'*
tóplánacáklármì?	*'will they gather?'*
gélmiyecéklèr	*'they'll not come'*
tóplánmámalılàrmi?	*'must they not gather?'*
konúşmıyacàkmısınız?	*'will you not talk?'*

PRACTICE 3

álìş‿vérìş	*'shopping'*
élbi:sé‿fírçàm	*'my clothes brush'*
günèşte‿çók‿kúvvètlì	*'and [the] sun [is] very strong'*
güneşté‿yánmamák‿içìn	*'in order not to get burned in [the] sun'*
dókuzù‿otúz‿béşté	*'at nine thirty-five'*
máyolárımızi‿götürelìm!	*'let's take our bathing trunks!'*

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "must" forms*

In the *Basic Sentences* of this unit, we have seen the forms *né‿yàpmalìyim?* 'what must I do?', *otúrmalísìn* 'you must sit down', *yàpmálí* '[he, she, it, one] must do', *içmelíyìz* 'we must drink', *gítmèmelìyìz* 'we must not go'. If we tabulate these and other such forms we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
		Group I			
i	gir- . . .	*'go in'*	:	girmelíyìm	*'I must go in'*
e	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	söylemelísìn	*'you (informal) must say'*
ü	götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	götürmélí	*'[he, she, it; one] must take away'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	görmelíyìz	*'we must see'*

Digitized by Google

Group II

ı	çağır- . . .	*'call'*	:	çağirmalísinìz	*'you (formal) must call'*
a	toplan- . . .	*'gather'*	:	tóplànmalılár	*'they must gather'*
u	otur- . . .	*'sit down'*	:	otúrmalísìn	*'you (informal) must sit down'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kóşmalíyìm	*'I must run'*

From a comparison of Column I and Column II, and Group I and Group II, we see that:

1. our "must" ending follows, in its first syllable, Vowel Harmony Type II, and, in its second syllable, Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. the ending is *-meli-*, *-malı-* throughout:
3. the personal endings "I" and "we" have the form which begins in *-y-* after the vowel of this ending;
4. the *strongest vowel* is the second vowel of this ending, except when the personal ending *-ler*, *-lar* 'they' is present (in which case it itself has the strongest vowel).

We also note that here, as with other verb forms, the one with the *-0* 'he, she, it' personal ending, may also be impersonal ("one"):

Né_yápmalì?	*'What must [he (she, it)] do?'*
but also:	*'What must* one *do?'*

Since this *-meli-*, *-malı-* ending expresses the necessity of doing something, we shall call it the *necessitative* verb ending.

Note the following *interrogative* necessitative forms:

	Column I			*Column II*	
söylemelísìn	*'you (informal) must say'*	:	söylemelímìsìn?	*'must you (informal) say?'*
kóşmalíyìm	*'I must run'*	:	kóşmalímiyìm?	*'must I run?'*
görmélilér	*'they must see'*	:	görmelilérmì?	*'must they see?'*

We see that:

1. the interrogative ending comes immediately after the necessitative, except in the form with the personal ending *-ler*, *-lar* 'they', where it follows this ending;
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one just before the interrogative ending, which happens to be the strongest one in the base form in every case.

Digitized by Google

Note the following *negative* necessitative forms:

	Column I			*Column II*
gírmelíyìm	*'I must go in'*	:	gírmémelíyìm	*'I must not go in'*
otúrmalísìn	*'you (informal) must sit down'*	:	otúrmámalìsin	*'you (informal) must not sit down'*
tóplànmalılár	*'they must gather'*	:	tóplánmámalılàr	*'they must not gather'*

We see that:

1. the negative ending comes immediately after the verb root and before the necessitative ending;
2. the negative here is *-me-*, *-ma-*;
3. the *strongest vowel* is the one just before the negative ending in all cases, changing the strongest vowel in the base form to second place, and the next strongest vowel in the base form to third place.

Now note these *interrogative negative* necessitative forms:

	Column I			*Column II*
gírmémelíyìm	*'I must not go in'*	:	gírmémelìmiyìm?	*'must I not go in?'*
otúrmámalìsin	*'you (informal) must not sit down'*	:	otúrmámalìmısın?	*'must you (informal) not sit down?'*
tóplánmámalılàr	*'they must not gather'*	:	tóplánmámalılàrmi?	*'must they not gather?'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that the *vowel* immediately before the negative ending remains *strongest*, the second strongest vowel now falls just before the interrogative ending, and all the other strong vowels remain in third place.

2. *Turkish equivalents of English "their"*

In the *Basic Sentences* of this unit we have seen the form *niyètleri* 'their intention'. We had previously noted that "their", in a form such as *çocùklàrí* 'their children', was the ending *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u*. Now we see that "their" may also be a combination of the "more than one" (plural) ending *-ler*, *-lar* plus the possessive ending *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u* 'his, her, its; their'. So that we get the following possibilities:

Digitized by Google

çòcúk	*'child'*
çòcúğú	*'his (her) child; their child'*
çócùklár	*'children'*
çocùklárí	*'his (her) children; their children; their child'*

We see that *çòcúğú* may mean either 1. 'his (her) child' or 2. 'their child'. To distinguish one may say:

1. ónún‿çócuğù	*'his (her) child'*
2. ónlarín‿çócuğù	*'their child'*

We see also that *çocùklárí* may mean either 1. 'his (her) children', 2. 'their children', or 3. 'their child'. To distinguish 1 from 2, one may say:

1. ónún‿çocúklarì	*'his (her) children'*
2. ónlarín‿çocúklarì	*'their children'*

The only way of distinguishing 2 from 3, however, is to say:

1. ónlarín‿çócuğù	*'their child'*
2. ónlarín‿çocúklarì	*'their children'*

and even here 2 might also mean 'their child'.

3. *Turkish equivalents of English "this" and "that"*

In this unit we have seen a number of cases of the form *şú* 'this, these'. We have already seen *bú* with this meaning. What is the difference between *bú* and *şú?*

bú refers to something very close.

şú refers to something a bit farther away.

Şú, however, is always distinct from *ó*, which refers to something fairly far off. Its English equivalent might be "that yonder".

Just as we have the forms *bùnlár* 'these' and *ònlár* 'those' from **bun* (bú) and **on* (ó), so from **şun* (şú) we get *şùnlár* 'these here (a short distance away)'.

The English equivalents of *şú*, *şùnlár* might at times seem to be "that" and "those" rather than "this" and "these", where "that" or "those" refers to one of two things, both fairly near. Note:

Şundàn‿bùndán‿kónuşuyórlàr. *'They are talking about this [and] that'.*

Digitized by Google

4. *Turkish equivalents of English "half"*

We have thus far seen two Turkish equivalents of English "half", *bùçúk* and *yàrím*. What is the difference between them?

yàrím

In counting, *yàrím* is used for ½, that is, for the half which comes before *bír* 'one'.

It may also be used to mean "12:30", when telling time, "the first half hour before one".

It is the word for "half" when it stands alone, independent of another number.

bùçúk

In counting, *bùçúk* is used for the half which follows *bír* 'one', *ìkí* 'two', and so on, so that we get a series:

yàrím	*'one-half'*
bír	*'one'*
bír‿bùçùk	*'one and a half'*
ìkí	*'two'*
ìkí‿bùçùk	*'two and a half'*

and so on.

5. *Turkish possessive endings (summary)*

With the possessive ending "their" presented in this unit, we have now completed the list of *possessive endings*. We summarize them here:

POSSESSIVE ENDINGS

-(i)m, -(ü)m, -(ı)m, -(u)m	*'my'*
-(i)n, -(ü)n, -(ı)n, -(u)n	*'your (informal)'*
-(s)i, -(s)ü, -(s)ı, -(s)u	*'his, her, its; their'*
-(i)miz, -(ü)müz, -(ı)mız, -(u)muz	*'our'*
-(i)niz, -(ü)nüz, -(ı)nız, -(u)nuz	*'your (formal)'*
-leri, -ları	*'their'*

Note 1: *-im* (etc.) after a consonant, *-m* (etc.) after a vowel, etc.

Note 2: *-i* (etc.) after a consonant, *-si* (etc.) after a vowel.

Digitized by Google

Note 3: There are two nouns with an irregular form of the possessive endings. These are *sú* 'water' and *né* 'what', which have the endings *-yim*, etc., *-yin*, etc., *-yi*, etc., *-yimiz*, etc., *-yiniz*, etc. In the case of *né*, however, one finds both *ném* and *nèyim*, *nén* and *nèyin*, *nèsi* and *nèyi*, and so on. The shorter forms are less common. We have seen one example of such a form of *sú* in *kolónyà sùyù* 'eau de Cologne', where *sùyi* has the ending *-yu* instead of the regular *-su*.

Note 4: The *strongest vowel* is that of the ending, if the last vowel of the base form is strongest (òdá : òdánız); if any other vowel of the base form is strongest, it remains so, and the vowel of the ending takes second place (sàlátà : salátàsì.)

Examples:			
	-im	fìkrim	*'my thought'*
	-sı	salátàsì	*'his salad'*
	-nız	òdánız	*'your (formal) room'*
	-un	sàbúnún	*'your (informal) soap'*
	-yumuz	sùyúmúz	*'our water'*
	-ümüz	ùçümûz	*'the three of us'*
	-i	èllèrí	*'his hands'*
	-leri	èvlèrí	*'their house'*
	-yin	nèyín	*'what of yours (informal)'*
	-m	èlbì:sém	*'my suit'*

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly, review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Complete the following sentences with the correct *necessitative* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

a. 1. Sí̇z maálė́sèf bú‿ústuràylá (traş‿ol- . . .).
2. Bí̇z ó‿istika:mettė‿gi̇tmék‿i̇çìn bú‿tramvayá‿(bin- . . .).
3. Sén búrada‿tűrkçė‿(konuş- . . .).
4. Bén Rúsyayá‿gitmė́k‿i̇çìn bi̇r‿vápurá‿(bin- . . .).
5. Ònlár bizė‿hèpsini̇‿(göster- . . .).

b. Change 3. to negative.
c. Change 2. to interrogative.
d. Change 5. to interrogative negative.

2. Complete the sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses with the "*their*" *possessive* ending:

1. Kàyalárín yálnız‿bi̇r‿çocuğú‿vàr. Fákàt, (çòcúk) ni‿sévmiyórlàr.
2. Kìzlár bi̇zé‿bákıyórlàr. Ácaba‿(nìyét)‿né?
3. Öylė‿yė́şíl‿renktė‿bi̇r‿élbi̇:sè (hóş)‿gi̇tmi̇yòr.
4. Bú‿kúşlàr gűzél‿bi̇r‿sèslė ötűyórlàr, fákàt (şàrkí) hoşumá‿gi̇tmi̇yòr.
5. Bày‿Mė́ti̇n vė‿Bày‿Káyá hér‿gùn ėrkén‿kálkárlàr. (Òfi̇s)‿berá:bér‿gidérlèr.

Digitized by Google

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Ali picks his way through the bathers and says:*
   a. Búrâsì çók‿kâlabâlìk, dèğílmì?
   b. Búrâdà çók‿meyvâ‿vàr, dèğílmì?
2. *Tom, trying to protect his skin, which is getting red, says:*
   a. Kúm‿çók‿yèşìl vè‿serìnlètìcì, dèğílmì?
   b. Günèşte‿çók‿kúvvètlì. Benì‿yákíyòr.
3. *Ali gives him advice:*
   a. Yánmamák‿ìçìn gölgedé‿otúrmalìsìn!
   b. Àçík‿bìr‿yerdè‿otúrmalìsìn!
4. *Tom complains of thirst:*
   a. Âğzím çók‿kúrù. Né‿yápmalìyìm?
   b. Bìra‿çók‿serìnletìcì.
5. *Ali suggests a remedy:*
   a. Dènizé‿gìr! Onún‿súyunú‿ìç!
   b. Gázóz‿ìçmelìsìn. Gít! Bánádà bìr‿şişé‿àl!
6. *Tom notices an addition to the scenery and suggests they take in more of it:*
   a. Şú‿yüzèn‿güzèlleré‿bàk! Şúnlarà‿yanâşalím!
   b. Bák! Né‿güzèl‿kúmlàr! Kìrmizí vè‿lâ:civért!
7. *Ali suggests cooling off a bit:*
   a. İçimizì‿serìnletelím! Bìrâ‿içelìm!
   b. Sicák‿vücútlárımızì órada‿serìnletìrìz!
8. *As they swim out, Tom sees a possible goal, and suggests they try to make it:*
   a. Şú‿âdalará‿doğrú‿yüzelìm!
   b. Şú‿tramvayì‿kaçírmıyâlìm!
9. *But Ali suggests they take it easy:*
   a. Şúrayâ‿otúralìm!
   b. Fákàt, fazlâ‿uzağâ‿gítmèmelìyìz!

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercises.

Digitized by Google

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

bekle- . . . (bekli- . . .) — *'wait (for)'*
bul- . . . (aor. -ur-) — *'find; meet'*
dön- . . . (aor. -er-) — *'go back, return'*
içìndé — *'covered with (lit. inside of)'*
ìnsán — *'person; one'*
kàpí — *'door'*
nèdén? — *'why (lit. from what)?'*
sigara‿iç- . . . (aor. -er-) — *'smoke (lit. drink in) a cigarette'*
sor- . . . (aor. -ar-) — *'ask (a question)'*

1. *A hot day.*

Tóm— Plâjà‿gìtmelìmì, gítmémelìmì?
Àlí— Nèdén?
Tóm— Búrásì çók‿sícàk, plâjdà çók‿úzàk!
Àlí— Bén plâjá‿gìtmeğì búradà‿kálmağà tércìh‿edèrim.
Tóm— Gá:lìbà béndè.
Àlí— Öylé‿ìsè àcelé‿èt! Gìdélím!
Tóm— Ákyürèklerè‿sóralìm gelmèk‿ìstèrlérmì?
Àlí— Evleri‿nérédè?
Tóm— Şúrádà.

Digitized by Google

Àlí— Sèn gít, sór!
Bén kápıdá beklèrim.
Gèlecéklérmì?
Tóm— Évèt, gèlecèklér, fákàt dáhá sònrá.

2. *At the beach.*

Àlí— Şúrádà gölgedé otúralìm!
Sónrá denizé girèriz.
Tóm— Pèk iyi, fákàt şeyi únútmà hàvlúyú, çünkü kúm gölgedédé sicàk.
Ayáklárımızí yákàr.
Àlí— İştè hávlú.
Üzériné ótùr!
Tóm— Bir şéy içelímmì?
Àlí— Sónrá içèriz.
Tóm— Şímdi içelìm!
Sónradá içèriz.
Àlí— Sén íç!
Bén bir şéy istémiyòrúm şímdi.
Tóm— Öylé isè bén bir gázóz almağá gidiyòrúm.
Àlí— Günéş insani gölgedédé yákıyòr.
Háydi dénizé girelìm.
Tóm— Vücu:dúm kúm içíndè.
Vücu:dumú yikamák istiyòrúm.
Àlí— Sól tarafá doğrú gìtmé!
Órada akintí vàr.
Àlí— Onlari bèkliyecékmiyìz?
Tóm— Háyìr, bèklémiyecèğiz.
Bizi plâjdá búlacáklàr.

Tóm— Öylé isè şú ádalará doğrú yüzelìm!
Órada sú dérínmì?
Àlí— Háyìr, fázlà derín déğíl.
Fákàt órayá kádàr yüzecék kúvvétìm yók.
Tóm— Né kadár kúvvétsizsin!
Hér hàngi bir çócúk òrayá kadár yüzér!
Àlí— Évèt, fákàt işin fénà:tárafî benim çocúk ólmámàm!
Tóm— Sén bir áz spór yàp!
İyí ólùr.
Şú kizlará bàk!
Bizdén dáhá iyi yüzüyórlàr.
Àlí— Háydì, ónlarà yanáşalím!
Tóm— Ölmáz, Ákyüreklér gèlecèk.
Plâjá dönmék lâ:zìm.
Àlí— Évèt, zá:tèn bizdén çók ilérdelèr.
Órayá kadár yüzmèk benim yápacağìm iş déğíl.

Digitized by Google

3. *Their friends join them.*

Àlí— Mérhábà, báyànlár! Mérhábà báy Ákyürèk!
Plâj hoşunuzà gidiyórmù?
Ákyürèk— Évèt, çók! Háydi yùzélím!
Àlí— Biz şimdi denizdén gèliyòrúz.
Ákyürèk— Öylé ìsè bizi bèkléyìn!
Bèş ón daki:ká sónra gèlecéğìz.
Àlí— Ó zámàn niyetiniz né yápmàk?
Çúnkù bizim kárnımíz àç,
vè bir şéy içmék istiyòrúz.

Tóm— Ağzımız çók kúrù.
Ákyürèk— Öylé ìsè siz şimdi serínléyìn!
Vè içinizi serínlètìn!
Sónrà bérà:bér yémék yemeğé gidèriz.
Àlí— Íyi bir yér bíliyórmúsunùz?
Ákyürèk— Évèt, sú ístiká:métté yeşil ağáçlarín arasíndà güzél bir lôkántà vàr.
Órayà gidèriz.

4. *In the restaurant.*

Gàrsón— İyi búluyórmúsunùz yemèklèrí báylàr?
Ákyürèk— Évèt, çók iyi, çòk güzél, teşékkúr edèriz.
Gàrsón— Kahvé içecékmisiniz?
Àlí— Évèt, bèş ta:né şekérlí káhvè, lûtfèn.
Tóm— Háyìr, yálnız dórt ta:né yàpıniz!
Bén bir ta:né dahà bírà ístiyòrúm.
Àlí— Háydì Tóm! Bírani ìç gidélím!
Kàpidá kàlabálík yémék yemék içìn bizim gitmemizi bèkliyòr.

Ákyürèk— Zá:tèn plâjá dönmék lâ:zìm.
Şimdi güneşin én kuvvetli zamá:nì.
Bir áz yánárìz.
Tóm— Fákàt yûzmiyélìm!
Çúnkù yemèktén sònrà dénizé girmèk dóğrù déğíl.
Àlí— Háyìr, denizè girméyiz.
Kúmdá óturùr bir sigárà içèriz.

Digitized by Google

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Tom and Ali discuss whether to go to the beach or not, the hot weather, how far the beach is, individual preferences, finally decide to go, go to ask the Akyureks to come along, agree to meet them at the beach, and go off.

2. At the beach Tom and Ali talk about how hot it is, getting out of the sun to keep from burning, the hot sand, how thirsty they are, when and how much they should drink, getting covered with sand, where to wash it off, where they should swim to, about how good some girl swimmers are, how weak Ali is, and what he should do about it, and so on.

3. Their friends, the Akyureks arrive, and want to go swimming. As Ali and Tom have just come out they decide to wait for them on the beach, but point out that they are hungry and thirsty, and they decide on where to refresh themselves and where to eat.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

Digitized by Google

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.

1. Àlí ilè Tóm néreyé gitmektén konuşùyorlár?
2. Búrası násìl?
3. Plâj çók yákínmì?
4. Alí neyi néyé tércìh edér?
5. Kímdé bunú oná tércìh edér?
6. Öylé ìsè né yapmalari lâ:zìm?
7. Kìmlér gá:libà berá:bér gélecéklèr?
8. Evleri úzákmì?
9. Kím sóracàk?
10. Kím kapıdá békliyecèk?
11. Ákyürèklèr gélecéklérmì?
12. Né zamán gélecéklèr?
13. Onlari békliyecéklérmì?
14. Onlari néredé búlacáklàr?

2.

15. Néredé otúracáklàr?
16. Sónra né yápacáklàr?
17. Néyi unútmaması lâ:zìm?
18. Kúm nelérimizi yákacàk?
19. Kím bir şéy içmék ìstiyòr?
20. Álinín áğzì ácaba çók kúrúmù?
21. Kím bir gazóz almağá gidiyòr?
22. Gûnéş kimí gölgedéde yákıyòr?
23. Tómún vücú:dù násìl?
24. Onú né yapmák ìstiyòr?
25. Hángi tarafá doğrú gìtmemeli?
26. Órada né vàr?
27. Néreyé yüzecéklèr?
28. Órádà sú násìl?
29. Álinín óraya kadár yüzecék kuvveti vármì?
30. Kím kúvvétsìz?
31. Kím óraya kadár yüzèr?
32. İşin fénà: nési onún çocúk ólmámasìdir?
33. Àlí né yápmàklá daha kúvvétlí ólùr?
34. Néleré bákıyòr?
35. Ònlár kímdén daha iyí yüzüyórlàr?
36. Kím onlará yanaşmák ìstiyòr?
37. Néreyé dönmék lâ:zìm?
38. Onlardán çók ilérdelérmì?

3.

39. Şímdi kímlér gèliyòr?
40. Né yapmák ìstiyórlàr?
41. Tóm vè Àlí néredén gèliyórlàr?
42. Şímdi óraya dönmék istíyórlàrmi?

Digitized by Google

43. Árkadàşlárını né‿kadár‿beklemeleri‿lâ:zım?
44. Ó‿zámàn né‿yápacáklàr?
45. Karınlari‿násìl?
46. Néleri‿çók‿kúrù?
47. Nelérini‿serínletecéklèr?
48. Kím‿iyi‿bir‿yér‿biliyòr?
49. Bú‿yèr nérédè?
4. 50. Bàylár yemèklèri násil‿búluyórlàr?
51. Àli káç‿ta:nè‿şekerli‿kahvé‿èmrediyór?
52. Tómdà kahvé‿istiyórmù?
53. Né‿istiyòr?
54. Lôkántanın‿kápısının‿önündè né‿vàr?
55. Néyi‿békliyòr?
56. Şimdi‿günéş‿násìl?
57. Bày‿Ákyürèk né‿yapmák‿istiyòr?
58. Tóm şimdi‿yüzmék‿istiyórmù?
59. Nèdén?
60. Àli né‿içmék‿istiyòr?

FINDER LIST

àdá	island
àğíz	mouth
àkìntí	(a) current
**ara*	interval, space between
àralárindá	among (lit. in their interval)
àrasındá	between (lit. in its interval)
àyák	foot
bàşká	other
bekle- . . . (bekli- . . .)	wait (for)
bil- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	know
bul- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)	find; meet

Digitized by Google

dèníz — sea

dèrín — deep

dòğrú — (preceded by dative) toward

dön- . . . (aor. *-er-*) — go back, return

fàzlá — too
  fázlá ̆úzağà — (to) too far

gàzóz — soda water

gel- . . . (aor. *-ir-*) — come
  gelmék ̆istérlérmí? — whether they want to come

git- . . . (aor. *-er-*) — go
  gítmelímí, gítmémelímí? — must one go (or) mustn't one (go)?

gölgé — shade

hér — each, every
  hér ̆hángí — any
  hér ̆hángí ̆bir — any
  başká ̆hér ̆hángí — any other

íç — inside
  içíndé — inside of; covered with
  kúm ̆içíndè — covered with sand

iç- . . . (aor. *-er-*) — drink; smoke (a cigarette)

ínsán — person, "one"

Digitized by Google

ístikà:mét
ó_ístikà:mèttè

kàlabálık

kàpí

konuş- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)

kúm

kùrú

kùvvét
yüzecék_kùvvetìm_yók
kùvvètlí
kùvvètsíz

né
nèdén?

nìyét

ol- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)
òlmá
ólmámàm
òlmáz
íyí_ólùr

otur- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)
üzérìné_ótùr!
gölgedé_otúralìm!

direction
in that direction

crowded; crowd

door

(preceded by ablative) talk about

sand

dry

strength
I haven't the strength to swim (lit. my going-to-swim strength there isn't)
strong
strengthless, weak

what
from what? because of what? why?

intention

be; become
being
my not being
it isn't possible (lit. there isn't any)
[it] will be good (for you)

(preceded by locative) sit; (preceded by dative) sit down
sit down on it!
let's sit in the shade!

Digitized by Google

serinle- . . .

cool off, refresh oneself

serinlet- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)
serìnlètící

cool off, refresh
refreshing

sigara_iç- . . . (aor. *-er-*)

smoke (lit. drink in) a cigarette

sor- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)

ask (a question)

spór
spór_yàp!

sport
go in for sports! exercise!

**şura* (non-existent base) (see Unit 7.B.1.1)
ṣúrádà

this place (not so close as **bura*)
here (not so close as *búrádà*)

ùzák
ùzáǧá

far (off)
(to) far (off)

**üzer-*
ůzèriné

top
on (to its top)

vùcút

body

yak- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)

burn

yan- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)

(get) burn(ed)

yanaş- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)

(preceded by dative) go up to, get next to

yèşíl

green

zàmán
ó_zámàn

time
at that time, then

zá:t
zá:tèn

being, essence; person, individual; gentleman
naturally, of itself; besides

Digitized by Google

UNIT 15

FILL 'ER UP

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ali prepare to return from the beach with a friend in his car.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
back	gèrí
How are we going back to the city?	Şehirė‿násil‿gerí‿gídiyòrúz?
	Àlí
in (lit. with) his automobile	ótomóbilíylè
We're going in Mr. Metin's automobile.	Bày‿Metinín‿ótomobilíylė‿gídiyòrúz.
	Tóm
what make (lit. brand)?	né‿màrkà?
What make is his automobile?	Òtomóbilí né‿màrkà?
	Àlí
It's a Ford.	Fórttùr.
	Tóm
Ford automobiles	Fórt‿ótomobílleri
gas(oline)	bènzín
Ford automobiles burn little gas.	Fórt‿ótomobílleri àz‿bènzín‿yákàr.

Digitized by Google

[the] same
at [the] time
Yes, and at the same time they're very long-lasting.

We've come, Mr. Metin!

your car
Where is your car?

of the casino
of its door
in front (of it)
It's in front of the door of the casino.

But I have (lit. it's necessary) to get gas.

the garage man
with it
he will be busy
The casino's garage man will take care of it.

gas station
Where's the gas station?

Àlí
áynì
zámàndá
Évèt, vé‿áyni‿zamándà çók‿dáyaniklídìr.

Tóm
Gèldík, bày‿Métín!

àrabáníz
Àrabáníz nérédè?

Bày‿Métín
kazínónùn
kàpısınín
önündé
Kazínonún‿kapısının‿önündè.

Fákàt, bénzín‿almák‿lá:zım.

Àlí
gáràjcí
ónúnlà
méşgúl‿ólacàk
Kazínonún‿garájcısı onúnla‿méşgúl‿ólacàk.

Bày‿Métín
bénzín‿istásyonù
Bénzín‿istásyonù nérédè?

Digitized by Google

in back of
It's behind the casino.

I am to put in
How much gas shall I put in?

up to its mouth
fill [it]!
Fill 'er up!

of the war
on account
very much
we cannot give
We can't give you much gas because of the war.

the most
sixteen liters
you may buy
The most you can buy is sixteen liters.

O. K! Then put in sixteen liters.

Àlí
àrkasindá
Kazìnonún‿árkasindá.

Gàràjcí
kòyáyím
Né‿kadár‿benzín‿kóyayìm?

Bày‿Mètín
áğzınà‿kádàr
dóldúrunùz!
Ağzınà‿kadár‿dóldúrunùz!

Gàràjcí
hàrptén
dòláyí
fàzlá
verémèyìz
Hárptén‿dólayì sizè‿fazlà‿benzin‿verémèyìz.

én‿fázlà
ón‿alti‿lìtrè
álabilírsìniz
Én‿fázlà ón‿alti‿lítre‿álabìlirsiniz.

Bày‿Mètín
Pék‿iyì, öylé‿ìsè ón‿alti‿lítre‿kòyunúz!

Digitized by Google

Gàràjcí

What kind? Né‿cìns?

Bày‿Mètín

Shell! Şél!

Gàràjcí

There isn't any Shell left. Şél‿kálmádì.

Bày‿Mètín

Socony Vacuum, then. Öylé‿isè, Sokóni‿Vákùm.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 1, we commented on the groups of words joined together by the linking signs (‿). We noted: 1. that they sound like a single word with no pauses anywhere; 2. a final vowel of a preceding word and an initial vowel of a following word may be run together; and 3. the last consonant of a preceding word may sound as though it were part of a following word, when that word begins in a vowel.

Here we may add some further comments:

1. A group of words connected by the linking signs (‿) has only *one* strongest vowel and only *one* second strongest vowel, and any number of other strong vowels:

PRACTICE 1

şèhíré
násìl
gèrí
gidíyórùz

Şehiré‿násìl‿gerí‿gdiyórúz? *'How are we going back to [the] city?'*

Digitized by Google

We notice here that the strong vowel in *şehirė . . .* is the same as the strongest vowel when the word stands alone: *şèhírė́* 'to the city'. The word *gerí . . .* is in exactly the same situation: *gèrí* 'back'. In *násil . . .*, the strongest vowel remains the same, but the next strongest in the word (*náşìl*) has become third strongest in the phrase. In . . . *gídiyòrùz*, we see a shift in the position of the strongest vowels. Standing alone we have *gídíyòrùz* 'we are going', but at the end of the phrase the strongest vowel is no w the *o*, which stands second in the phrase, and the other strong vowels are the first and the last, this reduced to third place in the phrase. The strongest vowel in the word when standing alone has become the weakest in the word within the phrase. Note carefully any such shifts and imitate them exactly.

2. Although most frequently a vowel final in one word tends to be run together with a vowel initial in the next, occasionally, as we noted in Unit 9.A.2, we hear the throat catch (') between two such vowels. Listen carefully and imitate exactly all such cases:

PRACTICE 2

né_ò	*'What['s] that? What?!'*

3. The joining of the final consonant of one word to the initial vowel of a following word within a phrase is a matter of *syllable division*. We shall list here the rules for dividing words into syllables:

1. A single consonant between vowels goes with the following vowel:

PRACTICE 3

gè-rí	*'back'*
ò-to-mó-bíl	*'automobile'*
ná-sìl?	*'how?'*

2. Two consonants are divided, the first going with the preceding, and the second with the following vowel (here we also have the case of *sàn'át* 'art' mentioned in Unit 9.A.3):

PRACTICE 4

már-kà	*'make, brand'*
bèn-zín	*'gas(oline)'*

Digitized by Google

àr-ka-sin-dá	*'behind'*
is-tàs-yón	*'station'*
fàz-lá	*'much'*
àğ-zí (à:-zí)	*'his mouth'*
sàn-át	*'art'*

3. More than two consonants are divided, only the last going with the following vowel, the others remaining with the preceding:

PRACTICE 5

Fórt-tùr	*'[it]'s a Ford'*
hàrp-tén	*'from [the] war'*
tûrk-çè	*'Turkish (language)'*

There are exceptions to 2. and 3. in a few foreign words, where the division common in the language of origin is used.

PRACTICE 6

French kòn-trôl *'control'*

These rules for syllable division apply not only to the pronunciation, but also to the breaking of words at the end of the line in the conventional writing.

Practice the words and phrases listed above, listening carefully to the Guide as he runs through them.

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "I did [it], I have done [it]" forms*

In Units 1 to 15, we have met the following phrases:

Digitized by Google

Yémèk‿vakti‿géldí.	*'It's time to eat (lit. eating time has come).'*
Állahá‿ısmárladìk!	*'Good-bye (lit. we have commended [you] to God)!'*
Áffedèrsiníz, únùttúm!	*'Excuse me, I've forgotten!'*
Çók‿géç‿káldìk.	*'We have stayed very late.'*
Hóş‿géldiníz!	*'Welcome (lit. you have come pleasantly)!'*
Hóş‿búldùk!	*'Thank you (lit. we have found [it] pleasant)!'*
Áffedèrsiníz! Hízmétçì‿unútmúş.	*'Sorry! The servant (probably) forgot [it].'*
Hàşlánmíş?	*'Boiled?'*
Kızàrmíş.	*'Fried.'*
Hámsí‿kóydùm tàváyá,	*'I put anchovies into [the] pan,*
bàşládí hóplàmayá.	*[and] [they] began to jump.'*
Gèldík!	*'We have come, we've arrived!'*
Kálmádì.	*'There isn't any left (lit. [it] hasn't remained).'*

If we take out the forms which mean "I did, I have done", and so on, we see that they fall into two groups, *gèldí, únùttúm, éğlèndík*, etc., and *únùtmúş, hàşlánmíş*, etc.

a. If we tabulate the forms of the first group, rounding out the table, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
i	git- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìttí	*'he went'*
e	gel- . . .	*'come'*	:	gèldíniz	*'you (formal) came, have come'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gülüldülér	*'they laughed'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gördüm	*'I saw'*
ı	çağır- . . .	*'call'*	:	çağìrdín	*'you (informal) called'*
a	ısmarla- . . .	*'commend; order'*	:	ismàrladík	*'we have ordered'*
u	unut- . . .	*'forget'*	:	únùttúm	*'I forgot'*
o	koy- . . .	*'put'*	:	kòydúm	*'I put, have put'*

Digitized by Google

By comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending of these 'I did [it], I have done [it]' forms follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. after humming sounds the ending is *-di*, *-dü*, *-dı*, *-du;*
3. after non-humming sounds it is *-ti*, *-tü*, *-tı*, *-tu;*
4. the *strongest vowel* is that of the ending except in the 'you (formal)' and the 'they' forms, where the personal ending has the strongest vowel.

b. We notice a number of unusual *personal endings* after the *-di*, *-dü*, *-dı*, *-du*, *-ti*, *-tü*, *-tı*, *-tu* ending. We have seen one of these endings (*-m*) before in the negative aorist (*gìtmé-m* 'I [do] not go'). We tabulate them with the verb root *gel-* . . . 'come':

gèldím	*'I came, have come'*
gèldín	*'you (informal) came, have come'*
gèldí	*'he came, has come'*
gèldík	*'we came, have come'*
gèldíníz	*'you (formal) came, have come'*
gèldílér	*'they came, have come'*

Since these personal endings are used only after the *-di*, *-dü*, etc. ending, with the "I" form of the negative aorist, and with one other verb ending which we shall meet later, we shall call them the *limited personal endings*, in contrast to the general personal endings which we summarized in Unit 11.B.1.4. We shall summarize these limited personal endings here:

LIMITED PERSONAL ENDINGS

-m	*'I'*
-n	*'you (informal)'*
-0	*'he, she, it'*
-k	*'we'*
-niz, -nüz, -nız, -nuz	*'you (formal)'*
-ler, -lar	*'they'*

Digitized by Google

Note: We see that the "he, she, it" ending (zero) and the "they" ending (*-ler, -lar*) are the same here as with the general personal endings.

c. Now if we tabulate the forms of the second group, rounding out the table, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
i	giy- . . .	*'put on'*	:	gíymíşím	*'I (probably) put [it] on'*
e	göster- . . .	*'show'*	:	göstérmíşsín	*'you (informal) (probably) showed'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gülmüşlér	*'they (probably) laughed'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	görmüşsünüz	*'you (formal) (probably) saw'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çıkmışlár	*'they (probably) went up'*
a	kalk- . . .	*'get up'*	:	kálkmış	*'he (probably) got up'*
u	unut- . . .	*'forget'*	:	únútmuş	*'he (probably) forgot'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be, become'*	:	ólmuş	*'it (probably) became'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that these forms which mean 'he (probably) did', and so on, have an ending *-miş, -müş, -mış, -muş* which

1. follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. has the *strongest vowel* except with the "they" form (*-ler, -lar*), where the *-ler, -lar* ending itself has the strongest vowel;
3. is followed by the *general personal endings;*

Exception: Beside forms such as *göstérmíşsín, göstérmíşsiníz*, we also find *göstérmíşín, göstérmíşiníz* 'you (probably) showed' with forms of the "you" ending (*-in, -ün, -ın, -un*) (*-iniz, -ünüz, -ınız, -unuz*) which can only be the same as the limited endings which we have listed above as *-n; -niz, -nüz, -nız, -nuz;* these limited "you" endings are then, really *-(i)n, -(ü)n, -(ı)n, -(u)n*, and *(i)niz, -(ü)nüz, (ı)nız, -(u)nuz*, the long forms after a consonant, the short forms after a vowel.

d. Both the *-di, -dü, -dı, -du, -ti, -tü, -tı, -tu* and the *-miş, -müş, -mış, -muş* endings refer to past time.

The meaning of *-di, -dü*, etc. is "I did, have done", etc.

The meaning of *-miş, -müş*, etc. is "I (probably) did", etc., that is, the person who tells what happened quotes

Digitized by Google

someone else, or he was either not there in person and relates from hearsay or supposition or he was there but in a condition in which he wasn't responsible. We shall call this past, the *quoted past*, in contrast to the other past, in which the person who tells what happened was there personally, as a witness. This we shall call the *witnessed* or *attested past*.

Compare:	yàptím	*'I did [it] (and was fully responsible)'*
	yàpmíşìm	*'I (probably) did [it] (I must have done [it], although I wasn't aware of it!)'*
	yàptilár	*'they did [it] (I was a witness)'*
	yàpmìşlár	*'they did [it] (so they tell me)'*

In saying *ùnùtmúş*, 'he (probably) forgot [it]' the hotel-keeper puts the blame on the servant without himself taking any of the responsibility. If he had said *ùnùttú*, 'he forgot [it]' it would have meant that he was present and noticed that he forgot it.

Note carefully all cases of quoted and attested past and try to see the distinction in each case.

e. In the examples cited we noted the forms *hàşlànmíş* 'boiled' and *kìzàrmíş* 'fried'. These forms look like the verb *ùnùtmúş* 'he (she, it, one) (probably) forgot [it]', but here are used not as *verbs*, but as *nouns*, to qualify other nouns.

Compare (noun):	Kızarmış‿pátátès.	*'Fried potatoes.'*
but (verb):	Patátès‿kızármìş.	*'The potatoes (got) fried.'*

This use of what looks like a verb form as a noun is quite parallel to the use of *içécék*, mentioned in Unit 9.B.1.2, in *içecék‿bir‿şèy* 'something to drink (lit. a one's-going-to-drink thing)'. Note that *kızarmış‿pàtátès* really means '(having) fried potatoes (potatoes which have fried)'. Observe also that in this use there is no longer any "quotative" idea in the form. We shall see other examples of this use later.

Digitized by Google

2. *Attested and quoted past with negative and interrogative endings*

a. Observe the following *negative* forms:

Column I		*Column II*	
	Group I		
gìttí	*'he went'*	: gítmédi	*'he didn't go'*
gèldíniz	*'you (formal) came'*	: gélmédiniz	*'you (formal) didn't come'*
gûldûlér	*'they laughed'*	: gûlmédilèr	*'they didn't laugh'*
gòrdûm	*'I saw'*	: gǒrmédìm	*'I didn't see'*
çáğìrdín	*'you (informal) called'*	: çağírmádìn	*'you (informal) didn't call'*
ismàrladík	*'we ordered'*	: ismárlámadìk	*'we didn't order'*
ùnùttúm	*'I forgot'*	: unútmádìm	*'I didn't forget'*
kòydúm	*'I put'*	: kóymádìm	*'I didn't put'*
	Group II		
giymíşìm	*'I (probably) put [it] on'*	: gíymemìşim	*'I (probably) didn't put [it] on'*
göstérmíşsìn	*'you (informal) (probably) showed'*	: göstérmemìşsin	*'you (informal) (probably) didn't show'*
gûlmùşlér	*'they laughed'*	: gûlmemíşlèr	*'they (probably) didn't laugh'*
gǒrmúşsünûz	*'you (formal) (probably) saw'*	: gǒrmemìşsiniz	*'you (formal) (probably) didn't see'*
çikmìşlár	*'they (probably) went up'*	: çíkmamişlàr	*'they (probably) didn't go up'*
kàlkmíş	*'he (probably) got up'*	: kálkmámìş	*'he (probably) didn't get up'*
ùnùtmúş	*'he (probably) forgot [it]'*	: unútmámìş	*'he (probably) didn't forget [it]'*
òlmúş	*'[it] (probably) became'*	: ólmámìş	*'[it] (probably) didn't become'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the *negative* ending with the *attested* or *quoted* past is *-me-, -ma-;*
2. it follows immediately after the root and comes just before the past ending;

Digitized by Google

3. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the negative ending and the next strongest is the strongest one of the base form (Column I); the second strongest vowel of the base form is reduced to third place along with other strong vowels;

ü	gül-	
ü	güldü-	(-dü Type I)
e	gûldülér	(-ler Type II)
ü	gül-	
e	gülme-	(-me Type II)
i	gülmedi-	(-di Type I)
e	gûlmédilèr	(-ler Type II)
ö	gör-	
ü	görmüş-	(-müş Type I)
ü	gőrmûşsünûz	(-sünüz Type I)
ö	gör-	
e	görme-	(-me Type II)
i	görmemiş-	(-miş Type I)
ı	gőrmemìşsiníz	(-siniz Type I)

4. there are numerous shifts in the vowels of the endings; we must remember that each ending has its particular type of vowel harmony, and that the vowel of a particular ending is determined by the *last one* of the root or ending as the case may be, which *immediately precedes it*:

b. Now note these *interrogative* forms:

Group III

gìttí	*'he went'*	:	gìttímì?	*'did [he] go?'*
gèldíníz	*'you (formal) came'*	:	gèldínízmì?	*'did you (formal) come?'*

Digitized by Google

gûldûlér	*'they laughed'*	:	gûldülérmi?	*'did they laugh?'*
gördûm	*'I saw'*	:	gördûmmû?	*'did I see?'*
çağirdín	*'you (informal) called'*	:	çağirdínmi?	*'did you (informal) call?'*
ismàrladík	*'we ordered'*	:	ismárladíkmi?	*'did we order?'*
únùttúm	*'I forgot'*	:	unúttúmmù?	*'did I forget?'*
kòydùm	*'I put'*	:	kóydúmmù?	*'did I put?'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the *interrogative* ending *follows* the *limited personal endings* of the attested past;
2. the *strongest vowel*, in every case, is the one immediately before the interrogative ending.

Group IV

giymíşim	*'I (probably) put [it] on'*	:	giymişmiyim?	*'did I (probably) put [it] on?'*
göstérmişsin	*'you (informal) (probably) showed'*	:	göstérmişmisin?	*'did you (probably) show?'*
gûlmûşlér	*'they (probably) laughed'*	:	gûlmûşlérmi?	*'did they (probably) laugh?'*
görmûşsûnûz	*'you (formal) (probably) saw'*	:	görmûşmüsünûz	*'did you (formal) (probably) see'*
çikmişlár	*'they (probably) went up'*	:	çikmişlármi?	*'did they (probably) go up?'*
kàlkmíş	*'he (probably) got up'*	:	kálkmíşmi?	*'did he (probably) get up?'*
únùtmúş	*'he (probably) forgot [it]'*	:	unútmúşmù?	*'did he (probably) forget [it]?'*
òlmúş	*'it (probably) has become'*	:	ólmúşmù?	*'has it (probably) become?'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the *interrogative* ending *precedes* the *general personal endings* (except that it follows *-ler, -lar* 'they');
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one just before the interrogative ending.

Digitized by Google

c. Finally observe these *interrogative negative* forms:

Group V

gítmédì	'[*he*] *didn't go*'	: gítmedìmì?	'*didn't* [*he*] *go?*'
gélmédinìz	'*you* (*formal*) *didn't come*'	: gélmédinìzmì?	'*didn't you* (*formal*) *come?*'
gúlmédilèr	'*they didn't laugh*'	: gúlmédilèrmì?	'*didn't they laugh?*'
górmédìm	'*I didn't see*'	: górmedìmmì?	'*didn't I see?*'
çağírmádìn	'*you* (*informal*) *didn't call*'	: çağírmadìnmi?	'*didn't you* (*informal*) *call?*'
ismárlámadìk	'*we didn't order*'	: ismárlámadìkmi?	'*didn't we order?*'
unútmadìm	'*I didn't forget*'	: unútmadìmmi?	'*didn't I forget?*'
kóymádìm	'*I didn't put*'	: kóymadìmmi?	'*didn't I put?*'

Group VI

gíymemìşim	'*I* (*probably*) *didn't put* [*it*] *on*'	: gíymemìşmiyìm?	'*didn't I* (*probably*) *put* [*it*] *on?*'
göstérmemìşsin	'*you* (*informal*) (*probably*) *didn't show*'	: göstérmemìşmisin?	'*didn't you* (*informal*) (*probably*) *show?*'
gúlmemìşlèr	'*they* (*probably*) *didn't laugh*'	: gúlmemìşlèrmì?	'*didn't they* (*probably*) *laugh?*'
górmemìşsiniz	'*you* (*formal*) (*probably*) *didn't see*'	górmemìşmisiniz?	'*didn't you* (*formal*) (*probably*) *see?*'
çíkmamişlàr	'*they* (*probably*) *didn't go up*'	: çíkmamişlàrmi?	'*didn't they* (*probably*) *go up?*'
kálkmámìş	'*he* (*probably*) *didn't get up*'	: kálkmamìşmi?	'*didn't he* (*probably*) *get up?*'
unútmámìş	'*he* (*probably*) *didn't forget* [*it*]'	: unútmamìşmi?	'*didn't he* (*probably*) *forget* [*it*]*?*'
ólmámìş	'[*it*] (*probably*) *didn't become*'	: ólmamìşmi?	'*didn't* [*it*] (*probably*) *become?*'

Comparing Column I and Column II in Groups V and VI, we see that:

1. the *strongest vowel* is always the one just before the negative;
2. the *next strongest* is always the one just before the interrogative;
3. the second strongest in the negative base form happens to coincide in every case with the second strongest in the resulting interrogative negative form.

Digitized by Google

3. *Turkish numbers from one to fifty (summary)*

We have now seen examples of many of the numbers from one to fifty. Here are the numbers from one to ten, as a review:

bír	*'one'*
ìkí	*'two'*
úç	*'three'*
dőrt	*'four'*
béş	*'five'*
àltí	*'six'*
yèdí	*'seven'*
sèkíz	*'eight'*
dòkúz	*'nine'*
ón	*'ten'*

From ten to twenty, we have seen that the numbers are formed simply by saying "ten one," "ten two," and so on:

ón‿bìr	*'eleven'*
ón‿ìkì	*'twelve'*
ón‿ùç	*'thirteen'*
ón‿dòrt	*'fourteen'*
ón‿bèş	*'fifteen'*
ón‿áltì	*'sixteen'*
ón‿yédì	*'seventeen'*
ón‿sékìz	*'eighteen'*
ón‿dókùz	*'nineteen'*

Note: The *strongest vowel* in all these is that of *ón* 'ten'.

Digitized by Google

Twenty is a new word:

yìrmí	*'twenty'*

From twenty to thirty the numbers run just as they did from ten to twenty, that is, just as in English, "twenty one" and so on:

yìrmì‿bír	*'twenty-one'*
yìrmì‿íkí	*'twenty-two'*
yìrmì‿úç	*'twenty-three'*

etc.

Note: The *strongest vowel* here is that of the second part.

Thirty, forty, and fifty are new words:

òtúz	*'thirty'*
kírk	*'forty'*
èllí	*'fifty'*

The numbers from 30 to 40, 40 to 50, and so on, are made in exactly the same way as 10–20, 20–30, and as we make them in English:

ótùz‿bés	*'thirty-five'*
ótùz‿yédí	*'thirty-seven'*
kìrk‿bír	*'forty-one'*
kìrk‿dókúz	*'forty-nine'*

Note: The *strongest vowel* is that of the second part.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly, review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms, *attested* or *quoted past*, of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Kàrím bú sábàh ótomobílimízlè şéhiré (git- . . .).
2. Saát káçtá gélecèk? Sizé (söyle- . . .)?
3. Háyìr, fákàt óğlumá (söyle- . . .).
   Saát yediyé yírmí kálà.
   Bú sábàh érkén (git- . . .).
4. Şímdì saát áltí búçùk.
   Àcaba evé (gel- . . .)?
5. Háyìr. Óğlumá (sor- . . .).
   Dahá (gelme- . . .).
6. Bák! Ótomobílimìz garájdá.
   Şímdi (gel- . . .).
7. Mérhábà, Tóm! Mérhábà, Álì!
   Néredé (kal- . . .)? Tám yémék vaktindé (gel- . . .)!
8. Bíz géç (kalma- . . .)! Sén érkén (gel- . . .)!
9. Fákàt, bén sizí (görme- . . .)!
10. Bizí (görme- . . .)? Sèní kòşédé yárím saát (bekle- . . .)! Şéhírdén né (satın al- . . .)?
11. Némí (satın al- . . .)? Tábíì:
    yíyecék şeylér (al- . . .)!
    Çók güzél élmalár (gör- . . .).

Digitized by Google

12. Onlari‿(getir- . . .)?
13. Évèt. Fákàt, bír‿şéy‿(unut- . . .)!
14. İyi‿bir‿tráş‿fırçasi‿(bul- . . .)?
15. Évèt. Onú‿(unutma- . . .)! Fákàt, benzín‿(alma- . . .)!
16. Kàrín çók‿benzín‿(yak- . . .)?
17. Kárımá‿sóralìm! Bú‿gûn çók‿benzín‿(yak- . . .)?
18. Háyìr, yálnız‿iki‿litre‿(yak- . . .).
19. Çók‿iyì! Yálnız‿iki‿litre‿(yak- . . .).

2. Read the following *numbers* in Turkish:

1, 39, 6, 9, 37, 54, 13, 21, 48, 16, 25, 30, 47, 55, 20, 3, 5, 11, 52, 44.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom wonders how they are going to get back home again:*
a. Ó‿yéşíl‿ádalarà vapúrlámı‿gidiyòrúz?
b. Şehirė‿násil‿geri‿gidiyòrúz?

2. *Ali explains that they are going in a friend's car:*
a. Arkadaşımin‿trámvayíylá‿gidiyòrúz.
b. Báy‿Metinin‿árabasíylá‿gidiyòrúz.

3. *Tom asks what make it is:*
a. Arkadaşının‿arabasının‿màrkasi‿né?
b. Ústúràn né‿màrká?

4. *Ali names a well-known American make:*
a. Fórttùr.
b. Fiáttìr.

5. *Tom gives the American make a boost:*
a. Ó‿màrká Avrúpanın‿én‿iyi‿màrkasi.
b. Fórt‿ótomobilleri áz‿benzín‿yákàr.

6. *Mr. Metin says hello and tells them where the car is:*
a. Àrábám denizín‿serinletici‿sulárınìn‿içíndé!
b. Kazinonún‿kápısının‿önündè!

7. *Mr. Metin explains that he needs gas:*
a. Gázóz‿içmém‿lâ:zìm!
b. Fákàt, bénzín‿almák‿lâ:zìm!

8. *Ali says that the garage man will take care of it:*
a. Kíz‿árkadáşìm seninle‿méşgûl‿ólacàk!
b. Gáràjcí onúnla‿méşgûl‿ólacàk.

Digitized by Google

9. *When they take the car there, the garage man inquires:*
a. Né‿kadár‿benzín‿kóyayım?
b. Sût‿kóyayímmı?

10. *Mr. Metin tells him the amount:*
a. Altı‿şişé‿kòyunúz!
b. Ağzıná‿kadár‿dóldùrunúz!

11. *The garage-man objects:*
a. Bízde‿içecéğimízdén‿dólayı sizé‿ó‿kadár‿veréméyiz.
b. Hárptén‿dólayı sizé‿fazlá‿benzín‿veréméyiz.

12. *He explains:*
a. Én‿fázlà ón‿altı‿lítre‿álabilírsiníz.
b. Én‿àz ón‿dokúz‿şişé‿içebilírsiníz.

13. *Mr. Metin agrees and orders his gas:*
a. Çók‿iyi! Né‿kadár‿éğlénecèğiz!
b. Pék‿iyi! Şél‿kòyunúz!

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercises.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec. C. 3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Digitized by Google

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide or the record reads the *Listening In:*

çık- . . . (aor. -ar-)	(preceded by ablative) *'go out (through)'*
dèmék	*'it (that) means'*
dìşárí	*'out'*
hùdút	*'bound; boundary, border'*
bír ‿ káç	*'a few'*
kálp	*'heart'*
mùhtáç	(preceded by dative) *'in need (of)'*
pişir- (aor. -ir-)	*'cook'*
sèmá:	*'sky'*
ser- . . . (aor. -er-)	*'spread'*
sèvgí	*'love, liking (for)'*
tám	*'exactly, just'*
úzàktá	*'at a distance; far'*
yáğ	*'oil'*

1. *Getting ready to go home in their friend's car.*

Àlí— Saát ‿ úç ‿ ólmùş!
Tóm— Àcelé ‿ édelím!
Géç ‿ kálacàğız!
Şehiré ‿ né ‿ ilé ‿ dönüyòrúz?
Àlí— Báy ‿ Metinín ‿ ótomóbilíylè.
Ó bízí sáat ‿ úçté kazínodá ‿ búlácàk.
Tóm— Háydí! Öylé ‿ isè gídélím!
Àlí— Bùradá ‿ yók!
Gá:líbà dahá ‿ gélmémíş.
Gársòn, báy ‿ Metiní ‿ gördünúzmû?
Gàrsón— Évèt, şímdi ‿ dışarí ‿ çiktì bú ‿ kápıdàn.
Àlí— Teşékkúr ‿ edèrím, onú ‿ şímdi ‿ búlúrùm.
İştè ‿ şúradá ‿ gídiyòr.
Bày ‿ Métín, bày ‿ Métín!
Bày ‿ Métín— Mérhábà, néredé ‿ káldınız?
Àlí— Âffedèrsiníz! Bír ‿ áz ‿ géç ‿ káldık.

Digitized by Google

Tóm— Arabanìz_nérédè, bày_Métin?
Mètín— Kazínonun_kápısının_önündè.
Bùyrún_gídelím!
Tóm— Né_güzél_árabanìz_vár!
Màrkasi_né, Fórtmù?
Mètín— Évèt, Fórt.
Çòk_dayanıklı_bír_árabà.
Tóm— Çòk_benzín_yákıyórmù?
Mètín— Háyìr. Fákàt maálésèf şímdi_bénzín_almák_lâ:zìm.
Áynı_zamándádà yáğ.
Tóm— Çók_uzáktámì bénzín_istásyonù?
Álí— Háyìr, kazínonún_árkasındá.
Tóm— Bizí_óraya_kadár_götürecék_benzín_vármì?
Mètín— Tábìi:.
Gárájcì!
Búraya_bakármisınız?

2. *Inviting oneself to dinner.*

Òsmán— Bú_ákşàm sízé_gélecèğim.
Kàrím ánnesinín_evínè_gítmiş.
Èvdé yiyecék_bír_şéy_yòk.
Òrhán— Gél! Zá:tèn kárim_çók_güzél_yemeklér_pişírmiş.
Yeméktén_sònráda sinémayá_gidèríz.

Gáràjcí— Búyrùn!
Mètín— Bènzín vé_yáğ_istiyòrùm.
Gáràjcí— Né_cíns_benzín_istiyòrsunùz?
Mètín— Sokóni_Vákùm.
Gáràjcí— Ondán_kálmádì.
Şél_kóyayímmì?
Mètín— Pék_íyì. Şél_kóyunùz!
Gáràjcí— Káç_lítré?
Mètín— Ağzınà_kadár_dóldúrunùz!
Gáràjcí— Áffedèrsiníz ámà hárptén_dólayì fázlà_benzinimíz_yók.
Sízé én_fázlà ón_alti_litre_vermeğé_hákkím_vàr.
Mètín— Pék_íyì, ón_alti_lítre_ólsùn.
Fákàt, acélemíz_vàr.
Árkadàşınız lûtfèn yáğ_ílè meşgûl_ólmázmì?

Òsmán— Çók_iyí_ólùr.
Árkadáşım bày_Káyá ò_filimí_görmûş.
Òrhán— Hoşunà_gítmíşmì?
Òsmán— Évèt, çók_hoşunà_gítmiş.

Digitized by Google

3. *Spring "fever".*

Érkén‿gèl!
Hávà‿gűzél, sémà:‿bulútsúz.
Gölgésiní bízím‿içìn yéré‿sérmìş bír‿kàç‿áğáç.
Érkén‿gèl!
*K*àlbím hudutsúz‿bír‿sévgiyé‿múhtàç.

Tóm— Álì, bunú‿ókudúnmù? "Sèmá:" né‿démèk?
Àlí— Sèmá: "gők"‿démèk.
Tóm— "Sèvgí" "sevmek"tén‿gélmiyòrmú?
Àlí— Évèt, vé‿áyni‿zamándà *"sévmé"*‿démèk.
Tóm— Mùhtáç "lâ:zim"‿demék‿déğílmì?
Àlí— Háyìr. Tám‿ó‿démèk‿déğíl.

4. *Taste in "likes."*

Àlí— Néreyé‿gídiyòrsún, Áhmèt?
Áhmét— Otomobilí‿gárajá‿kóyayìm.
Gá:líbà bú‿ákşàm yáğmúr‿yáğacàk.
Sónrà yikamák‿lâ:zìm‿oluyór.
Àlí— Ótomóbilínlè çók‿méşgúl‿oluyórsun.

5. *No consideration.*

Àlí— Tóm sén çók‿*k*âlpsíz‿bír‿adàmsin!
Tóm— Öylémì? Nèdén?
Àlí— İkí‿şişé‿şáráp‿içiyòrsún,
banà‿bír‿şéy‿söylémiyòrsún.

Tóm— "*K*âlbim"ídé‿ánlàmıyórum.
*K*âlp néredèdír?
Àlí— *K*âlp vücu:dún‿sól‿tárafındàdir.
Tóm— "Hudút"‿né‿demèktír?
Àlí— Avrúpa‿ilé‿Ásyanin‿árasındà
hudútlár‿vàr.
Bóğáz‿içì ó‿hudutlardán‿bírídìr.

Áhmét— Évèt öylé!
Sèndé şáráp‿sévgisì, Tòmdá kíz‿sévgisì,
béndédè ótomóbíl‿sevgisí‿vàr.
Àlí— Dòğrú!
Vé‿hér‿hâldè én‿úzağà onúnlà‿gídilìr.

Tóm— Sén íkí‿kìzlá sinémayá‿gídiyòrsún,
banà‿bír‿şéy‿söylüyórmúsùn?
Àlí— Fákàt háyìr! Kızlár‿güzèl‿déğíl.
Tóm— Şáráptà öylé!

Digitized by Google

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Ali suddenly realizes how late it is, tells Tom, who suggests hurrying. They go to look for Mr. Metin, ask a waiter about him, who tells them where he went. They greet him as he comes in, excuse themselves for being late, go to the car, talk to him about it, the make, the gas it burns, and so on.

2. Mr. Metin says he needs gas, asks where he can get it, they go there, and he orders gas and oil from the garage man, talks about how much he can buy, why it's scarce, how much he's in a hurry and so on.

3. Osman invites himself to dinner, explains that his wife has gone to her mother's, that there's nothing to eat at home. Orhan welcomes him, praises his own wife's cooking, and they discuss how to spend the evening after dinner.

4. Tom reads a poem about a man who's ready for love, and asks Ali about the meaning of many of the words.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them.

Digitized by Google

1. 1. Saát káç ólmuş?
2. Dahá çók vakit vármì?
3. Şehiré né ilé dönüyórlàr?
4. Ó onlari néredé búlacàk?
5. Öylé isè aceleleri vármì?
6. Kazínódà báy Metini gördülérmì?
7. Dahá gélmemişmi?
8. Gàrsón onú görmüşmü?
9. Néredén dışari çikmış?
10. Onú búldulármì?
11. Bày Métín onlará né sórdù?
12. Tóm oná né sórdù?
13. Báy Métinín árabasì nérédè?
14. Güzélmì?
15. Márkásì né?
16. Fórt ótomobilleri çók benzin yakárlármì?
17. Şimdi né almák lâ:zìm?
18. Nédé lâ:zìm?
19. Bénzín istásyonù nérédè?
20. Árabádá dahá benzín vármì? Çókmù?
21. Bày Métín né cíns benzín istiyòr?
22. Ó cinstén kálmamìşmi?
23. Gáràjcí báy Metiné né sórdù?
24. Báy Metín oná né dédi?
25. Garajcının fazlá benzini vármì?
26. Nédén dólayì?
27. Bày Métiné én fázlà káç litre vermeğé hákkì vár?
28. Kímín acélesi vár?
29. Kímín árkadaşì yáğ ilè méşgûl ólsùn?

2. 30. Òsmán ó akşàm néreyé gitmék istedì?
31. Kàrisí kímín eviné gítmìş?
32. Ondá yiyecék bír şéy vármì?
33. Kímín karısı güzél yemeklér pişírmìş?
34. Nédén sònrá sinémayá gidérlèr?
35. Bày Káyá né görmüş?
36. Hoşuná gítmişmì?

3. 37. Havá násìl?
38. Gók násìl?
39. Bú ağáçlàr bízím içín nelérini yeré sérmiş?
40. Kàlbím násil bír sevgi istiyòr?
41. Semá: né démèk?
42. Lâ:zim muhtáç démékmì?
43. Kàlplérimíz vücu:tlarımızın néresindè?
44. Ávrúpa ilé Ásya arasındá olán hudút-lárdán bíri nédìr?

Digitized by Google

4. 45. Âhmét néreyė_gi̇diyòr?
46. Otomobilini̇_néreyė_koymák_i̇stiyòr?
47. Nèdén?
48. Sónrà né_yapmák_lâ:zìm_oluyór?
49. Âhmét néylė_çók_méşgûl_oluyór?
50. Kìmdé şáráp_sevgisi̇_vàr?
51. Tòmdá né_sévgisi̇?
52. Én_úzağà hángi̇siyle_gi̇dili̇r?

5. 53. Kim_kâlpsiz?
54. Tóm káç_şişė_şaráp_i̇çiyòr?
55. Ki̇mé_bi̇r_şėy_sö̈ylèmiyór?
56. Àli̇ kimlérlė_sinémaya_gi̇diyòr?
57. Tomá_bi̇r_şėy_sö̈ylüyórmù?
58. Kızlár_násìl?
59. Şaráptá_nàsıl?

FINDER LIST

àğız
áğzınà_kádàr
mouth
up to its mouth; brim-full

al- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)
álabili̇rsi̇ni̇z
buy
you (may) can buy

àràbá
car

àrká
àrkasindá
back
at its back; (preceded by gen.) behind

áynì
áyni_zamándà
same
at [the] same time

bènzi̇n
bènzi̇n_istásyonù
gas(oline)
gas(oline) station

bi̇r
bi̇r_káç
one; a, an
a few

çık- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)
bú_kapıdán_dışari_çiktì
(preceded by ablative) go out through
[he] went out through this door

Digitized by Google

dàhá
dahá‿gélmémiș

dèmék
. . . . .‿né‿démèk?

dìșárí

dòláyí
hárptén‿dólayì

doldur- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)

fàtlá
én‿fázlà

Fìát

Fórt

gàráj
gáràjcí

gèrí

hák
vermeğé‿hákkím‿vàr

hárp

hùdút
húdùtsúz
hudútlárdán‿birì

(not) yet
[she] hasn't come yet

it (that) means
what does . . . . . mean?

out

(preceded by ablative) on account (of), because (of)
on account of the war

fill

(very) much
the most

Fiat (Italian make of car)

Ford

garage
garage-man

back

right
I have a right to give

war

bound; boundary, border; limit
boundless
one of the boundaries

Digitized by Google

káç
bir‿káç
how many, how much
a few

kal- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)
kálmádì
remain; be left (over)
there isn't any left

kâlp
heart

kàzînò
casino

kòntrôl
control

koy- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)
kòyáyím
kóyayímmì?
put; put in
I am to put in, I shall put in
shall I put in, am I to put in?

lîtrè
liter

márkà
né‿màrká?
márkásì né?
make, brand
what make?
what make [is it]?

mèşgûl
meşgûl‿ol- . . . (aor.-ur-)
busy, occupied
be busy, occupied; (preceded by concomitive) take care (of)

mùhtáç
(preceded by dative) in need (of)

ol- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)
òlán
ólmázmì?
òlmúş
be, become
that which is
isn't it possible (for him)? can't he?
it has become (but I didn't realize it)

Digitized by Google

saát‿úç‿ólmùş

òlúr

òtomóbíl

ón

ðnűndé

pişir- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)

sèmá:

ser- . . . (aor. *-er-*)

sèvgí

Sokóni‿Vákùm

Şél

tám

ùzák

úzàktá

ver- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)

veréméyìz

yáğ

yér

yéré‿sérmiş

it's three o'clock! (lit. it has become three o'clock) (how I can't imagine!)

it will be

automobile

front

in front of ît (lit. at its front); (preceded by gen.) in front (of)

cook

sky

spread

love, liking (for)

Socony Vacuum

Shell

exactly, just

far (off); distance

far off, at a distance

give

we can't give

oil

ground

[it] spread on the ground

Digitized by Google

UNIT 16

SPORTS

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ali go to a wrestling match.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
of [the] month	àyín
how much of it?	kàçí?
What day of the month is it today?	Bú‿gùn àyìn‿káçí?
	Àlí
its fourteen	ón‿dördù
It's the fourteenth of the month.	Ayin‿ón‿dördù.
	Tóm
O.K, but . . . of which month?	Pék‿iyì ámà hángi‿àyìn?
	Àlí
June	hàzì:rán
Of June. Have you forgotten?	Hazì:ránín. Unúttúnmù?

Digitized by Google

the month
Turkish (language)
No, I haven't forgotten the month, but I did forget the Turkish name of the month.

Tóm
àyí
tűrkçè
Háyìr, ayi‿unútmádìm, fákàt ayin‿tűrkçé‿ismini‿unúttùm.

of [the] week
which day of it
its being
All right, do you know what day of the week it is today?

Àlí
hàftánín
hángi‿günù
òldúğunú
Pék‿iyì, bú‿gùn haftanin‿hángi‿günü‿olduğunú‿biliyórmúsùn?

Sunday
I know it, thank you. It's Sunday.

Tóm
pàzár
Onú‿biliyórùm, teşékkűr‿edèrim! Pàzár.

football game
wrestling match
This afternoon there's a football game and a wrestling match.

Àlí
fútból‿máçì
güréş‿máçì
Bú‿gùn öğledén‿sònrá bir‿fútból‿máçì, birde‿güréş‿maçi‿vàr.

to which one of them?
Which one shall we go to?

hángisinè?
Hángisiné‿gidelìm?

Which one do you *want to go to?*

Tóm
Sén hángisiné‿gitmék‿istiyòrsún?

Digitized by Google

is it possible?
Let's go to the wrestling match! O. K?

to me
the weather
(is) fine
It's all the same to me.

where?
Where's the wrestling match?

Division Stadium
At Division Stadium.

---

they will wrestle
Who will wrestle?

Choban Mehmet and Dinarli.

And?

Faruk and Abbas.

Àlí
ólúrmù?
Gürés_maçınà_gidelìm! Ólúrmù?

Tóm
bànà
hàvá
hóş
Bánà_havá_hóş.

nérdè?
Gürés_máçì nérdè?

Àlí
Táksim_Stàdyomú
Táksim_Stàdyomundà.

Tóm
gürèşecék
Kímlér_gürèşecèk?

Àlí
Çóbán_Mehmètlé Dínárlì.

Tóm
Bàşká?

Àlí
Fa:rùklà_Abbás.

Digitized by Google

wrestler
Is Faruk a good wrestler?

he got married
Yes, but unfortunately he got married.

it happens
And so?

And so?
all
wrestling
he'll lose
He'll lose all his strength fighting with his wife!

Too bad!
today's
referee
Who's the referee today?

Mr. Mankafa
he will referee
Today Mr. Mankafa will referee.

Tóm
gürèşçí
Fà:rúk íyí_bir_gürèşçìmidir?
Àlí
èvlèndí
Évèt, fákàt máalésèf èvlèndi.
Tóm
òlúr
Né_ólùr?
Àlí
Némí_ólùr?
bûtûn
gürèş_édérèk
káybédecèk
Bütún_kúvvetinì karısi_ilé_gürèş_édérèk káybédecèk!
Tóm
Váh_vàh!
bú_günkû
hàkém
Bú_günkü_hákèm kím?
Àlí
báy_Mánkáfà
hakémlík_édecèk
Bú_gùn báy_Mánkáfà hakémlík_édecèk.

Digitized by Google

that which is
he will win
you think
Who do you think will win the match between Choban Mehmet and Dinarli?

doubtless
Choban Mehmet, of course!

I say he'll lose!

Now we'll see!

peanut-vendor
peanuts
The peanut-vendor is coming, shall we buy peanuts?

he who wants
Peanuts! Does anyone want peanuts?

package
Peanut-vendor! Two packages!

Tóm
òlán
kázànacák
zánnediyòrsún
Çobán_Mehmét_ilé_Dínárli_arasındá_olán_máçì kím_kazanacák_zànnediyórsun?

Àlí
şûphésíz
Şüphesíz_Çóbán_Méhmèt!

Tóm
Bén, "ó_káybedecék"_diyòrúm.

Àlí
Şímdi_görecéğìz.

Tóm
fıstìkçí
fıstík
Fistikçí_gélìyòr, fıstik_álalímmì?

Fıstìkçí
ìstéyén
Fıstík_ísteyèn?! Fıstík_isteyèn?!

Àlí
pàkét
Fıstíkçì! íkí_pákèt!

Digitized by Google

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 1 we described briefly the sounds represented by the vowel letters *i, e, a, o, u.*

The first of these, *i*, was described as representing a sound about like the *i* in *pit*. In Turkish the letter *i* does most often have this sound, and it has it in many places where we never get it in English. For example, Turkish *i* at the end of a word, as in *nèsiní* 'what of his', bothers the English speaker at first, and he thinks he hears final Turkish *e*. *Nèsiné* 'to what of his', however, he soon learns, is quite different.

The Turkish letter *i*, however, sometimes seems to the English speaker to sound much more like English *ee* in *beet*, and it does occasionally get closer to the *ee* in *beet*, and farther from the *i* in *pit*, notably before Turkish *y*. Note also the cases of Turkish *i* before (occasionally after) l^y, k^y, g^y, *ş*, *ç*, *j*, *c*, or *n*. Here, too, it frequently seems to be closer to English *ee* in *beet*. Practice the following examples, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 1

final *i* as in *pit*

- ìsminí
- şimdì
- hángisì

PRACTICE 2

ee as in *beet* before *y*

Àlìyé	ìyí
fìyát	nìyét
gìymék	zìyá:n

Note especially *Àlìyé*, *gìymék*, where the *i* comes not only before *y*, but after l^y and g^y.

PRACTICE 3

ee as in *beet* before l^y

- bìlmék
- bìlét
- fìlân
- fìlím
- ìlé
- Ìsmáìl
- mèndìl
- òtomóbìl
- yèşìl

PRACTICE 4

ee as in *beet* before k^y

- fìkír
- ìkí

PRACTICE 5

ee as in *beet* after g^y

- gìrmék
- gìtmék
- sèvgí

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 6

ee as in *beet* before *ş*

- d*í*ş
- *í*ş
- *ì*şté
- p*í*şìrmék
- şìşé

PRACTICE 7

ee as in *beet* before *ç*

- h*í*ç
- *ì*çmék
- *ì*çín

PRACTICE 8

ee as in *beet* after *c*

- c*í*ns
- lâ:c*í*vért
- térc*í*h‿étmèk
- bírìnc*í*

PRACTICE 9

ee as in *beet* before *n*

- bìnmék
- dìnmék
- *ì*nmék
- *ì*nsán
- mèt*í*n
- sèr*í*n
- sìz*í*n

Now note the following examples of *i* as in *pit:*

PRACTICE 10

- b*í*r
- b*í*rà
- dèn*í*z
- éféndìm
- fìk*í*r
- fìl*í*m
- gétìrmék
- hàms*í*
- hépsì
- h*í*zmètçí
- *ì*s*í*m
- *í*skèlè
- *í*stàsyón
- kâ:t*í*p
- kìbr*í*t
- m*í*sà:f*í*r
- òf*í*s
- sèk*í*z
- s*í*gárà
- s*í*némà
- s*í*z
- s*i*z*í*
- şèh*í*r

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 10 (*Continued*)

şímdì	vàkít
táksì	yèdí
ûzérí	yìrmí

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish equivalents of English forms such as "hotel-keeper", "ticket-seller", and so on*

We have seen a number of words such as *bílètçí* 'ticket-seller', *ótèlcí* 'hotel-keeper', *gürèşçí* 'wrestler', *fístìkçí* 'peanut-vendor', *gáràjcí* 'garage-man', *hízmètçí* 'servant', *bèkçí* '(night-) watchman', and so on. If we tabulate these and similar forms we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
	díş	*'tooth'*	:	dìşçí	*'dentist'*
e	òtél	*'hotel'*	:	ótèlcí	*'hotel-keeper'*
ü	sût	*'milk'*	:	sûtçû	*'milk-man'*
ö	——	——	:	——	——
ı	fìstík	*'peanut'*	:	fìstìkçí	*'peanut-vendor'*
a	gàráj	*'garage'*	:	gáràjcí	*'garage-man'*
u	sàbún	*'soap'*	:	sábùncú	*'soap-dealer'*
o	máyò	*'bathing suit'*	:	máyócù	*'bathing suit salesman'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. it is *-ci, -cü, -cı, -cu* after humming sounds;
3. it is *-çi, -çü, -çı, -çu* after non-humming sounds;
4. the vowel of the ending is the *strongest vowel* when it is the last vowel of the base form which is strongest; when any other vowel of the base form is strongest, it stays strongest, and the vowel of this ending takes second place.

Digitized by Google

The base is clear in the cases tabulated. In *hizmètçi* 'servant', the base is *hìzmét* 'service', in *gûrèşçi* 'wrestler', *gûréş* 'wrestling', in *bèkçi* '(night-)watchman', **bek* does not exist as a separate independent word, but probably means 'waiting' or 'watching'.

This *-ci, -cü*, etc. ending may be used with almost any noun.

This ending generally indicates the person habitually or professionally dealing with the thing expressed by the noun. It indicates the keeper, the owner, the salesman, the dealer, the manufacturer, the agent and so on, so we shall call this *-ci, -cü, -cı, -cu, -çi, -çü, -çı, -çu* ending the *professional agentive* ending.

2. *Telling time in Turkish (summary)*

There are two questions one can ask in Turkish about the time of day. One of these questions is.

Sáàt‿káç? '*What time is it?*'

Here is a sampling of the commonest *everyday* expressions used in answer to this question:

12:00	Noon	Saát‿ón‿ikì. Ón‿ikì.
12:05	P.M.	Ón‿ikiyí‿béş‿géçiyòr.
12:11	P.M.	Ón‿ikiyí‿ón‿bír‿géçiyòr.
12:15	P.M.	Ón‿ikiyí‿çéyrék‿géçiyòr.
12:30	P.M.	Yàrím.
12:40	P.M.	Birė‿yírmí‿vàr.
12:45	P.M.	Birė‿çéyrék‿vàr.
12:59	P.M.	Birė‿bír‿vàr.
1:00	P.M.	Bír.
1:25	P.M.	Birí‿yirmí‿béş‿géçiyòr.
1:30	P.M.	Bír‿búçùk.
4:46	P.M.	Beşé‿ón‿dört‿vàr.
7:21	P.M.	Yediyí‿yirmí‿bír‿géçiyòr.
12:00	Midnight	Ón‿ikì.

Digitized by Google

12:30	A.M.		Yàrím.
12:25	A.M.		Birė‿yirmi‿béş‿vàr.
2:00	A.M.		İkí.

Here are other equivalents, those in the first column in railroad *time-table style* and those in the second column other *fairly common* expressions:

12:00	Noon	Ón‿ikì.	Gündüzün‿saát‿ón‿ikisì. Tám‿öğlé‿vàktì.
12:05	P.M.	Òn‿ikí‿béş.	Òn‿ikiyí‿béş.
12:11	P.M.	Ón‿ikí‿ón‿bìr.	Ón‿ikiyí‿ón‿bìr.
12:15	P.M.	Ón‿ikí‿ón‿bèş.	Ón‿ikiyí‿ón‿bèş.
12:30	P.M.	Ón‿ikí‿ótùz.	Ón‿ikiyí‿ótùz. Ón‿ikí‿búçùk.
12:40	P.M.	Ón‿ikí‿kìrk.	Ón‿ikiyí‿kìrk. Òn‿ikiyí‿kírk‿gėçiyòr.
12:45	P.M.	Òn‿ikí‿kirk‿béş.	Òn‿ikiyí‿kirk‿béş.
12:59	P.M.	Òn‿ikí‿elli‿dókúz.	Òn‿ikiyí‿elli‿dókúz.
1:00	P.M.	Ón‿ùç.	Gündüzün‿birì.
1:25	P.M.	Òn‿üç‿yirmi‿béş.	Òn‿üçü‿yirmi‿béş. Bir‿buçuğá‿béş‿vàr.
1:30	P.M.	Òn‿üç‿ótúz.	Òn‿üçü‿ótúz.
4:46	P.M.	Òn‿alti‿kirk‿áltí.	Òn‿altıyi‿kirk‿áltí.
7:21	P.M.	Òn‿dokúz‿yirmi‿bír.	Òn‿dokuzú‿yirmi‿bír. Akşamin‿ón‿dokuzunú‿yirmi‿bír‿gėçiyòr.
12:00	Midnight	Yírmì‿dórt.	Gecenín‿ón‿ikisì. Tám‿gécé‿yàrısi.
12:30	A.M.		Gécè‿yárím. Gecenín‿ón‿iki‿búçuğù.
12:35	A.M.		Yarımi‿béş‿gėçiyòr. Gecenín‿ón‿ikisini‿otúz‿béş‿gėçiyòr.
2:00	A.M.	İkí.	Gécenìn‿ikisí. Sábahìn‿ikisí.

Digitized by Google

The other question which one may ask about the time of day is:

Sáàt‿káçtá? *'At what time?'*

Commonest *everyday* expressions:

12:00	Noon	Saát‿ón‿ikidè.	On‿ikidè.
12:15	P.M.	Ón‿ikiyi‿çéyrék‿géçè.	
12:30	P.M.	Yárìmdá.	
12:37	P.M.	Birė‿yirmi‿úç‿kálà.	
12:45	P.M.	Birė‿çéyrék‿kálà.	
12:52	P.M.	Birė‿sėkiz‿kálà.	
1:00	P.M.	Bìrdé.	
1:25	P.M.	Biri‿yirmi‿béş‿géçè.	
3:39	P.M.	Dördė‿yirmi‿bir‿kálà.	
8:28	P.M.	Sekizi‿yirmi‿sėkiz‿géçè.	
12:00	Midnight	Ón‿ikidè.	
12:30	A.M.	Yárìmdá.	
12:38	P.M.	Birė‿yirmi‿iki‿kálà.	
3:00	A.M.	Üçté.	

Railroad *time-table style* and other *fairly common expressions:*

12:00	Noon	Ón‿ikidè.	Gündüzün‿ón‿ikisindè. Tàm‿öğlé‿vàktindè.
12:07	P.M.	Òn‿iki‿yėdidé.	Òn‿ikiyi‿yėdidé.
12:15	P.M.	Ón‿iki‿ón‿béştè.	Ón‿ikiyi‿ón‿béştè.
12:30	P.M.	Ón‿iki‿otúzdà.	Ón‿ikiyi‿otúzdà. Ón‿iki‿buçúktà. Gündùz‿yarimdá.

Digitized by Google

12:37	P.M.	Òn‿iki‿otúz‿yédidé.	Òn‿ikiyi‿otúz‿yédidé. Òn‿ikiyi‿otúz‿yédi‿géçè.
12:45	P.M.	Òn‿iki‿kirk‿béşté.	Òn‿ikiyi‿kirk‿béşté.
12:52	P.M.	Òn‿iki‿elli‿ikidé.	Òn‿ikiyi‿elli‿ikidé.
1:00	P.M.	Ón‿üçtè.	Gündüzün‿birindé.
1:25	P.M.	Òn‿üç‿yirmi‿béşté.	Òn‿üçü‿yirmi‿béşté. Bir‿buçuğà‿béş‿kàlà.
3:39	P.M.	Òn‿béş‿otúz‿dokúzdá.	Òn‿beşi‿otúz‿dokúzdá. Üçü‿otúz‿dokúzdá. Üçü‿otúz‿dókúz‿géçè.
8:28	P.M.	Yirmi‿yirmi‿sekizdé.	Yirmiyi‿yirmi‿sekizdé. Sekiz‿buçuğà‿iki‿kàlà. Akşamin‿sekizini‿yirmi‿sékiz‿géçè.
12:00	Midnight	Yirmi‿dörtté.	Gecenin‿ón‿ikisindè. Tàm‿gécé‿yàrısındà.
12:30	A.M.		Gécé‿yarimdà. Ón‿iki‿buçúktà. Gecenin‿ón‿iki‿buçúğündà.
12:38	A.M.		Gecé‿yarımi‿sékiz‿géçè. Gecenin‿birisinè‿yirmi‿iki‿kàlà.
3:00	A.M.	Üçté.	Gécenin‿üçündé. Sàbahìn‿üçündé.

In the above sample expressions there are the following *new words and phrases:*

çèyrék	'*(a) quarter*'
gècé	'*night*'
gécé‿yàrısi	'*mid-night*'
gündúz	'*daytime; (Mr.) Gunduz ("Day")*'
tám	'*exactly, just*'
yàrím	'*one-half; half past twelve*'

We have seen *gündúz* before, in *Bày‿Gündúz* 'Mr. Gunduz ("Day"), and *yàrím* in the meaning 'one-half'.

Digitized by Google

We have already seen the following (the first meaning is the usual one, the second the specialized one in telling time):

gèçé	*'passing; (at so and so much) past'*
géçíyòr	*'[it]'s passing; [it]'s past'*
kàlá	*'remaining; (at so and so much) left (before)'*
vár	*'there is; it's (such and such)'*

We have seen *géçíyòr* and *vár* in both their meanings, the usual, and the specialized, but we have seen *gèçé* and *kàlá* only in their specialized meaning.

The other words are the numerals in their various forms (definite objective before *géçíyòr* or *gèçé*, dative before *vár* or *kàlá*, locative in answer to *kàçtá*, and so on).

We note that in railroad time-table style the hours are numbered from one to twenty-four, from midnight to midnight.

We note the special word for 12:30 P.M. or A.M.: *yàrím*.

We note the possibility of using the half hour as well as the hour as a point of reference: yarımı‿ón‿géçiyòr '12:40', bir‿buçuğá‿béş‿vàr '1:25', and so on.

We note that with the usual system of hours from one to twelve you can specify the time of day or night by using *gècé*, *sàbáh*, *gündüz*, *àkşám*, if that is felt to be necessary.

We note that you may omit *sàát* anywhere, thus shortening the expression.

We note that you may or may not use the number with the definite objective ending in expressions such as:

Ón‿iki‿ón‿béştè. : Ón‿ikiyi‿ón‿béştè.

3. *Turkish names of months (summary)*

We have seen in this unit the name of one of the months, *hàzì:rán* 'June'. The names of the months follow. You should learn these and practice them frequently by giving the date in Turkish.

kâ:nù:nu‿sá:ní:	*'January'*
şùbát	*'February'*
márt	*'March'*
nì:sán	*'April'*
màyís	*'May'*
hàzì:rán	*'June'*
tèmmúz	*'July'*
ágùstós	*'August'*
èylúl	*'September'*
téşrìni‿évvél	*'October'*
téşrìni‿sá:ní:	*'November'*
kâ:nù:nu‿évvél	*'December'*

Digitized by Google

Instead of *tèşrìni‿èvvél* and *tèşrìni‿sá:ní:*, *ká:nù:nu‿èvvél* and *ká:nù:nu‿sá:ní:* you can also say *birínci‿tèşrìn*, *ikínci‿tèşrìn*, *birínci‿ká:nùn*, *ikínci‿ká:nùn*.

4. *The date (day of the month)*

We have seen how to ask for the day of the month:

Bú‿gûn áyìn‿káçí? — *'What day of the month is it today (lit. today of the month its what amount)?'*

And in answer you give the number with the -(*s*)*i*, -(*s*)*ü*, -(*s*)*ı*, -(*s*)*u* possessive ending, "its one, two, etc."

Bú‿gûn ayin‿ón‿dördû. — *'Today is the fourteenth of the month (lit. today of the month its fourteen)'*

We may now add the month and say:

Hazi:ranin‿ón‿dördû. — *'It's the fourteenth of June.'*
Şubatin‿yirmi‿sékizí. — *'It's the twenty-eighth of February'*
Teşrínì‿évvelìn‿bèşí. — *'It's the fifth of October'*
Ká:nú:nu‿sá:ni:nìn‿ótuzú — *'It's the thirtieth of January'*
and so on.

5. *Turkish days of the week (summary)*

We have likewise seen how to ask for the day of the week:

Haftanin‿hángi‿günû? — *'What day of the week is it (lit. of the week which day of its)?*

In answer to this question one may say:

pàzár	*'Sunday'*	pèrşémbé	*'Thursday'*
pázár‿èrtesì	*'Monday'*	cùmá:	*'Friday'*
sàlí	*'Tuesday'*	cúmá:‿èrtesì	*'Saturday'*
çàrşámbá	*'Wednesday'*		

Digitized by Google

Another common way of asking the day of the week is:

Haftanin‿né‿günǜ? *'What day of the week is it?'*

And the answer is:

pàzár‿günǜ
pàzár‿ertesi‿günǜ
and so on.

Shorter and commoner forms of *pàzár‿èrtesì* and *cùmá:‿èrtesì* are *pazártèsì* and *cumártèsì*.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on everything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

Digitized by Google

1. Add the proper form of the *professional agentive* ending to the nouns in the following list and give the English equivalents:

àsànsór
ayákkábì
àyná
bàlík
bènzín
çántà
çòráp
èkmék
élbì:sé
èlmá
gázétè
gàzóz
kàhvé
kázínò
kúş
mèndíl
mèyvá
pátátès
pòrtákál
sàát
sigárà
sú
şápkà
şèkér

2. Say the following *times* in Turkish, each in at least two ways, first 'it's such and such a time', and second 'at such and such a time':

3:07	P.M.	7:20	A.M.
12:10	A.M.	9:15	P.M.
12:30	P.M.	10:45	P.M.
11:47	P.M.	6:01	A.M.
1:26	A.M.	5:40	A.M.
1:39	P.M.	5:05	P.M.
12:30	A.M.	12:15	P.M.
2:15	A.M.	7:45	P.M.
12:00	Noon	1:32	A.M.
5:30	P.M.	8:10	A.M.

3. Follow the model given and say the following *dates* in Turkish, each one preceded by the name of the day of the week, this in turn followed by the month and the day:

Example: Bú‿gûn pàzár, hazi:ranin‿ón‿dördû.
'*Today is Sunday, June 14.*'

1. Tuesday, August 24.
2. Wednesday, September 15.
3. Thursday, October 7.
4. Friday, November 5.
5. Sunday, January 1.
6. Monday, February 14.
7. Tuesday, March 21.
8. Wednesday April 19.

Digitized by Google

9. Thursday, May 18.
10. Friday, June 9.
11. Saturday, July 8.
12. Monday, December 25.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom wants to know the date. He asks:*
a. Bú‿ṣi̇ṣelerìn káçí‿ṣáràp?
b. Bú‿gùn áyìn‿káçí?

2. *When Ali tells him he inquires further about the month:*
a. Pék‿i̇yì ámà hángi̇‿áyìn?
b. Pék‿i̇yì ámà néredèyi̇z?

3. *Then Ali wonders whether Tom knows the name of the day of the week:*
a. Haftanin‿hángi‿günü̇‿olduğunú‿bi̇liyórmúsùn?
b. Bú‿kızin‿i̇sminìn né‿olduğunú‿bi̇liyórmúsùn?

4. *Tom answers:*
a. Évèt. Pàzár.
b. Háyìr, isminin‿né‿olduğunú‿bi̇lmiyòrúm, fákàt sáçlarının‿rengini̇‿bi̇liyòrúm.

5. *Ali explains what's going on in the afternoon:*
a. Bú‿gùn ö̇ğledén‿sònrá bi̇r‿tóplántí‿vàr.
b. Bú‿gùn ö̇ğledén‿sònrá bi̇r‿fútból‿máçì bi̇rde‿gü̇réṣ‿maçi‿vàr.

6. *He then asks:*
a. Hángisiné‿gi̇delìm?
b. Óraya‿gi̇deli̇mmì?

7. *Tom doesn't care much one way or the other. He says:*
a. Baná‿hér‿ṣéy‿gü̇zél‿gélìr!
b. Bánà‿havá‿hóṣ!

8. *Tom asks for particulars:*
a. Gü̇réṣ‿máçì nérdè? Ki̇mlér‿güréṣecèk?
b. Bú‿tóplantì séndémì?

9. *Ali explains:*
a. Évìmdé. Kimlér‿olduğunú‿sórmà!
b. Táksi̇m‿Stàdyomundá. Çòbán‿Mehmètlé Di̇nárlì.

10. *Tom asks about their qualifications:*
a. İyi̇‿bi̇r‿güréṣçìmisi̇n?
b. Onlardán‿hángi̇sì dáhá‿iyi̇‿güréṣçìdir?

11. *Ali answers:*
a. Fa:rúk‿dáhá‿i̇yì, fákàt èvléndi̇.
b. Onlardán‿hángisini̇n‿dahá‿iyi̇‿olduğunú‿bìlmiyórum.

12. *Tom, curious as to what his getting married might have to do with it, asks:*
a. Kimi̇nlé‿évléndì?
b. Né‿ólùr?

Digitized by Google

13. *Ali explains:*

a. Némi‿ólùr? Bůtůn‿kůvvetinì kárısíylá‿gürés‿edèrék káybédecèk.

b. Áçík‿hávadà hiç‿spór‿yápmiyòr.

14. *Tom wonders who'll referee today:*

a. Bú‿máçtà Fa:ruğůn‿kárısí-mi‿hakémlìk‿edecék?

b. Bú‿gůn kím‿hakémlìk‿edecék?

15. *Ali tells him:*

a. Báy‿Mánkáfà hakémlík‿édecèk.

b. Kàrím iyi‿bir‿hákémdìr.

16. *Tom wonders who'll come out on top in the match:*

a. Àcaba‿kím‿kàybedecék?

b. Bú‿máçì kím‿kazanacák‿zànnediyórsun?

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader asks for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Digitized by Google

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In*:

deva:m‿et- . . . (aor. -er-)	*'go on, continue'*
dur- . . . (aor. -ur-)	*'stand; stop'*
éh!	*'well!'*

1. *Planning to go to a wrestling match.*

Àlí— Hazí:rán‿áyınìn ón‿dördû, pázár‿günû
Táksím‿Stàdyomundá
büyük‿bír‿güréş‿maçı‿olacàk.
Tóm— Óraya‿gitmeği‿unútmıyálìm!
Àlí— Vé‿güréş‿máçları
bír‿haftá‿dévà:m‿edecék.
Tóm— Pék‿iyì, fákàt haftanın‿başká‿hángi‿günû
óraya‿gitmeğé‿vákit‿búlacàğız?

Àlí— Cumártesi‿günû öğledén‿sònrá.
Tóm— Ó‿gûn hángi‿güreşçilér‿güréşecèk?
Àlí— Ó‿günè‿kádàr hiç‿káybétmi-
yén‿güreşçilér‿güréşecèk.
Tóm— Pázár‿günû bírde‿fútból‿maçı‿vàr,
déğílmì?
Àlí— Évèt, fákàt báşká‿bír‿stàdyomdá.

2. *Sunday.*

Àlí— Háydì bír‿áz‿áceléèt!
Géç‿kálacàğız!
Tóm— Òlúr, òlúr!
Àlí— Stádyòm çók‿kálabalík‿olacàk.
Bílét‿almák‿içìn bèklemék‿lâ:zìm.

Tóm— Háydi‿gìdélím!
Bír‿táksiye‿bínelímmì?
Àlí— Háyìr, trámváylá‿gidèriz.
Fázlà‿uzák‿déğil.

3. *At the Stadium.*

Àlí— İştè‿gèldík!
Tóm— Acaba‿yér‿búlacákmıyız?

Àlí— Búlúrùz.
Tóm— Birínci‿màç káçtá‿báşlıyòr?

Digitized by Google

Àlí— Iki daki:kayá kadár báşlıyacàk.
Tóm— Şúradá dúràn lâ:civért elbi:selí ádàm kím?
Àlí— Hàkém. İsmí gá:libà Mánkáfà.
Tóm— Bú màç kím ilé kímín arasındá ólacàk?
Àlí— Çobán ilé Dínarli árasindà.
Tóm— Kím kazanacák zànnediyórsun?
Àlí— Çóbán Mèhmèt!
Tóm— Bén şüphelíyìm.
Àlí— Éh, şimdi görecéğiz.
Tóm— İştè máç báşlíyòr.
Àlí— İştè maçi Mèhmét kazándì.
Saná söylémedìmmí?

4. *"To go or not to go."*

Òsmán— Bú gécè Àdáyá,
bír árkadáşımá gídiyòrúm.
Mèhmét—Bütün gécè óradámı kálacàksin?
Òsmán— Háyìr, ón ikiyí çéyrék vápurùylá
gérí gélecèğim.
Mèhmét—Àdádá árkadaşín ílè né yápacàksınız?
Òsmán— Órádà büyük bír kazínó vàr.
Órayá gídecèğiz.
Mèhmét—İkinizmí?

Tóm— Évèt, ámà Çobán Dinarlı-
ya hiç vakit vérmédì.
Àlí— Né yápalìm?
Tóm— İkincí máçtàda Mánkafàmi ha-
kémlík édecèk?
Àlí— Évèt, bú günkü hákèm báy Mánkáfà.
Tóm— Bír şéy yémék ístiyòrúm.
Fistikçıyí búlalìm!
Fistìkçí— Fistík ísteyèn?! Fistík ísteyèn?!
Àlí— Bizé iki pákèt!
Tóm— Işté Fa:rúkla Abbás çikíyòr!
Ácaba bú maçi kím kazánacàk?
Àlí— Bílmiyòrúm. Fá:rùk évlèndí.
Bír spórcú içìn bú çók fená: bír şèy!

Òsmán— Háyìr, arkadaşımin kíz árkadaşì ilé.
Seninde gélmení ístedilèr,
fákàt ó ádàm senín hoşuná gítmiyecèk.
Mèhmét—Nèdén?
Òsmán— Çünkü spòrcú, hép spòrdán,
fútbol máçlarindán konúşuyòr.
Mèhmét—Öylé ísè háklísìn! Fákàt kíz nàsil?
Òsmán— Kízdá spórcù. Onú ónún içín séviyòr.
Évlènecèklér.
Mèhmét—Öylé ísè gülé gülè!

Digitized by Google

5. *Midnight conversation.*

Bàyán— Kápınín‿önündè nédén‿dúruyòrsún?
Ódayá‿gèl!
Báy— Dışárıyá‿gídecèğím.
Bàyán— Sábahín‿birindè dışarıdá‿né‿yapacàksin?
Báy— Bír‿şéy‿içmeğé‿gídecèğím.
Bàyán— Sú‿ìç!
Báy— Háyìr, bírá‿içmék‿ístiyòrúm.
Bàyán— Evdé‿bìrá‿vár.
Báy— Evdé‿içmék‿hóş‿ólmúyòr.
Kálabalík‿bír‿yeré‿gitmék‿ístiyòrúm.
Bàyán— Bén‿bilíyórùm sén‿né‿ístiyòrsún!

6. *Meat rationing?*

Báy— Bú‿gùn né‿yemeği‿yíyecèğíz?
Bàyán— Dahá‿bír‿şéy‿pişírmédìm.
Sén‿né‿yemék‿ístiyòrsún?
Báy— Bír‿áz‿évvèl yoldá‿balikçıyí‿gördùm.
Fákàt álmádìm.
Évdè‿bír‿şéy‿vár zánnéttìm.
Bàyán— Sén vé‿béndén‿báşkà bír‿şèy‿yók!
Báy— Ácaba‿hángimizín‿étì dáhá‿tátlì?

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

Digitized by Google

1. Ali and Tom discuss the day, the month, and the day of the week, the football games and wrestling matches coming up, which day they can find time to go to them, who's going to play or wrestle, and where they're going to take place.

2. They talk about the time of day, how the stadium will be, how they'll get tickets, how to get to the stadium.

3. On arriving, they wonder if they're on time, whether they'll find a place, when the first wrestling match begins, who the referee is, who's going to wrestle, who's going to win, how the winner managed it.

4. They discuss the second match, who's going to wrestle, the referee, call for the peanut-vendor, buy peanuts, wonder who's going to win, and discuss what marriage does to a sportsman.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.
1. Bú gûn áyìn káçí?
2. Hángi ayin káçı, vé né günü bir güréş maçı ólacàk?
3. Kím óraya gitmék istiyòr?
4. Ó né diyòr?
5. Güréş máçlarî né kadár dévà:m edecék?
6. Haftanin báşká bir günü vakit búlacákmiyìz?
7. Né günü?
8. Öğledén évvélmì sónrámì?
9. Hángi güreşçilér güréşecèk?
10. Pázár günü birde né vàr?

2.
11. Stádyòm násıl ólacàk?
12. Bilét álmák içìn né yapmák lâ:zìm?
13. Stádyòm yákínmì úzákmì?
14. Öylé ísè néylé gitmemiz lâ:zim değìl?

Digitized by Google

3. 15. Yér_búldulármì?
16. Vaktindé_gèldilérmì?
17. Hàkém násil_bír_elbi:sé_giymìş?
18. Bú_màç kím_ilé_kímín_árasındà?
19. Kím_kazánacàk?
20. Tóm áyni_fikirdèmí?
21. Ó násìl?
22. Àlí né_dìyòr?
23. Maçi_kím_kazándì?
24. Kímé_híç_vakít_vèrmedí?
25. İkínci_máçtàdá kím_hakémlìk_edecék?
26. Kímín_karni_àç?
27. Ó né_yemék_istiyòr?
28. Fistìkçí né_sátàr?
29. Kímí_çáğırıyòr?
30. Àlí káç_pakét_satin_almák_istiyòr?
31. Kímín_kazanacağını_bíliyórmù?
32. Fà:rúk né_yápmìş?
33. Bír_spórcú_içìn bú_násil_bír_şèy?

4. 34. Òsmán bú_gécè néreyé_gídecèk?
35. Bütün_gécè órada_kálacákmì?
36. Néylé_gerí_gélecèk?
37. Àdádá né_yápacàk?
38. Ónlárdán_báşkà kím_órada_ólacàk?
39. Kímíndé_gelmesíní_istemíşlèr?
40. Fákàt, kím_Mehmedín_hoşunà_gìtmiyecék?
41. Nèdén?
42. Kízdà násìl?
43. Kím_kızı_sèviyòr?
44. Kímlér_évlénecéklèr?
45. Mèhmét bera:bér_gitmék_istiyórmù?

5. 46. Báy nédén_kapının_önündé_dúruyòr?
47. Sáàt_káç?
48. Dışarıdá_né_yapmák_istiyòr?
49. Bírá nérdéde_vàr?
50. Néredé_içmék_hóş_óluyòr?
51. Báy ácaba_né_istiyòr?

6. 52. Bàyán dahá_bír_şéy_pişírmemişmí?
53. Báy yoldá_né_görmüş?
54. Nédén_àlmamış?
55. Evdé_ónlárdán_báşkà né_vàr?
56. Hángisinín_étì dáhá_tátlì zánnédiyòrsunúz?

Digitized by Google

Àbbás (man's name)

Àdá (place name) ("Island")

áğùstós August

áy month

bú‿gûn àyìn‿kàçí? what day of the month is it today? (lit. today of the month its how many?)

bàşká else; (preceded by ablative) besides

bàşká? and (who else)?

**bek* waiting, watching

bèkçí (night-)watchman

bekle- . . . wait (for)

bú‿günkü today's

bütün all

cùmá: Friday

cúmá:‿értesì (cumártesì) Saturday (lit. Friday-follower)

cúmá:‿günû (on) Friday

cumártesì Saturday (see *cùmá:*, *cúmá:‿értesì*)

çàrşámbá Wednesday

çèyrék (a) quarter

Çóbán‿Mèhmèt (man's name)

Digitized by Google

deva:m_ei- . . . (aor. *-er-*) go on, continue

Dínárlì (man's name)

dur- . . . (aor. *-ur-*) stand; stop

éh! well!

**erte* following (one), follower
- èrtési its follower
- cúmá:_értesì (cumártésì) Saturday (lit. Friday-follower)
- pázár_értesì (pazártésì) Monday (lit. Sunday-follower)

evlen- . . . (aor. *-ir-*) get married

èvvél before; ago; (preceded by ablative) before
- bír_áz_évvèl a little while ago

èylúl September

Fà:rúk (man's name)

fìkír idea, thought, opinion
- áyni_fikírdè (he is) of the same opinion, he agrees

fıstík peanut(s)
- fistìkçí peanut-vendor
- fistík_ísteyèn?! who wants peanuts? (is there) someone wanting peanuts?

fútból football
- fútból_máçì football game

gècé night
- gécé_yàrısı midnight

Digitized by Google

gǜndǘz	day (time); (Mr.) Gunduz (lit. "Day")
gǜréş	wrestling
gǘréş‿máçì	wrestling match
gǘrèşçí	wrestler
güreş‿et- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	wrestle; fight
gǘréş‿édérèk	(while) (by) wrestling, fighting
güreş- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	wrestle
hàftá	week
haftanin‿hángi‿gǘnù?	what day of the week is it?
hàkém	referee
hákèmlík	referee's job
hakemlik‿et- . . . (aor. -er-)	referee
hàvá	weather
bánà‿havá‿hóş	it's all the same to me (lit. to me the weather is fine)
hàzì:rán	June
hìzmét	service
hízmètçí	servant
hóş	fine, pleasing, pleasant
bánà‿havá‿hóş	it's all the same to me (lit. to me the weather is fine)
káç	how much, how many
kàçí	how many of them
áyìn‿káçí	what day of the month (lit. of the month how much of it)

Digitized by Google

kâ:nún
kâ:nù:nu‿évvél (birínci‿kâ:nùn) December
kâ:nù:nu‿sá:ní: (ikínci‿kâ:nùn) January

kaybet- . . . (aor. *-er-*) lose

kazan- . . . (aor. *-ır-*) win
kazànacáğını his going to win (definite objective)

máç match, game
fútból‿máçì football game
güréş‿máçì wrestling match

Mánkâfà (person's name); (lit.) blockhead

márt March

màyís May

Mèhmét (man's name)

nérdè (=nerede) (shortened form) where

nì:sán April

ol- . . . (aor. *-ur-*) be; become
òlán that which is, the one who
òldúğú its being
òldúğunú its being (definite objective)
òlúr it happens; O.K.
né‿ólùr? what happens (then)? and so?
némi‿ólùr? and so?
ólúrmù? is it possible? O.K.?

Digitized by Google

pàkét package

pàzár Sunday; market
    pázár‿günû (on) Sunday
    pázár‿értesì (pazártésì) Monday (lit. Sunday-follower)

pazártèsì Monday (see *pàzár*, *pázár‿értesì*)

pèrşémbé Thursday

sálí Tuesday
    sálí‿günû (on) Tuesday

stádyòm stadium
    Táksím‿Stàdyomú Division Stadium

şùbát February

şûphé doubt
    şûphélí in doubt, doubtful
    şûphésíz doubtless, no doubt, of course

táksím division
    Táksím‿Stàdyomú Division Stadium

tám exactly, just

tèmmúz July

tèşrín
    tèşrìni‿évvél (birínci‿tèşrìn) October
    tèşrìni‿sá:ní: (ikínci‿tèşrìn) November

Digitized by Google

váh_vàh!	too bad! tch tch!
yárì	half (see *yàrím*)
gécé_yàrısi	mid-night
yàrím	(one) half (used in counting); half past twelve
yér	seat(s), place(s)
zannet- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	think

Digitized by Google

UNIT 17

AN EVENING OUT

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Mr. Dag spends an evening out with Mr. and Mrs. Kaya.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Bày‿Dáğ
Where are you going this evening?	Bú‿ákṣàm néreyė‿gi̇diyòrsunúz?
	Bày‿Káyá
my wife and I	karìmlá‿bén
My wife and I are going to the movies.	Karìmlá‿bén sinémayá‿gi̇diyòrúz.
	Bày‿Dáğ
Which film will you see?	Hángi̇‿filmi̇‿gö̇recèksini̇z?
	Bày‿Káyá
of Orson Welles	Òrsón‿Vėlzi̇n
his last made	són‿yáptığì
We're going to see the last Orson Welles film.	Òrsón‿Vėlzi̇n són‿yaptıği‿filmi̇‿gö̇recèğiz.
	Bày‿Dáğ
anywhere	bi̇r‿yérè
Are you going anywhere after the movie?	Sinémadán‿sònrá bi̇r‿yerė‿gi̇decékmi̇sinìz?

Digitized by Google

to (a) dance
Yes, we're going to a dance.

Where?

To the Ayten.
Will you come along with us?

I will dress and (lit. dressing)
Fine! I'll dress too and come with you.

evening dress
to wear
need
there isn't
There's no need to dress.

(not) anyone
he is not dressing
No one is dressing.

shirt
I shall change
Then I'll just change my shirt.

Bày_Kàyá
dànsá
Évèt, dànsá_gidecèğiz.

Bày_Dáğ
Néréyè?

Bày_Kàyá
Àyténé.
Bizimlé_berá:bèr gelirmisiniz?

Bày_Dáğ
giyinip
Çók_iyi! Béndé_giyinip sizinle_gélirim.

Bày_Kàyá
gécé_élbi:sesi
giymèğé
lùzúm
yók
Gécé_élbi:sesi giymeğé_lüzùm_yók.
kimsè
giymiyòr
Kimse_giymiyòr.

Bày_Dáğ
gòmlék
değiştiririm.
Öyléysè yálnız_gömlék_değiştiririm.

Digitized by Google

to dance
Mrs. Kaya, would you like to dance with me?

Yes, of course. Thank you!

with your permission
With your permission, Mr. Kaya!

Certainly! (lit. be so kind!)

tango
Do you like the tango?

from the conga
I am getting pleasure
Yes, but I like the conga more.

my husband
alone
is (lit. has remained)
After this dance we must go back to our table, because my husband is alone.

Bày_Dáğ
dáns_ėtmèk
Bảyàn_Kảyá benimle_dảns_etmėk_istérmisiniz?

Bảyàn_Kảyá
Évèt, tábii:. Teşėkkûr_edèrim!

Bày_Dáğ
müsảadenizlè
Müsảadenizlè, Bày_Kảyá!

Bày_Kảyá
Búyrùn!

Bày_Dáğ
tángò
Tảngo_hoşunuzả_gidiyórmù?

Bảyàn_Kảyá
kóngảdàn
hóşlanıyórùm
Évèt, fákàt kóngadan_dảhá_fazlả_hóşlanıyòrùm.

kòcám
yàlníz
kàldí
Bú_danstản_sònrả mảsamıza_geri_gitmék_lå:zìm, çúnkû kocảm_yảlníz_kảldì.

Digitized by Google

jealous
Is your husband jealous?

from being alone
he doesn't get pleasure
No, but he doesn't like being alone.

Do you want the same things again?

whiskey
orange sherbet
Yes, two whiskies and an orange sherbet.

why
drink(s)
you do not drink
Mrs. Kaya, why don't you drink?

from drink(s)
I do not get pleasure
Because I don't like drinks.

Bày_Dáğ
kìskánç
Kocaniz_kiskánçmidìr?

Bàyàn_Káyá
yálnizlìktán
hóşlànmáz
Háyìr, fákàt yálnizliktàn_hóşlánmáz.

Gàrsón
Tèkrar_áyni_şeylerimi_istiyòrsunúz?

Bày_Káyá
víski
pórtakál_şérbetì
Évèt, iki_viski vé_bir_pórtakál_şérbetì.

Bày_Dáğ
ní:çin
içki
içmiyòrsunúz
Bàyàn_Káyá, ní:çin_içki_içmiyórsunuz?

Bàyàn_Káyá
içkidén
hóşlánmıyòrúm
Çúnkû içkidén_hóşlánmıyòrúm.

Digitized by Google

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Units 1 and 2, we have described Turkish *e* as being like English *e* in *pet*, and it usually is fairly close to this English sound, even in places where we are not accustomed to hear it in English, as at the end of a word. For example, you must be careful to pronounce *müzè* 'museum', with a clear *e* at the end. Turkish *e* usually shades off in the direction of English *a* in *cat*, so, when pronouncing it, you must try to open your mouth a bit more than when you pronounce English *e* in *pet*.

Turkish *e* before *y* (written *y* or *ğ*), however, is more like the *e* in English *they*, and you should be careful to pronounce it this way. Always clip the *e* off short wherever it may be (except for *e:*). Never drawl it. Be careful not to confuse Turkish *e* with Turkish *ey*. Practice the following, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 1

final *e* as in *let*

- àcėlé
- élbi:sé
- gècé
- gázétè
- hàdémé
- pèrşémbé
- vé

PRACTICE 2

e before *y*

- çèyrék
- èğlènmék
- èylûl
- Lèylâ:
- mèyvá
- şéy

Now practice these other examples of Turkish *e* like *e* in *let:*

PRACTICE 3

- bén
- bérà:bér
- béş
- béğènmék
- dèmék
- éh!
- èkmék
- él
- émrėtmèk
- én
- èrkén
- ét
- év

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 3 (*Continued*)

évèt	sén
èvvél	sés
gèlmék	ṣèkér
Mèhmét	vèznėdár
mŭṣèrréf	ẏér

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Changes in the final sounds of Turkish words*

We have noted a number of changes in the last sound or last syllable of a noun (or less often, a verb) when we add endings which begin with a vowel. We have noticed *bùçúk* 'half', but *bùçúğúm* 'my half', *ìsím* 'name', but *ìsmí* 'his name', *hák* 'right', but *hàkkím* 'my right', and so on.

a. If we take *bùçúk:bùçúğúm*, and tabulate all similar cases thus far, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
àğáç	*'tree'*	:	àğací	*'his tree'*
Âhmét	*'Ahmet'*	:	Âhmėdín	*'Ahmet's'*
báy⌣Ákyŭrèk	*'Mr. Whiteheart'*	:	báy⌣Ákyŭreğìn	*'Mr. Whiteheart's'*
àyák	*'foot'*	:	àyáğím	*'my foot'*
bàlík	*'fish'*	:	bàliğí	*'his fish'*
bùçúk	*'half'*	:	bùçúğúm	*'my half'*
çòcúk	*'child'*	:	çòcúğúm	*'my child'*

Digitized by Google

çòráp	*'sock'*	:	çòrábím	*'my sock'*
dőrt	*'four'*	:	dòrdû	*'four (def. obj.)'*
èkmék	*'bread'*	:	èkmėğí	*'his bread'*
fìstík	*'peanut(s)'*	:	fìstiğıníz	*'your peanuts'*
gők	*'(the) heavens'*	:	gòğé	*'to (the) heavens'*
gòmlék	*'shirt'*	:	gòmlėğín	*'your shirt'*
gùndėlík	*'rate'*	:	gùndėliğí	*'its rate'*
hárp	*'war'*	:	hàrbé	*'to war'*
hùdút	*'border'*	:	húdù:dún	*'of (the) border'*
kâlp	*'heart'*	:	kàlbím	*'my heart'*
kà:típ	*'secretary'*	:	kà:tibí	*'his secretary'*
kúrt	*'wolf'*	:	kùrdá	*'to the wolf'*
là:cívért	*'blue'*	:	là:civėrdín	*'of (the) blue'*
Mèhmét	*'Mehmet'*	:	Mèhmėdín	*'Mehmet's'*
pàkét	*'package'*	:	pàkėdí	*'its package'*
rénk	*'color'*	:	rèngí	*'its color'*
sìğınák	*'shelter'*	:	sìğınáğá	*'to the shelter'*
şàráp	*'wine'*	:	şàrábí	*'his wine'*
tàrák	*'comb'*	:	tàràğiníz	*'your comb'*
tát	*'taste'*	:	tadí	*'its taste'*
tàvúk	*'chicken'*	:	tàvúğúm	*'my chicken'*
ùzák	*'far off'*	:	ùzáğá	*'to far off'*
vûcút	*'body'*	:	vûcù:dún	*'your body'*

Digitized by Google

If we compare the final sounds of the words in Column I (p t ç k^y k) with the sound before the vowel initial ending (b d c g^y y 0), we find that the following changes have occurred:

p	has become	b	
t	has become	d	
ç	has become	c	
k^y	has become	g^y	(in *-ngi*)
k^y	has become	y	(in *iği, eği, iğe, eğe, üğü, öğü*)
k^y	has become	0	(in *üğe, öğe*)
k	has become	g	(in *-ngı*) (no examples)
k	has become	0	(written *ğ*)

That is, all the non-humming sounds have become humming sounds or have disappeared before the ending beginning in a vowel.

A fair number of Turkish nouns regularly change their final *p, t, ç, k* to *b, d, c, g* or *ğ* when an ending beginning in a vowel is added.

et- . . .	*'do'*	:	èdér	*'[he] does'*
git- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìdér	*'[he] goes'*

A very few Turkish verbs do likewise. Thus far we have seen only:

We have listed above all the nouns and verbs, which we have met thus far, which make the change. From now on in our *Finder Lists* and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, we shall indicate these final *p, t, ç, k* which make this change by writing them with a *small capital letter*, thus:

àğáç	*'tree'*
dőrT	*'four'*
èkméK	*'bread'*
hárP	*'war'*

Digitized by Google

tàrák	*'comb'*
eT- . . .	*'do'*
giT- . . .	*'go'*

A good number of Turkish nouns and almost all Turkish verbs, which have base or root final *p, t, ç, k* do *not* change them at all. These we shall not mark in any special way. That is, we shall write the usual small letter *p, t, ç, k*. Here is a list of the nouns we have seen thus far, which *make no change* of final *p, t, ç, k* before an ending beginning in a vowel:

bìlét	*'ticket'*	kùvvét	*'strength'*
bùlút	*'cloud'*	máç	*'game, match'*
ét	*'meat'*	márt	*'March'*
hép	*'all'*	nìyét	*'intention'*
híç	*'nothing'*	sàát	*'(a) watch'*
íç	*'inside'*	sáç	*'hair'*
istikà:mét	*'direction'*	sàn'át	*'art'*
káç	*'how much'*	sût	*'milk'*
kát	*'floor, storey'*	şèrbét	*'sherbet'*
kìbrít	*'match'*	şùbát	*'February'*
kírk	*'forty'*	ûç	*'three'*

None of the verbs, except *eT- . . .* 'do', and *giT- . . .* 'go' make any change.

b. Now if we take *ìsím : ìsmí* and tabulate all similar cases thus far, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
àğíz	*'mouth'*	:	àğzím	*'my mouth'*
fìkír	*'idea'*	:	fìkrín	*'your idea'*
fìlím	*'film'*	:	fìlmí	*'film (def. obj.[1])'*

[1]definite objective

Digitized by Google

ìsím	*'name'*	:	ìsmíniz	*'your name'*
kàrín	*'stomach'*	:	kàrní	*'his stomach'*
òğúl	*'son'*	:	òğlúm	*'my son'*
şèhír	*'city'*	:	şèhré	*'to [the] city'*
ùfúk	*'horizon'*	:	ùfká	*'to the horizon'*
vàkít	*'time'*	:	vàktím	*'my time'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that before an ending beginning in a vowel, the vowel of the last syllable of the base has been dropped. From here on, in the *Finder Lists* and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, we shall mark these base final-syllable *vowels* which drop by enclosing them in *parentheses*, thus:

àğ(ı)z	*'mouth'*
ìs(ı)m	*'name'*
vàk(ı)t	*'time'*

and so on.

With some of these nouns, the base final-syllable vowel may or may not be dropped. For example, one hears both *fìlmí* and *fìlimí*, both *şèhré* and *şèhiré*.

A very few *verbs* occasionally drop their root final-syllable vowels in this same way. One of these verbs is

çağ(ı)r- . . . *'call'*

where one may say *çàğirír* or *çàğrír* 'he calls'.

One verb, *ko(y)- . . .* 'put', has a number of special short forms without the *-y-*.

kóyárìm	*or*	kórùm	*'I put'*
kóyársìn	*or*	kórsùn	*'you put'*
kòyár	*or*	kór	*'[he] puts'*
		etc.	
kòydú	*or*	kòdú	*'[he] put'*
		etc.	

Digitized by Google

c. Finally, if we take *hák : hàkkím* and tabulate similar cases, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
áf	*'excuse'*	:	àffiníz	*'your excuse'*
hák	*'right'*	:	hàkkím	*'my right'*
hát	*'line'*	:	hàttí	*'his line'*

We have thus far seen only three of these cases. We note that in Column I there is only one final consonant. In Column II, before an ending beginning in a vowel, we have a *double* consonant (kk, ff, tt). We shall mark all such cases in our *Finder Lists*, from now on, and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, by enclosing the second *consonant in parentheses*, thus:

áf(f)	*'excuse'*
hák(k)	*'right'*
hát(t)	*'line'*

2. *The Turkish "more-than-one" ending and the "one-object" ending*

We have already seen the Turkish "more-than-one" or plural ending *-ler, -lar*. This ending is used pretty much as we use the *-s, -es* in English. For example:

English	job	:	jobs
Turkish	iş	:	işlér
English	flash	:	flashes
Turkish	pàrìltí	:	pàrìltılár

Note, however, the following:

English	hand	:	two hands
Turkish	él	:	ikí‿èl

We see that after the numbers, in counting, Turkish does not use the plural

Digitized by Google

Now compare Column I and Column II below:

àrábá	*'car'*	:	àrabálár	*'cars'*
*k*âlp	*'heart'*	:	*k*àlplér	*'hearts'*
yér	*'place'*	:	yèrlér	*'places'*
hùdút	*'border'*	:	húdùtlár	*'borders'*
àyák	*'foot'*	:	áyàklár	*'feet'*
kàpí	*'door'*	:	kàpílár	*'doors'*
kóy	*'town'*	:	kòylér	*'towns'*

We see that where in Column II, we have the plural ending *-ler*, *-lar*, in Column I there is no ending, or a *zero* ending.

We shall call this zero ending, the *singular noun* ending.

3. *The Turkish "name" ending*

Observe the following sentences:

Bén ṣímdì bír‿ṣéy‿istémiyòrúm.	*'I don't want anything now.'*
Ó sónrá‿gélecèk.	*'She'll come later.'*
Kím‿iyí‿bír‿yér‿bíliyòr?	*'Who knows a good place?'*
Kím‿óraya‿kadár‿yüzèr?	*'Who swims that far?'*

The forms *bén*, *ó*, *kím* in these sentences are substitute forms, which we have called *pronouns*, for other forms, which we have called *nouns*, which might occupy these positions. The above sentences might be changed, for example, to read:

Àdám ṣímdi‿bír‿ṣéy‿istémiyòr.	*'The man doesn't want anything now.'*
Karim‿sónrá‿gèlecèk.	*'My wife will arrive later.'*
Ákyürèklèr íyí‿bír‿yér‿bíliyórlàr.	*'The Akyureks know a good place.'*
Hér‿hàngí‿bír‿çócúk órayá‿kadár‿yüzèr.	*'Any child will swim that far.'*

Digitized by Google

In these sentences *àdám, kàrím, Ákyürèklèr*, (hèr‿hàngi‿bir‿)*çòcúk* are the *nouns* equivalent to the substitute forms, the *pronouns* (bén, ó, kím) in the first set of sentences. All forms for which one may substitute pronouns of the type *bén, ó, bíz, ònlár, kím, kìmlér*, and so on, that is, which may occupy the places of these pronouns in a sentence, we shall call "name" or *nominative* forms, since they name the object which functions in the sentence as actor (*ó‿gèlecèk*) or as an object equated to another by the copula (*ó güzéldir*). Now if we compare the following:

Column I	*Column II*
bén	bèní
ó(n)	ònú
kím	kìmí
àdám	àdámí
kàrím	kàrimí
Ákyürèklèr	Ákyürèklerì
çòcúk	çòcúğú
bíz	bìzí
ònlár	ònlárí
kìmlér	kìmlèrí

we see that whereas the *definite objective* forms in Column II have an ending (*-(y)i, -(y)ü, -(y)ı, -(y)u*), the forms which we have called *nominative* are endingless, or have a *zero* ending.

We note also that the definite objective, nominative and other endings are added *after* such endings as the possessives (*-m* 'my') or the plural (*-ler, -lar*), just as they may be said to be added *after* the zero singular ending. The nominative singular combination of endings would thus be a combination of two zeros, first the *singular zero*, then the *nominative zero:*

*àdám-0-0 àdám '[*the*] man'

compare the plural definite objective form:

*adàm-lár-í adàmlárí '*the men*'

We enter all Turkish nouns in our *Finder Lists* and vocabularies in their nominative singular form.

Digitized by Google

4. *Turkish "indefinite objective" ending*

Observe the following:

Tékrar_áynı_şéylerímí_istiyórsunúz? — *'Do you want the same things again?'*
Órson_Velzín_són_yaptığı_fílmí_görecèğiz. — *'We'll see the last Orson Welles film.'*

We have italicized the definite objective ending in both examples. In both cases, we see that the noun to which the definite objective ending is attached refers to a known, or previously defined or specified object.

Now observe:

Ní:çín_içkí_içmiyórsunuz? — *'Why don't you drink (lit. drink drinks)?'*
Gömlék_değiştirírim. — *'I'll change shirts(s).'*

In these two examples, we see that the words *ìçkí* 'drink' and *gòmlék* 'shirt', which occupy exactly the same relative positions as *şèylèrí* 'things', *fìlmí* 'picture' in the previous two sentences, do not have any ending, or have a *zero* ending. Here the lack of an ending or the zero ending indicates that the two things referred to are indefinite, "drink(s) (in general)" and "shirt(s) (in general)".

We can see still more clearly the meaning of the zero ending here if we substitute the forms with the definite objective ending:

Ní:çín_içkiyí_içmiyórsunuz? — *'Why don't you drink the drink (which the waiter just brought for you)?'*
Gömleğí_değiştirírim. — *'I'll change the shirt (on which I just spilled ink).'*

Here the definite objective ending makes it very clear that it is a particular drink and a particular shirt about which we are talking, whereas in the previous two sentences, we were talking about drinks in general and shirts in general, as indicated by the zero ending. This zero ending of all nouns which may be used in the same relative position as the nouns above and with the same general connotation we may call the *indefinite objective* ending.

Digitized by Google

5. *Turkish "case" endings (summary)*

All the noun endings to which we have given the names nominative, definite objective, dative, locative, and so on, and which show the relation between the noun to which they are attached and the rest of the phrase or sentence, we shall call *case* endings. We have now seen all the possible case endings in Turkish and we summarize them here:

CASE ENDINGS

-0	(nominative)
-0!	(vocative)
-o	(indefinite objective)
-(y)i, -(y)ü, -(y)ı, -(y)u -ni, -nü, -nı, -nu	(definite objective)
-(n)in, -(n)ün, -(n)in, -(n)un	(genitive)
-(y)e, -(y)a -ne, -na	(dative)
-(n)de, -(n)da -te, -ta	(locative)
-(n)den, -(n)dan -ten, -tan	(ablative)
-(y)le, -(y)la	(concomitive)

Note 1: Vocative 1. shift of final syllable strongest vowel to prefinal syllable, accompanied by (!), or 2. no shift accompanied by (!).

Note 2: *-yi*, etc., *-nin*, etc., *-ye*, etc., *-yle*, etc. after vowels, *-i*, etc., *-in*, etc., *-e*, etc., *-le*, etc., after consonants. Note special genitives *nèyin and sùyún*.

Note 3: *-ni*, etc., *-ne*, etc., *-nde*, etc., *-nden*, etc., after possessive ending *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u*.

Note 4: *-te*, etc., *-ten*, etc., after non-humming sounds, *-de*, etc., *-den*, etc., after humming sounds.

Note 5: The *strongest vowel* is usually that of the ending, if the last vowel of the base form is

Digitized by Google

strongest; if any other vowel of the base form is strongest, it remains so, and the vowel of the ending takes second place. The only exceptions are the zero endings (nominative and indefinite objective with *no change*) (vocative with its *limited shift*) and the concomitive (where the *stronger vowel*, whether strongest or second strongest, is always *before* the ending, never on it).

Examples:

nom. *-0*	*àğáç	*'tree'*	:	àğáç	*'tree'*
voc. *-0!*	Àhmét	*'Ahmet'*	:	Áhmèt!	*'Ahmet!'*
indef. obj.	sú	*'water'*	:	sú	*'water'*
def. obj. -ı	àyáK	*'foot'*	:	àyáğí	*'the foot'*
def. obj. -yı	çántà	*'bag'*	:	çántáyì	*'the bag'*
def. obj. -nu	çòcúğú	*'his child'*	:	çócùğunú	*'his child'*
gen. -in	kâ:tíP	*'secretary'*	:	kâ: tibín	*'[the] secretary's'*
gen. -nın	lôkántà	*'restaurant'*	:	lôkántánìn	*'[the] restaurant's'*
dat. -e	dórT	*'four'*	:	dòrdé	*'to four'*
dat. -ya	sinémà	*'the movies'*	:	sinémáyà	*'to the movies'*
dat. -ne	èví	*'his house'*	:	èviné	*'to his house'*
loc. -de	*k*àlbím	*'my heart'*	:	*k*àlbímdé	*'in my heart'*
loc. -te	gók	*'heavens'*	:	gòkté	*'in [the] heaven(s)'*
loc. -nda	àrásí	*'its interval'*	:	àrasindá	*'between'*
abl. -tan	sìğináK	*'shelter'*	:	sığınàktán	*'from [the] shelter'*
abl. -nden	yùzú	*'his face'*	:	yüzündén	*'from his face'*
abl. -den	né	*'what'*	:	nèdén	*'from what; why'*
conc. -la	tàráK	*'comb'*	:	táráklà	*'with [the] comb'*
conc. -yle	èlí	*'his hand'*	:	élíylè	*'with his hand'*

Digitized by Google

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

Use the nouns in parentheses, first with the *indefinite objective* ending, then with the *definite objective* ending, giving in each case the English equivalents and explaining carefully the difference:

1. (Kìbrít)‿istiyòrúm.
2. (Kàhvé)‿arzú‿édiyórmúsunùz?
3. (Sút)‿istiyòrúm.
4. (Sú)‿içecèğim.
5. (İş)‿árıyòrúz.
6. Bén (tàvúk)‿sévmiyòrúm.
7. (Bàlík)‿istiyòrúm.

Digitized by Google

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Mr. Dag asks Mr. Kaya what his plans for the evening are:*
a. Bú‿sábàh érkén‿kálktìm.
b. Bú‿ákṣàm néreyé‿gidiyòrsunúz?

2. *Mr. Kaya explains what he and his wife intend to do:*
a. Niyètimíz sinémayá‿gitmèk.
b. Niyètléri yüzmeğé‿gitmèk..

3. *Mr. Dag wants to know what's on:*
a. Kimlérdén‿konúṣacàksınız?
b. Hángi‿filmi‿görecèksiníz?

4. *Mr. Dag asks what they plan for afterward and Mr. Kaya answers:*
a. Érkén‿kálkacàğız.
b. Dánsá‿gidecèğiz.

5. *Mr. Dag wants to know where and Mr. Kaya replies:*
a. Àyténé.
b. Istàsyoná.

6. *Mr. Kaya invites him and Mr. Dag suggests he'd better prepare for the evening:*
a. Çók‿iyì! İskeleyé‿gidìp gèrí‿gelírim.
b. Çók‿iyì! Béndé‿giyinip sizínle‿gélírim.

7. *Mr. Kaya assures him it's not necessary:*
a. Háyìr. Lüzùm‿yók. Kimse‿giymiyòr.
b. Évèt. Fikrin‿fená:‿dèğil.

8. *Mr. Dag insists on a minimum, however:*
a. Öylé‿isè yálnız‿çóráp‿değiştirirím.
b. Öyléysè yálnız‿gömlék‿değiştirirím.

9. *At the dance place, Mr. Dag invites Mrs. Kaya:*
a. Báyàn‿Káyá benímle‿bir‿viski‿içmèk‿istérmisiníz?
b. Báyàn‿Káyá benímle‿dáns‿etmèk‿istérmisiníz?

10. *He turns to Mr. Kaya and says:*
a. Müsáadenízlè, Bày‿Káyá!
b. Áffedèrsiníz, Bày‿Káyá!

11. *Mr. Kaya is very kind:*
a. Búyrùn!
b. Müşérréf‿óldùm!

12. *Dancing with Mrs. Kaya, Mr. Dag makes talk:*
a. Bén‿hoşunuzá‿gidiyórmúyùm?
b. Tángo‿hoşunuzá‿gidiyórmù?

Digitized by Google

13. *Mrs. Kaya replies:*
   a. Tábii:, bílmiyòrmusún?
   b. Évèt, fákàt kóngadan‿dáhá‿faz-lá‿hóşlánıyòrúm.

14. *She then suggests they hurry back to her husband's table, and Mr. Dag asks:*
   a. Benímle‿dáns‿etmék‿hoşunuzá‿gítmiyòrmú?
   b. Kocaníz‿kiskáńçmıdìr?

15. *Mrs. Kaya answers:*
   a. Háyìr, fákàt yálnizliktàn‿hóşlánmáz.
   b. Évèt, fákàt bir‿áz‿ácelé‿édiyòrsunúz.

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader asks for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the new words, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

Digitized by Google

bàbá	*'father'*
bélkì	*'(one) might'*
Büyük‿Adà	*'Big Island (place name)'*
haber‿ver- . . . (aor. -ir-)	*'let know, tell, inform'*
kapan- . . . (aor. -ir-)	*'close'*
mé'sélâ:	*'for example, for instance'*
oyna- . . .	*'play; be playing, be showing'*
pék (with negative)	*'not much, not very much'*
pólìs	*'policeman'*
yèní	*'new'*

1. *Going to a movie.*

Bày‿Dáğ— Bizé‿yákín‿olán‿sinèmadà yeni‿bir‿filím‿óynuyòr.
Gitmék‿istérmisiniz?

Bày‿Káyá— Kím‿yápmìş?

Bày‿Dáğ— Òrsón‿Vélz.
Gá:libà onún‿són‿yaptığı‿filìm.

Bày‿Káyá— Gìdélím!
Hér‿hâldè iyi‿bir‿filim‿ólacàk.

Bày‿Dáğ— Öylé‿isè karımà‿hábér‿vérelìm.
Ònú ódà görmék‿istiyòr.

Bày‿Káyá— Pék‿iyì.
Bén búrada‿béklíyorùm.

Bày‿Dáğ— Bélkì sinémadán‿sònráda bir‿yéré‿gidèriz.

Bày‿Káyá— Násil‿bir‿yérè?

Bày‿Dáğ— Més'élâ: dáns‿edecék‿bir‿yérè.

Bày‿Káyá— Òlúr. Sinémadán‿sónra‿giyinip, bénde‿gélírìm.

Bày‿Dáğ— Háyìr, háyìr!
Gécé‿élbi:sesinè lüzùm‿yók.
Bíz gíymiyòrúz, zá:tèn kimse‿giymiyòr.

Bày‿Káyá— Pék‿iyì, fákàt gömlék‿değiş-tirmém‿lâ:zìm.
Bén şimdi‿gélírim.

Digitized by Google

2. *After the movie.*

Bày‿Káyá— Násìl, filím‿hoşunuzá‿gittímì?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Évèt, fákàt öbür‿filim-
leri‿kádàr íyì‿déğil.
Bày‿Káyá— Gá:líbà bir‿áz‿ácelé‿ilé‿yápmişlàr.
Bày‿Dáğ— Şímdi‿néreyé‿gídiyorùz?
Bày‿Káyá— Aytené‿gitmék‿istérmísiníz?
Bày‿Dáğ— Bánà‿havá‿hóş.
İçkí hér‿yerdé‿içkídir.

3. *At the Ayten.*

Bày‿Dáğ— Gársòn! Bízé‿lûtfén iki‿víski
vé‿bírde‿pórtakál‿şerbeti‿getíriniz!
Gàrsón— Pék‿íyì, éféndìm!
Bày‿Káyá— Báyàn‿Dáğ!
Síz‿ní:çín‿içkí‿içmiyórsunuz?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—İçkidén‿pék‿hóşlánmıyórùm.
Bày‿Káyá— Bày‿Dáğ, kárınízlà dáns‿etme-
mé‿müsaadé‿edérmísiníz?
Bày‿Dáğ— Tábíi:, tábíi:, búyrùn!
Bày‿Káyá— Kónga‿hoşunuzá‿gídiyórmù?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Évèt, fákàt tángoyu‿dá-
há‿fazlá‿séviyórùm,
dáhá‿yávàş vé‿dáhá‿tátlì!
Bày‿Káyá— Öylémì?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Bén‿içmeğé‿gítmiyórùm.
Dáns‿etmeğé‿gídiyórùm.
Bày‿Dáğ— Pék‿íyì, pék‿íyì!
Sén‿dáns‿èt, biz‿içériz.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Kímínlè? Yálnízmì?
Bày‿Dáğ— Háyìr, bízímlè.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Öylé‿ísè çók‿içméyìn!

Báyàn‿Dáğ—Bú‿danstán‿sònrá másamı-
za‿gérí‿gítmemìz‿lâ:zım.
Kòcám yálníz‿káldì.
Bày‿Káyá— Kòcáníz kiskánç‿bír‿adàmmıdır?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Háyìr. Fákàt
yálnízlíktàn‿hóşlánmáz.
Bày‿Káyá— Öylé‿ísè gídélím!
Bày‿Dáğ— İçkilér‿géldì, sízí‿békliyòr.
Bày‿Káyá— Néyé‿içelím?
Bày‿Dáğ— Hárptén‿sònrayá.
Bày‿Káyá— Hárptén‿sònrayá!
Bày‿Dáğ— Gársòn! İki‿víski‿dáhá‿getíriniz!
Gàrsón— Bayán‿bír‿şéy‿istémiyòrmú?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Háyìr, bénim‿içkím dahá‿dúrúyòr.

Digitized by Google

Bày‿Dáğ— Bunú‿néyé‿içiyòrúz?
Bày‿Káyá— Karınızın‿içki‿içmeğé‿báşlamásınà.
Bày‿Dáğ— Òlmáz! Ó‿zámàn
beni‿evé‿kím‿götürecèk?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Hér‿zámàn kím‿getíriyòr?
Bày‿Dáğ— Évèt, pólisler‿çók‿iyí‿insánlàr!
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Gársòn! Búrası‿káçtá‿kapánıyòr?

4. *Planning a vacation.*

Òsmán— Bír‿háftá‿íçìn
bír‿yéré‿gitmék‿istiyòrúm.
Fàtmá— Násıl‿bír‿yérè?
Òsmán— Hávasì‿iyí, dénizè‿yákín,
mànzarasi‿gúzél.
Fàtmá— Búyúk‿Adayá‿gìdín!
Òsmán— Órası‿çók‿kálabalìk,
vé‿çók‿páhalì.
Dáhá‿ucúz‿bír‿yér‿árıyòrúm.
Fàtmá— Öylé‿isè, én‿iyisì
Bóğáz‿içiné‿gítmèk.
Òsmán— Évèt, òrasi‿fená:‿déğíl.
Tám‿bénim‿içín‿bír‿yèr.

Gàrsón— Sáàt‿dörtté.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Şímdi‿sáàt‿káç?
Gàrsón— Üçé‿çéyrék‿vàr.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Háydì, gìdélím!
Sabáh‿erkén‿işé‿gídecèksín.
Bày‿Dáğ— Bír‿içki‿dáhà, óndán‿sònrá gídériz.

Fàtmá— Niyetiníz‿né‿zamán‿gítmèk?
Òsmán— Gelecék‿cumártesì.
Fàtmá— Bélkì bízdè gélecék‿háftà
órayá‿gidèriz. Babám‿çók‿istiyòr.
Òsmán— Bénim‿ilé‿gèlín!
Bera:bér‿bír‿yér‿bulùrúz.
Fàtmá— Fákàt síz bú‿haftá‿gídiyòrsunúz.
Bàbámín gélecék‿haftayá‿kádàr
işé‿gitmesi‿lâ:zìm.
Òsmán— Öylé‿isè béndè
gélecék‿haftá‿gidèrím.
Hèp‿berá:bér dáhá‿iyi‿éğlenìriz.

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

Digitized by Google

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Mr. Dag meets Mr. Kaya, greets him, and tells him about a movie now showing. They talk about who made it, which picture of his it is, and decide to go.

2. Mr. Dag suggests he let his wife know, since she'll want to go too, and he and Mr. Kaya talk about what they could do after the movie. They decide on a place to dance and drink. Mr. Kaya wants to go and dress, but after talking it over decides against it.

3. After the movie, they discuss it, and agree that it might have been better. They then decide to go to a night-club, talk about drinking, what they want to do, and what Mrs. Dag wants to do.

4. Mr. Kaya asks Mrs. Dag to dance, asks Mr. Dag's permission, takes her away. They talk about tangoes and congas, and Mrs. Dag explains which she prefers and why. Mr. Kaya is politely interested.

5. Mrs. Dag worries about her husband, explaining that he doesn't like to be alone. Mr. Kaya wonders if he's jealous. The drinks have arrived when they return and they drink to various things. Mrs. Dag still isn't drinking and, when Mr. Kaya insists, explains why.

6. Osman talks over his plans for a vacation with Fatma, they discuss various places, decide to go together with Fatma's father.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

Digitized by Google

1. 1. Kímé yakín olán sinémadá yení bír fílím óynuyór?
2. Ó fílmí kím yápmış?
3. Kímín són yaptığı fílím?
4. Hér hâldè násıl bír fílím ólacàk?
5. Kímé hábèr verelím?
6. Néyí óda görmék ístiyór?
7. Bày Káyá néredé békliyór?
8. Sinémadán sónrada bélkí néreyé gídecéklèr?
9. Sinémadán sónrá bày Káyá né yapmák ístiyór?

2. 10. Kímín öbür fílimleri kadár iyí dèğíl?
11. Gá:líbà násıl yápmışlàr?
12. Şímdi néreyé gídiyórlàr?
13. Kím içmeğé gítmiyór?
14. Ó néyé gídiyór?
15. Bày Dáğ oná né díyór?
16. Báyàn Dáğ kímínlé dàns edecék?

3. 17. İçecék né ístiyórlàr?
18. Báyàn Dáğ ní:çín içkí içmiyór?
19. Bày Dáğ kímín karısıyla dáns etmesiné müsáadé édiyór?
20. Kóngà bayán Dağín hoşuná gídiyórmù?
21. Fákàt néyí dahá fazlá sévıyór?
22. Ní:çín onú dahá fazlá sévıyór?
23. Dánstán sónrá néreyé gítmeleri lâ:zım?
24. Bày Dáğ násıl káldı?
25. Bày Dáğ kıskánçmıdır?
26. Nédén hóşlánmàz?
27. Onları nélér békliyór?
28. Néyé íçiyórlàr?
29. Né íçiyórlàr?
30. Báyàn Dáğ íçiyórmù?
31. Búndán sónrá néyé íçiyórlàr?
32. Ólmázmı?
33. Hér zámàn kím getíriyór?
34. Âytén káçtá kapánıyór?
35. Şímdi sáát káç?
36. Bày Dáğín sabáh erkén néreyé gítmesi lâ:zım?
37. Nédén sónra gídecéklèr?

4. 38. Ósmán né kadár íçín bír yeré gítmék ístiyór?
39. Bú yèr násıl ólsùn?
40. Öylé ísè néreyé gítmesi lâ:zım?
41. Fákàt órası násıl?

Digitized by Google

42. Násil_bir_yér_árıyòr?
43. Öylé_isè én_iyisi néreyé_gitmèk?
44. Ósmanín_niyeti óraya_né_zamán_gitmèk?
45. Kimlérdé_óraya_gidecèk?
46. Fátmanín_bábasının gélecék_haftayá_kádàr néreyé_gitmesi_lâ:zìm?
47. Hèp_berá:bér dahá_iyi_né_yápacáklàr?

FINDER LIST

Àytén (name of a night-club)

bàbá father

bélkì (one) might

Büyük_Adà "Big Island" (place name)

dáns (a) dance
dans_et- . . . (aor. -er-) dance

değiştir- . . . (aor. *-ir-*) change

fìl(í)m film, moving picture

gècé night
gécé_élbi:sesi evening clothes

gel- . . . (aor. *-ir-*) come
gèlécék which will come, next
gelecék_cumártesi next Saturday
gélecék_háftà next week

giyin- . . . (aor. *-ir-*) dress (oneself), get dressed
giyinip dressing (and), I (etc.) 'll dress (and)
Béndé_giyinip sizínlé_gelìrim. I'll dress too and come with you.

Digitized by Google

gȍmléK	shirt
hàbér	message; news; notice
haber‿ver- . . . (aor. -ir-)	let know, tell, inform
hárP	war
hàrptén	from the war
hárptén‿sònrá	after the war
hárptén‿sònrayá	to after the war
hép	all
hèp‿berá:bér	all together
hoşlan- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	(preceded by abl.) like (lit. get pleasure from)
iç- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	(preceded by dat.) drink to
nėyé‿i̍çelìm?	to what shall we drink?
ìçki̍	drink(s)
içki‿iç- . . . (aor. -er-)	drink (alcoholic beverages)
ìlé (-le, -la, -yle, -yla)	and (lit. with)
karìmlá‿bén	my wife and I
kapan- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	close
káçtá‿kapánıyòr?	what time does [it] close?
ki̍msè	anyone; (with negative) no one
ki̍mse‿gi̍ymi̍yòr	no one is dressing
kìskánç	jealous
kòcá	husband

Digitized by Google

kóngà — conga

lùzúm — need; (preceded by dat.) need to
    lŭzùm‿yók — there's no need (to)

més'élâ: — for example, for instance

mŭsàadé — permission
    müsáadenízlè! — with your permission!
    müsaade eT- . . . (aor. -er-) — (preceded by dat.) permit; allow

ní:çìn — why

Òrsón‿Vélz — Orson Welles (person's name)

oyna- . . . — play; be playing, be showing

ŏyléysè (=ŏylé‿ìsè) — then, so

pék — (with negative) not much, not very much

pólìs — (a) policeman
    pólìslèr — policemen

şèrbét — sherbet
    pórtakál‿şérbetì — orange sherbet

tángò — tango

vískì — whiskey

yàlníz — alone
    yálnìzlıĸ — being alone

Digitized by Google

yap- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)
make

yàptığí
(his) made

són‿yàptığì
his last made

yèni
new

yér
place

bìr‿yéré
somewhere (to some place), anywhere (to any place)

Digitized by Google

UNIT 18

REVIEW

Section A—Word Study Review

This section is just like Section A of Unit 6. Work through the exercises individually following the instructions carefully, reading aloud the completed or altered forms or sentences. Do not write anything down. Be prepared to do on sight any one of the exercises, when your Leader calls on you.

I. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the *informal "your"* ending:

1. Kòcá– seni̍‿néreyė‿götü̍rmù̍ş?
2. Sėni̍n‿óğ(u)l–̀– bú‿çocùkmú?
3. Nìyét–́– né‿yapmàktir?
4. Yánlış–́–‿vàr.
5. Yù̍z–́– çók‿kárádìr!

II. Complete the sentences with the corresponding forms of the personal endings *"you" formal* and *informal:*

1. Ósmàn! Kardeşini̍‿néreyė‿götü̍rüyór–̀–?
2. Çócúklàr! Hángisini̍‿tércìh‿edér–––––?
3. Bén‿seni̍‿gőrmédìm. Néreyė‿gitmìş–́–?
4. Báy vė‿báyàn‿Dáğ! Bú‿gécè bizi̍‿Aytendė‿búlacákmi–––̀–?
5. Sí̍z bìzí̍ búndán‿sònrà hér‿gù̍n áyni‿yérdè görü̍r–́–̀–.

III. Complete the sentences with the proper *"you (do) (it)!"* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Ósmàn! Búrayá‿(gel- . . .)! Babaná‿né‿yapacağını̍‿(söyle- . . .)!
2. Báylàr! Lü̍tfèn yáváş‿yaváş‿(konuş- . . .)!
3. Gársòn! Bìzé lü̍tfèn yémék‿li̍stesini‿(getir- . . .)!
4. "Fátmà! Yüzünü̍‿(yıka- . . .)!" "Pék‿i̍yì ánnè!"
5. Kárdéşlèr! Baná‿hábér‿(ver- . . .)!

IV. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the *-(y)en, -(y)an agentives* of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Gàzóz, bí̍rà vé‿déni̍z‿súyù insani‿(serinlet- . . .)‿şeylèrdi̍r.
2. Deni̍zdé‿(yüz- . . .) serinlémiyórlàr.
3. Hér‿(parla- . . .)‿şèy pará‿déğí̍ldìr.

Digitized by Google

4. Denizi‿(sev- . . .)· denizė‿girmèzlér.
5. Şáráp‿(iç- . . .), güzėl‿kizlárlà (dans‿et- . . .) çók‿èğlenirlèr.

V. Change the italicized forms in the following sentences to *negative:*
1. Ósmàn! Dişlérini‿*övmàn* çók‿fénà:!
2. Bunú‿*unútmák*‿içìn né‿yapmám‿lâ:zım?
3. Şápkasının‿*ıslanmasını*‿isteyén‿ádamın né‿*yapmasi*‿lâ:zım?
4. Öylé‿bir‿kizà *bákmamız*‿lâ:zım!
5. Ònà hér‿şéyi *söylemén*‿lâ:zım.

VI. Complete the following sentences with the proper *future action nouns* made from the verb roots in parentheses:
1. Ó‿güzél‿şehirdè (gör- . . .)‿hér‿mànzarà çók‿hóşunuzá‿gidecèk.
2. Onlarin‿né‿(söyle- . . .)ni‿biliyòrúm.
3. Banà‿néreyé‿(koş- . . .)ni‿söyledi.
4. Öndán‿évvèl banà‿nère-yé‿(gir- . . .) i‿söylé!
5. Gélecék‿háftà nérede‿(ol- . . .)i‿bílmiyòrúm.

VII. Complete the sentences with the correct "*I*" form of the *necessitative* of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Onú‿(çağır- . . .).
2. Búradà‿(otur- . . .).
3. İki‿şéy‿(de- . . .).
4. Onlarà‿(gül- . . .).

Now use the "*you* (informal)" of 1, "*he*" of 2, "*we*" of 3, "*you* (formal)" of 4, and the "*they*" form of 1.

Make 1 and 2 negative.

Make 3 and 4 interrogative.

Make each of the negatives interrogative.

VIII. Change each of the following sentences, using each of the *possessive* endings in turn:
1. Niyétim né‿yápmàk?
2. Bizim‿kárnımız‿àç.
3. Bányósù bùyúk.

IX. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms, *quoted* or *attested past*, of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Ósmán bú‿gùn plâjá‿gideceğimizi‿(unut- . . .).
2. Bánà‿(gel- . . .) vé‿"Áffedèrsin!" (de- . . .).
3. Bú‿sábàh evé‿bir‿ádám‿(gel- . . .) vé‿seni‿görmék‿(iste- . . .). Hizmètçi né‿(de- . . .)? "Èvdè‿yók!" (de- . . .).
4. Kardeşim‿párasız‿(kal- . . .), bendèn‿párá‿(iste- . . .).

Digitized by Google

5. Bú‿sábàh Tóm Aliyi‿(görme- . . .), érkén‿(git- . . .).
6. Kápıdán‿báktım, dahá‿(gelme- . . .).
7. Bén báy‿Ákyüreği‿görmeğé‿(git- . . .), fákàt dahá‿(dönme- . . .).
8. Pázár‿günû karımdán‿párá‿(iste- . . .), bú‿gündé béndén‿(iste- . . .).

X. Read the following *numbers* in Turkish:
7, 39, 26, 41, 3, 10, 49, 22, 50, 27, 30, 19, 12, 33, 40, 6, 44, 23, 20, 2, 11, 25, 37, 1, 9, 48, 15, ½, 1½, 43½.

XI. Give the following *times* in Turkish, each in at least two ways, first 'it's such and such a time', and second 'at such and such a time':

3:08	P.M.	2:15	A.M.
12:11	A.M.	12:00	Noon
7:21	A.M.	5:35	P.M.
9:16	P.M.	10:46	P.M.
12:31	P.M.	6:01	A.M.
11:48	P.M.	5:41	A.M.
1:27	A.M.	5:06	A.M.
1:40	P.M.	12:15	P.M.
12·30	A.M.	1:33	A.M.

XII. Give the following *dates* in Turkish:
Wednesday, March 18.
Thursday, October 22.
Tuesday, April 21.
Sunday, August 16.
Monday, November 30.
Saturday, July 25.
Friday, June 5.
Saturday, December 26.
Tuesday, May 19.
Thursday, January 8.
Sunday, February 15.
Wednesday, September 13.

XIII. Use the nouns in parentheses in the following sentences in both the *definite objective* and the *indefinite objective* case forms; then give *English equivalents* and explain each case fully:
1. Sén (ne)‿içèrsín? Bén (su)‿içèrím.
2. Biz (portakallar)‿yèriz.
3. (Şarap)‿íç!
4. (Havlu)‿álìn!
5. Àhmét şápkacıyá‿gítti, (şapkalar)‿áldı.

Section B—Conversation

Take parts and work through the following outlined conversations. When you can do them easily, branch out, and include anything discussed in the previous units.

Digitized by Google

1. *Tom and Ali go for an outing.*

1. Tom and Ali plan to go for an outing. They discuss possible places, how to get there, whether to take something to eat or not, what train to take, who'll buy the tickets, why, and so on.

2. At the station Tom buys the tickets, talks to the ticket-seller about the fares, asks about his train, when it leaves, on what track, and so on. He asks for the time and calculates how much is left. He asks for the taxi stand and goes to look for Ali.

3. Ali arrives and they talk about what to do before train time. They buy a newspaper, find their train, and Tom buys some fruit, while Ali worries about missing the train.

4. On the train, Tom and Ali talk about the heat and how slow the train is, when they'll probably get there, eat some of the fruit, read the news, and so on.

5. At their destination, they talk about how to get to the beach, comment on the scenery (girls), and Ali cautions Tom, pointing out there are lots more of the same.

2. *A day at the beach.*

1. Tom and Ali talk about the weather, the distance to the beach, whom to invite to go with them, where to find them, when they can go, where their friends are to meet them.

2. At the beach they talk about how hot the sand is, what to do about it, about getting thirsty, and what to do about that, about the sea and how it looks, about how far to swim, the state of Ali's health, what he should do about it, about more scenery and taking it in, and so on.

3. Their friends arrive, and they discuss whether to swim some more or not, how hungry and thirsty they are, when and where to eat.

3. *Getting back home.*

1. Tom and Ali discuss how to get back home. Ali explains they're going in a friend's car and they go to look for the friend. They find out about the friend from a waiter, locate the friend, talk with him about his car, get gas and oil, and leave for home.

2. Osman meets Orhan one afternoon on the street and invites himself to dinner. They discuss what to do later.

3. Tom and Ali discuss a bit of verse and the meanings of various words in it.

Digitized by Google

4. *A wrestling match.*

1. Tom and Ali talk about wrestling matches, the date and the hour, what days they can go, how long they'll last, where the match is, and so on.

2. At the stadium, they get tickets, find places, discuss the various matches, the contestants, winners and losers, the referee, peanuts, marriage and sportsmen, and so on.

3. Osman and Mehmet talk about an invitation to a friend of Osman, talk about the friend, the friend's girl friend, their common interests, and so on.

5. *Mr. Kaya goes to the movies and to a dance with Mr. and Mrs. Dag.*

1. Mr. Dag meets his friend Mr. Kaya and invites him to a movie and dance afterward. They talk about the movie, about the place to dance, about whether to dress or not, and so on.

2. After the movie they discuss it, they talk about where to go to dance, where the drinks are good, and so on.

3. Later at the night-club they order drinks, dance, talk about dancing, husbands' jealousy, being left alone, and so on. They drink to various things.

Section C—Listening In (Questions)

Listen to the Guide as each one of the conversations is read. The second time listen carefully for points you may have missed the first time. Then answer the questions, which are listed below, on the particular conversation.

1. *The Dags have guests.*
   1. Bú ‿ákṣàm evė ‿káç ‿misa:fír ‿gėliyòr?
   2. Né ‿ilè bir ‿áz ‿mėşgúl ‿olmasi ‿lâ:zìm?
   3. Yėmèklér násil ‿ólsùn?
   4. Misá:fírlér gecė ‿né ‿yápacáklàr?
   5. Onlari ‿néreyė ‿götürecèğiz?
   6. Öylé ‿isè né ‿yápalìm?
   7. Ní:çin?
   8. Nérédèn saát ‿ondá ‿çikacàğiz?
2. *At the station.*
   1. Ánkarayá ‿gidèn ‿trèn hángi ‿hattán ‿kálkıyòr?
   2. Né ‿taráftà?
   3. Trénín ‿kálkmásınà káç ‿daki:ká ‿vàr?
   4. Né ‿yápalìm?

Digitized by Google

5. Treni kaçiracaklármì?
6. Ní:çin kaçìrmıyacaklár?

3. *Planning a vacation.*
1. Fàtmá bú gùn kimí gördù?
2. Bày Káyá oná né démìş?
3. Bày Káyà néreyé gitmék istiyòr?
4. Kimíndé bera:bér gelmesini istiyòr?
5. Béràbér né árıyálìm dèmíş?
6. Kimí békliyecèk?
7. Kím Bóğáz içindè iyí bír yér biliyòr?
8. Bú yèr tám nérédè?

4. *Planning to go to a game.*
1. Kím bír "Akşám" istiyòr?
2. Bú gùn né vàr?
3. Káç ta:né vàr?
4. Birínci màç kim ilé kimín árasindà?
5. Báşlamíşmì?
6. Dahá káç ta:né vàr?

5. *Finding a maid.*
1. Hizmetçí né yápacàk?
2. Yení bír né búlalìm?
3. Hízmétçí kìz kimínlé évléniyòr?
4. Bélki kím bír adám bílír?

6. *Later.*
1. Múzàffér né yápmìş?
2. Bütün iş kimín üzerinè kálmìş?
3. Yéní hízmétçì né zamán işé başlıyacağı-ni söylemìş?
4. Káç pará isteyeceğini bilíyórlàrmi?

7. *Hard times.*
1. Nédén dólayì yiyecék içecék çók páhalì?
2. Né áz, né çók?
3. Nédén sònrá hér şéy iyí ólacàk?
4. Harbín né kadár devá:m édecéğini kímse bíliyórmù?
5. Kimín kazanacağını bíliyórmúyùz?

8. *Work.*
1. Trámvàylár hángi vakitlerdé kalabalık ó-luyòr?
2. Ní:çin evdén erkén çıkmák lâ:zìm?
3. Méhmedín işì káçtá báşlıyòr?
4. İşindén káçtá çikıyòr?
5. Öğlé yemeği için né kadár vakti vàr?
6. Sékiz sáàt ónún içìn çókmù?
7. Bír saát içìn káç kuruş vériyórlàr?
8. Káç ta:né çocuğú vàr?

Digitized by Google

Section D—True—False

This section is a true-false quiz exactly like the one in Unit 6, except that the first item is not a practice item. Prepare a piece of paper with numbers from 1 to 40 and mark the statements that you will hear from your Guide *T* or *F*. After you finish the quiz, the Leader will give the correct answers for each statement. Check your paper and give your score to your Leader. He will figure out the average for your group. If your score is less than the average number of correct answers or less than 80% correct, you need more review of the previous units.

Spend the rest of the time going over the items on which you had difficulty.

Digitized by Google

UNIT 19

AT THE POST OFFICE

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom goes to the post office, mails a letter and sends a telegram.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
to the post office	pòstahá:neyé
if I go (went)	gi̇tsém
(a) bad (idea)	fèná:
it isn't (wouldn't be)	òlmáz
It's not a bad idea for me to go to the post office (it wouldn't be a bad idea if I went to the post office).	Póstahá:neyè‿gi̇tsém, fènà:‿ólmáz.
the one here	búradáki̇
Excuse me! Where's the post office here?	Áffedèrsini̇z! Búradaki̇‿póstahá:nè nérédè?
	Àhmét
the one behind you	àrkani̇zdáki̇
building	bi̇ná:
center	mèrkéz
The big building behind you is the Main Post Office.	Arkani̇zdaki̇‿bűyűk‿bi̇nà: Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesi̇dir.

Digitized by Google

(From when to) when is it open?

It's open from six in the morning till six in the evening.

to America
by (lit. with) air mail
a letter
to send
I want to send a letter to America by air mail.

how much (worth) (of stamps)?
I have to buy
What's the postage?

Seventy-five cents (worth).

registered
if it is (be)
it takes
If it's registered, how much does it take?

in that case
ninety
In that case it takes ninety cents.

Tóm
Kaçtán‿káçá‿kadár‿açìktir?
Àhmét
Sábahín‿áltısındàn akşamın‿áltısınà‿kadár‿açìktır.
Tóm
Àmerikáyà
táyyá:ré‿póstasì‿ilè
bìr‿mèktúp
gòndérmék
Amerikáyà táyyá:ré‿póstasì‿ilè bir‿mèktúp‿göndermék‿istiyórùm.
káç‿paralık‿pùl?
álmám‿lâ:zìm
Káç‿paralık‿pùl‿almám‿lâ:zìm?
Kâ:típ
Yetmiş‿béş‿kurúşlùk.
Tóm
táahùtlú
ólúrsà
tùtár
Taahütlú‿olùrsá né‿kadár‿tútàr?
Kâ:típ
ó‿tákdírdè
dòksán
Ó‿tákdírdè dóksán‿kurúş‿tútàr.

Digitized by Google

Here it is (lit. be so kind)!

Thank you! But wait a minute!

---

the envelope
my weighing (it)
I have to weigh the envelope.

heavy
if it is (be)
If it's heavy, it needs more stamps.

Is it very heavy?

light
No, it's very light.

Thank you! Good bye!

your receipt
You're welcome! Don't forget your receipt!

Tóm
Búyrùn!

Kâ:tip
Teşékkûr‿edèrim! Fákàt bir‿daki:ká‿bèkléyiniz!

---

zàrfí
tàrtmám
Zarfi‿tártmám‿lâ:zìm.

àğír
ìsé
Ağír‿ìsè dahá‿fazlá‿púl‿lâ:zìm.

Tóm
Çók‿áğírmì?

Kâ:tip
hàfíf
Háyìr, dèğíl. Çók‿háfif.

Tóm
Teşékkûr‿edèrim! Állahá‿ısmárladìk!

Kâ:tip
màkbúzunuzú
Bir‿şèy‿dèğíl! Makbuzunuzú‿unútmáyınız!

Digitized by Google

to New York
a telegram
to send (lit. pull)
I want to send a telegram to New York.

Tóm
Névyórkà
bír_télgráf
çékmék
Névyorka_bír_télgráf_çekmék_istiyórum.

its word
How much is it a word?

kèlimésí
Kèlimésí káç_párà?

Kà:típ
gídecéksè
kélimé_báşınà
àltmíş
vérmék_lâ:zìmdir
Amerikaya_gídecéksè, kélimé_báşınà
áltmíş_kurúş_vermék_lâ:zìmdir.

if it is going (lit. will go)
per word (lit. for a "word-head")
sixty
one has to give
You have to pay sixty cents a word, if it's going to America.

Tóm
ón_béş_kélimélìk
Bénimkí ón_béş_kélimélìk.

Kà:típ
kèré
Ón_béş_keré_áltmış dókúz_yüzedèr. Dókúz_lìrá!

a fifteen word one
Mine is a fifteen word one.

times (X)
Fifteen times sixty makes nine hundred. Nine lira!

the address
separately (besides)
But you have to have one lira more for the address too.

àdrés
áyrıyétèn
Fákàt ádrés_içíndé áyrıyétèn
bír_líra_vérmeníz_lâ:zim.

Digitized by Google

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Units 1 and 2 we described Turkish *a* as being like *a* in *father*. This is the commonest value of the Turkish vowel. You may have noted at times, that it seemed to shade off in the direction of other English vowels, *a* as in *cat*, or *a* as in *fall*. Turkish *a* shades off slightly toward English *a* in *cat* before (occasionally after) *l'*, *y*, *k'*, *g'*, *ş*, *ç*, *j*, *c*, *n* (in contact with one of the vowels *i*, *e*, *ü*, *ö*). Practice the following, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 1

before *l'*
- *Àlí*
- *hál*
- *kálp*
- ma*á*lésèf

PRACTICE 2

after *l'*
- fìlán
- lâ:cívért
- lâ:zím
- Lèylâ:
- més'élâ:
- plâj

PRACTICE 3

before *y*
- Âkçày
- *áy*
- *à*yná
- *Â*yşé
- *Â*ytén

PRACTICE 3 (*Continued*)

before *y*
- báy
- bàyán
- háydì
- kàyá
- káybètmèk
- sàráy

PRACTICE 4

before (after) *k'*, *g'*, *ç*, *ş*
- *áç*
- kâ:nún
- kâ:típ
- máç
- rûzgár
- sáç
- tráş

PRACTICE 5

before (after) *n*
- *á*nnè
- fènâ:
- zánnètmèk

Digitized by Google

Turkish *a* shades off a little toward English *a* as in *fall*, before (occasionally after) Turkish deep *l*, or only one consonant removed from it.

PRACTICE 6

before (after) *l*

- àlmák
- *À*lláh
- àltí
- ànlámák
- fàzlá
- hàvlú
- kàlmák
- kàlabálík
- kàlkmák
- pòrtákál
- yálnìz

Now note the following examples of *a* as in *father:*

PRACTICE 7

- *À*bbás
- ácábà
- àdá
- àdám
- ámà
- *Á*nkàrà
- àrábá
- àrká
- *Á*syà
- *Á*vrúpà
- áz
- bàbá
- bànà
- dàhá
- fákàt
- Fàtmá
- hàftá
- hát
- hàvá
- kàdár
- kàrá
- kát
- lôkántà
- mánzàrà
- márkà
- márt
- másà
- pàrá
- pàrlámák
- pàzár
- sàát
- sàbáh
- sálátà

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 7 (*Continued*)

sànná
sàn'át
sigárà
tám
tàrák
tàráf
tát
tàvá
váh_vàh
vár
zàmán

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *More changes in the final sounds of Turkish words*

In Unit 17, we have already noted the change of root final *p t ç k* to *b d c g* or *ğ* before an ending beginning with a vowel, as well as the loss of a root final-syllable vowel in the same situation, and the doubling of a final consonant under the same circumstances.

a. You may have noticed certain cases such as *zàmán* 'time', but *zàmà:ní* 'its time', with a long *a:*. We list all such cases here:

Column I			*Column II*	
ètráf	*'surroundings'*	:	ètrá:fí	*'its surroundings'*
lùzúm	*'necessity'*	:	lüzù:mú	*'its necessity'*
mèktúp	*'letter'*	:	mèktù:bú	*'his letter'*
mèşgûl	*'busy'*	:	mèşgú:lùm	*'I'm busy'*
vùcút	*'body'*	:	vùcù:dú	*'his body'*
zàmán	*'time'*	:	zàmà:ní	*'its time'*

Digitized by Google

If we compare Column I with Column II we see that the *short vowels* in the last syllable of the root *correspond to long vowels* before an ending beginning in a vowel.

èträ(:)f
lùzú(:)m
mèktú(:)p
and so on

With some of these words the base too may occasionally have the long vowel, that is, one hears both *èträf* and *èträ:f*, and so on.

zá:t *'gentleman'*

b. In *mėşgúl* 'busy' : *mėşgú:lùm* 'I'm busy', above, we note that the "I" -ending is *-üm*, not *-um*, as we should expect according to the rules of Vowel Harmony

We shall indicate all such cases from now on, in *Finder Lists* and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, by enclosing the *length mark* (:) *in parentheses*, thus:

'surroundings'
'necessity'
'letter'

There are some words which have *unchanging* long vowel in the final syllable of the base:

zà:tín *'the gentleman's'*

Type I, with *-um* after *-u-*. We have noticed other similar cases which we tabulate here:

Column I			*Column II*	
hárp	*'war'*	:	hàrbí	*'his war'*
kálp	*'heart'*	:	kàlbí	*'his heart'*
sàát	*'watch'*	:	sàátí	*'his watch'*
mèşgú(:)l	*'busy'*	:	mėşgú:lùm	*'I'm busy'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. instead of *-ı*, in Column II, which we expect from the Type I ending *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u*, we find *-i;*
2. instead of *-u-*, in Column II, which we expect from the Type I ending *-(y)im*, *-(y)üm*, *-(y)ım*, *-(y)um*, we find *-ü*.

These words, then, are nouns which, contrary to the usual rule, instead of *ı* after *a* have *i*, and instead of *u* after *u* or *o*, have *ü*.

Digitized by Google

In the *Finder Lists*, from now on, and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, we shall mark all such words with a *small raised i* after the base, thus:

hárᴘi	*'war'*
*k*âlᴘi	*'heart'*
sàátⁱ	*'watch'*
mèṣgû(:)lⁱ	*'busy'*

and so on.

2. *Turkish equivalents of English "if"*

In previous units we have seen the expression *öylé_ìsè* (*öyléysè*) 'if [it] is (be) so', and in the present unit we have met *gìtsém* 'if I go (went)', *ólúrsà* 'if [it] is (be), becomes (become)', *àğır_ìsè* 'if [it] is (be) heavy', and *gìdecéksè* 'if [it] is going to go (will go)'.

a. If we take the form *gìtsém* 'If I go (went)' and tabulate it together with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
i	giᴛ- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìtsém	*'if I go'*
e	sev- . . .	*'like'*	:	sèvsén	*'if you like'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gûlsé	*'if [he] laughs'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gòrsék	*'if we see'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . .	*'call'*	:	çağìrsáníz	*'if you call'*
a	yap- . . .	*'do'*	:	yàpsálár	*'if they make'*
u	dur- . . .	*'stop'*	:	dùrsám	*'if I stop'*
o	ov- . . .	*'brush'*	:	òvsáníz	*'if you brush'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the forms in Column II have the set of *limited personal endings* (-m, -n, -0, -k, -niz, etc., -ler, etc.), like the attested past (see Unit 15.B.1.1.b);
2. the ending which remains, if we remove these limited personal endings, is *-se, -sa-*, that is, it follows Vowel Harmony Type II;

Digitized by Google

3. the *strongest vowel* of the form is the vowel of the ending itself, except with the formal "you" and the "they" personal endings, where it is the vowel of the personal ending which is strongest.

This *-se-, -sa-* ending is most often equivalent to English "if", that is, it indicates a condition of some kind or other, and we shall call it the *conditional* ending.

As we have seen the English equivalent is usually 'is, go, becomes, is going' and so on. In the old-style kind of English 'be, go, become' and so on was used. Compare:

gûlsé 'if [he] laughs' *or* 'if [he] laugh'

If the situation calls for it the meaning might also be 'were, went, became', and so on. Compare:

yàpsá 'if [he] does (do) [it]' *or* 'if [he] did [it]'

b. These forms may of course be *negative*. Compare:

Column I			*Column II*	
gìtsém	*'if I go'*	:	gítmèsèm	*'if I don't go'*
sèvsén	*'if you like'*	:	sévmèsèn	*'if you don't like'*
gûlsé	*'if [he] laughs'*	:	gúlmèsè	*'if [he] doesn't laugh'*
gòrsék	*'if we see'*	:	górmèsèk	*'if we don't see'*
çáğìrsáníz	*'if you call'*	:	çağírmàsanìz	*'if you don't call'*
yàpsálár	*'if they do'*	:	yápmàsalàr	*'if they don't do'*

We see that:

1. the *negative* with the *conditional* is *-me-, -ma-;*
2. it follows immediately after the root and before the *-se, -sa* conditional ending;
3. the *strongest vowel* in all cases is the one immediately before the negative; the *second strongest* is the vowel which was strongest in the base form (Column I); the *third strongest* is the negative ending itself.

c. We have thus far seen two forms of the *copula* ("to be"), the ending *-dir, -dür*, etc., and the root *ol-* . . . . Now note the expressions *öylé ìsè* 'if [it] is so', *àğır ìsè* 'if [it] is heavy'. If we take *ìsé* and tabulate it with the other forms, we get:

Digitized by Google

ìsém	*'if I am'*
ìsén	*'if you are'*
ìsé	*'if [he (she, it)] is'*
ìsék	*'if we are'*
ìsénìz	*'if you are'*
ìsélér	*'if they are'*

We see here a *new form of the copula*, the root *i- . . .* which we shall meet later in other forms.

In the expression *ǒylé ìsè* and *àǧír ìsè*, we see these conditional forms of the copula used as *independent words*.

d. But if we take *ólúrsà* and tabulate a number of similar forms, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
gìdér	*'going'*	:	gìdérsèm	*'if I go'*
gǒtúrúr	*'taking'*	:	gǒtúrúrsèn	*'if you take'*
ólúr	*'being'*	:	ólúrsà	*'if [it] is'*
sàtár	*'selling'*	:	sátársàk	*'if we sell'*
yìkánír	*'getting washed'*	:	yikanírsánìz	*'if you wash'*
únutùrlár	*'(they) forgetting'*	:	únutúrlársà	*'if they forget'*
ǒylé	*'so'*	:	ǒyléysè	*'if [it] is so'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, noting especially the last two forms, *únutùrlársà* and *ǒyléysè*, we see that the forms in Column II are made up of an *aorist action noun*, Column I (which we shall see used in other ways later) which looks like the "he, she, it" form of the verb, but which here is a nominative singular noun, to which are added the *conditional* forms of "to be" (*ìsém, ìsén, ìsé, ìsék, ìsénìz*).

Here these conditional forms are no longer independent words but *endings*, which have *two* forms:

-se-, -sa- after consonants
-yse-, -ysa- after vowels.

Digitized by Google

The copula in the first form is *-0*, in the second *-y-*. This *conditional copula ending* follows Vowel Harmony Type II.

Note especially the "they" form *ùnutůrlársà* where the conditional copula form is added to the nominative plural form of the aorist. The *-ler* ending of *ìsèlér* is not used here, since the "more than one" idea has already been indicated in the base form.

Note also the form *ǒylé* '[it] [is] so', with zero aorist and zero copula endings equal to *ǒylédìr*, which still has zero aorist ending. Note that *ǒyléysè* 'if [it] is' has the form of the conditional copula ending which is used after a vowel (*-yse*).

The phrase forms *gi̇dér_i̇sèm*, *gǒtürůr_i̇sèn*, etc., are occasionally used instead of the compound forms *gi̇dérsèm*, *gǒtürůrsèn*, and both *ǒylé_i̇sè* and *ǒyléysè* are frequently used. Note that the *strongest vowel* in these combined or phrase forms is not on the ending, but *before* it.

We shall call these phrase or combined forms *conditional aorist* forms.

e. There is still the form *gi̇decéksè* 'if [it] is going to go (will go)', which we may tabulate with a number of similar forms:

Column I		*Column II*	
gi̇décék	:	gi̇decéksè	*'if [it]'s going to go'*
ìslánacák	:	islánacáksàm	*'if I'm going to get wet'*
òlácák	:	ólacáksánìz	*'if you're going to be(come)'*
yi̇yécék	:	yi̇yecéksèn	*'if you're going to eat'*
çàğıracák	:	çáğıracáklársà	*'if they're going to call'*
vèrécék	:	vérecéksèk	*'if we're going to give'*

We see that the forms in Column II are made up of a *future action noun* (Column I) (Unit 13.B.1.6.) which looks like the "he, she, it" form of the *verb*, but which here is a nominative singular *noun*, to which are added the forms of the conditional copula ending. In *çàğıracàk-lársà*, we have a nominative plural form of the future action noun plus a neutral form of the conditional copula (*ìsé* rather than *ìsèlér*, not specifying the "they" since the "more than one" idea is already expressed in the plural noun) (see Unit 4.B.1.1.a Note 2).

Digitized by Google

The phrase forms *gi̍decék‿i̍sè*, *islánacák‿i̍sèm*, etc., are occasionally used instead of the combined forms *gi̍decéksè*, *islánacáksàm*, etc.

Here again the *strongest vowel* comes before the ending. We shall call these phrase or combined forms *conditional future* forms.

3. *A common Turkish noun ending*

We have seen in this and previous units forms such as *ráhàtlík*, *bèkçi̍lí̍k*, *yàzlík*, *gùndélí̍k*, *kúrùşlúk*, etc. We may tabulate these forms as follows:

Column I				*Column II*
		Group I		
ràhát	*'comfortable'*	:	ráhàtlík	*'comfort, rest'*
yàlníz	*'alone'*	:	yálnìzlík	*'being alone, loneliness'*
		Group II		
kíş	*'winter'*	:	kìşlík	*'winter(-time) (suit, etc.)'*
yáz	*'summer'*	:	yàzlík	*'summer(-time) (suit, etc.)'*
kùrúş	*'cent'*	:	kúrùşlúk	*'cent (quantity of) (stamp, etc.)'*
kèli̍mé	*'word'*	:	kèlimélí̍k	*'word (quantity of) (telegram, etc.)'*
pàrá	*'money'*	:	pàrálík	*'(quantity of) money('s worth)*
		Group III		
bèkçí̍	*'watchman'*	:	bèkçi̍lí̍k	*'watchman's work'*
hàdémé	*'janitor'*	:	hadèmélí̍k	*'janitor's work'*
hàkém	*'referee'*	:	hákèmlí̍k	*'referee's work'*
kà̍:tí̍p	*'secretary'*	:	ká̍:tìplí̍k	*'secretary's work'*
vèznédár	*'cashier'*	:	véznedàrlík	*'cashier's work'*
		Group IV		
gùndé	*'per (lit. at) day'*	:	gùndélí̍k	*'(day's) rate'*

Digitized by Google

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending is *-li*K-, *-lü*K-, *-lı*K-, *-lu*K-, that is, follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. the *strongest vowèl* is that of the ending (except when the strongest vowel of the base is not the last one, in which case the strongest base vowel remains strongest, and the vowel of this ending takes second place);
3. the -K of this ending changes to -ğ- before an ending beginning in a vowel (Unit 17.B.1.1.a).

As we can see by the groups into which we have divided these forms, the meanings expressed by this ending are various. We have given the principal ones here.

In Group I, the general idea is the same as that expressed by the English ending *-ness* in *loneliness*, and so on, that is, the condition characterized by the base. This is probably the commonest meaning. Taking into account this meaning, we shall speak of the *-li*K, *-lü*K, *-lı*K, *-lu*K *abstract* ending.

In Group II, the idea is that of a quantity or measure or time, "a winter-time (summer-time) suit", "a twenty-cent stamp", "a fifteen-word telegram", and so on. This meaning is fairly common. Taking into account this meaning we shall speak of the *-li*K, *-lü*K, *-lı*K, *-lu*K *quantitative* ending.

In Group III, we see that the idea expressed is that of occupation, trade or profession. We shall speak here of the *-li*K, *-lü*K, *-lı*K, *-lu*K *occupational* ending.

In Group IV, the single example is of a noun with a fairly *concrete* and *specialized* meaning. We shall meet a number of such cases.

Note: Perhaps *gündélik* might also be considered an example of a quantitative word.

4. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "the one who, that which"*

In this unit we have seen the forms *búradàkì* 'the one here', *àrkanizdàkí*, 'the one behind you (lit. at your back)', in this and previous units we have seen *bénìmkí* '(that which is) mine', and *sízìnkí* '(that which is) yours', and we have also seen a form *bú ğünkù* 'today's'.

If we take *búradàkì* and list similar forms, we get:

Column I		Group I	*Column II*
àltindá	*'beneath [it]'*	: àltindakí	*'the one beneath'*
àrkádá	*'behind'*	: àrkadakíndén	*'from the one behind'*
Ásyádà	*'in Asia'*	: Ásyadákinìn	*'of the one in Asia'*

Digitized by Google

Bóğáz_içíndè	*'on the Bosporus'*	:	Bóğáz_içíndekinè	*'to the one on the Bosporus'*
dışàrdá	*'outside'*	:	dışàrdakíndé	*'on the one outside'*
élíndé	*'in his hand'*	:	elíndekíní	*'the one (def. obj.) in his hand'*
içíndé	*'inside'*	:	içíndekílér	*'those inside'*
ikínci_kátta	*'on the second floor'*	:	ikínci_kàttakì	*'the one on the second floor'*
öté	*'other (side)'*	:	ötékí	*'the other one'*
üzèríndé	*'on top'*	:	üzeríndekilérlè	*'with those on top'*

Taking *bénímkí*, and listing similar forms, we get:

Group II

bèním	*'my, mine'*	:	bénímkí	*'(that which is) mine'*
sènín	*'your(s)'*	:	sénínkí	*'yours'*
ònún	*'his'*	:	ónùnkí	*'his, hers, its'*
bízím	*'our(s)'*	:	bízímkí	*'ours'*
sízín	*'your(s)'*	:	sízínkí	*'yours'*
ònlárín	*'their(s)'*	:	ònlarínkí	*'theirs'*

Taking *bú_günkü*, and listing similar forms, we get:

Group III

bú_gün	*'today'*	:	bú_günkü	*'today's'*
èvvél	*'before'*	:	évvèlkí	*'the one before'*
ó_zámàn	*'that time'*	:	ó_zamánkì	*'the one at that time'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending which means "the one who, that which" is usually *-ki*, exceptionally *-kü* (as in *bú_günkü* 'today's');
2. this *-ki* is added not only to noun roots (bases) such as *gün*, *zámán*, but also to *genitive* forms such as *bénim*, *sénin*, etc., and to *locative* forms such as *árkádá*, *élindé*, etc.;

Digitized by Google

3. these forms with the ending *-ki* may be used as independent nouns, with the plural ending, and with the various case endings;
4. (when so used) after this ending *-ki*, just as after the possessive *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u*, we find the initial *-n-* forms of the def. obj., dat., loc., and abl. (*-ni*, *-ne*, *-nde*, *-nden*) (cf. Unit 17.B.1.5; Note 3)
5. the *strongest vowel* is that of the ending when the last vowel of the base is strongest; otherwise *-ki* is second strongest.

In the examples in this unit we saw the forms in *-ki* used as follows:

Búradaki‿póstahá:nè nérédè? — *'Where is the post office here?'*
Arkanızdaki‿büyük‿binà: — *'The big building behind you is the*
Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesidir. — *Main Post Office.'*

We see that the forms in *-ki* may be used to *qualify* another noun just as *güzél*, *büyük*, etc., may be so used.

We note that *bú‿günkü* 'today's' has the special form *-kü* of the ending. Only in this and one or two other cases where *-kü* is used is there any tendency to treat *-ki* as an ending following Vowel Harmony (Type I). Ordinarily *-ki* is invariable.

Since this ending *-ki* may be used to mark a preceding noun (in various cases) or noun phrase in such a way that it then may function to attribute something to another noun which follows we shall call it the *-ki attributive* ending.

But as we have also seen, the second noun need not be expressed, that is, the forms in *-ki* may likewise be used independently.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Complete the following sentences by using the correct forms, simple and compound, of the verbs in parentheses with the *simple conditional* ending, or of the *conditional copula* ending:

1. Ó‿şehré‿(git- . . .), güzél‿mánzaralár‿görùrüz.
2. Türkçe‿(konuşur- . . .) sizi̇‿ánlamáyìz.
3. Bú‿mektu:bú‿Ameri̇kaya‿(gönderecek- . . .) yirmi̇‿béş‿kuruşlúk‿púl‿álmalísìn.
4. Bén bunú‿(yapma- . . .) dáhá‿iyi̇‿ólùr!
5. Siğınáktá‿(dur- . . .), islánmàzlár.

2. Add the abstract (quantitative, occupational, concrete and specialized) *-li*K, *-lü*K, *-lı*K, *-lu*K ending to the following nouns and then give their English equivalents:

a. abstract:

áç	bén
*àydín[1]	bùyúk
áz	dèri̇n

[1]Not used alone without endings.

Digitized by Google

dòğrú
fàzlá
fèná:
gùzél
ìyí
kàrá(n)[1]
kìskáŋç
kíz
sèrín
sìcák
yàkín

b. quantitative:
bés‿kúrùş

3. Add *-ki* to the following and give the English equivalents:

a. place:
àdádá
áğàçtá
àğzindá
àralárindá
Avrúpadà
étràftá
ilèrdé
önündé
yákìndá

c. occupational:
dìşçí
gürèşçí

d. concrete and specialized:

gècé	(night-shirt)
gùnéş	(sun-shade)
lâ:zím	(chamber-pot)
sálátà	(cucumber)

e. others:

*àrá	(interval)
kúm	(sandy place)
şímdì	(for the time being)

b. time phrases:
bú‿ákşàm
bú‿gécè
bú‿sábàh

c. simple words:
sónrà
şímdì

[1] *-n-* found in this form before the ending.

Digitized by Google

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom feels like mailing a letter so he says:*
a. Póstahá:neyè gítsém fénà:ólmáz.
b. Gazètedeki haberlerè báksám fénà:ólmáz.

2. *He turns to a man on the street and asks how to get there:*
a. Áffedèrsiniz! Búradaki póstahá:nè nérédè?
b. Áffedèrsiniz! Bùradaki müzeleri görmék istesém, néreyé gitmém lâ:zìm?

3. *The man gives him directions:*
a. Önünüzdeki küçûk binà: Pólis mérkezìdir.
b. Arkanızdaki büyûk binà: Mérkéz Póstahá:nesìdir.

4. *Tom then asks:*
a. Kaçtán káçá kadár içiyórlàr?
b. Kaçtán káçá kadár açìktir?

5. *The man answers:*
a. Akşamin ón birìndèn sabahin üçüné kádàr.
b. Sábahín áltısındàn akşamin áltısıná kádàr.

6. *Tom, at his destination, asks:*
a. Amerikáyà tayya:rè póstasıyla gidecék bir méktúp içìn káç paralik púl almám lâ:zìm?
b. İçindekilerè yakındán bákmák içìn né yapmák lâ:zìm?

7. *The man in charge answers:*
a. Bìr fená:lík.
b. Yetmiş béş kurúşlùk!

8. *Tom wants some insurance for his correspondence:*
a. Taahütlü ólúrsà né kadár tútàr?
b. Çók fená:ólúrsà, né kadár tútàr?

9. *The man in charge answers:*
a. Ó tákdirdè dört lira tútàr!
b. Ó tákdirdè dóksán kurúş tútàr.

10. *As Tom is about to proceed, the man calls to him:*
a. Bír daki:ká bèklèyiniz!
Zarfi tártmám lâ:zìm.
Ağír isè dahá fazlá púl lâ:zìm.
b. Háfif isè dahá fazlá párá vermeniz lâ:zìm.

11. *After the weighing process, the man reports:*
a. Háyìr. Ağìr déğil. Çók háfif!
b. Váh vàh! Çók háfìf!

Digitized by Google

12. *Tom then asks about something else:*

a. Bir‿télgráf‿çékmèk dáhá‿úcùz déğílmì?

b. Nèvyorka‿bir‿telgráf‿çekmék‿istérsèm,
kélimé‿báşınà né‿kadár‿vermém‿lâ:zım?

13. *The man in charge answers:*

a. Évèt, ondán‿dáhà‿ucuzú‿yók!

b. Kélimé‿báşınà áltmíş‿kúrùş.

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader asks for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

bitir- . . . (aor. -ir-) — *'finish'*

gìbí — *'like, as'* (preceded by gen. of pronouns, compare *ìlé*, *ìçín*, Unit 11.B.1.3)

kaybol- . . . (aor. -ur-) — *'be, get lost'*

Digitized by Google

kòláy — *easy*
óf! — *ah!*
sòkáĸ — *street*
telgràfhá:né — *telegraph office*
yaz- . . . (aor. -ar-) — *write*

1. *Going to the post office.*

Tóm— Állahá‿ısmárladìk, bén póstahá:neyé‿gidiyòrùm.
Amérikaya‿gidecék‿bir‿méktú:búm‿vàr.
Kàrisí— Postaha:nenin‿nérede‿olduğunú‿bíliyórmúsùn?

2. *At the post office.*

Tóm— Amérikáyà bir‿méktúp‿göndermék‿istiyòrùm. Táahùtlú.
Kâ:típ—Táyyá:ré‿póstası‿ilèmi?
Tóm— Évèt.
Kâ:típ—Zárfín‿üzérinè adresinizi‿yázdınızmı?
Tóm— Árká‿tarafınà‿yázdìm.
Káç‿paralik‿púl‿almám‿lâ:zım?
Kâ:típ—Bir‿daki:ká‿müsáadé‿èdiniz!
Zárfí‿tártacàğım.
Áğır‿isè fázlá‿púl‿lâ:zım.

3. *At the telegraph office.*

Tóm— Névyorka‿bir‿télgráf‿çekmék‿istiyòrùm.
Kèlimési káç‿pára?

Tóm— Évèt, biliyórùm.
Kàrisí— Pék‿iyi. Káybólmà!
Akşám‿yeméğimi érkén‿yiyecèğiz.
Géç‿kalırsán lôkántayá‿gidèrsin!

Tóm— Áğírmı?
Kâ:típ—Háyır, çók‿háfif.
Yetmiş‿béş‿kuruşlúk‿púl‿lâ:zım, fákàt táahütlú‿gönderecèkseniz dóksán‿kúrùş.
Tóm— Búyrùn.
Kâ:típ—Makbuzunuzú‿unútmáyınız.
Mektúp‿káybolùrsá lâ:zím‿ólùr.
Tóm— Pék‿iyi. Teşékkúr‿edèrim.

Kâ:típ—Amerikaya‿gidecék‿isè kélimé‿báşınà áltmış‿kúrùş.

Digitized by Google

Tóm— Bėnìmkí ón‿béş‿kėlimelìk.
Kà:típ—Òn‿béş‿kerė‿áltmíş dókúz‿yüzedèr.
Dókúz‿lìrá. Fákàt ádrés‿içíndè
áyrıyėtèn párá‿vermėk‿là:zìm.

Tóm— Pék‿íyì. Hėpsi‿né‿kadár‿tútuyòr?
Kà:típ—Ón‿bír‿lìrá.

4. *Returning home.*

Kàrisí— Néredė‿káldìn?
Yárím‿saàttír seni‿béklíyorùz.
Tóm— Mėrkéz‿Postaha:nesinė‿gíttìm.
Bilíyórsùn!

Kàrisí— Öbür‿póstahá:né‿biná:sì
búradan‿béş‿da*k*i:kalik‿bír‿yėrdè.
Ní:çín‿óraya‿gìtmedín?
Tóm— Öbür‿postaha:neyí‿bílmiyòrúm.

5. *Osman visits Orhan.*

Òsmán—Mérhábà, Órhàn, kızlár‿nérėdè?
Òrhán— Kızlár‿dahá‿gélmėdì, fákàt
íçkí‿şíşelerì sėní‿bėkliyòr.

Òsmán—Öyléysè ìçėlím!

6. *Later.*

Òsmán—Bú‿güzél‿sėslèr néredėn‿gėliyòr?
Òrhán— Sókàktán.
Gá:líbà bízím‿kızlár‿gėliyòr.
Òsmán—Yüzlerídè sesleri‿kadár‿güzélmì?

Òrhán— Dáhá‿güzèl.
Òsmán—Öylé‿ísè çók‿íyì.
Çúnkù bú‿íkí‿şėyì berá:bér‿búlmàk
kólày‿dėğíl.

7. *Another evening.*

Àhmét—Óf! Çók‿yemėk‿yėdìm!
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Fákàt bír‿şėy‿íçmėdinìz.

Àhmét—Ìçtím, ìçtím!
Gá:líbà şişeyí‿bén‿bitírdìm.

Digitized by Google

Báyan‿Dáğ—Kahvé‿içecékmisiniz?
Bay‿Dáğ— Háyır, sinémaya‿géç‿kalırız.
Leylâ:— Sinémayamı‿gidelim? Dáns‿etmeğemi?
Áhmét— Gá:libà siz‿dáns‿etmék‿istiyorsunuz.
Bay‿Dáğ— Násıl‿istérseniz öylé‿yápalım.

8. *Mother-in-law "trouble."*

Hákkí— Sen‿dáima‿yémék‿yiyorsun!
Başká‿hiç‿bir‿şey‿yápmázmısın?
Mehmét— Mérhábà, Hákkí!
Bùyúr! Yémék‿yiyelim!
Hákkí— Teşékkúr‿edérim. Bèn‿yedím.
Mehmét— Néredén‿géliyorsun?
Hákkí— Telgráfhá:nedén.
Mehmét— Kimé‿télgráf‿çektin?
Hákkí— Karımın‿ánnesinè.
Mehmét— Né‿yázdın?

Áhmét— Sénin‿gibi güzél‿bir‿kíz‿ilè karánlık‿bir‿yeré‿gitmèk dóğrù‿ólmáz.
Leylâ:— Teşékkúr‿edérim!

Hákkí— Çók‿sórdun ámà söyliyecéğim!
Karımın‿ánnesini‿bilíyórsun.
Ónà télgráftá, bú‿yáz İstánbula‿gélírsè otéldé‿kalacağını‿yázdım.
Mehmét— Karın‿buná‿né‿diyor?
Hákkí— Bir‿şey‿démiyor ámà gá:libà bénim‿ánnemède ó bir‿télgráf‿gönderecèk!

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

Digitized by Google

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Tom approaches Ahmet on the street, greets him, asks for directions to the post office, thanks Ahmet and takes his leave.

2. At the post office Tom talks to the clerk, explaining that he wants to send a letter, how he wants to send it, and so on. The clerk gives him the rates, weighs the letter, calculates the amount of stamps. Tom gives him the money, takes his receipt for the registration, when the clerks reminds him.

3. Tom then goes to send a telegram, asks the clerk for the rates, who calculates the total amount, and tells him how much it will be.

4. Tom attempts to explain to his wife why he went to the Main Post Office instead of to another one closer to home.

3. Osman visits Orhan and they talk about the girls who are coming.

6. Ahmet, Mr. and Mrs. Dag, and their daughter, Leyla, eat dinner and discuss what to do for the evening, movies or dance. Ahmet compliments Leyla.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them.

1. 1. Tóm ‿néreyé ‿gidiyòr?
   2. Onún ‿Amerikaya ‿gidecék ‿bir ‿nesí ‿vàr?
   3. Tóm postaha:nenin ‿nérede ‿olduğunú ‿biliyórmù?
   4. Akşám ‿yeméğini né ‿zamán ‿yiyecéklèr?
   5. Géç ‿kalırsá néreyé ‿gidèr?
2. 6. Tóm mektu:bunú ‿néreyé ‿göndereceğini ‿söylüyòr?

Digitized by Google

7. Onú‿násil‿göndermék‿ístiyòr?
8. Zárfín‿üzérinè nésiní‿yázdì?
9. Néresiné‿yázdì?
10. Káç‿paralik‿púl‿almasi‿lâ:zim‿olduğu-
nú‿bíliyórmù?
11. Óndán‿évvèl né‿yapmasi‿lâ:zìm?
12. Áğír‿ísè né‿lâ:zìm?
13. Káç‿paralik‿púl‿lâ:zìm?
14. Taahütlü‿gönderecéksè né‿kadár‿lâ:zìm?
15. Mektúp‿káybolùrsá né‿lâ:zim‿ólùr?

3. 16. Névyorka‿né‿çekmék‿ístiyòr?
17. Kélimé‿báşınà káç‿párà?
18. Bú‿télgràf káç‿kélimelìk?
19. íkì‿keré‿íkí káçédèr?
20. Né‿içìndé áyrıyétèn párá‿vermék‿lâ:zìm?
21. Hépsi‿né‿kadár‿tútuyòr?

4. 22. Káç‿saàttír onú‿béklíyórlàr?
23. Néreyé‿gíttì?
24. Öbür‿póstahá:né‿biná:sì
óradan‿káç‿da*k*i:kalik‿bir‿yérdè?

5. 25. Òsmán kímlerí‿békliyòr?
26. Onú‿nélér‿békliyòr?
27. Öyléysè né‿yapmák‿ístiyòr?

6. 28. Güzél‿séslèr néredén‿géliyòr?
29. Gá:líbà kímleríndìr?
30. Yùzlérí nélerindén‿dahá‿güzèl?
31. Néyí‿bera:bér‿bulmák‿koláy‿déğìl?

7. 32. Àhmét çók‿yédímì?
33. Kím‿şişeyi‿bitírdì?
34. Bày‿Dáğ néreyé‿gitmék‿ístiyòr?
35. Áhméttè néréyè?
36. Lèylâ: násil‿bír‿kìz?
37. Onúnla‿karánlík‿bír‿yeré‿gítmèk
Ahmedín‿hoşuná‿gídecékmì?

8. 38. Kím‿dáima‿yémèk‿yiyór?
39. Kímé‿görè başká‿hìç‿bír‿şéy‿yápmáz?
40. Hàkkí onúnlá‿berá:bèr
yemék‿yemék‿ístiyórmù?
41. Hàkkí néredén‿géliyòr?
42. Kímé‿télgràf‿çektí?
43. Mehmét‿onú‿bíliyórmù?
44. Hàkkí oná‿né‿yapacağını‿yázdì?
45. Hákkının‿kárısìdá gá:líbà né‿yápacàk?

Digitized by Google

àddrés	address
àğır	heavy
àltmış	sixty
Amerikà	America
**ara*	(space between)
àràlık	interval, space between, difference
**àydın*	(bright)
áydınlık	bright
áyrıyètèn	separately; besides
báş	head
bàşınà	for its head; (preceded by nom.) per
kèlimé_bàşınà	per word
bén	I
bènlik	ego
bìnà:	building
bitir- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	finish
çek- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	pull; send (a telegram)
dòksán	ninety
gècé	night
gècèlik	night-shirt

Digitized by Google

gìbí

gònder- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)

gǜnéş
gǘnèşlík

hàfíf

i- . . .
ìsé

**kara(n)*
kàránlík

kaybol- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)

kèlímé

kèré

kòláy

kúm
kùmlúk

kùrúş
kúrùşlúk

lâ:zím
lâ:zìmlík

màkbúz

*mèktú(:)*P

(preceded by gen. of pronouns, otherwise by nom.) like, as

send

sun
sun-shade

light (in weight)

be, become
if it is (be)

black (?)
dark

be, get lost

word

times (=X)

easy

sand
sandy place, sand pit

cent
cents worth

necessary
chamber-pot

receipt

letter

Digitized by Google

mèrkéz	center
Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesì	Main Post Office
Névyòrk	New York
óf!	ah!
pàrá	money
pàrálíK	quantity of money
káç‿páralìk?	what amount worth, how much?
káç‿paralik‿pùl	stamps for how much money, how much in stamps
póstà	post, mail
pòstahá:né	post office
púl	stamp(s)
ràhát	comfortable
ráhàtlíK	comfort, rest
sàát	hour
yárím‿saàttir	it's (it has been) a half hour (with aorist) (or momentary)
yárím‿saàttı́r senı́‿béklı́yorùz	we've been waiting for you for half an hour
sálátà	salad
salátálìK	cucumber
sòkáK	street
şìmdı́	now
şı́mdı́lìK	(for) the time being
táahǜtlǘ	registered

Digitized by Google

tàkdír	
ó‿tákdìrdè	case
	in that case
tart- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	weigh
tàyyà:ré	
tàyyà:ré‿pòstasi	airplane
	air mail
tèlgráf	
bir‿telgraf‿çek- . . . (aor. -er-)	telegram
	send a telegram
telgràfhà:né	telegraph office
tut- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	take, require
yaz- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	write
yètmíş	seventy
yúz	
dókúz‿yùz	(one) hundred
	nine hundred
zárf	envelope

Digitized by Google

UNIT 20

AT THE BANK

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom goes to a bank to change money where he meets Mr. Dag who cashes a check.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
bank	*Tóm* bánkà
what bank?	né‿bànkasi?
What bank is this?	Bú‿bànká né‿bànkasıdır?
Osmanli	*Àlí* Òsmánlí
This is the Osmanli Bank.	Bú Òsmánlí‿Bànkasıdır.
(the) Business Bank	*Tóm* Íş‿Bànkasi
I want to go to the Business Bank.	Bén Íş‿Bánkasına‿gitmék‿istiyòrúm.
turning (off) to the left	*Àlí* sáğá‿sapàrák
straight ahead	ìlérí
To go to the Business Bank you turn to the left and go straight ahead.	Íş‿Bánkasına‿gitmék‿içìn sáğá‿sapàrák ìlerí‿gìdiníz.

Digitized by Google

to change (lit. have it broken)
window
I want to change money.
To which window do I go?

third
You go to the third window from the left.

American(s)
Turkish
instead of (lit. for its place)
Excuse me! I want to buy Turkish money for American money.

how much (of a sum of) money
for Turkish liras
you want to have exchanged
How much money do you want to have exchanged for Turkish liras?

fifty dollars
Up to fifty dollars.

Very well, sir.

Tóm
bòzdúrmák
gi̇şé
Párá‿bozdurmák‿istiyòrúm.
Hángi̇‿gişeyé‿gitmém‿lâ:zìm?

Àhmét
üçûncú
Sòldán üçüncú‿gişeyé‿gi̇di̇ni̇z.

Tóm
amèri̇kán
tûrk
yèri̇né
Áffedèrsini̇z! Amèrikán‿parasi‿yèrinè
tûrk‿parasi‿almák‿i̇stiyòrúm.

Kâ:típ
né‿kadár‿bi̇r‿pàrayì
tûrk‿li̇rasınà
táhvíl‿èttirmèk
Né‿kadár‿bi̇r‿pàrayì tûrk‿lira-
sına‿táhvíl‿ettirmék‿i̇stiyòrsunúz?

Tóm
èlli̇‿dólàr
Èlli̇‿dolár‿kádàr.

Kâ:típ
Pék‿i̇yì, èféndìm.

Digitized by Google

One dollar makes a hundred and thirty cents.

its equivalent
Fifty dollars is (lit. equals) sixty-five Turkish liras.

Bír ◡ dólàr yüz ◡ ótúz ◡ kurúş ◡ édiyòr.

kàrşılığí
Élli ◡ dolarín ◡ kárşılığì altmış ◡ béş ◡ tûrk ◡ lírasıdır.

---

to deposit
Thank you! I want to deposit this money in this bank.

interest
How much interest do you pay (lit. give)?

four percent
We pay four percent.

for that (lit. this)
ninth
apply!
But for that you apply at window nine!

a check book
Would you please give me a check book?

Certainly! (lit. right away!)

Tóm
yátìrmák
Teşékkûr ◡ edèrim! Bú ◡ párayì bú ◡ bánkayá ◡ yatırmák ◡ ístiyòrúm.

fáíz
Káç ◡ pará ◡ faíz ◡ vérıyòrsunúz?

Kâ:típ
yüzdè ◡ dórt
Yüzdé ◡ dórt ◡ vériyòrúz.

búnún ◡ içìn
dokúzùncú
mürá:caát ◡ èdiníz!
Fákàt, búnún ◡ içìn dokúzúncú ◡ gişeyé ◡ mürá:caàt ◡ édiniz!

Tóm
bír ◡ çék ◡ défterì
Baná ◡ lûtfen ◡ bír ◡ çék ◡ defterí ◡ verírmisiníz?

Kâ:típ
Dérhàl!

Digitized by Google

Thank you!

I had forgotten
(lit.) and on me
to be changed (lit. broken)
there is a check
I had forgotten! I have a check to be cashed.

A check for how much?

For eighty liras.

rich
Then you're rich!

poor
Well, I'm not poor!

will you cash (lit. break) (it)?
Will you cash this check, please?

will you sign [it]?
Certainly! Will you endorse it, please?

Tóm
Teşékkûr ̆edèrim!

Bày ̆Dáğ
unúttúmdù
bèndédè
bòzdurúlacák
bir ̆çék ̆vàr
Unúttúmdù! Bèndédè bozdurulacák ̆bir ̆çék ̆vàr.

Tóm
Káç ̆paralik ̆bir ̆çèk?

Bày ̆Dáğ
Séksén ̆liralik.

Tóm
zèngin
Öyléysè zèngínsiniz!

Bày ̆Dáğ
fìkárá
Éh, fıkará ̆dèğílim!
bozármısınız?
Lûtfèn bú ̆çeki ̆bozármısınız?

Kâ:tip
imzá:lármısınız?
Dérhâl! Lûtfèn imzá:lármısınız?

Digitized by Google

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Units 1 and 2 we described Turkish *o* as being like the *o* in for. This is its commonest value. You must be careful not to drawl this vowel, or the Turk may hear *o:*. Do *not* pronounce *aw* as in *saw*. Turkish *o* is much closer to the *o* of *note*, in quality, but it is never drawled. Like all Turkish short vowels, it is clipped. Listen carefully to the Guide as he reads the following examples and repeat after him:

PRACTICE 1

áğùstós
çók
Flóryà
Fórt
gàrsón
gàzóz
hóş
istàsyón
kòlónyà
kóngà
ó
óf!
ón
Órsòn
pólìs
póstà
Sòkóni
sól
són
spór
Tóm
yók

PRACTICE 2

bányò
fútbòl
kázınò
máyò
stádyòm
tángò

PRACTICE 3

bòğáz
çòcúk
çòráp
dòksán
dòkúz
kòcá
kòláy
lôkántà

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 3 (*Continued*)

Névyòrk
òdá
òfis
òğúl
Òsmán
òtomóbíl
ótùrmák
òtúz
òvmák
òynámák
pòrtákál
sòkák
sòrmák

In Units 1 and 2, we described Turkish *u* as being like the *u* in push, even at the end of a word. This is its commonest value. You may have noticed, however, that at times it seems to shade off toward the *oo* of *boot*, especially in contact with *y* or *l*ʸ. Work through the following practices, listening carefully to the Guide, and repeating after him.

PRACTICE 4

bú
dòğrú
hàvlú
kùrú
sú

PRACTICE 5

búyrùn!
lűtfèn
mèşgűl

PRACTICE 6

Àvrúpà
bùçúk
bùlúr
bùlút
dòkúz
dùrúr
Fà:rúk
fúbtòl
hùdút
konúşúnùz
kúm
kúrt
kùrúş
kúş
màkbúz
mèktúp
òğúl
òtúz
púl
sàbún
ústúrà

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 7

ágùstós	ùcúz
cùmá:	ùfúk
mùhtáç	ùnùtúr

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Other Turkish numbers (summary)*

In Unit 15.B.1.3, we summarized the Turkish numbers from one to fifty. If you cannot count rapidly from 1 to 59, review that summary. Below we give the key numbers from 60 to one million. We have seen most of these numbers in the last few units.

àltmíş	*'sixty'*
yètmíş	*'seventy'*
sèksén	*'eighty'*
dòksán	*'ninety'*
yúz	*'(one) hundred'*
bín	*'(one) thousand'*
mìlyón	*'million'*

The numbers from 60 to 70, 70 to 80, and so on are formed just like the ones from 20 to 30, 30 to 40, and so on:

áltmìş‿béş	*'sixty-five'*
yètmìş‿dókúz	*'seventy-nine'*
sèksèn‿dórt	*'eighty-four'*
dóksàn‿yédí	*'ninety-seven'*

etc.

Digitized by Google

'One hundred' is *yü̂z*, 'two hundred' is *i̇kí‿yüz*, etc.
'One thousand' is *bín*, 'two thousand' *i̇kí‿bìn*, etc.

'One million', however, is *bír‿mi̇lyòn*, 'two million', *i̇kí‿mi̇lyòn*, etc.

The number 1,999,999, for example, is:

bír‿mi̇lyòn dokúz‿yüz‿doksán‿dókúz‿bìn dókùz‿yüz‿doksán‿dókúz.

The date, December 13, 1943, is:

ón‿ùç kâ:nú:nu‿évvèl, bín‿dókúz‿yùz kìrk‿úç.

"Zero" is *sífìr*.

2. *Turkish equivalents of "first, second, third", and so on*

In previous units we have seen *bi̇rìnci̇* 'first', *i̇kìnci̇* 'second', and in this unit, we have seen *üçùncü* 'third', and *dokúzùncú* 'ninth'. If we list the corresponding forms of the first ten numbers, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
i	bír	*'one'*	:	bi̇rìnci	*'first'*
i	ìkí	*'two'*	:	i̇kìnci̇	*'second'*
ü	úç	*'three'*	:	üçùncú	*'third'*
ö	dőrt	*'four'*	:	dòrdüncú	*'fourth'*
e	béş	*'five'*	:	béşìnci̇	*'fifth'*
ı	àltí	*'six'*	:	àltincí	*'sixth'*
i	yèdí	*'seven'*	:	yédìnci̇	*'seventh'*
i	sèkíz	*'eight'*	:	seki̇zìnci̇	*'eighth'*
u	dòkúz	*'nine'*	:	dokúzùncú	*'ninth'*
o	ón	*'ten'*	:	ónùncú	*'tenth'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending which means "-th" etc. follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. is *-nci*, *-ncü*, *-ncı*, *-ncu* after vowels, *-inci*, *-üncü*, *-ıncı*, *-uncu* after consonants;
3. always has the *strongest vowel* (the final vowel of the ending). This ending may be used with any number. We shall call it the *ordinal* ending.

Digitized by Google

3. *Turkish equivalents of English "make (cause to, have) do, etc."*

In previous units we have seen forms made from the verbs *akıt-*, *bitir-*, *değiştir-*, *doldur-*, *kaçır-*, *pişir-*, *serinlet-*, and in this unit, we have met forms made from the verbs *bozdur-*, *tahvil_ettir-*, and *yatır-*. Observe the following sentences:

Sıcák_suyú_ákıtírmısınız?	*'Will you draw (lit. make it run) the hot water?'*
Trénì_kaçiracàğiz!	*'We shall miss (lit. have it escape) the train!'*
Vücutlarımızı_óradà_serìnletìriz!	*'We'll cool off (make them cool off) our bodies there!'*
Ağzınà_kadàr_dóldùrunúz!	*'Fill (lit. make it fill) [it] up (to the brim)!'*
Karim_çók_güzél_yemeklér_pìşirmìş!	*'My wife cooked (lit. made them cook) very nice dishes!'*
Gömlék_değiştìrìrim.	*'I'll change (lit. make it change) my shirt!'*
Şişeyì_bén_bitìrdìm.	*'I finished (lit. make it finish) the bottle.'*
Bú_párayì bú_bánkayà_yatırmák_ìstiyòrúm.	*'I want to deposit (lit. make it lie) this money in this bank.'*
Né_kadár_bìr_párayì türk_lìrasına_tàhvíl_ettirmék_ìstiyòrsunúz?	*'How much money do you want to have exchanged for Turkish liras?'*
Pàrá_bozdurmák_ìstiyòrúm.	*'I want to change (lit. have it broken) money.'*

Now compare the use and meaning of *bòzdùrmák* in this last sentence with *bòzmák* in the following sentence:

Bú_çekì_bozármısınız?	*'Will you cash (lit. break) this check?'*

We see that *bòzmák* means 'to break (something)' and *bòzdùrmák* means 'to have (something) broken.' This second meaning, as we have seen, seems to be shared by the verbs in the preceding sentences with one difference:

Only *tàhvíl_ettirmèk* means 'to have (something) exchanged', as compared with *tàhvíl_ètmèk* 'to exchange (something)'. The other verbs mean 'to make run' (*àkìtmák*), as compared with *àkmák* 'to run, flow', 'to have escape' (*kàçìrmák*), as compared with *kàçmák* 'to escape, flee', 'to make cool off' (*serìnlètmék*), as compared with *serìnlèmék* 'to cool off', and so on.

Verbs like *bòzmák* 'to break (something)', *tàhvíl_ètmèk* 'to exchange (something)' form one big class. All verbs in this class may be preceded by a noun with the *definite objective* ending.

Digitized by Google

Compare:

Bú‿çeki‿bozármisınız? *'Will you cash (lit. break) this check?'*

When such verbs, with the general meaning 'to act on (something)', add one of the endings which we have seen in our comparisons above (*bòzmák: bòzdùrmák, tàhvíl‿ètmèk : tàhvíl‿èttirmèk*, and the like), the general meaning of the resulting form is 'to have (cause, make) (something) act*ed* on'. We shall call all such verb roots, like *boz-* . . . , and *tahvil‿et-* . . . , *transitive verb roots*, and all verbs made from them, which like them may be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending, *transitive verbs*. We shall mark such verbs in our *Finder Lists* and vocabularies with (tr.), thus:

boz- . . . (tr.) *'break'*
tahvil‿et- . . . (tr.) *'exchange'*

Verbs like *àkmák* 'to run, flow (of itself)'. *kàçmák* 'to escape, flee (of itself)', and so on, form another big class. *No* verb in this class may at any time be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending, *unless* it has first added one of the endings which we have seen in our comparisons above (*àkmák : àkìtmák, kàçmák : kàçìrmák*, and the like). When one of these verbs, with the general meaning 'to act (of itself, of oneself)', adds one of the endings here mentioned, the general meaning of the resulting form is 'to (have, cause) make (something) act (of itself)'. We shall call all such verb roots, like *ak-* . . . and *kaç-* . . . , *intransitive verb roots*, and all verbs made from them, which like them may *not* be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending, *intransitive verbs*. We shall mark such verbs in our *Finder Lists* and vocabularies with (intr.), thus:

ak- . . . (intr.) *'run, flow'*
kaç- . . . (intr.) *'escape, flee'*

If we list the verbs in the sentences above together with other verbs we have seen thus far, we get the following:

	Column I		*Column II*	
			Group I	
i	değiş- . . . (intr.)	*'change'*	: değiştir- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) change'*
e	ye- . . . (tr.)	*'eat'*	: yedir- . . . (tr.)	*'make eat'*

Digitized by Google

ü	gül- . . . (intr.)	*'laugh'*	:	güldür- . . . (tr.)	*'make laugh'*
ö	dön- . . . (intr.)	*'turn'*	:	döndür- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) turn'*
ı	——	——	:	——	——
a	yap- . . . (tr.)	*'do'*	:	yaptır- . . . (tr.)	*'have done'*
u	dur- . . . (intr.)	*'stop'*	:	durdur- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) stop'*
o	dol- . . . (tr.)	*'fill'*	:	doldur- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) fill'*
				Group II	
	serinle- . . . (intr.)	*'cool off'*	:	serinlet- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) cool off'*
	anla- . . . (tr.)	*'understand'*	:	anlat- . . . (tr.)	*'make understood, explain, relate'*
	çağır- . . . (tr.)	*'call'*	:	çağırt- . . . (tr.)	*'have called'*
	getir- . . . (tr.)	*'bring'*	:	getirt- . . . (tr.)	*'have brought'*
	imza:la- . . . (tr.)	*'sign'*	:	imza:lat- . . . (tr.)	*'have signed'*
				Group III	
a	ak- . . . (intr.)	*'flow'*	:	akıt- . . . (tr.)	*'make flow'*
				Group IV	
i	bit- . . . (intr.)	*'end, finish'*	:	bitir- . . . (tr.)	*'finish, bring to an end'*
e	geç- . . . (tr.)	*'pass'*	:	geçir- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) pass, spend'*
a	yat- . . . (intr.)	*'lie'*	:	yatır- . . . (tr.)	*'lay, deposit'*
				Group V	
ı	çik- . . . (tr.)	*'come (go) out (up); climb'*	:	çıkar- . . . (tr.)	*'take out, off'*
			:		

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. in Group I, the ending of the verb *stems* (root plus ending) in Column II
   a. follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
   b. is *-dir-*, *-dür-*, *-dır-*, *-dur-* after humming sounds;
   c. is *-tir-*, *-tür-*, *-tır-*, *-tur-* after non-humming sounds;

Digitized by Google

2. in Group II, the ending of the verb stems in Column II is *-t-*;
3. in Group III, although we have only one example, the ending of the verb stem in Column II
   a. follows Vowel Harmony Type I; so
   b. is clearly *-it-*, *-üt-*, *-ɪt-*, *-ut-*; and
   c. occurs only after root-final consonants;
4. in Group IV, the ending of the verb stems in Column II
   a. follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
   b. is clearly *-ir-*, *-ür-*, *-ɪr-*, *-ur-*; and
   c. occurs only after root-final consonants;
5. and in Group V, although we have only one example, the ending of the verb stem in Column II
   a. follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
   b. is clearly *-er-*, *-ar-*; and
   c. occurs only after root-final consonants.

So we see there are five different forms of the ending which means 'make, cause, have (do *or* done)':

I	-dir-,	-dür-,	-dɪr-,	-dur-
	-tir-,	-tür-,	-tɪr-,	-tur-
II	-t-			
III	-it-,	-üt-,	-ɪt-,	-ut-
IV	-ir-,	-ür-,	-ɪr-,	-ur-
V	-er-,	-ar-		

We cannot predict which of these five endings is used with any particular verb root, so we must learn, with each verb root, the particular ending used with it. From now on, in our *Finder Lists* and vocabularies, we shall indicate this ending with all verb roots (just as we have indicated the particular aorist ending with all verb roots ending in consonants), thus:

boz- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ar-) (-dur-)	*'break'*
ak- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ar-) (-ɪt-)	*'flow'*

and so on.

We note that although, in Column I, we find both transitive and intransitive verb roots (or stems, that is, forms which already have some sort of an ending), in Column II, we find only transitive verb stems.

The addition of the ending has changed the *intransitives* (which could not be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending) into *transitives* (which can).

The addition of the ending to the *transitives* has changed them into *causatives*, that is, into forms which indicate that one person causes (has, makes) another do something to a third element.

(1) *Intransitive verbs* involve one element (the *actor*).
(2) *Transitive verbs* involve two elements (the *actor* and the *object acted on*).
(3) *Causative verbs* involve three elements (the *actor* who works through a *second actor* to do something to an *object*).

We shall call all these verb endings, *transitivizing* or *causative* endings.

Digitized by Google

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Say the following *numbers* in Turkish:

63	5,493	999,999
99	20,301	121,479
151	1,187,137	73
532	365	87
678	38,941	1,260
930	375,643	341,617
1,110	777,777	5,555,554

Digitized by Google

2. Read the following *dates* in Turkish:

January 13, 1919.
April 25, 1947.
June 11, 1929.
October 12, 1492.
August 30, 1921.
December 25, 1944.
May 1, 1886.
July 14, 1789.
November 7, 1917.
February 28, 1912.

3. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the verbs in parentheses and give their *English equivalents:*

1. Söyliyeceğim şeylèr ónlarì (güldür- . . .)
2. Bánkayà gitmiş Amérikán párasını türk lirasına (tahvil ettir- . . .).
3. Hizmetçiyi şéhré göndérdì; óradan oná kahvé (getirt- . . .)
4. Hér şeyé bàk, násıl olduğunú (anlat- . . .)!
5. Küçük çócuğà yeni bir élbi:sé sátın alacák, sónrà oná onú (giydir- . . .).
6. Şimdì ánnesì oğlunà yüzünú (yıkát- . . .).
7. Gèlecék háftà bàná babám kardeşimé bir méktúp (yazdır- . . .).
8. Güzél kızlarí (eğlendir- . . .) çók hóşumá gidèr.
9. Baná árkasını (döndür- . . .), gìttì.
10. Evé bir pólis gèldì, hizmetçi bábamá (bildir- . . .).

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom wants to go to a bank, so he asks about it:*
a. Bú şehirdekì én büyük bànká hángisidìr?
b. Seni güldürecék şèy búdùr!

2. *Ali, whom he has asked, answers:*
a. Gá:lìbà Íş Bànkasi.
b. Saná bunú kím söyledì?

Digitized by Google

3. *Tom then asks for directions:*

a. Óraya‿násil‿gi̇dilìr?

b. Oná‿bú‿fená:‿haberi̇‿bi̇ldi̇rmék‿i̇çìn
bi̇r‿télgráf‿çekmeni̇z‿lâ:zìm.

4. *Ali tells him how to go:*

a. Bú‿köşedè trámváy‿béklèyini̇z!
Onúnla‿i̇skeleyé‿kadár‿gìdini̇z!

b. Sáğá‿sapàrák i̇leri̇‿gìdini̇z!

5. *Tom goes to the bank and, explaining what he wants to an attendant:*

a. Páramì‿biti̇rdi̇m!
Néredén‿başká‿pará‿álmalìyim?

b. Párá‿bozdurmák‿i̇stiyòrúm.
Hángi̇‿gişeyé‿gi̇tmelìyi̇m?

6. *Ahmet, the bank attendant, gives him further directions:*

a. Sòldán üçüncü̇‿gişeyé‿gìdini̇z!

b. Dışárıyá‿gìdini̇z! Sokáktá‿aràyıniz!

7. *Going there, Tom explains what he wants to the clerk:*

a. Amérikán‿parasi‿yérinè
tü̇rk‿parasi‿almák‿i̇stiyòrúm.

b. Bi̇n‿dókúz‿yùz doksán‿dókúz‿li̇ra‿yérinè
iki̇‿bi̇n‿li̇ra‿almák‿i̇stérsèm,
baná‿veri̇rmi̇sinìz?

8. *The clerk then asks him:*

a. Né‿kadár‿bi̇r‿párayì
amérikán‿dolarıná‿tahvi̇l‿ettirmék‿istiyòrsunúz?

b. Né‿kadár‿bi̇r‿párayì tü̇rk‿lìrasıná
táhvi̇l‿ettirmék‿i̇stiyòrsunúz?

9. *Tom tells him fifty dollars, and the clerk figures:*

a. Élli̇‿dolarin‿kárşılığì
altmiş‿béş‿tùrk‿li̇rasıdır.

b. Doksán‿dókúz‿li̇ranın‿kárşılığì
yálnız‿ón‿üç‿amérikàn‿dolaridır.

10. *Tom decides to save some of his money, so he inquires:*

a. Bú‿parayi‿búraya‿yátırírsàm,
káç‿pará‿fai̇z‿álacàğim?

b. Bù‿parayi‿akitsám,
ondán‿fai̇z‿çıkáracákmiyìm?

11. *The clerk answers:*

a. Yüzdè‿dőrt.

b. Bi̇ndè‿bi̇n.

12. *Tom goes to the window to which he directs him, makes his deposit, and asks for a check book:*

a. Bi̇r‿"Akşám"‿veri̇rmi̇sinìz?

b. Bi̇r‿çék‿defteri̇‿verìrmisini̇z?

Digitized by Google

13. *Tom's friend, Mr. Dag, suddenly remembers that he too has business to transact:*

a. İsmini‿yánlış‿yazdìmdi. Dóğrú‿yázalìm!

b. Unúttúmdù! Bèndédè bozdurulacák‿bir‿çék‿vàr!

14. *When he presents the check, the clerk not knowing him, suggests:*

a. Lûtfèn, bú‿çèkì árkadáşınızádà‿ímzá:latìrmısınız?

b. Dèrhâl‿bózárìm! İmza:lamanız‿lâ:zìm‿dèğîl!

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in Word Study Review (Sec.C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

bòylé — *'like this, this way'*
hàtír — *'memory, mind'*
hatırına‿gel- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) — *'remember (lit. come to one's mind)'*

Digitized by Google

hm! *'hm!'*
ílk‿öncé *'first'*
kàbáhátı *'fault'*
kìs(ı)m *'part'*
öl- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ür-) (-dür-) *'die'*
para‿ye- . . . (tr.) (-dir-) *'spend money'*
sèrmá:yé *'capital'*
yá:nì *'that is, i.e.'*

1. *Taking leave of his wife.*

Tóm— Benı̀‿öğlé‿yemeğinė‿beklèmeyin!
Bánkayá‿gıdecèğim.
Yemeğimi‿şehirdé‿bir‿yerdė‿yèrim.
Kàrisí— Tábii:, párám‿ólsà béndė‿lôkántadá‿yèrim!

2. *Going to the bank.*

Tóm— Bén ís‿Bánkasına‿gıdiyórùm.
Benimle‿gelírmisìn?
Àlí— Gèlmém, kárním‿àç.
Tóm— Benímdé‿àç, fákàt páràm‿yók.
Ílk‿öncé bánkayá‿gitmém‿lâzìm.
Àlí— Órada‿çók‿kálmıyacàksán, gélírim.

3. *At the bank.*

Tóm— Àcaba‿hángi‿gişedé‿pará‿bózuyórlàr?
Àlí— Né‿parasi‿bózduracàksin?
Tóm— Amèrikán!
Àlí— Hḿn! Şú‿adamá‿sóralìm!

Tóm— Kabahát‿bénímmì?
Hér‿gùn yeni‿bir‿şápká‿álıyórsún!
Kàrisí— Hàydi‿gít! Trámvayını‿kaçiracàksin.
Tóm— Şèn‿zá:ten‿hér‿sabáh‿böylèsin!
Àllahá‿ısmárladìk!

Tóm— Háyìr, yálnız‿béş‿daki:kà.
Àlí— Pék‿iyì.
Tóm— Şúradan‿sáğá‿sápalìm, dáhá‿yákìn.
Àlí— İştè‿gėldík. Bir‿áz‿ácelé‿èt!
Açlıktán‿ölüyórùm.

Tóm— Áffedèrsiniz,
hángi‿gişedė‿pará‿bózuyórlàr?
Àdám— İleri‿gidiniz. Ón‿dördüncü‿gişedė.
Tóm— Teşékkúr‿èderim!

Digitized by Google

4. *At the exchange window.*

Tóm— Lū́tfèn şú‿séksén‿dólarì
türk‿lírasına‿tahvíl‿edérmísinìz?
Kà:típ—Pék‿íyì, éféndìm.
Dòlár yüz‿ótúz‿kúrùş.
Séksén‿dolarin‿kárşılığì
séksén‿kerė‿yüz‿ótùz ón‿bìn
dőrt‿yüz‿kúrùş yá:nì — yüz‿dőrt‿lìrá.
Búyrùn.

Tóm— Teşékkū́r‿edèrím. Bú‿páranìn bír‿kismınì
búrayá‿yatırmák‿ístiyòrúm.
Bú‿bànká káç‿pará‿faíz‿vériyòr?
Kà:típ—Yüzdè‿ū́ç.
Tóm— Yüzdè‿ū́ç çók‿iyí‿bír‿párà!
Bú‿bánkanin‿sérmá:yesì né‿kádàr?
Kà:típ—Bír‿mílyòn.
Fákàt pará‿yatırmák‿ístiyórsánìz sàğdán
dokúzúncú‿gişeyé‿mürá:caàt‿édiniz.

5. *At the deposit window.*

Kà:típ—Káç‿pará‿yatırmák‿ístiyòrsunúz?
Tóm— Ellí‿íkí‿buçúk‿lìrá.
Lū́tfèn bír‿çék‿defterí‿verírmísinìz?
Kà:típ—Dérhàl!
Àlí— Bák! Hatírımá‿géldì!
Béndédè bozdurulacák‿bír‿çék‿vàr.

Tóm— Káç‿páralìk?
Àlí— Yüz‿otúz‿béş‿lìralik.
Tóm— Zéngínsìn!
Àlí— Éh! Fıkará‿déğílìm!

6. *At the paying window.*

Àlí— Bú‿çekí‿bozármísınìz?
Kà:típ—Pék‿íyì. Lū́tfèn ímzá:láyınìz!

Àli— Bú‿éllilik‿yérinè baná‿lū́tfèn
béş‿ta:né‿onlúk‿verírmísinìz?
Kà:típ—Tábíì:. Búyrùn!

7. *Leaving.*

Àlí— Háydì yémeğé‿gídelìm!
Tóm— Párayímì?

Àlí— Háyìr, yèméğí!

Digitized by Google

8. *Business is bad.*

Àhmét—Mérhàbà Tóm, işlér‿násıl‿gi̇diyòr?
Tóm— İşlér‿salátà‿gi̇bì[1]!
Àhmét—Né‿vàr? Né‿óldù?
Tóm— Né‿ólacàk? Bánkàdà parám‿kálmádı̀.

[1]in a mess (lit. like salad)

Àhmét—Parayı̇‿né‿yápacàksın?
Pàrá insanà‿fénà:‿fikirlér‿vérìr,
fénà:‿şeylér‿yáptırìr!
Tóm— Yémék‿yémèk fénà:‿bi̇r‿şèymi̇?
Àhmét—Ó lôkántayà‿görè dèği̇şi̇r.
Tóm— Fàzlá‿konúştùk! Gülé‿gülè!

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Tom plans to go to the bank and to eat out. He tells his wife who isn't too pleased and scolds him.

2. On the way Tom meets Ali, invites him to go along. Ali objects that he is hungry, but finally goes with Tom. On the way they take a short cut and Ali insists that he's hungry.

3. At the bank Tom wants to exchange some American money, and asks for directions. A man at the bank tells him where to go.

Digitized by Google

4. At the exchange window, Tom tells the clerk how much he wants to exchange. The clerk tells him the rate of exchange, makes the calculations and gives him his money.

5. Tom wants to make a deposit and asks about the interest rate, the bank's capital and so on. The clerk answers his questions and directs him to the deposit window.

6. At the deposit window Tom leaves his money, and gets a check book. Ali remembers he has to cash a check too, and Tom comments on its size.

7. At the paying window, Ali cashes his check, gets a large bill changed.

8. They leave discussing what they're going to do with their money.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.
1. Kím Tomú‿öğlé‿yemeğiné‿béklémémelì?
2. Néreyé‿gídecèk?
3. Tóm‿yemeğíni‿néredé‿yíyecèk?
4. Karısının‿párasì‿ólsá, óda‿nérdé‿yèr?
5. Ní:çín‿karısının‿párasì‿yók?
6. Tóm‿nésíni‿kaçíracàk?

2.
7. Àlí Tómlà ní:çín‿gelmék‿istèmiyór?
8. Tómún‿karnìdá áçmì?
9. Fákàt, ílk‿ðncé Tomún‿néreyé‿gitmesí‿lâ:zìm?
10. Tóm órada‿çók‿kálacákmì?
11. Néreyé‿sápmalılàr?
12. Alí‿nédén‿ölüyòr?

3.
13. Tóm parasını‿bózdúrmák‿içín hángi‿gişeyé‿gideceğíni‿bíliyórmù?
14. Kímé‿sórdulàr?
15. Hángí‿gişeyé‿gítmelì?

4.
16. Káç‿dolarí‿táhvìl‿ettirmék‿istiyór?
17. Bèş‿keré‿béş káçédèr?

Digitized by Google

18. Tóm parasının bír kismını néreyé yatırmák istiyòr?
19. Bánkà káç pará faíz vériyòr?
20. Bánkanin sérmá:yesì né kádàr?
21. Pará yatırmák istiyórsà, hángi gişeyé mürá:caàt etmeli?

5. 22. Tóm káç pará yatırmák istiyòr?
23. Kâ:tiptén né istiyòr?
24. Kímdédè bozdurulacák bír çék vàr?
25. Álinín çékì káç páralìk?
26. Ónún íçìn Tóm kímín zengín olduğunú söylüyòr?

6. 27. Çekí kím ímzá:lamalì?
28. Bír ellílík büyúkmû?
29. Bír éllílík bózdúrmàk kóláymì?
30. Ónún íçìn éllílík yérinè Álí káç ta:né onlúk istiyòr?

7. 31. Néyí yemék istiyórlàr?

8. 32. Tómún íşlerì násìl?
33. Oná né óldù?
34. Áhmedé göre pará násil bír şèydir?
35. İnsaná né vérìr?
36. Né yáptırìr?
37. Ácábà Tómún kárnì áçmì?
38. Né lôkántayá görè dèğişìr?

FINDER LIST

ak- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ıt-*)
akıt- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)
flow
make flow, draw (water)

ámèrikán
amérikán párasì
American(s')
American money

anla- . . . (tr.) (*-t-*)
anlat- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)
understand
make understand, explain, relate

bánkà
Ósmánlí Bànkasi
Íş Bànkasi
bank
Osmanli Bank
Business Bank

Digitized by Google

bil- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*)
bildir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)
know
make know(n)

bín
(one) thousand

bit- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*)
bitir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)
come to an end, finish
(put an) end (to), finish

boz- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dur-*)
bozdur- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ur-)
bòzdurúlacák
cash (a check)
change (money), have cashed
to be changed (lit. broken)

bòylé
like this, this way

çağır- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-t-*)
çağırt- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)
call
have called

çék
çék dèfteri
check
check book

çık- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ar-*)
çıkar- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)
come (go) out (up); climb (something)
take out (off)

dèftér
notebook, (check etc.) book

değiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*)
değiştir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)
change (of itself)
change (something)

dérhâll
certainly! (lit. right away!)

dol- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dur-*)
doldur- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ur-)
fill (up), get full
fill (something)

Digitized by Google

dòlár	dollar(s)
dön- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dür-*)	turn, return (of oneself)
döndür- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ür-)	turn (something)
dur- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-dur-*)	(come to a) stop
durdur- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ur-)	stop (something)
eğlen- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*)	amuse oneself, enjoy oneself
eğlendir- : . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	amuse (someone), entertain
fàíz	interest
fìkàrá	poor
geç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*)	pass
geçir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	make pass, spend
getir- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-t-*)	bring
getirt- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	have brought
gìşé	(bank) window
giy- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dir-*)	put on; wear
giydir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	make put on; make wear
gül- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dür-*)	laugh
güldür- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ür-)	make laugh
hàtír	memory, mind
hatırına gel- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dir-)	come to one's mind; remember
hm!	hm!

Digitized by Google

ìlèrí

ahead, on (up) ahead; forward

ílk

first

ílk◡ðncė

first

imza:la- . . . (tr.) (*-t-*)

sign, endorse

imza:lat- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)

have signed (endorsed)

íş

work, job; business

Íş◡Bànkasi

Business Bank

kàbàháti

fault

kaç- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ır-*)

flee, escape

kaçır- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)

cause to flee, have escape; miss (a train)

kàrşí

against; opposite; corresponding to

kàrşılık

equivalent

kìs(t)m

part

mìlyón

million

bír◡mílyòn

one million

müra:caat◡eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir*)

turn (go) to, apply to

ol- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-dur-*)

be, become; happen

ósmànlí

Osmanli

Ósmánlí◡Bànkasi

Osmanli Bank

öl- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ür-*) (*-dür-*)

die

Digitized by Google

piş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*) pişir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	cook (of itself); be, get cooked cook (something)
sap- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*)	turn (to), turn (off)
sèksén	eighty
sèrmå:yé	capital
sífır	zero
tahvil_et- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) tahvil_ettir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	exchange have exchanged
türk	Turk, Turk(s'); Turkish
unut- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-tur-*) unúttúmdù	forget I had forgotten
yá:nì	that is, i.e.
yap- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*) yaptır- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	do, make have done, have made; cause to do, cause to make
yat- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ır-*) yatır- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	lie, lie down lay, lay down; deposit
yaz- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dır-*) yázdímdì yazdır- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ar-)	write I had written make write

Digitized by Google

ye- . . . (tr.) (*-dir-*)
    para_ye- . . .
    yedir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)

eat; spend (money)
    spend money
    make eat

yér
    yèríné

place
    instead of (lit. for its place)

yıka- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*)
    yıkat- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)

wash (something)
    make (someone) wash (something)

zèngín

rich

Digitized by Google

UNIT 21

TAKING A TRIP

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom prepares to take a trip.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
travel agency	sėyyahát‿acèntasi
I have to go to the travel bureau this afternoon.	Bú‿gùn ŏğledén‿sònrà sėyyahát‿acėntasına‿g̀itmèm‿lâ:zim.
	Àlí
for a trip	sèyyahátė
you are leaving	çikıyórsúnùz
Are you going on a trip?	Sėyyahátémi‿çikıyòrsunúz?
	Tóm
Yes, I'm going to Russia.	Évèt, Rúsyayá‿g̀idiyòrúm.
	Àlí
you will travel	sėyyahát‿édecèksiniz
How will you travel?	Né‿ilė‿sėyyahàt‿edecéksiniz?

Digitized by Google

if I can find
by plane
if I can't find (one)
If I can find a place, by plane, if I can't, by boat.

to Moscow
I want a plane ticket to Moscow.

empty
Unfortunately, there's not a vacant place for two weeks.

So?

was [it] urgent?
Yes. Was your business very urgent?

No, I'm not going on (lit. for) business.
I'm going for pleasure (lit. to take a pleasure trip).

Then let us give you a boat ticket.

Tóm
bůlabilírsèm
tâyyâ:ré_ílè
bulámâzsàm
Yér_bůlabilírsèm tâyyâ:ré_ílè,
bulámâzsàm vâpúrlà.

* * *

Tóm
Móskóvayà
Móskovaya_bír_tâyyâ:ré_bileti_istiyòrům.

Kâ:típ
bóş
Maálésèf iki_hâftá_içìn hiç_bòş_yér_yók.

Tóm
Yá:, öylémì?

Kâ:típ
âcelémiydì?
Évèt. İşiniz_çók_âcelémiydì?

Tóm
Háyìr, iş_için_gítmiyòrům.
Gézmeğé_gidiyòrům.

Kâ:típ
Öylé_isè sizé_bír_vâpúr_bileti_vérelím.

Digitized by Google

as far as Odessa
Odésayà_kádàr

You will go to Odessa by boat and from there to Moscow by train.
Odésayà_kádàr vápúrlà vè_óradándà Móskóvayà trénlè_gidèrsiniz.

Tóm

O.K., that's not bad. Thank you.
Pék_iyì, fénà:_ólmáz. Teşékkûr_edèrim.

the Russian consulate
rús_konsolósha:nesì

Is the Russian consulate open all day?
Rús_konsolósha:nesì bütün_gün_açíkmidìr?

Kâ:tip

in the morning
sabáhlèyìn

No, it's only open in the morning.
Háyìr, yálnız_sabáhleyìn_açìktir.

Tóm

what a
né

pity
yàzík

That's too bad!
Né_yázìk!

(it) means that
dèmèk_kí

until tomorrow
yárınà_kádàr

That means I'll have to wait until tomorrow.
Dèmèk_kí yárınà_kádàr bèklemém_lâ:zìm.

Kònsolóshà:né_kâ:tibì

Good morning, sir!
Gün_áydín, èféndìm!

I can aid
yárdím_edèbilìrim

Can I help you?
Sizè_yardim_edèbilírmiyìm?

Digitized by Google

a visa
can you give (me)?
Can you give me a visa for a two weeks' trip to Moscow?

Why are you making this trip?

(the) rest
Just for the rest.

with the consul
(that) I may talk
Would you wait a moment, please, while I talk with the consul?

recommendation
to him (lit. to him himself)
Will you give him this letter of recommendation, too, please?

I shall (lit. let me give it).

in order (lit. ready)
Everything's in order.

Tóm
vízè
vérebilírmisiníz?
Móskóvayà iki‿haftalik‿bir‿séyyahát‿içín
baná‿bir‿vize‿vérebilírmisiníz?
Kà:típ
Siz bú‿séyyahátì ní:çín‿yápıyórsunúz?
Tóm
istiráhát
Yálnız‿istirahát‿içín!
Kà:típ
kónsolóslà
konúşáyím
Lútfèn bir‿daki:ká‿béklèyiníz, kónsolóslá‿konúşayìm!

Tóm
tàvsiyé
kèndisíné
Lútfèn, bú‿távsiyé‿méktú:bunùdà
kendisiné‿verírmisiníz?
Kà:típ
Vèréyím.
* * *
Kà:típ
tàmám
Hèr‿şéy‿támám.

Digitized by Google

arriving at Odessa	Odésaya‿gélírkèn
your passport	pásapòrtunuzú
by the police	pólisè
you have to have it signed	imzá:látmaníz‿lâ:zìm
Upon arriving at Odessa you have to have your passport signed by the police.	Odésaya‿gélírkèn pásapòrtunuzú pólise‿imzá:látmaníz‿lâ:zìm.
Thank you very much!	*Tóm* Çók‿teşékkûr‿edèrim!
onto (the) road	yòlá
I'm going out	çikíyórùm
I'm leaving Tuesday.	Sálí‿günû yólá‿çikıyórùm.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 2, we discussed the Turkish vowel *ı*. We described it as being something like the *u* in *suppose*. We outlined the exercise for arriving at the Turkish *ı*, by starting with *cushion*, pronouncing it first, as one usually does, with puckered lips, then with spread lips, then dropping the *-ion*, and last pronouncing *cush-*, alternately with puckered and with spread lips: *kúş* 'bird' (puckered lips), *kíş* 'winter' (spread lips). Run through this drill again. Then work through the following examples, listening carefully to the Guide and repeating after him:

PRACTICE 1

àlt*ı*
kàp*ı*
kàr*ı*
sàl*ı*
yár*ı*

PRACTICE 2

àç*ık*
àğ*ır*
àğ*ız*
àltm*ış*
bàl*ık*
hàt*ır*
k*ır*k

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 3

ákìntí	háyìrlí
áydìnlík	kàrşılığí
çìkmák	kìrmízí
dìşárí	kìsím
fìrçá	párìltí
fìstík	sìcák
	sìğínák

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish equivalents of English "can, be able"*

In this and previous units, we have seen the following sentences:

Én‿fázlà ón‿altı‿lítre‿álabilírsiníz.	*'The most you cay buy is sixteen liters.'*
Én‿àz ón‿dokúz‿şişé‿içebilírsiníz.	*'At the least you can drink nineteen bottles.'*
Yér‿búlabilírsèm táyyá:ré‿ilè.	*'If I can find a place, by plane.'*
Sizé‿yardım‿edébilírmíyim?	*'Can I aid you?'*
Baná‿bír‿víze‿vérebilírmisiníz?	*'Can you give me a visa?'*

a. If we tabulate forms like *álabilírsíníz, içebilírsíníz*, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*
		Group I		
i	giT- . . .	*'go'*	: gídebilíríz	*'we can go'*
e	çek- . . .	*'pull'*	: çékebilírlér	*'they can pull'*
ü	yüz- . . .	*'swim'*	: yüzebilírsín	*'you can swim'*
ö	öt- . . .	*'sing (birds)'*	: ötebilír	*'[it] can sing'*

Digitized by Google

Group II

ı	çık- . . .	*'come out'*	:	çikabilírim	*'I can come out'*
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	árıyábilírim	*'I can look for [it]'*
u	tut- . . .	*'take'*	:	tútabilírsíníz	*'you can take'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be, become'*	:	òlábilír	*'[it] can be, [it]'s possible'*

If we compare Column I with Column II and Group I with Group II, we see that the ending which means "can, be able":

1. follows Vowel Harmony Type II in its first vowel;
2. is *-yebil-*, *-yabil-* after a vowel;

Note: Roots ending in *-e-*, *-a-* change them to *-i-*, *-ı-* before this ending.

3. is *-ebil-*, *-abil-* after a consonant.

The ending seems to be composed of two parts, *-(y)e-*, *-(y)a-* plus the root of the verb *bil-* . . . 'know (how to)'. This ending and the forms to which it is attached can accordingly be used with any of the endings which may be attached to the verb root *bil-* . . . Here we have only aorist forms. But in *búlabilírsèm* 'if I can find', we see a *conditional aorist* form. In *yardım_edébilírmíyím?* 'can I aid?', we see the *interrogative aorist*, as also in *vérebilírmísíníz?* 'can you give?' Observe also the following:

dön- . . .	*'return'*	:	dönebilecéğim	*'I shall be able to return'*
anla- . . .	*'understand'*	:	ànlıyabildím	*'I could understand'*
koy- . . .	*'place'*	:	kòyabilmiş	*'[he] was able to place [it]'*

b. We note, however, that none of these forms are *negative*. Now observe the following sentences which we have met:

Bulámıyòrúm.	*'I can't find (it).'*
Hárptén_dólayı sizé_fazlá_benzín_veréméyíz.	*'On account of the war, we can't give you much gas(oline).'*
Bulámázsàm vápúrlà.	*'If I can't find (one), by boat.'*

Digitized by Google

Tabulating forms like *verémèyìz*, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	getir- . . .	*'bring'*	:	gètirémèm	*'I can't bring [it]'*
e	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	söyliyémèzlèr	*'they can't say [it]'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gülémèzsìn	*'you can't laugh'*
ö	öt- . . .	*'sing (birds)'*	:	ötémèz	*'It can't sing'*
			Group II		
ı	çık- . . .	*'come out'*	:	çıkámàyìz	*'we can't come out'*
a	başla- . . .	*'begin'*	:	báşlıyámàzsınìz	*'you can't begin'*
u	unut- . . .	*'forget'*	:	únutámàm	*'I can't forget'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be, become'*	:	ólámàz	*'it can't be, it's impossible'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with Group II, we see that the ending which means 'can, be able', with the *negative:*

1. follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. is *-ye-, -ya-* after vowels;

Note: Roots ending in *-e-, -a-* change them to *-i-, -ı-* before this ending.

3. is *-e-, -a-* after consonants;
4. *always* has the *strongest vowel.*

In the list above the forms are all *negative aorist.* This stem, composed of verb root plus *-(y)e-, -(y)a-* (*getire-, başlıya-*, etc.), is used *only* with the *negative.* Other negative forms are of course possible (future, narrated past, attested past, and so on). Note the following:

bul- . . .	*'find'*	:	bulámàzsàm	*'if I can't find [it]'*
koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	koşámàdì	*'[he] couldn't run'*
gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	görémemişlèr	*'they couldn't see [it]'*
ye- . . .	*'eat'*	:	yiyémiyecèğiz	*'we won't be able to eat'*

Since these forms (*àlabilírsìnìz, yardım-edèbilírmìyìm, únutámàm*, etc.) indicate something which can or could (can't or couldn't) take place, we shall call them *potential* or *negative potential* forms and endings.

Digitized by Google

2. *Other forms of the copula and the copula ending*

In Unit 19, we saw a new copula root form, *i-* . . ., and the *conditional* forms made from it (*ìsém*, *ìsén*, etc.). We saw these forms used independently (*gidecék‿ìsè*) and as endings (*gidérsèm*). We mentioned the *conditional aorist* forms (*gȍtürűr‿ìsèn*, *gȍtürűrsèn*), the *conditional future* forms (*vèrecék‿ìsèk*, *vèrecéksèk*), and we pointed out that, whether *phrase* (*gidecék‿ìsè*) or combined form (*gidérsèm*) (with the conditional copula ending *-(y)se-*, *-(y)sa-*), the base in each case was a *noun* (aorist action noun, future action noun).

a. Now observe this sentence, which we met in Unit 20:

Parà‿yatırmák‿ìstiyórsànìz
dokúzúncú‿gişeyé‿mürá:caàt‿èdiniz!

'If you want to deposit money, apply at window nine!'

Here we see another form, a *conditional momentary* form, made up of a *momentary action noun* (*ìstiyòr*) and the *conditional copula ending*.

So thus far we have seen the conditional copula (independent and ending) used with momentary, aorist, and future action nouns.

b. Now observe the following sentence:

İşinìz‿çók‿ácelémiydì?

'Was your business very urgent?'

Here we note an ending *-ydi*, with the meaning 'was'.

Tabulating similar forms, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
küçűğűm	*'I am small'*	:	küçűktűm	*'I was small'*
böylésìn	*'you are this way'*	:	böyléydìn	*'you were this way'*
ácelédìr	*'[it] is urgent'*	:	áceléydì	*'[it] was urgent'*
búradàyiz	*'we are here'*	:	búradàydik	*'we were here'*
yálnízsınız	*'you are alone'*	:	yálnízdınìz	*'you were alone'*
büyűktűrlèr	*'they are big'*	:	büyűktűlèr	*'they were big'*

Digitized by Google

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that the part of these forms which means 'was, were':

1. is *-ydi-*, *-ydü-*, *-ydı-*, *-ydu-* after nouns which end in a vowel (aceléydì);
2. is *-di-*, *-dü-*, *-dı-*, *-du-* after nouns which end in a humming consonant (yálnízdınìz);
3. is *-ti-*, *-tü-*, *-tı-*, *-tu-* after nouns which end in a non-humming consonant (küçúktùm);
4. requires the *strongest vowel* to be in the root (compare aorist copula ending in Unit 4.B.1.5) (and Column I here) and not in the ending.

As in the case of the conditional copula ending, here too we have a set of less common parallel independent forms:

ìdím	*'I was'*
ìdín	*'you were'*
ìdí	*'[he] was'*
ìdík	*'we were'*
ìdíníz	*'you were'*
ìdílér	*'they were'*

From these forms we see again that the copula root is *i- . . .*, and here we have the attested past ending (*-di-*, *-dü-*, etc.) with the limited personal endings (*-m*, *-n*, etc.).

In the ending form above, the copula is *-0-* (after consonants) and *-y-* (after vowels).

These forms (ending and independent) are those of the *attested past copula*.

c. These forms of the attested past copula (ending or independent) may, like those of the conditional copula, be used with the momentary, aorist, and future action nouns. Note the following:

gelíyórdùm	*'I was coming'*
gidíyórdùn	*'you were going'*
kónuşúyórdù	*'[he] was talking'*
yíyórdùk	*'we were eating'*
aríyórdunùz	*'you were looking for [it]'*
çağríyorlàrdi	*'they were calling'*

Digitized by Google

These are examples of the *attested past momentary.* Note the meaning. Note that in the "they" form, the attested past copula ending *-di* (without the "they" ending *-ler*) is added to the plural of the momentary action noun.

d. Now note these forms:

gösterírdìm	*'I used to show'*
ókúrdùn	*'you used to read'*
gülérdì	*'[he] used to laugh'*
yázárdìk	*'we used to write'*
serérdínìz	*'you used to spread'*
götürürlérdì	*'they used to take'*

These are examples of the *attested past aorist.* Note especially the meaning here, that of 'habitual past action'. Note here the "they" form, as in the previous case.

e. Now note:

kazánacáktìm	*'I was going to win'*
konúşacáktìn	*'you were going to talk'*
görecéktì	*'[he] was going to see'*
gézecéktìk	*'we were going to stroll'*
islánacáktínìz	*'you were going to get wet'*
tártacáklárdì	*'they were going to weigh [it]'*

These are examples of the *attested past future.* Note the meaning. Note the "they" form as before.

f. All of the forms which we have seen above with the attested past copula ending may also have the *quoted (past) copula ending:*

-ymiş-, -ymüş-, -ymış-, -ymuş-
-miş-, -müş-, -mış-, -muş-

Digitized by Google

Note:

ácelémiymìş?	*'was [it] urgent (did they say)?'*
yalnízmìşsınız	*'you were alone (so they say)'*
büyűkműşlèr	*'they were big (so they say)'*
küçűkműşüm	*'I was small (and don't remember well)'*
kónuşúyórmùş	*'he (is) (was) talking (so they say)'*
çağríyorlàrmiş	*'they (are) were calling (so they say)'*

Note: These combinations may refer either to present or past time, that is, the quoted (past) copula ending may be only quotative and not past.

gülérmìş	*'he used to laugh (so they say)'*
gőtürürlérmìş	*'they used to take (so they say)'*
konúşacákmìşsin	*'you were going to talk (so they say)'*
tártacáklármìş	*'they were going to weigh [it] (so they say)'*

Here we have examples of the quoted (past) copula ending used to make *quoted (past) momentary, aorist,* and *future.*

imíşìm	*'I was (so I'm told)'*
imíşsìn (imíşin)	*'you were (so they say)'*
imíş	*'[he] was (so they say)'*
imíşìz	*'we were (so they tell us)'*
imíşsìniz (imíşiniz)	*'you were (so they say)'*
imişlér	*'they were (so they say)'*

Here again, the copula root is *i- . . .*, as with the conditional and the attested past, and the personal endings with the quoted (past) ending are the *general* personal endings (*-(y)im, -sin,* etc.). The exceptional forms *imíşìn, imíşiniz*, probably have forms of the "you" *limited* personal ending (see Unit 15.B.1.1, note to quoted past endings).

As in the case of the attested past copula ending, here also we have a set of less common parallel independent forms:

Digitized by Google

g. All of these combined or phrase copula forms may, of course, be used both as *negatives* and as *interrogatives*, or as *interrogative negatives*. Note these forms:

küçük‿dėğíldìm (dėğíl‿ìdìm)	*'I wasn't small'*
büyúkmúydülèr? (büyúkmú‿ìdilèr?)	*'were they large?'*
yémiyòrmúydúk? (yémiyòrmú‿ìdìk?)	*'weren't we eating?'*
gúlmézdì (gúlméz‿ìdì)	*'[he] didn't use to laugh'*
kazánmıyacàkmíydim? (kazánmıyacàkmí‿ìdìm?	*'wasn't I going to win?'*
konuşúyòrmúymúş? (konuşúyòrmú‿ìmìş?)	*'(didn't they say) [he] was talking?'*

Note that the *strongest vowel* is always in the root, just *before* the negative and interrogative endings; in the interrogative negative combinations, strongest before the negative ending, second strongest before the interrogative.

3. Tu kish equivalents of English "upon (when, while) being"

In this unit we have seen the sentence:

Odėsaya‿gėlírkèn pásapòrtunuzú pólise‿ímzá:látmanız‿lâ:zìm.	*'Upon arriving at Odessa you must have your passport signed by [the] police.'*

If we tabulate forms like *gėlírkèn*, we get the following:

gėlírkèn	*'upon coming'*
yapárlárkèn	*'while doing [it] (they)'*
kónuşúyórkèn	*'while talking'*
küçúkkèn	*'when (being) young'*
çocúklárkèn	*'when (being) children'*
báşlıyacákkèn	*'when going (about) to begin; instead of beginning'*
vérmíşkèn	*'having given [it]'*
áceléykèn	*'[it] being urgent'*

Digitized by Google

We see that the ending which means "(upon, when, while) being":

1. is *-yken* after a vowel;
2. and *-ken* after a consonant.

That is, here again we have a form of the root *i-* . . ., which as an independent word (occasionally so used) (*büyükkèn : büyük‿ikèn*) is

ìkén '(*upon, when, while*) *being*'

It is used with the singular or with the plural of the noun to which it is attached.

We note that as an ending it is invariable (*-ken*), that is, does not observe Vowel Harmony.

We shall call this ending (*-yken, -ken*), and the forms made with it, *gerundial forms*, and we shall speak of *ìkén gerunds*, and of the *ìkén gerundial ending*.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* in previous units.

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

Digitized by Google

1. Complete the sentences with the proper *potential* forms of the verbs in parentneses:

1. Sén dokuzuncú katá (çık- . . .)?
2. Bú günlérdè bír ádám Névyorktan Avrúpayá kádàr táyyá:ré ílè (seyyahat eт- . . .)?
3. Bú kùş dáhá tatlí (öt- . . .).
4. Ònlár yálnız bú íkí şeyleri (söyle- . . .).
5. Síz bú biná:yà én kólày hángí taraftàn (gir- . . .)?
6. Bén sa:hildè íkí haftá (kal- . . .) (ísé), güneştè çók iyí yánacàğım.
7. Bíz gömlék (değiştir- . . .) (ísé), dáns etmeğé gídecèğiz.
8. Ó féná: şeyleri (unut- . . .) (ísé), çók iyí ólacàk.
9. Söyliyecekleri hér şeyí (anla- . . .) (ísé), çók hóşlánacàğım.
10. Búrada (toplan- . . .) (ísé), bütün gecé konúşacàklár.

Make these sentences negative.

2. Change the *aorist copulas* in the following sentences first to *attested past* and then to *quoted past*, giving English equivalents:

1. Sénín màyón dáhá küçûktür.
2. Mésélà: nédìr?
3. Teşríni evvelín ón üçûdür.
4. Havá çók yáğmúrlúdùr.
5. Arkadaşımin çocuğú yóktùr.
6. Fìrçá çántanin içíndèdir.
7. Hér hâldè bú násildìr?
8. Ónún bànyosú büyûk bír bànyodúr.
9. Karımin yení şápkásì kirmızídìr.
10. Bú adámlàr zengíndirlèr.

3. Change the simple *momentary*, *aorist*, and *future* forms in the following sentences to *attested* and *quoted past combined forms* with the copula endings and give the English equivalents:

1. Híç bír şéy ánlámıyòrsùn.
2. Mehmétle Fa:rúk gürèşecéklérmí?
3. Kúrşú:ní renkli élbí:selèr dáima hóşuná gídèr.

Digitized by Google

4. Ólabilírmì? Olámázmì?
5. Hér‿gùn trámvayınì‿káçırír.
6. Şéhré‿gídecèk, yení‿bír‿ótomóbíl‿sátìn‿alacák.
7. Ánnesine‿bír‿méktúp‿yázıyórlàr.
8. Bú‿şişeyí‿bítirecèksiníz.
9. Vápurá‿bínecèğíz.
10. Séyyahaté‿çikacàğiz.

4. Complete the following sentences with the *ìkén gerundial forms* of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Kocám‿evé(gel- . . .), içecék‿bír‿şéy‿gétirìr.
2. Ìnsán bír‿şeyí‿(sev- . . .), féná:‿taraflarını‿gòrmüyór.
3. Hér‿gùn işiné‿(giт- . . .), sokaktá‿árkadáşıní‿gö̇rùr.
4. Şápkasını‿(unut- . . .), gérí‿döndù, àldí.
5. Yemék‿(ye- . . .), yemék‿bulámádì.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom meets Ali on the street and tells him about his plans for his vacation:*
a. Yárìn işimé‿gérí‿gídecèğím.
b. Bú‿gùn öğledén‿sònrá séyyahát‿acéntasına‿gídecèğím.

2. *Ali asks:*
a. Kárín‿íçìn yení‿bír‿şápka‿álacákmisìn?
b. Séyyahátémí‿çikıyòrsunúz?

3. *Tom explains:*
a. Évèt, Rúsyayá‿gídiyòrúm.
b. Háyìr, fázlá‿pará‿yédìm.

4. *Ali wants to know how:*
a. Ní:çín‿ó‿kadár‿pará‿akittìn?
b. Né‿ilé‿séyyahàt‿edecéksiniz?

5. *Tom replies:*
a. Tramvaydá‿bóş‿yér‿vársà, trámváylà.
b. Yér‿búlabilírsèm táyyá:ré‿ílè, bulámázsàm vápúrlà.

6. *At the bureau, Tom inquires about a place:*
a. Móskovaya‿bír‿táyyá:ré‿biletí‿ístiyòrúm. Bóş‿yér‿vármì?
b. Sinémádà bóş‿yér‿vármì?

Digitized by Google

7. *The clerk tells him that everything is taken, and asks:*
   a. Bú gécè yér bulmaniz lâ:zímmì?
   b. İşiniz ácelémiydì?
8. *Tom answers:*
   a. İş için gitmiyòrúm. Gézmeğé gidiyòrúm.
   b. Yárin dönecèğim.
9. *The clerk then explains how he can accommodate him:*
   a. Bir vápúr bileti vérelìm!
   b. Bir táksi çáğıralìm.
10. *Tom inquires about his visa:*
    a. Pòstahá:né bütün gün açíkmidìr?
    b. Rús konsolósha:nesi gecéleyin açíkmidìr?
11. *The clerk replies:*
    a. Gecéléyìn sáàt ón dán
       saát ón biré kádàr áçíktìr.
    b. Háyìr, yálnız sabáhleyin açìktir.
12. *Tom replies:*
    a. Démèk kí yárınà kádàr béklemém lâ:zìm.
    b. Démèk kí iki daki:ká sònrá
       órayá gidebilìrim.
13. *At the consulate next day Tom asks:*
    a. Móskóvayà iki haftalik bir séyyahát içìn
       baná bir vize vérebilírmisiniz?
    b. Névyórkà üç günlük bir séyyahát içìn
       baná bir vize vérebilírmisiniz?
14. *The clerk asks him what his intentions are:*
    a. Óraya ó kadár ácelémi gidiyòrsunúz?
    b. Bú seyyahati ni:çin yápıyòrsunúz?
15. *Tom explains:*
    a. Yálnız istirahát içìn.
    b. Hárp işi içìn Névyorká gidiyòrúm.
16. *The clerk explains to the consul and returns with the verdict:*
    a. Yálnız istirahát içìn
       óraya gitmenizé müsaadé édémèm.
    b. Hèr şéy támám!

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

Digitized by Google

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

alın- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-)	*'be taken'*
bèrí	*'preceded by abl. since'*
dáhá‿dóğrusù	*'or rather (lit. the more correct version of it)'*
hérkèz	*'each one, every one'*
mèmnú(:)n	*'glad'*
óh!	*'oh!'*
sàn'átkâr	*'artist'*
tanı- . . . (tr.) (-t-)	*'know, be acquainted with'*
veril- . . . (intr.) (-ir-)	*'be given'*
yàzí	*'writing, literary work'*
yàzicí	*'writer, author'*
zór	*'difficult'*

Digitized by Google

1. *Tom is planning a trip.*

Àlí— Sabáhléyìn işimé‿gidiyórkèn
Tómú‿gördûm.
Séyyahát‿acéntasına‿gidiyòrdú.
Òsmán—Né‿ò, séyyahatémi‿çıkıyòr?
Àlí— Évèt, Rúsyayá‿gitmèk‿istiyòrmúş.
Òsmán—Né‿ílè?
Àlí— Gá:liba‿táyyá:ré‿ílè.

2. *Tom meets his friends.*

Àlí— İştè‿Tóm‿órádà.
Òsmán—Mérhábà Tóm! Né‿hábèr?
Rúsyaya‿gidiyórmùşsún.
Tóm— Évèt, fákàt tayya:redè‿yér‿bulámádìm.
Bütûn‿yerlér‿alinmíş.
Àlí— Yá:? Çók‿yázìk! Né‿ilé‿gidecèksín?
Tóm— Odésayá‿kádàr vápúrlà
órdanda‿Móskóvayà tréñlè.
Òsmán—İşín‿çók‿ácelémiydí?
Tóm— Háyìr, işim‿filán‿yók.
İstirahát‿étmeğè, dáhá‿dóğrusù,
gézmeğé‿gidiyòrúm.
Òsmán—Démèk‿kí hìç‿bír‿acelén‿yók.
Àlí— Né‿zamán‿yolá‿çıkıyòrsún?

Òsmán—Ácaba‿yér‿búlabílecékmì?
Àlí— Bílmiyòrúm. Séyyahát‿étmèk
kólày‿déğíl bú‿günlérdè.
Òsmán—Évèt. Çók‿zòr.
Àlí— Táyyà:relér hárptén‿évvèl
hép‿bóş‿gidèrdí.
Şimdi‿üç‿haftá‿béklemék‿lâ:zìm.

Tóm— Gélecék‿sálì.
Àlí— Hér‿şéy‿támámmì?
Tóm— Háyìr, dáhà‿déğíl.
Yárìn rús‿konsolosha:nesiné‿gidecèğim.
Òsmán—Pásapórtún‿içìnmí?
Tóm— Évèt, vízé‿álmağà.
Àlí— Víze‿almák‿çók‿zórmùş,
hérkeze‿vérmiyórlàrmiş.
Tóm— Bén konsolosú‿taníyórùm, vé‿zá:tèn
kendisiné‿verilecék‿bír‿táv-
siyé‿mektu:búm‿vàr.
Òsmán—Ó hér‿hâldè saná‿yárdím‿édèr.
Àlí— İstánbuldá‿ikèn pasaportunú‿póli-
se‿imza:latmayi‿únútmà.

Digitized by Google

3. *Several days later.*

Tóm— Éh, bùrdá işim bitti.
Yárin sábàh yólá çıkıyòrúm.

Àlí— Memnúnmúsùn?

Tóm— Évèt, çók! Çocúkluğúmdán bèrì óraya gitmék istiyòrdúm.
Rús yazıcılarının yázıları beni hép-óraya çékiyòrdú.

Àlí— Órada çók kálacákmisìn?

Tóm— Müsaadè edèrlérsè, üç dört áy kálmák is-

4. *Farewell party.*

Àlí— Tóm yárın Rúsyaya gidiyòr.
Ónún içìn bú ákşàm Âkyürèklèrdè bir tóplántí vàr.
İkimizi beklíyórlàr.

5. *A letter from Tom.*

Àlí— Tomdán bir mèktúp áldìm.

Òsmán—Né yázıyòr?

Àlí— Seyyahati çók iyi géçmiş. Yàlniz vápúr Odèsaya ón sekiz saattè gidecékkèn yirmi dört saattè gitmiş.
Yoldá bir rús san'atkâri ilè árkadáş ólmùş.
Odèsada bera:bèr müze-leré gitmişlèr.
Yeni rús filimleri görmüşlèr.

tiyòrúm.
Görülecék bir çók şéy vàr.

Àlí— Més'élà:?

Tóm— Óh, söylemèklè bitméz.
Órdaki hér şeyi görmèk vè ánlamák istiyòrúm.

Àlí— Órdan néreyè gidecèksin?

Tóm— Bílmiyòrúm. Gá:liba búrayá geri dönecèğim.

Àhmét—Çók iyi, fákàt Tóm bú ákşàm fazlá içérsè yárın vápurú káçırır.

Àlí— Ákyürèklèrdè ó kadár içki vármì zánnèdiyòrsún?

Órasını çók sévmiş vè çók mémnùn.

Òsmán—Adresini bildiriyórmù?

Àlí— Háyır. Odèsada yálnız bir káç gün kálacağı içìn "Baná búraya yázmáyìn" diyór.
Adresini Móskovadán gönderecèkmiş.

Òsmán—Onún adresini álírsàn banádá vèr!
Bènde oná yázmák istiyòrúm.

Àlí— Òlúr.

Digitized by Google

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Ali and Osman discuss the trip their friend Tom is planning, where he intends to go, how he is going, whether he'll find accommodations or not and so on.

2. Ali and Osman meet Tom and ask him about his trip, and how he's making out. Tom tells them how he's going, when, how long he's going to stay, about passport difficulties and so on.

3. Several days later they meet again and get the latest news.

4. Ali meets Osman and they discuss the contents of a letter from Tom, the length of the trip, the friends he's made, the things he's done, his address and so on.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

Digitized by Google

1.

1. Àlí sabáhleyin işinè gidiyórkèn kimí gördù?
2. Tóm néreyè gidiyòrdú?
3. Néreyè gitmèk istiyòrmúş?
4. Gá:liba né ilè gidecèk?
5. Yèr búlabilecékmì?
6. Bú günlérdè seyyahát etmèk zórmù?
7. Nèdén dólayì ó kadár zòr?
8. Táyyà:relér hárptén évvèl hèp násil gidèrdí?
9. Şimdi né kadár beklemèk lâ:zìm?

2.

10. Tóm Rúsyaya gidecèk táyyà:redé yèr búlabildímì?
11. Ní:çin bulàmadí?
12. Ónún içìn né ilè gítmelì?
13. Odésayá kádàr né ilè?
14. Odésadàndá né ilè?
15. Néreyè kadár gidecèk?
16. Tóm işí filân içínmi gidiyòr?
17. Né yapmağá gidiyòr?
18. Acelesí vármì?
19. Né günü yolá çikıyòr?
20. Yárìn Tomún néreyè gitmesí lâ:zìm?
21. Né içín óraya gídiyòr?
22. Vize almák násilmìş?
23. Hérkeze veríyorlàrmiymiş?
24. Kím rús konsolosunú tánıyòr?
25. Tomún kendisiné verilecék bír nésí vàr?
26. Bú Tomá yardim édérmì?
27. Tóm İstánbuldá íkèn né yapmayi unùtmamalí?

3.

28. Tóm né zamán yolá çikıyòr?
29. Mémnúnmù?
30. Nédén berí óraya gitmèk istiyòrdú?
31. Kímlerín yázılarì onú órayá çékiyòrdú?
32. Müsaadé edérlérsè, órda né kadár kalmák istiyòr?
33. Óradaki néyí görmèk istiyòr?
34. Óndán sònrá néreyè gidecèk?

4.

35. Tòplántí nérédè?
36. Kímleri békliyórlàr?
37. Tóm fazlá içérsè né ólùr?
38. Àliyé görè Tóm çók içki içebilírmì?

5.

39. Àlí kímdén bír mektúp áldì?
40. Seyyahati násil géçmiş?
41. Vàpúr Odésaya káç saattè gidecèkkén yirmí dórt saattè gítmiş?

Digitized by Google

42. Yòldá kimínlè_árkadàş_olmúş?
43. Odésádà bera:bér_nérelerė_gítmişlèr?
44. Nèlerí_görmüşlèr?
45. Odésádà né_kadár_kalacağını_yázıyòr?
46. Adresini_néredèn_gönderecèkmiş?
47. Kímdė_Tomá_yazmák_istiyòr?

FINDER LIST

ácéntà
agency

al- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*)
alın- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dır-)
take
be taken

bèrí
çocúkluğúmdán_bérì
(preceded by abl.) since
since my childhood

bóş
empty, vacant, free

çık- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ar-*)
seyyahate_çık- . . .
yola_çık- . . .
leave
go on a trip
leave for a trip

démèk_kí (démék_kì)
that is, that means that . . .

dóğrú
dáhá_dóğrusù
right
or rather (lit. the more correct version of it)

gècé
gecélèyìn
night
at night

gün
bú_günlérdè
day
nowadays (lit. in these days)

hérkèz
each one, every one

Digitized by Google

ìstȉrahátⁱ
istirahat‿eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)

kèndȉsí

kí
dėmèk‿kí (dėmék‿kì)

kònsólós
kónsolòshá:né

mèmnú(:)n

Móskóvà

Ódésà

óh!

pàsàpórt

rús
rús‿konsolósha:nesi

sàbáh
sabáhlėyìn

sàn'át
sàn'átkâr

sèyyȁhátⁱ
sėyyahát‿acèntasi
seyyahat‿eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)
seyyahate‿çık- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ar-) (-ar-)

rest
rest

he (just mentioned), he (himself), that very one

that, the following
that is, that means that . . .

consul
consulate

glad

Moscow

Odessa

oh!

passport

Russian(s')
Russian consulate

morning
in the morning

art
artist

trip; travel
travel agency, travel bureau
travel
go on a trip

Digitized by Google

tàmám — ready, in order

tanı- . . . (tr.) (*-ı-*) — know, be acquainted with

tàvsı̇yé — recommendation
  távsiyé‿mèktú:bù — letter of recommendation

ver- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) — give
  veril- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) — be given

vízè — visa

yá:? — so? oh?

yardım‿eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) — (preceded by dat.) help, aid

yárın — tomorrow

yaz- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dır-*) — write
  yàzí — writing, (literary) work
  yàzicí — writer, author

yàzık — (a) pity
  né‿yàzık! — what a pity! that's too bad!

yól — road
  yola‿çık- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ar-) (-ar-) — leave for a trip

zór — difficult

Digitized by Google

UNIT 22

AN AUTOMOBILE ACCIDENT

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Ali and Orhan see an automobile accident in which they later learn their friend Mehmet is injured.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Àlí
[the] crowd	kàlabálík
What's the crowd there?	Óradakí‿kálabalìk né?
	Òrhán
accident	kàzá:
it has happened	òlmúş
There's been an accident.	Bír‿kázá:‿ólmùş.
it has bumped	çàrpmíş
Probably a street-car's hit an automobile.	Gá:libá‿bír‿trámvày bir‿ótomóbilé‿çárpmìş.
	Àlí
Has anyone been killed (lit. died)?	Kímse‿ölmúşmù?
	Òrhán
person(s)	kìşí
has been wounded	yàralánmíş
No, two people have been hurt.	Háyìr, íkí‿kişí‿yáralánmìş.

Digitized by Google

to the hospital
Why don't they take the people to the hospital?

the ambulance (lit. health automobile)
hasn't come that
they may take (them) away
The ambulance hasn't come to take them away.

(they) have telephoned
The police have telephoned.

In any case they should (lit. will) be here now.

the poor (people)
blood
they are in [it]
The poor people are covered with blood.

are they suffering?
I wonder if they're suffering much?

they have (lit. are) fainted
I don't think so (lit. I think not), since they've fainted.

(See) the ambulance has come.

Àlí
hàstahá:neyé
Ní:çín_adamlari_hastaha:neyé_götürmüyorlár?

Òrhán
sihhí:yé_otomóbilì
gélmedí_kì
götürsünlér
Sıhhi:yé_otomobilí_gélmedí_kì götürsünlér.

télefón_étmiş
Pólis télefón_étmiş.

Hér_háldè şímdi_búrdá_ólacàk.

Àlí
závállılàr
kán
içíndélér
Závállılàr kán_içíndelèr.

izdiráp_çékiyórlármì?
Acaba_çók_izdiráp_çékiyórlármì?

Òrhán
bayılmíştirlàr
Zánnétmiyórúm çünkü_bayılmíştirlàr.

Àlí
İştè_sihhí:yé_otomobilí_géldì.

Digitized by Google

Òrhán

What are they doing? I can't see. Né‿yápıyórlàr? Görémiyòrúm.

Àlí

the injured yàralılarí
on (to) the stretcher sédyéyè
They are putting the injured on the stretcher. Yaralılari‿sédyeyè‿kóyuyórlàr.

Àlí

yesterday dún
which we saw gördüğümüz
Our friend Mehmet was hurt in the automobile accident we saw last night. Arkadáşımız‿Méhmét dün‿gecé‿görduğümüz‿ótomóbìl‿kaza:sındà‿yáralánmíş.

Òrhán

his condition vàziyétí
was [it] dangerous? téhlikelímiymìş?
Was his condition dangerous? Vaziyeti‿téhlikelímiymìş?

Àlí

they were going to operate amèliyát‿édecéklèrmiş
Yes, they were going to operate. Évèt, amèliyát‿édecéklèrmiş.

Òrhán

the operation amèliyátí
(to) which doctor hángi‿dóktorà
they will cause him to do yáptìrtacák
Which doctor will the hospital have do the operation? Hastaha:né‿ameliyati‿hángi‿doktorà‿yáptirtacàk?

Digitized by Google

young
(to) a surgeon
A young surgeon, I don't know his name.

After the operation we ought to go to see him.

Of course.

let [it] be past!
Hello, Mehmet, I hope you are well again.

from death
I have escaped
Thank you! I've escaped death.

What does the doctor say?

further
danger
[it] has not remained
He says there isn't any more danger.

But I have to rest for two months.

Àlí
génç
bír ópərátöré
Gènç bír ópərátöré. İsmini bílmiyórúm.

Òrhán
Amélíyáttán sónrá onú görmeğé gítmelíyiz.

Àlí
Tábíi:.

* * *

Àlí
géçmíş ólsùn!
Mérhábà, Méhmèt! Géçmíş ólsùn!

Mèhmét
ölûmdén
kùrtúldúm
Teşékkúr edèrím! Olûmdén kúrtúldùm.

Àlí
Doktór né díyòr?

Mèhmét
ártìk
tèhlíké
kálmádì
"Ártık tehlikè kálmadı" díyòr.
Fákàt íki áy kádàr ístirahát etmém lâ:zìmmíş.

Digitized by Google

Is the hospital's food good?

Òrhán

Hastaha:nenín_yemekleri_iyímì?

usually

cold

Mèhmét

ékseri:yà:

sòğúk

It's not good or bad. They usually serve (lit. give) cold things.

İyi_fénà:_déğil. Ékseri:yà: sòğúk_şeylér_vériyórlàr.

[the] hospital

a sick person's

(to) his friends

from outside

food

his having (them) bring [it]

does [it] allow?

Àlí

hàstahá:né

bír_hástanín

àrkadáşlárıná

dışàrdán

yèmék

getírtmésiné

müsaadé_édiyórmù?

Does the hospital permit a patient to have his friends bring in food from outside?

Hàstahá:né bír_hástanín àrkadáşlárıná dışardán_yemék_getirtmesiné_müsaadé_édiyórmù?

Mèhmét

No, unfortunately, it doesn't.

Háyìr, maálésèf müsaadé_étmíyòr.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 3, we described Turkish *ü* as being like the *i* in *pit*, pronounced with puckered lips. We presented this exercise for arriving at the sound of *ü:* If you pronounce *dizzy* with spread lips, as one usually does in English, and then repeat it with puckered lips, you get a sound between the *d* and the *z* which is close to Turkish *ü*. Then drop the *-zy* and pronounce alternately: *díz* 'knee', *dűz* 'straight'.

Digitized by Google

Turkish *ü* most often has this sound as in *dűz*. It does, however, at times sound more like the *ee* in *beet*, pronounced with puckered lips, especially before Turkish *y*. Note also the cases of Turkish *ü* before (occasionally after) l^y, k^y, g^y, *ş*, *ç*, *j*, *c*, or *n*. Here, too, it often seems to be closer to the *ee* of *beet* pronounced with puckered lips. Practice the following examples, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 1

i as in *pit*, with puckered lips:

- dűz
- meşgú:lǜm
- müsàádé
- műzè
- ȍbűr
- sűt
- táahǜtlű
- teşékkǜrlér
- tűrk
- tǜrlű
- ǜzérí
- vǜcút

PRACTICE 2

ee as in beet, with puckered lips, before *y*:

- bǜyűk
- Şǜkrűyé

PRACTICE 3

before l^y:

- èylűl
- gǜlmék

PRACTICE 4

before k^y:

- bǜyűk
- kǜçűk

PRACTICE 5

after g^y:

- gǜndűz
- gǜnéş
- gǜréş
- gǜzél

PRACTICE 6

before *n*:

- bǜtűn
- çűnkǜ
- gűn

PRACTICE 7

other cases:

- Ákyǜrèk
- lǜzúm
- mǜşèrréf
- şǜphé
- űç
- yűz

In Unit 5, we described Turkish *ö* as being like the *e* in *pet* pronounced with puckered lips. We presented this exercise for arriving at the sound of *ö:* If you pronounce "en" (the name of the letter *n*) with spread

Digitized by Google

lips, as one usually does in English, and then repeat it with puckered lips, you get a sound, before the *n*, very much like Turkish *ö*. Then pronounce alternately *én* 'most', *ön* 'front'.

Turkish *ö* most often has this sound as in *ön*. Turkish *ö* before *y* (written *y* or *ğ*) however, sounds more like the *e* in English *they*, pronounced with puckered lips. Always clip the *ö* off short wherever it may be except for *ö:*). Never drawl it. Be careful not to confuse Turkish *ö* with Turkish *öy*. Practice the following, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 8

e as in *pet*, with puckered lips

- àsànsör
- dönmék
- dört
- gök
- gölgé
- gömlék
- göndermék
- görmék
- görülmék
- göstermék
- götürmék
- gözükmék
- köşé
- öbür
- ölmék
- ön
- ötér
- öté

PRACTICE 9

ö before *y*

- böylé
- köy
- öğlé
- öylé
- söylé!

Digitized by Google

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *"Short" and "long" forms in Turkish*

We have frequently noticed that there is a longer way and a shorter way of pronouncing the same word, as in *búrádà : búrdà*. Note the following:

Column I		*Column II*
ílèridé	*'up ahead'*	ílèrdé
nérédè	*'where'*	nérdè
órádà	*'there'*	órdà
búrádà	*'here'*	búrdà
şúrádà	*'here (near by)'*	şúrdà
áptèsthá:né	*'toilet'*	áptèshá:né (áptèsá:né)
cúmá:_értesì	*'Saturday'*	cumártésì
pòstahá:né	*'post office'*	pòstá:né
pék_íyì	*'O. K.'*	pékì:
dákì:ká	*'minute'*	dàkká

In Column I we see the long form, and in Column II the short form. In ordinary conversation the short form is commonest. We see that sometimes there is a vowel in the long form which does not appear in the short form (*ílèridé : ílèrdé*), sometimes it is a consonant which we hear in the long form but not in the short one (*áptèsthá:né : áptèshá:né*), sometimes both a consonant and a vowel are found in the long form but not in the short one (*pòstahá:né : pòstá:né*). From now on in our *Finder Lists*, and in the vocabularies, we shall mark these longer-shorter forms by putting the part of the word or phrase which may or may not be pronounced, in parentheses, thus:

Digitized by Google

ilèr(i)dé	*'up ahead'*
áptès(t)(h)á:né	*'toilet'*
pòst(ah)á:né	*'post office'*
cúmá(:‿e)rtési	*'Saturday'*

and so on.

2. *Turkish equivalents of English "that (I, you, he, etc.) may do" and so on*

Observe the following sentences:

I

Né‿kadár‿benzin‿kóyayım?	*'How much gas(oline) shall I (am I to) put in?'*
Şél‿kóyayímmı?	*'Shall I (am I to) put in Shell?'*
Lűtfèn bír‿daki:ká‿béklèyiniz, kónsolóslá‿konúşayım!	*'Please wait a minute while (so that I may) talk with the consul!'*
Lűtfèn, bú‿távsiyé‿méktú:bunùdá kendisiné‿verírmisiniz? Vèréyím!	*'Will you please give him this letter of recommendation? I shall (let me) (give it to me that I may) (give it to him)!'*

II

Öbür‿vapurá‿binelím!	*'Let's (I beg that we may) (I suggest that we) get on the other boat!'*
Fıstik‿álalímmı?	*'Shall we (are we to) buy peanuts?'*
Öylé‿isè sizé‿bir‿vápúr‿bileti‿vèrelím!	*'Then let us (grant that we may) give you a steamship ticket!'*
Né‿yápalım?	*'What shall we (are we to) do?'*
Yémék‿yiyelím!	*'Let's (I suggest that we) eat!'*

III

Elbi:sé‿násil‿ólsùn?	*'How is (do you wish that) the suit (to) be?'*
Önü‿áçík‿ólsùn!	*'Let it (I want it to) be single-breasted!'*
Bénim‿káhvèm şekérsiz‿ólsùn!	*'Make (let it be) my coffee without sugar!'*

Digitized by Google

Akşamlarınız_hayirlí_ólsùn!	*'Good evening (may your evenings be fortunate) (let them be fortunate)!'*
Allâh_rahâtlík_vérsìn!	*'Good night (may God give rest)!'*
Kímín_árkadaşì yáğ_ilè méşgûl_ólsùn?	*'Whose friend is to take care of the oil?'*
Géçmíş_ólsùn!	*'Speedy recovery (let it be past)!'*
	IV
Sıhhi:yé_otomobilí_gélmedí_kì götûrsûnlér.	*'The ambulance hasn't come to (that they may) take them away.'*
	V
Acelé_èt!	*'Hurry up!'*
Érkén_gèl!'	*'Come early!'*
	VI
Yávâş_yavâş_konùşunúz!	*'Speak slowly!'*
Búyrùn!	*'Be so kind!'*
Báşláyınìz!	*'Begin!'*
Sinémayá_gìdín!	*'Go to the movies!'*

We have seen all the above examples in this and in the previous units.

a. Let's observe first the simple commands or orders in V and VI. They stand alone in that they don't usually involve the ideas expressed by "may, shall, etc." in the other groups (I-IV). We have already seen the endings of these forms, those of V in Unit 13, and those of VI in Unit 7. We may summarize again here:

Column I			*Column II*
		Group I	
boz- . . .	*'break'*	: bóz!	*'break!'*
dur- . . .	*'stop'*	: dúr!	*'stop! halt!'*

Digitized by Google

Group II

götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	gȍtûrûn!	*'take (it) away!'*
çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çíkìn!	*'go up!'*

Group III

imza:la- . . .	*'sign'*	:	ímzá:láyınız!	*'sign!'*
yaz- . . .	*'write'*	:	yázınız!	*'write!'*
söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	sȍyléyiníz!	*'say!'*

etc.

We see that the endings here are:

1. *-0* 'you (informal) (one person) do [it]!'
2. *-(y)in, -(y)ün, -(y)ın, -(y)un* 'you (informal) (more than one person), (formal) (one person)';
3. *-(y)iniz, -(y)ünüz, -(y)ınız, -(y)unuz* 'you (formal) (one or more persons) (informal) (more than two persons).'

These are *direct commands*.

b. Now observe the following forms which we summarize here for the first time:

	Column I			*Column II*
		Group I		
i	getir- . . .	*'bring'*	:	gėtírsín! *'let [him] bring [it]!'*
e	eğlen- . . .	*'have fun'*	:	èğlénsín! *'[he] is to have fun!'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gûlsún! *'let [him] laugh!'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gȍrsún! *'let [him] see [it]!'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . .	*'call'*	:	çáğırsın! *'let [him] call [him]!'*
a	kal- . . .	*'remain'*	:	kàlsın! *'let [it] remain!'*
u	otur- . . .	*'sit'*	:	ótûrsún! *'[he] is to sit!'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be'*	:	ȍlsún! *'let [it] be!'*

Digitized by Google

Group II

e	emreт- . . .	*'order'*	:	émrétsínlèr!	*'let them order!'*
ü	götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	götùrsúnlér!	*'let them take [it] away!'*
u	konuş- . . .	*'talk'*	:	konùşsúnlár!	*'let them talk!'*
a	başla- . . .	*'begin'*	:	bàşlasínlár!	*'let them begin!'*

If we compare Column I with Column II and Group I with Group II, we see:

1. that the ending which means "let, etc." is *-sin-*, *-sün-*, *-sın-*, *-sun-* and follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. that this ending with the 'he, she, it' form has the *strongest vowel*, but that with the "they" form, it is the vowel of the "they" personal ending which is strongest.

These are likewise orders, but they are *indirect commands*.

c. Now if we compare the first set of forms with those of this second set, we observe:

gél!	gélìn (gélínìz)!
gèlsín!	gèlsínlér!

We note, comparing *gèlsín* with *gèlsínlér*, that:

1. the "he, she, it" personal ending here, as elsewhere, is *-0-* (*gel-sin-0);
2. the "they" personal ending here, as elsewhere, is *-ler, -lar;*
3. the "command" ending in both forms is *-sin-*, *-sün-*, *-sın-*, *-sun-*.

d. Now if we compare *gèlsín* with *gél*, we note that:

1. the "command" ending in *gél* is not present, or is *-0-* (*gel-0);
2. the "you (informal) (one person)" ending is likewise *-0-* (*gel-0-0).

e. Now, comparing *gél* (**gel*-0-0) with *gélìn* and *gélínìz*, we note that:

1. the "command" ending is likewise *-0-;*
2. the "you (informal) (more than one person), (formal) (only one person)" ending, as we have already noted, is *-(y)in, -(y)ün, -(y)ın, -(y)un;*
3. and the "you (formal) (one or more persons) (informal) (more than two persons)" ending, as we noted before, is *-(y)iniz, -(y)ünüz, -(y)ınız, -(y)unuz.*

Digitized by Google

The "*gél!*" form is characterized by the (!), the *gélìn!*, *gélìnìz!* forms by the (!) and the position of the *strongest vowel* immediately before the endings.

We shall call these forms and their endings, since they refer to commands, direct or indirect, *imperative* forms and endings.

f. Now, we may group the remaining forms, such as *kòyàyím*, *bìnélím*, etc. together:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	bil- . . .	'*know*'	:	bìléyím	'*I may know*'
e	ye- . . .	'*eat*'	:	yìyésìn	'*you may eat*'
ü	yüz- . . .	'*swim*'	:	yùzé	'[*he*] *may swim*'
ö	gör- . . .	'*see*'	:	gòrélím	'*we may see*'
			Group II		
ı	çık- . . .	'*come out*'	:	çıkásınız	'*you may come out*'
a	oyna- . . .	'*play*'	:	òynıyálár	'*they may play*'
u	bul- . . .	'*find*'	:	bùlàyím	'*I may find*'
ɔ	boz- . . .	'*break*'	:	bózásìn	'*you may break*'

If we compare Column I with Column II, we note:

1. that the common "may" element in all the forms in Column II follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. is *-ye-*, *-ya-* after vowels;

Note: Verb roots ending in *-e-* change it to *-i-* (yi- . . .), those in *-a-* to *-ı-* (oynı- . . .) before this ending;

3. is *-e-*, *-a-* after consonants;
4. that the "I", "you (informal)", "he", "you (formal)", "they" endings are like the usual *general personal endings;*
5. but that the "we" ending is *-lim*, *-lım* (following Vowel Harmony Type I);
6. the *strongest vowel* is that of the *-(y)e-*, *-(y)a-* ending in the "you" forms, and in the "he" form;
7. but it is that of the personal ending elsewhere.

Digitized by Google

We note, in the sentences quoted as examples, that forms such as *kòyàyím*, *bìnèlím*, are used both independently (meanings: I shall, I am to):

Né‿kadár‿benzín‿kóyayìm?
Şél‿kóyayímmì?
Öbúr‿vapurá‿binelìm!
Fıstik‿álalímmì?
Né‿yápalìm?
Yémék‿yiyelìm!

or dependent on a preceding expression, in the same or in a preceding sentence (meaning: that I, you, he, etc. may):

Lûtfèn bír‿daki:ká‿béklèyiníz kónsolóslá‿konúşayìm!
Lûtfèn bú‿távsiyé‿méktú:bunùdá kendisiné‿verírmisiníz? Vèréyím!
Öylé‿ísè sizé‿bir‿vápúr‿bileti‿vérelìm!

We shall call the forms with the -(*y*)*e*-, -(*y*)*a*- ending and the ending itself, *subjunctive* forms and endings.

We may note that the "he" and "they" forms of the *imperative* may also be used *dependently* as in

Sıhhi:yé‿otomobili‿gélmedí‿kì götûrsûnlér.

We note that the "you" *imperative* forms are never so used.

Forms such as *yiyésìn*, *çıkásınız*, *bózásìn*, which would be the usual dependent forms corresponding to the independent *yél çikinìzl bózl* are rare.

The forms *yùzé*, *òynıyálár*, and the like are even rarer, and we usually find the corresponding imperative forms *yùzsûn*, *òynasınlár* used dependently in their stead.

We may now summarize the *imperative* and *subjunctive personal endings* which are the only other sets of personal endings in Turkish. We have thus far seen the *general personal endings* (Unit 11 B.1.4) and the *limited personal endings* (Unit 15.B.1.1).

g. *IMPERATIVE PERSONAL ENDINGS*

-0	'*you* (*informal*) (*one person*)'
-(y)in, -(y)ün, -(y)ın, -(y)un	'*you* (*informal*) (*more than one*), (*formal*) (*only one*)'

Digitized by Google

-(y)iniz, -(y)ünüz, -(y)ınız, -(y)unuz	*'you (formal) (one or more persons), (informal) (more than two persons)'*
-0	*'he (she, it)'*
-ler, -lar	*'they'*

Note 1: *Strongest vowel* immediately before endings except the "they" ending which itself has the strongest vowel.

Note 2: *-yin(iz)* after a vowel, *-in(iz)* after a consonant, etc.

Note 3: The endings "he (she, it)" and "they" are identical with the general personal endings.

Examples:

-0	gít! (*git-0-0!)	*'go!'*
-ın	yázìn! (*yaz-0-ın!)	*'write!'*
-unuz	dúrúnùz! (*dur-0-unuz!)	*'stop!'*
-0	gèlsín! (*gel-sin-0!)	*'let [him] come!'*
-ler	götûrsünlér! (*götür-sün-ler!)	*'let them take [it] away!'*

h. *SUBJUNCTIVE PERSONAL ENDINGS*

-(y)im, -(y)üm, -(y)ım, -(y)um	*'I'*
-sin, -sün, -sın, -sun	*'you (informal) (one person)'*
-0	*'he (she, it)'*
-lim, -lım	*'we'*
-siniz, -sünüz, -sınız, -sunuz	*'you (informal) (more than one), (formal) (one or more)'*
-ler, -lar	*'they'*

Note 1: *-yim* after a vowel, *-im* after a consonant, etc.

Note 2: All the endings except "we" are identical with the general personal endings.

Note 3: The *strongest vowel* comes just before the personal ending in the "you" and "he" forms; elsewhere on the ending.

Digitized by Google

Examples:

-yım	àrıyàyím!	*'let me look for [it]!'*
-sın	yápásìn	*'(that) you may do'*
-0	çèké	*'(that) [he] may pull'*
-lim	dìyèlím	*'let's say!'*
-siniz	gelésìniz	*'(that) you may come'*
-ler	káybèdelèr	*'(that) they may lose'*

3. *Turkish personal endings (summary)*

Here we give a comparative table of the four sets of Turkish personal endings, the general I, the limited II, the imperative III, and the subjunctive IV:

I	II	III	IV	
-(y)im	-m	---	-(y)im	*'I'*
-sin	-(i)n	-0	-sin	*'you'*
-0	-0	-0	-0	*'he'*
-(y)iz	-k	---	-lim	*'we'*
-siniz	-(i)niz	-(y)in(iz)	-siniz	*'you'*
-ler	-ler	-ler	-ler	*'they'*

Note 1: The *general personal endings* are used

1. with the aorist copula
2. with the aorist
3. with the momentary
4. with the future
5. with the necessitative
6. with the quoted past

Note 2: The *limited personal endings* are used

1. with the attested past
2. with the conditional
3. exceptionally with the "you" forms of the quoted past

Note 3: The *imperative* and the *subjunctive personal endings* are used only with the corresponding imperative and subjunctive forms.

Digitized by Google

4. *A Turkish equivalent of English "that"*

Observe these sentences:

Dėmèk‿kí yárınà‿kádàr bėklemém‿lâ:zım.	'*(That) means that I'll have to wait until tomorrow.*'
Sıhhi:yė‿otomobili‿gėlmedí‿kì götûrsünlér.	'*The ambulance hasn't come to take (that it may take) (them) away.*'

Here the form which means "that":

1. is *kí*; and
2. has the *strongest vowel* (in the phrase) immediately before it (*gélmėdì* becomes *gėlmedí‿kì*);
3. the vowel of *kí* itself is second strongest;
4. there is an alternative pronunciation in which this order is reversed, the vowel of *kí* is strongest and the one immediately before it is next strongest; (dėmèk‿kí)
5. there is always a pause, long or short, after *kí*.

After *kí* one often finds forms of the *subjunctive* (imperative) (*götûrsünlér*).

Often the sentence stops with *kí* and what follows is left to the imagination. The situation always makes it clear. For example:

Ní:çin‿yaralılari‿götûrmüyorlâr?	'*Why don't they take the injured away?*'
Sıhhi:yė‿otomobili‿gėlmedí‿kì.	'*The ambulance hasn't come (to do it)*'.

This *kí* is an independent word and is not to be confused with the *-ki* attributive ending. (Unit 19.B.1.4.)

Forms such as *bélkì* 'perhaps', *çűnkü* 'because' probably also belong here, although neither **bel* nor **çün* exist independently.

5. *The causative sentence and "extra" causative endings*

Observe the following:

Şehirdėn‿hizmetçiyė‿káhvé‿getírtti.	'*[He] had the servant bring coffee from the city.*'
Ânnè oğlunà‿yüzünű‿yikatıyòr.	'*The mother has her son wash his face.*'
Bàná babám‿bír‿méktúp‿yázdirdì.	'*My father made me write a letter.*'
Onà‿bú‿fenà:‿haberí‿bildírmék‿içìn bír‿télgráf‿çekmeniz‿lâ:zım.	'*In order to let (make) him know the bad news one must send a telegram.*'

Digitized by Google

Bú‿çeki‿arkadaşınızá‿ímzá:latírmisınìz? *'Will you have your friend sign this check?'*

Pásapòrtunuzú pólise‿ímzá:látmanız‿lâ:zìm. *'You have to have the police sign your passport.'*

Hàstahá:né bìr‿hástanín àrkadáşlárıná dışardán‿yemék‿getirtmesiné‿müsaadé‿édiyórmù? *'Does the hospital permit a patient to have his friends bring in food from outside?'*

We see that there are four elements in each of these sentences:

1. the first actor (ó, ánnè, bàbám, etc.);
2. the second actor (caused to do something by the first) (with the dative case ending) (hizmètçiyé, òğlúná, bàná, ònà, àrkadáşınızá, etc.);
3. the thing acted upon (with the indefinite or definite objective ending) (kàhvé, yûzûnú, mèktúp, hàbéri, çèki, etc.)
4. the causative verb (gétìrtti, yikatíyòr, yàzdìrdí, bìldirmék, ímzá:latírmisınìz, etc.).

We see that each of these causative verbs has *one* causative ending (*-t-*, *-dır-*, *-dir-*, etc.) which added to the roots above (getir-, yıka-, yaz-, etc.) (all *transitive*) makes them *causative.*

If, however, we observe examples of *intransitive* verbs, we find:

Kàrisí ónù‿öldürdú. *'His wife killed him.'*

The verb root is *intransitive* (*öl-* . . . 'die') and adding the causative (transitivizing) ending *-dür-* makes it *transitive.*

Now observe:

Kàrisí kocasınà‿ádamì‿öldürttú. *'His wife made her husband kill the man.'*

The verb stem is *transitive* (öldür- . . . 'kill') and adding the causative *-t-* makes it *causative.* Here we have the same four elements which we met in the case of the other transitive verb *roots:*

1. first actor (kàrisí);
2. second actor (kòcasínà);
3. thing (or person) acted upon (àdámí);
4. the causative verb (öldürttú).

Here, however, we see that the causative verb has *two* causative endings, the first one *-dür-*, transitivizing, and the second one (*-t-*), causative.

Digitized by Google

Now we tabulate the five causative endings which we met in Unit 20.B.1.3, together with the second causative endings which may be added after each one:

I	-dir-, etc.	-t-
II	-t-, etc.	-tir-, etc.
III	-it-, etc.	-tir-, etc.
IV	-ir-, etc.	-t-
V	-er-, etc.	-t-

We see that if the verb stem (root plus causative ending) ends in *-r-*, the next causative ending is *-t-*, but if the stem ends in *-t-*, the next causative ending is *-tir-*, etc.

Thus far, we have seen transitive verb roots with one causative ending and intransitive verb roots with two, the first one transitivizing and the second one causative.

Now observe the following sentence:

Hastaha:nė‿ameliyati‿hángi‿doktorà‿yàptirtacàk? *'Which doctor will the hospital have do the operation?'*

Since *yap- . . .* is a *transitive* verb root, one ending is sufficient to make it *causative*, so we get *yaptır- . . .* 'make do'. Here, however, we have *another causative ending -t-* added after the first one.

These *additional causative* endings, making a total of *two* or more in the case of transitive verb roots (yap-tır-t- . . .), and *three* or more in the case of intransitive verb roots (öl-dür-t-tür- . . .) are freely used by many people.

The only difference in meaning between *yaptır- . . .* and *yaptırt- . . .*, or *öldürt- . . .* and *öldürttür- . . .* seems to be to make the forms with the additional ending *stronger*, or to add the idea of *forcible compulsion*.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *imperative* or *subjunctive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Arkadaşlarımiz gélmedilér kì (başla- . . .).
2. Baná söylemedín kì onú (çağır- . . .).
3. Bú ó kadár koláy dèğíl kì sén bír haftá içindé (yap- . . .).
4. Bú çèk küçük bír çék dèğíl kì síz onú (boz- . . .).
5. Onlarín işleri bítmelí kì (oynıyabil- . . .).
6. Bú adamín dişleri yók kì bú yemeği (ye- . . .).
7. Bú mektu:bú okumaniz lâ:zím kì onún néreye gideceğini (anla- . . .).
8. Onlará telefón étmişlér kì sihhí:yé otomobilini (gönder- . . .).
9. Yaralılari sédyeye kóymúşlár kì hástahá:neyé (götürebil- . . .).
10. Bizi béklé kì berá:bèr (gidebil- . . .).
11. Onlarín yüzlerinè gülmelí kì bizi (beğen- . . .).

Digitized by Google

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Ali and Orhan are strolling along when they see a group of people. Ali asks:*
   a. Búrada‿toplantímí‿vàr?
   b. Órdakí‿kálabalìk né?
2. *Orhan answers:*
   a. Bír‿kázá:‿ólmùş.
   b. Lôkántadaki‿güzélleré‿bákıyórlàr.
3. *Ali then asks:*
   a. Bízdé‿bákalìm!
   b. Kímse‿ólmûşmû?
4. *Orhan explains:*
   a. Háydì!
   b. Háyìr, kímse‿ólmémíş, fákàt iki‿kíşí‿yáralánmìş.
5. *Ali wonders why nothing is being done for them:*
   a. Ní:çín‿óraya‿gírmíyorlár?
   b. Ní:çín‿adamları‿götûrmüyorlár?
6. *Orhan explains:*
   a. Sıhhi:yé‿otomobíl‿gélmedí‿kì.
   b. Pólìs dahá‿gélmémíş.
7. *Ali looks on and pities them:*
   a. Závallılàr! Ácaba‿onlará‿çók‿izdiráp‿çéktiríyórlàrmi?
   b. Závallılàr kán‿içíndelèr. Ácaba‿çók‿izdiráp‿çékiyórlàrmi?
8. *But Orhan comforts him:*
   a. Háyìr, çektírmiyórlàr. Óraya‿girmék‿ístiyórlársà gìrebilirlér.
   b. Zánnétmiyórùm çünkü‿bayılmíştirlàr.
9. *Ali sees help coming and says:*
   a. İştè‿sihhí:yè‿otomobíli‿géldí.
   b. İştè‿tàksimíz‿géldí.
10. *Orhan can't see and asks Ali what's happening. Ali answers:*
    a. Yaralılari‿tékrar‿ótomobíllerinè‿kóyuyórlàr.
    b. Yaralılari‿sédyeyé‿kóyuyórlàr.
11. *The next day Ali meets Orhan again and explains further about the accident:*
    a. Dün‿gecé‿gördüğümüz‿táyyá:ré‿kazá:sindà yirmí‿üç‿kişí‿ólmüş.
    b. Dün‿gecé‿gördüğümüz‿ótomóbíl‿kazá:sindà arkadaşımız‿Méhmèt‿yáralánmíş.
12. *Orhan startled, inquires:*
    a. Vaziyeti‿téhlikelímíymìş?
    b. Ónlarín‿árasindà arkadaşlarımız‿vármıymìş?

Digitized by Google

13. *Ali explains how serious it was:*
   a. Táyyá:rè‿yánmíş.
   b. Évèt, améliyát‿édecéklèrmi̍ş.

14. *Orhan wants to know who will take care of it:*
   a. Ameliyati̍‿hángi̍‿doktór‿yápacàk?
   b. Ölümlerini̍‿kí̍m‿bi̍ldirecèk?

15. *Ali explains what he knows about it:*
   a. Gazételérdé‿ókuyábili̍ri̍z.
   b. Génç‿bi̍r‿óperátòr. İsmini̍‿bi̍lmiyòrúm.

16. *At the hospital, Ali and Orhan, visiting their friend Mehmet, wish him well:*
   a. Géçmi̍ş‿ólsùn!
   b. Pi̍şmi̍ş‿ólsùn!

17. *Mehmet replies:*
   a. Teşékkúr‿edèri̍m! Ölümdén‿kúrtúldùm.
   b. Teşékkùrlér! Karimdán‿kúrtúldùm.

18. *Ali asks how he's progressing, and Mehmet answers:*
   a. Dòktór "Ártık‿tehliké‿kálmadi"‿di̍yòr.
   b. Dòktór "Ártık‿hastalik‿kálmadi"‿di̍yòr.

19. *Orhan asks about how they're treating him:*
   a. Hìzmét búrada‿çók‿fénà: déğilmì?
   b. Hastaha:neni̍n‿yemekleri̍‿i̍yi̍mì?

20. *Ali wants to know whether they can help in any way:*
   a. Hàstahá:né seni̍n‿bizé‿yemék‿vermené‿müsaadé‿édiyórmù?
   b. Hàstahá:né sèni̍n bizé‿dışardán‿yemék‿getirtmené‿müsaadé‿édiyórmù?

Section D—Listening In

1. What Would You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

Digitized by Google

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

ağrı- . . . (intr.) (-t-)	*'hurt'*
àntiséptiK	*'antiseptic'*
bàcáK	*'leg'*
çàbúK	*'quick(ly)'*
hárà:rét	*'fever'*
hástá‿bákıcì	*'nurse'*
ínşállàh!	*'I hope (God grant!)'*
íşà:rét	*'sign'*
merak‿eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	*'worry'*
pàmúK	*'cotton'*

1. *An automobile accident.*

Àlí—	Bú‿kálabálík‿nè?
	Bír‿kazá:mi‿ólmùş?
Òrhán—	Évèt, bir‿otomobíl‿trámvayá‿çarptì.
Àlí—	Kímseye‿bir‿şéy‿óldúmù?
Òrhán—	İki‿kişí‿yáralándì.
Àlí—	Ní:çin‿adamları‿hastaha:neyé‿götürmüyorlár?
	Závállılàr sokáktá‿ölecèk.
Òrhán—	Sihhí:yé‿otomobilini‿békliyórlàr.
Àlí—	Bák! Bír‿tá:nesì kán‿içíndè.
	Àcaba‿çók‿izdiráp‿çékiyórmù?

Digitized by Google

Òrhán— Zánnétmiyòrùm, çünkü‿bayılmíştìr. İştè‿sihhí:yè‿otomobilí‿gèldí.

Àlí Sihhí:yé‿ótomóbilíndèn né‿çıkárıyórlàr?

2. *At the hospital.*

Dòktór— Bú‿yáralıyì dérhâl amèliyát‿etmèk‿lâ:zìm. Hástá‿bákıcì! Lûtfèn operatör‿Hakkıyà‿hábér‿vèríniz!

Hástá‿bákıcì— Óperatör‿Hákkí amèliyát‿ódasindà. Bír‿amèliyát‿ilè‿mèşgûl.

3. *In the consulting room.*

Òperátör— Ártık‿tehlikè‿kálmádì, báyàn‿Káyá. Hàstáníz bír‿áyá‿kádàr íyí‿ólacàk. Fákàt íkí‿áy‿kádàr istirahát‿etmesí‿lâ:zìm.

4. *The following day.*

Fàtmá— Géçmíş‿ólsùn, Méhmèt!

Mèhmét— Teşékkûr‿edèrím, Fátmà, teşékkûr‿edèrím.

Fàtmá— Bíliyórmúsùn, ölümdén‿kúrtúldùn?

Mèhmét— Évèt, Alláh‿yárdím‿étti.

Òrhán— Sédyeleri‿çıkártıyórlàr. Yaralılari‿onlarin‿üzérinè‿kó yuyórlàr.

Àlí— Hastaha:nè‿çók‿uzáktámì?

Òrhán— Háyìr, dèğíl.

Dòktór— Öylé‿isè meşgûl‿ólmıyán‿bír‿operatör‿bùlunúz! Fázlà‿tehlikeli‿bír‿ameliyát‿dèğíl, fákàt çábúk‿yapmák‿lâ:zìm.

Hástá‿bákıcì— Pék‿iyì, éfèndìm!

Dòktór— Öndán‿évvèl baná‿bìr‿áz‿pámúk vè‿ántiséptík‿vèríniz!

Báyàn‿Káyá— Teşékkûr‿edèrím, dòktór, çók‿teşékkûr‿edèrím.

Òperátör— Ílk‿zamánlarì bacağı‿bìr‿áz‿ağrıyacák vè‿harà:retí‿ólacàk, fákàt merák‿étméyìn!

Fàtmá— Bú‿kázà: násil‿öldù?

Mèhmét— Tramváy‿sağá‿dönüyórkèn bízde‿sólá‿dönüyòrdúk. İşa:rèt‿yók‿kì.

Digitized by Google

Fàtmá— Ólàn ólmúş! Àrtik únút!
Doktór iyí olacağını söylüyòr.
Mèhmét— Hastaha:nedén né zamán çikabilecèkmişim?
Fàtmá— Búrda bír áy kadár istirahát etmén lâ:zìmmiş.

5. *Double date.*

Küçük Àhmèt—Ánnè! Bèn sinémayà gitmék istiyòrùm.
Ánnèsì— Küçük çocúklàr sinèmayà gítméz.
Küçük Àhmèt—Nèdén? Benímdé bír kiz arkadaşim vàr.
Ánnèsì— Áh, bù çocúklár! Áh, bù çocúklár! Gít bábaná söylè!
Küçük Àhmèt—Bábà! Sinémayà gitmék istiyòrùm.
Bàbásí— Bén sèní bú ákşàm götürûrûm.
Küçük Àhmèt—Bén şímdí gitmék istiyòrùm! Léylâ:ylà!

Mèhmét— Baná né gibi yemeklér verecèklerini bíliyórmúsùn?
Fàtmá— Háyìr, bílmiyòrùm, fákàt hér hâldè sıcák şéylér vérecéklèr.
Mèhmét— İnşallah soğúk sût vérmézlér!
Fàtmá— Ní:çìn? Süt saná çók iyí gélìr!

Bàbásí— Leylâ:dá kím?
Küçük Àhmèt—Kíz árkadaşìm!
Bàbásí— Yá:?
Sén Léylâ:yá söylè sinémaya ánnesí ilé gítsìn!
Sénde benímlé gidèrsin.
Küçük Àhmèt—Öyléysè baná párá vèr!
Bàbásí— Nèdén?
Küçük Àhmèt—Vérmézsèn ánneme söylérìm!

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

Digitized by Google

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Ali and Orhan see a crowd, wonder what it can be, observe that it's an accident, talk about the people injured, the ambulance, the police, and so on.

2. The next day Ali meets Orhan again and tells him that a friend of theirs was in the accident. They talk about the friend, his injury, the doctors, the hospital, the nurses, the operation, and so on.

3. They go to visit Mehmet and try to cheer him up, talk about the food, and so on.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.
1. Bír‿kazá:‿ólmúşmù?
2. Né‿ólmùş?
3. Otomobílin‿içíndekilerė‿né‿óldù?
4. Onlari‿dėrhâl‿hastaha:neyė‿götürm üşlérm?
5. Néredė‿yátıyórlàr?
6. Bír‿tá:nesì né‿içíndè?
7. Çók‿izdiráp‿çėkiyórmù?
8. Ní:çín‿izdiráp‿çèkmiyór?
9. Sihhí:yé‿ótomóbilíndèn né‿çıkártıyórlàr?
10. Ónlarín‿üzérinè kímleri‿kóyuyórlàr?
11. Néreyė‿götürecéklèr?

2.
12. Hastaha:nedė‿kím‿kónuşuyòr?
13. Kímé‿èmrediyór?
14. Kím‿gélsìn?
15. Óperatòr‿Hákkí nérédè?

Digitized by Google

16. Né ilè méşgûl?
17. Hástá bákıcì násil bir operatör búlsùn?
18. Yápacáklarí améliyàt téhlikelimì?
19. Násil yapmák lâ:zìm?
20. Óndán évvèl hástá bákıcì doktorá né vérsìn?

3. 21. Bayán Káyáylà kím kónuşuyòr?
22. Kímdén kónuşuyórlàr?
23. Né zamaná kadár iyi olacák?
24. Káç áy kádàr ístirahát etmesi lâ:zìm?
25. Ílk zamánlarì hastanin nési bir áz ágrıyacàk?

4. 26. Mèhmét nédén kúrtúldù?
27. Kím yárdìm etti?
28. Tramváy sağá dönüyórkèn bízde né yápıyòrdúk?
29. Né yòk ki?
30. Mehmét né yápsìn?
31. Kím onún iyi olacağını söylüyòr?
32. Mèhmét dérhâl hastaha:nedén çikabilecékmiymiş?
33. Fàtmá Mehmedé né yemeklér vereceklerini biliyórmù?
34. Mèhmét soğúk süt sévérmì?
35. Oná iyi gélírmì?

5. 36. Küçúk Áhmèt néreyé gitmék istiyòr?
37. Órayá gitmeğè ánnésì oná müsaadé édiyórmù?
38. Küçúk Ahmedíndé nési vàr?
39. Kimé gitsìn?
40. Ó küçúk Áhmedì né zamán götürecèk?
41. Küçúk Áhmèt ó kadár beklemék istiyórmù?
42. Né vakit gitmék istiyòr?
43. Kiminlè?
44. Küçúk Áhmèt oná né désìn?
45. Küçúk Áhmèt kiminlé gidecèk?
46. Bàbásí ácaba oná pará vériyórmù?

FINDER LIST

ağrı- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*) hurt

ámèliyát (surgical) operation

ameliyat ET- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) operate

*àntisépti*K antiseptic

Digitized by Google

ártìĸ — further, more; (with neg.) no further, no more, not any more

bàcáĸ — leg

bayıl- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-t-*) — faint
  báyìlmíş — fainted

çàbúĸ — quick(ly)

çarp- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*) — (preceded by dat.) collide with, bump into, strike

dòktór — doctor

dűn — yesterday
  dűn‿gécè — last night

ékserí:yà: — usually

geç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*) — pass
  géçmíş‿ólsùn! — let it be past! (said to a sick person)

génç — young

hàrà:rét — fever

hástá — ill, sick; sick person, patient
  hástá‿bákıcì — nurse
  hàst(ah)á:né — hospital

ílk — first
  ílk‿zamánlarì — at first

ínşàllàh! — I hope (God grant!)

işà:rét — sign

Digitized by Google

*ìzdírá(:)*P
izdirap‿çek- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)

*kàlabálɨ*K

kán

kàzá:

kí
gélmedí‿kì

kímsè

kìşí

kurtul- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*)

*merak‿e*T- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*)

òperátőr

òlűm

pàmúk

séḍyè

sìhhí:yé
sihhí:yè‿ótomóbili

sòğúk

tèhlíké
tèhlikéli

suffering
suffer

crowd; crowded

blood

accident

that, so that, in order that
hasn't come so that (followed by subjunctive)

anyone, anybody (with interr.)

(only after numerals) person(s)

escape, be saved

worry

surgeon

death

cotton

stretcher

sanitary (department); sanitation
ambulance

cold

danger
dangerous

Digitized by Google

tèlėfón
telefon_eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)
telephone
telephone

vàzi̇yét
position; condition

yàrá
yàrâlí
wound, injury
wounded, injured

yaralan- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*)
be (get) wounded (injured, hurt)

závàllı̀
závâllılàr!
poor (miserable); a miserable person
poor people!

Digitized by Google

UNIT 23

LAYING IN SUPPLIES

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Mrs. Kaya goes to town to buy supplies.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Bày‿Káyá
at home	èvdé
your being	òldúğunú
I didn't know	bílmiyòrdúm
Are you here? I didn't know you were at home.	Sén‿búrdámısın? Evdé‿olduğunú‿bílmiyòrdúm.
	Bàyàn‿Káyá
to market	çàrşiyá
Yes, but I'm going to market a little later.	Évèt, fákàt bír‿áz‿sònrá çárşıyá‿gídiyòrúm.
your wanted	ìstédiğín
a thing	bìr‿şéy
is there	vármì?
Is there something you want?	İstediğin‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?

Digitized by Google

Bày_Kàyá

my wanted — ìstédiğím
many things — çók_şèy
There are lots of things I want. — İstediğim_çók_şéy_vàr.

your going to go — gidecèğiní
beforehand (lit. from before) — èvvéldén
Why didn't you tell me before you were going to market? — Çárşıyá_gidecèğiní ní:çin_evveldèn_söylèmedín?

Bàyàn_Kàyá

pencil — kàlém
paper — kâğít
Wait a minute while I bring pencil [and] paper! — Bír_daki:kà_müsáadè_èt kalém_kâğít_getireyím!

Bày_Kàyá

to the grocery store — bákkál_dükkânınà
kilo — kílò
ice — búz
First, go to the grocery store and get three kilos of ice. — Ílk_öncé bákkál_dükkânınà_gìt úç_kílô_bùz_ál!

pack(s) — dèsté
playing cards (lit. paper) — iskámbíl_káğıdì
Then get two packs of playing cards. — Sónrà iki_destè_iskámbíl_kâğıdi_àl!

Then tooth paste. — Sónrà díş_má:cunù.

(the) camera — fotóğráf_makìnesi
And a film for the camera. — Vè_fotóğráf_makinesi_içìn bìr_filím.

Digitized by Google

a chocolate seller çúkulátacì

If you find a chocolate seller, get one or two packages of chocolate, too. Çúkulátacı̀ bulùrsán bir ikí pakétte çúkulátá àl!

Bàyàn Kàyá

from the drug store éczà:há:nedén

Do you want anything from the drug store? Ecza:ha:nedén bir şéy ístiyórmúsùn?

I'll pass by úğrıyacáğìm

I'll pass by there, too. Bén órayáda úğrıyacàğim.

Bày Kàyá

Yes, tincture of iodine. Évèt, téntûrdiyót.

Bàyàn Kàyá

All right. Good bye. Pék íyì. Állahá ısmárladìk!

Bày Kàyá

if [it] hasn't closed kapánmamìşsá

If the post office hasn't closed, send this letter, too. Postaha:né kapánmamìşsá şú mektú:búdá göndèr!

of my coat cekètímín

from its pocket cèbíndén

my pocket book cüzdànımí

Bring my pocket book from the pocket of my coat and I'll give you money. Ceketimín cebindén cüzdanımí gétírdè sanà párá vèreyìm.

Bàyàn Kàyá

home (lit. to the home) èvé

my sent things göndérdiğim şéylèr

Did the things I sent home come? Evé gönderdiğim şeylér géldímì?

Digitized by Google

black
ink
Yes, but you forgot to get black ink!

Bày‿Kàyá
sìyáh
mürèkkép
Évèt, fákàt siyáh‿mürekkép‿almayi‿unútmúşsùn.

my buying
you didn't ask (that . . .)
But you didn't ask me to get black ink!

Bàyàn‿Kàyá
àlmámí
istémedín‿kì
Siyáh‿mürekkép‿almami‿istémedín‿kì!

oh
Oh, didn't I ask for it?

Bày‿Kàyá
yá:
Yá:‿istémedìmmi?

So I *probably forgot it.*

Démék‿kì bén unútmúşùm.

whatever [it] may be
Anyway, what did *you get?*

hér‿né‿ísè
Hér‿né‿ísè, sén‿né‿áldìn?

Vegetables.

Bàyàn‿Kàyá
Zèrzévát.

watermelons
I wasn't going to buy fruit, but I saw some very nice watermelons, [and] I bought two.

kàrpúzlár
Meyvá‿álmıyacàktim, fákàt çók‿güzél‿kárpúzlár‿gördûm, íkì‿ta:né‿áldím.

Did you get anything to drink?

Bày‿Kàyá
İçecék‿bir‿şéy‿áldınmı?

Digitized by Google

Bàyàn‿Kàyá

tea çáy
I got tea. There wasn't any left at home. Çáy‿áldìm. Evdè‿hiç‿kálmàmìş.

* * *

Bàyàn‿Kàyá

we are invited dá:vètlíyìz
We're invited this evening to eat at the Dags. Bú‿ákşàm Dağlará‿yèmeğé‿dá:vètlìyiz.

to six o'clock sáàt‿áltıyá
if it has come gèlmíşsè
If it's six o'clock, let's go! Saát‿altıyá‿gèlmíşsè gìdèlím!

Bày‿Kàyá

our going gìtmèmizí
if they didn't want ístémedilèrsè
If they didn't want us to come before seven, it's still early. Yèdidén‿èvvèl gitmemizí‿ístémedilèrsè, dáhà‿èrkén.

Bàyàn‿Kàyá

a gift bìr‿hèdiyé
if we took götûrsék
[it] would be òlúr
I wonder if it would be a bad idea if we took a present to them. Acaba‿onlará‿bìr‿hediyè‿götûrsék fená:mi‿ólùr?

how many times káç‿dèfà:
They've invited (lit. called) us to eat enough times! Bizí‿káç‿defá:‿yèmeğé‿çağirdılàr!

Digitized by Google

if we must take götürmelíysèk

If we have to take a present, we ought to take something good. Hediyè_götürmelíysèk ìyí_bir_ṣéy_álmalìyiz.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Units 1 and following, and especially in Unit 4, we described *Turkish long vowels* as being drawn out or drawled. We contrasted them with Turkish short vowels, which we described as very short or "clipped". We have marked long vowels throughout this manual by (:) after the vowel letter, or by *ğ* after vowel letter when that is the conventional spelling. All the Turkish short vowels (*i, e, ü, ö, ı, a, u, o*) in one form or other, occur long, but the only very common ones are *a:*, *i:*, and *u:*. Of these *a:* is by far the most common. Thus far we have met only *a:*, *i:*, *u:*, and *o:* (oğ). Practice the following examples, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 1

àğzí
àptèsthá:né
bérà:bér
bìná:
cà:mí
cùmá:
dáğ
dà:vètlí
dèfá:
dévá:m_édèr
éczà:hà:né
ètrá:fá
fènà:

ímzà:lamák
ístikà:mét
ká:nù:nu_sá:ní:
kà:típ

là:cívért
lá:zím
Lèylá:
díṣ_má:cunù
més'élà:
mísà:fír
mürá:caát_édèr
pòstahá:né

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 1 (*Continued*)

sáǧ
sà:híl
sèmá:
sérmà:yé
tà:né
tàyyȧ:ré
yá:
yáǧ
yàǧmúr
yá:nì
zȧmà:ní
zá:t
zá:tèn
zìyá:n

PRACTICE 2

dȧkì:ká
èlbí:sé
hȧzì:rán
kùrṣú:ní:
mèvkí:
ní:çìn
nì:sán
tábi̇ì:

PRACTICE 3

mèktú:búm
mémnú:nùm
méṣgú:lùm
ùǧrȧmák

PRACTICE 4

òǧlú
òǧlúnúz
dòǧrú
fótòǧráf

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Vowel changes in Turkish before* y

We have thus far noted numbers of examples of changes of verb root-final vowels *e* and *a* to *i* and *ı* before a *y* initial in a following ending. Here are the verb endings which we have thus far met before which this change takes place:

Digitized by Google

future	-(y)ecek-,	-(y)acak-	(Unit 9.B.1.2)
potential	-(y)ebil-,	-(y)abil-	(Unit 21.B.1.1)
subjunctive	-(y)e-,	-(y)a-	(Unit 7.B.1.3) (Unit 22.B.1.2)

Here we list the verb roots ending in *-a-* or *-e-* which we have thus far seen:

anla- . . .	*'understand'*
ara- . . .	*'look for'*
başla- . . .	*'begin'*
bekle- . . .	*'wait (for)'*
de- . . .	*'say'*
hopla- . . .	*'jump'*
imza:la- . . .	*'sign'*
iste- . . .	*'want'*
ısmarla- . . .	*'commend'*
oyna- . . .	*'play'*
parla- . . .	*'shine'*
serinle- . . .	*'cool off'*
söyle- . . .	*'speak'*
tara- . . .	*'comb'*
ye- . . .	*'eat'*
yıka- . . .	*'wash'*

Examples:

ànlıyácák	*'[he] will understand'*
söyliyecéğìz	*'we shall tell [him]'*
óynıyacáksìn	*'you will play'*
ìstiyécék	*'[he] will want'*
yìkıyábilírsìn	*'you can wash'*
ímzà:lıyábilírìz	*'we can sign'*
yìyébilír	*'[he] can eat'*
árıyábilírsìnìz	*'you can look for [it]'*
hòplıyálím!	*'let's jump!'*
serìnliyéyìm!	*'let me cool off!'*
bèkliyésìn	*'(that) you may wait'*
bàşlıyálár	*'(that) they may begin'*

We have met one verb, *ye- . . .* 'eat', which not only before *these* *y*-initial endings, but before *all* such endings (including the imperative personal endings *-yin*, etc., *-yiniz*, etc., the *-yen*, *-yan* agentive, and so on), may change the *-e-* to *-i-:*

yíyìn!	*'eat!'*
yìyén	*'he who eats'*

Before the *-yen*, *-yan* agentive ending, some Turks make the change with other verbs, too. So you may also hear *ìstíyén* 'he who wants', *bàşlíyán* 'he who begins', etc.

Digitized by Google

In the next few units we shall meet a few more *y*-initial endings before which the change is made with all these verbs. We shall call attention to the change in each case.

Most Turks make this change regularly. Some, however, do *not* make it, so you may also meet forms such as:

ànlayácák
sȍyleyecéğìz
óynayacáksìn
ìsteyécék
yikayábilírsìn
and so on.

There is another change, occurring very commonly, which seems to belong here. The dative of the infinitive (*yàpmàğá*, *sȍylèmeğé*) (pronounced *yàpmàá*, *sȍylèmeyé*) often has *-y-* in both forms (*yàpmàyá* as well as *sȍylèmeyé*) and frequently changes the *a* to *ı* and the *e* to *i* before this *y:*

yàpmıyá and *sȍylémiyé*

We have seen one such form: *hȍplàmayá* 'to jump' which is often pronounced *hȍplàmıyá*.

2. *Other Turkish equivalents of "he who does", etc.*

In Unit 16.B.1.1, we studied the professional agentive ending *-ci*, *-cü*, *-cı*, *-cu*, *-çi*, *-çü*, *-çı*, *-çu*, found in forms like *çukulátàcì* 'chocolate seller', *fıstìkçí* 'peanut-vendor', and so on. This agentive ending is a *noun* ending, always added to nouns. In *sàticí* 'salesman', *hástá bȁkıcì* 'nurse', *yàzicí* 'writer', *serìnlètici* 'cooling', however, we have a different kind of *agentive*. If we tabulate similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	getir- . . .	*'bring'*	:	getìrìcí	*'bringer'*
e	çek- . . .	*'pull'*	:	çèkící	*'puller'*
ü	götür- . . .	*'take'*	:	götȕrücú	*'taker'*
ö	dön- . . .	*'turn'*	:	dȍnücú	*'turner'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . .	*'call'*	:	çağìrıcí	*'caller'*
a	sat- . . .	*'sell'*	:	sàticí	*'salesman'*

Digitized by Google

u	doldu- . . .	*'fill'*	:	dòldùrúcú	*'filler'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kòşúcú	*'runner'*
		Group II			
a	oyna- . . .	*'play'*	:	òynáyıcí	*'player'*
e	bekle- . . .	*'wait'*	:	bèklέyicí	*'waiter'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	okùyúcú	*'reader'*

If we compare Column I with Column II and Group I with Group II, we see that:

1. the agentive ending here follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. is *-ici, -ücü, -ıcı, -ucu* after a consonant as in Group I;
3. is *-yici, -yücü, -yıcı, -yucu* after a vowel as in Group II;
4. has the *strongest vowel* in the second syllable of the ending.

This ending may be used with any *verb* root to form a noun which indicates the agent who carries out the action indicated by the verb root. In such cases it is rendered by English nouns in *-er* (bringer, puller, taker, etc.). Commonly used as independent nouns with this meaning are *sàtıcí* 'seller; salesman', *okùyúcú* 'reader', etc.

The nouns with this ending are frequently used to qualify other nouns. In such cases they are rendered by English adjectives in *-ing* (cooling, turning, pulling, etc.) Note:

Bírà çòk serínletici bír íçkì. *'Beer is a very cooling drink.'*

We shall call the forms with this ending *-(y)ici, -(y)ücü, -(y)ıcı, -(y)ucu agentives.*

3. *Summary of Turkish copula forms*

We have treated the various forms of the copula (verb "be") in Units 2.B.1.1, 4.B.1.1, 4.B.1.5, 5.B.1.3, 11.B.1.4.a, 11.B.1.5, 19.B.1.2, 21 B.1.2. and 21.B.1.3.

We have now seen all possible *simple copula forms.* We summarize them here:

These are the copula *endings:*

1. *-0-* used with aorist; used (after consonants) with attested and quoted past and conditional endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial endings;

Digitized by Google

2. -dir, -dür, -dır, -dur
   -tir, -tür, -tı, -tur } used with zero aorist ending;

3. -y- used (after vowels) with attested and quoted past and conditional endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial endings.

These are the copula roots:

1. ol- . . . "be; become; happen, etc." used with all endings;

2. i- . . . "be"
used with attested and quoted past and conditional endings and i the *ìkén* gerundial phrase forms;

Special negative *base:*

dèğíl negative base used with all copula forms

Copula *forms:*

Note: The copula ending (or root) is italicized.

1.	çòcúk	(*çocuk-0-*0*-0)	aorist
2.	çócúktù	(*çocuk-*0*-tu-0)	attested past
3.	çócúkmùş	(*çocuk-*0*-muş-0)	quoted past
4.	çócúksà	(*çocuk-*0*-sa-0)	conditional
5.	çócúkkèn	(*çocuk-*0*-ken)	*ìkén*-gerund
6.	çócúktùr	(*çocuk-0-*tur*-0)	aorist
7.	évlíydì	(*evli-*y*-di-0)	attested past
8.	évlíymìş	(*evli-*y*-miş-0)	quoted past
9.	évlíysè	(*evli-*y*-se-0)	conditional
10.	évlíykèn	(*evli-*y*-ken)	*ìkén*-gerund
11.	ólúyòr	(**ol*-uyor-0)	momentary
12.	òlúr	(**ol*-ur-0)	aorist

Digitized by Google

13.	òlácák	(*ol*-acak-0)	future
14.	òlmálí	(*ol*-mali-0)	necessitative
15.	òldú	(*ol*-du-0)	attested past
16.	òlmúş	(*ol*-muş-0)	quoted past
17.	òlsá	(*ol*-sa-0)	conditional
18.	òlsún	(*ol*-sun-0!)	imperative
19.	òlá	(*ol*-a-0)	subjunctive
20.	òlábilír	(*ol*-abil-ir-0)	potential
21.	ìdí	(*i*-di-0)	attested past
22.	ìmíş	(*i*-miş-0)	quoted past
23.	ìsé	(*i*-se-0)	conditional
24.	ìkén	(*i*-ken)	gerund
25.	dèğíl	(değil-0-*0*-0)	negative aorist
26.	dèğíldìr	(değil-0-*dir*-0)	negative aorist
27.	dèğíldì	(değil-*0*-di-0)	negative attested past
28.	dèğílmìş	(değil-*0*-miş-0)	negative quoted past
29.	dèğílsè	(değil-*0*-se-0)	negative conditional
30.	dèğílkèn	(değil-*0*-ken)	negative gerund

All the above forms have the "zero" "he" personal ending, 1 through 5 have zero copula ending, 6 has the *-dir*, etc. ending, 7 through 10 have the post-vocalic *-y-* ending, 11 through 20 have the root *ol-* . . ., 21 through 24 have the root *i-* . . ., 25, 27 through 30 have zero copula, and 26 has the *-dir*, etc. ending. In 1 and 6, 25 and 26 the first zero is the aorist, in 1 and 25 the second zero (*italicized*) is the copula ending, and in 1 and 25, 6 and 26, the second (third) zero is the "he" personal ending.

Now observe the following miscellaneous forms with *copula* endings:

-0-	(*içinde-0-0-ler)	içìndélér	'*they* [*are*] *in it*'
-0-	(*ne-0-0-0)	né?	'*what* [*is*] [*it*]*?*'

Digitized by Google

-tır-	(*bayılmış-*0*-*tır*-lar)	bayılmíştirlàr	*'they have (lit. are) fainted'*
-y-	(*tehlikeli-mi-*y*-miş-0)	tėhlikelímíymìş?	*'was [it] dangerous?'*
-0-	(*lâ:zım-*0*-mış-0)	lấ:zímmìş	*'[it] was necessary'*
-0-	(*iyi-mi-0-*0*-0)	íyímì?	*'[is] [it] good?'*
-0-	(*değil-0-*0*-0)	dèğíl	*'[it] [is]n't'*
-y-	(*acele-mi-*y*-di-0)	acelémıydì?	*'was [it] urgent?'*
-dır	(*açık-0-mı-*dır*-0)	açíkmídìr?	*'is [it] open?'*
-0	(*memnun-*0*-mu-sun-0)	memnúnmúsùn?	*'[are] you glad?'*
-0-	(*yalnız-*0*-mış-sınız)	yalnízmışsınìz	*'you [were] alone'*
-y-	(*burada-*y*-dı-k)	búradàydık	*'we were here'*
-0-	(*büyük-*0*-tü-ler)	büyúktülèr	*'they [were] big'*
-y-	(*öyle-*y*-se-0)	öyléysè	*'if [it] be so'*
-0-	(*değil-0-im-*0*)	dèğílìm	*'I [am] not'*

Now observe these forms based on the *copula roots:*

ol- . . .	(*ol*-acak-0)	òlácák	*'[it] will be'*
ol- . . .	(*ol*-sun-0)	òlsún	*'let [it] be'*
ol- . . .	(*ol*-0-0!)	ól!	*'[you] be!'*
ol- . . .	(*ol*-malı-yız)	ólmalíyìz	*'we must be'*
i- . . .	(*i*-se-m)	ìsém	*'if I be'*
i- . . .	(*i*-miş-ler)	ímìşlér	*'they probably were'*
i- . . .	(*i*-di-n)	ìdín	*'you were'*

4. *Turkish equivalents of English "that . . . (they are, were)", etc.*

In this and previous units we have seen the following sentences:

Digitized by Google

I

Bú‿gùn haftanín‿hángi‿günü̇‿olduğunú‿bi̇liyórmúsùn?	*'Do you know what day of the week today is?'*
Bú‿kızin‿i̇sminìn né‿olduğunú‿bi̇liyórmúsùn?	*'Do you know what this girl's name is?'*
İsmini̇n‿né‿olduğunú‿bi̇lmiyòrúm.	*'I don't know what her name is.'*
Kimlér‿olduğunú‿sórmà!	*'Don't ask who they are!'*
Onlardán‿hángisinin‿dahá‿iyi̇‿olduğunú‿bi̇lmiyòrúm.	*'I don't know which of them is the better.'*
Postaha:neni̇n‿nérede‿olduğunú‿bi̇liyórmúsùn?	*'Do you know where the post office is?'*
Evdé‿olduğunú‿bi̇lmiyòrdúm.	*'I didn't know you were at home.'*

II

Òrsón‿Vélzi̇n són‿yaptığı‿filmi̇‿gö̇recèği̇z.	*'We'll see the last film made by Orson Welles.'*
Dü̇n‿gecé‿gördüğümü̇z‿ótomóbi̇l‿kaza:sındá‿yáralánmìş.	*'He was hurt in the automobile accident we saw last night.'*
İstediği̇n‿bi̇r‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Is there anything you want?'*
Evé‿gönderdiği̇m‿şeylér‿géldi̇mì?	*'Have the things I sent home come?'*

In these two groups we see forms such as *òldúğunú* 'it's being (def. obj.); your being (def. obj.)' in Group I, *yàptiği̇* 'what he made (lit. his made); his making, having made', *gö̀rdü̇ğümü̇z* '(lit.) our seen', *ìstèdiği̇n* 'which you want', *gö̇ndèrdiği̇m* '(lit.) my sent', in Group II.

If we tabulate these and similar forms, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
i	giy- . . .	*'put on'*	:	gìydi̇ği̇m	*'my putting on'*
e	gönder- . . .	*'send'*	:	gö̇ndèrdiği̇n	*'what you sent'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gùldü̇ğú	*'his laughing'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gò̀rdü̇ğümú̇z	*'which we saw'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çìktiğıníz	*'your going up'*
a	yap- . . .	*'do'*	:	yáptìklarí	*'their having made'*

Digitized by Google

u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	okùdúǧúm	*'my reading'*
o	koy- . . .	*'put'*	:	kòydúǧún	*'your putting, having put; what you put'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending which means variously 'my, etc. doing, my, etc. having done, what I have done, etc.' follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. is *-di*K-, *-dü*K-, *-dı*K-, *-du*K- after humming sounds (such as *y*, *r*, *l*, *u*);
3. is *-ti*K-, *-tü*K-, *-tı*K-, *-tu*K- after non-humming sounds (such as *k*, *p*);
4. changes its final -K- to *-ǧ-* before endings which begin in a vowel;
5. this ending is followed by the possessive endings, "my", "your", etc.

If we compare the sentences above we see that the forms in Group I all have the definite objective ending before the following verbs. The forms in Group II, however, are nominative and are used *attributively* to modify the noun which follows them.

We note that the forms with the *-di*K-, etc. ending refer either to past or present time, depending on the circumstances under which they are used. The independent forms, (Group I) therefore, may be literally rendered in English by either 'my, etc., doing' or 'my, etc. having done'. They are most easily expressed in English by phrases such as 'that I am (was) doing, have done,' etc. The attributive forms (Group II) are most easily rendered in English by circumlocutions such as 'which you want', 'which I sent', etc., although literally they mean your wanted (thing)', 'my sent (thing)', etc. We shall call the forms with this ending *aorist participles*.

5. *More conditional forms: summary*

In Unit 19.B.1.2, we saw the *-se-*, *-sa-* conditional endings, the conditional copula, both as an independent word (*ìsé*) and as an ending (-(*y*)*se*, -(*y*)*sa*). We saw the combinations of this conditional copula ending with aorist and future action nouns (*yàpár*, *yàpàcák*) to form conditional aorist and future forms (*yàpársà*, *yàpacáksà*). In Unit 21.B.1.2, we saw the combination of this conditional copula ending with a momentary action noun (*yàpíyòr*) to form the conditional momentary forms (*yapíyòrsà*). In the present unit, we have seen the following sentences:

Postaha:nė‿kapánmamìṣṣá ṣú‿mėktú:búdá‿gȫndèr! *'If the post office hasn't closed send this letter, too!'*

Saát‿altıyá‿gėlmíṣsè gìdėlím! *'If it's six o'clock already (lit. if it has come to six o'clock) let's go!'*

Digitized by Google

Yedidèn‿evvèl‿gitmemizi‿istémedilèrsè, dàhà‿érkén. '*If they didn't want us to come (lit. our going) before seven, it's still early.*'

Hediyè‿götürmeliysèk iyi‿bir‿şèy‿àlmalìyiz. '*If we have to take a present, we ought to take something good.*'

In the above sentences we see the forms *kapánmamìşsà* 'if [it] hasn't (lit. isn't) closed', *gèlmişsè* 'if [it] has arrived (come to)', *istémedilèrsè* 'if they didn't want', *götürmeliysèk* 'if we must take'.

a. If we take the first two of these and tabulate them with other similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*
gìtmíş	'*having gone*'	:	gìtmíşsèm	'*if I have gone*'
sàtmíş	'*having sold*'	:	sátmíşsàn	'*if you have sold*'
kapánmámìş	'*having closed*'	:	kapánmamìşsà	'*if [it] hasn't closed*'
gèlmíş	'*having come*'	:	gèlmíşsèk	'*if we have come*'
götürmüş	'*having taken*'	:	götürmüşsèniz	'*if you have taken*'
unútmùşlár	'*having forgotten*'	:	unútmúşlársà	'*if they have forgotten*'

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that the forms in Column II are made up of a (*quoted*) *past action noun* (Column I) to which are added the forms of the conditional copula ending. Note the negative form *kapánmámìş* and the plural *unútmùşlár*. Note that the meaning varies between "have" and "had" depending on the specific situation. We shall call these forms *conditional* (*quoted*) *past* forms.

b. Now if we take *istémedilèrsè* 'if they didn't want', and tabulate it with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*
àràdí	'*having looked for*'	:	áradíysàm	'*if I looked for [it]*'
gördü	'*having seen*'	:	gördüysèn	'*if you saw*'
kòydú	'*having put*'	:	kóydúysà	'*if [he] put*'
tùttú	'*having taken*'	:	túttúysàk	'*if we took*'
yáklàştí	'*having approached*'	:	yáklaştíysanìz	'*if you approached*'
istémedilèr	'(*they*) *not having wanted*'	:	istémedilèrsè	'*if they didn't want*'

Digitized by Google

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that the forms in Column II are made up of an *attested past action noun* (Column I), to which are added the post-vocalic forms of the conditional copula ending (since the attested past forms end in a vowel). Note the plural negative form *istémedilèr*, with the post-consonantic form of the conditional copula ending (*-se-*). We shall call these forms *conditional attested past* forms.

c. Finally, if we take *götürmelíysèk* 'if we must take', and tabulate it with similar forms we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
otùrmálí	*'obliged to sit'*	:	otúrmalíysàm	*'if I must sit'*
dèmélí	*'obliged to say'*	:	démelíysèn	*'if you must say [it']*
gùlmélí	*'obliged to laugh'*	:	gülmelíysè	*'if [he] must laugh'*
götùrmélí	*'obliged to take'*	:	götürmelíysèk	*'if we must take'*
okùmálí	*'obliged to read'*	:	okúmalíysànìz	*'if you must read'*
yùzmelílér	*'they, being obliged to swim'*	:	yüzmelilérsè	*'if they must swim'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that the forms in Column II are made up of a *necessitative action noun* (Column I) to which are added the forms (post-vocalic or post-consonantic) of the conditional copula ending. We shall call these forms *conditional necessitative* forms.

All three of the combined types discussed above may of course also be used as phrases (kapánmamış_isè, istémedilèr_isé, götürmelí_isèk).

d. We have now seen all the possible combinations (or phrases) of conditional copula ending (or conditional copula independent form), with various types of action noun:

COMBINED (PHRASE) CONDITIONAL FORMS

yápársà	(yápár_isè)	aorist
yápıyórsà	(yápıyór_isè)	momentary
yápacáksà	(yápacák_isè)	future
yápmalíysà	(yápmalí_isè)	necessitative
yáptíysà	(yáptí_isè)	attested past
yápmíşsà	(yápmíş_isè)	quoted past

Digitized by Google

6. *Unreal conditions*

In this and previous units we have seen the following sentences:

Párám‿ólsà béndé‿lôkántada‿yèrim!	*'If I had money, I'd eat in a restaurant, too!'*
Àcaba‿onlará‿bir‿hédiyé‿götürsèk fená:mi‿ólùr?	*'I wonder if it would be [a] bad [idea] if we took them a present?'*
Póstahá:neyè‿gitsém fénà:‿ólmáz.	*'It wouldn't be [a] bad [idea] if I went to the post office.'*
Ó‿şehré‿gitsèk güzél‿mánzaralár‿görürüz.	*'If we went to that town, we would see beautiful sights.'*
Bén bunú‿yápmásàm dáhá‿iyi‿ólùr!'	*'It would be better if I didn't do this!'*
Siğınáktá‿dúrsalàr, islánmàzlár.	*'If they stayed in the shelter, they wouldn't get wet.'*

In all of these sentences, we see that the conditional forms (òlsá, götürsék, gitsém, etc.) may also be interpreted to mean 'if I had, if we took, if I went, etc.', that is, they may refer to a possible but not necessarily real situation. One may be supposing that something or other were to happen. We see that in *every* case, however, the second verb is an *aorist* form (yérim, òlúr, òlmáz, etc.). This is characteristic of such *unreal conditions.*

The first verb may be *conditional aorist* and the second *aorist*, as in the following:

Türkçe‿kónuşúrsánız sizi‿ánlamáyız.	*'If you spoke Turkish, we wouldn't understand you.'*
Mektúp‿káybolùrsá lâ:zím‿ólùr.	*'If the letter were lost, [it] would be necessary.'*

In all of these cases, however, whether simple conditional with aorist, or conditional aorist with aorist, as well as other possible combinations, the idea of unreal condition is not essential, but depends on the specific situation. One may just as well render these examples 'If I have money, I'll eat . . .', 'If we take, will it be . . .?', 'If I go, it won't be . . .', etc.

2. Covering the English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Add the *-(y)ici*, etc. *agentive* ending to the following verb roots and give English equivalents:

anlat- . . .	*'explain'*	hopla- . . .	*'jump'*
ara- . . .	*'seek'*	tahvil_ettir- . . .	*'have exchanged'*
boz- . . .	*'spoil'*	tart- . . .	*'weigh'*
eğlendir- . . .	*'amuse'*	yap- . . .	*'make'*
gez- . . .	*'stroll'*	yıka- . . .	*'wash'*
göster- . . .	*'show'*	yüz- . . .	*'swim'*

2. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the *aorist participle* made from the verbs in parentheses:

1. Baná_havanin_násil_(ol- . . .)_ánlàt!
2. Fatmanin_né_zamán_(gel- . . .)_bílmiyòrdùm.
3. Ó_tóplántıdà saát_yarimdán_sònrá benim_né_(yap- . . .)_bílmiyòrdùm.
4. İstánbulda_(gör- . . .)_mánzarálàr çók_hóşumuzá_gitti.
5. Onlarin_(yaz- . . .)_yazılari_hérkéz_okùyordù.
6. Baná_senin_órada_(ol- . . .)_söyledi.

Digitized by Google

7. Gél! Órada ağaçlarin násil (ol- . . .) ánlàt!
8. Ó séyyahàttè sizin nè (gör- . . .) biliyórùm.
9. Ní:çin bizè néreye (git- . . .) söylèmedin?
10. Sizè néreye (git- . . .) söyliyémèdim!

3. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the *conditional* (simple or combined):

1. Böylè sıcák kumlardá (otur- . . .), sónra serin súyá girmeliyiz.
2. İstánbula (gid- . . .), túrkçè konúşacàksin.
3. Bàbanizá bú mektu:bú (yaz- . . .), sizin için işlèr çók féná:ldù, dèğilmì?
4. Evè (gitme- . . .), néreyè gidiyórsun?
5. Nè olduğunú (bilme- . . .), onú násil yápabilirim?

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Mr. Kaya arrives home and finds his wife there. He says:*
   a. Sén búrdámısın? Evdè olduğunú bílmiyòrdùm.
   b. Gèldínmì? Evè geldiğini bílmiyòrdùm.

2. *Mrs. Kaya explains she's going shopping:*
   a. Évèt, fákàt bú ákşàm lôkántadá yiyecèksin.
   b. Évèt, fákàt, bir áz sònrá çárşıyá gidiyòrùm.

3. *She wonders if there is anything she can get for him:*
   a. İstediğin bir şéy vármì?
   b. Baná bir şéy getirdiğini söylémedin.

4. *Mr. Kaya answers:*
   a. Bir şéy getirdiğimi söylémedim çúnkù hiç bir şéy getirmedim.
   b. İstediğim çók şéy vàr.

5. *Mr. Kaya reproaches her:*
   a. Benim dışárdá yemèk yemèm lâ:zim ólduğunù ní:çin evveldèn söylèmedin?
   b. Senin çárşıyá gidecèğini ní:çin evveldèn söylèmedin?

6. *She pays no attention but goes for writing materials, saying:*
   a. Bir daki:ká müsáadè èt kalèm kâğít getireyim!
   b. Bír daki:ká bèklè saná bir şéy söyliyeyim!

Digitized by Google

7. *Bay Kaya, thinking of his mixed drinks, reminds her:*
a. Çarşıdá‿çók‿víski‿içmè saná‿íyi‿gélméz!
b. Ílk‿öncé bákkál‿dükkânına‿gìt
üç‿kílô‿búz‿àl.

8. *Then remembering that the boys are coming over that evening, he says:*
a. Sónrà iki‿desté‿iskámbíl‿kâğıdi‿àl!
b. Sén sinémaya‿ní:çin‿gìtmiyecéksín?

9. *After noting down a few more things Mrs. Kaya asks:*
a. Ecza:ha:nedén‿bír‿şéy‿istiyórmúsùn?
b. Başká‿bír‿yerdén‿bír‿şéy‿istiyórmúsùn?

10. *Mr. Kaya answers:*
a. Háyìr, híç‿bír‿şéy‿istémiyòrúm.
b. Évèt, tèntûrdiyót.

11. *As Mrs. Kaya leaves, something else occurs to Mr. Kaya:*
a. Postaha:né‿kapánmamìşsá
şú‿méktú:búdá‿göndèr!
b. Senín‿parán‿kálmadìysá bánkayá‿úğrà
bú‿çéki‿bózdúr!

12. *When Mrs. Kaya returns from the market, she asks:*
a. Evé‿gönderdiğim‿şeylér‿géldímí?
b. Benim‿çarşıyá‿gittiğim‿zamándán‿bérí
né‿yáptìn?

13. *Mr. Kaya replies:*
a. Yeméğimizí‿pişírdìm!
b. Géldí, fákàt
siyáh‿mürekkép‿almayı‿unútmúşsùn!

14. *Mrs. Kaya counters:*
a. Siyáh‿mürekkép‿almamı‿istémedín‿kì!
b. Né‿güzèl! Karnım‿çók‿àç!

15. *Mr. Kaya wonders what she did buy:*
a. Bütün‿gùn né‿yáptìn?
b. Hér‿né‿isè, sén‿né‿áldìn?

16. *Mrs. Kaya explains that she bought fruit:*
a. İki‿kárpúz‿áldìm.
b. İki‿şişé‿şáráp‿áldìm, ìçtím!

17. *When Mr. Kaya asks if she bought anything to drink, she answers:*
a. Évèt, çáy‿áldìm. Evdé‿híç‿kálmámìş.
b. Háyìr, içki‿içmiyecéğim.

18. *Mrs. Kaya then says they are invited out:*
a. Bú‿ákşàm bizé‿misá:fírlér‿géliyòr.
b. Bú‿ákşàm Dağlará‿yémeğé‿da:vetlìyiz.

Digitized by Google

19. *She suggests that they get going:*

a. Saát‿altıyá‿gélmişsè gìdélím!

b. Saát‿altıyá‿gélmemìşsé dáhà‿érkén.

20. *But Mr. Kaya isn't in a hurry:*

a. Yédidén‿évvèl gitmemizi‿istémedilèrsé, dáhà‿érkén.

b. Háydì bír‿táksi‿çáğıralìm! Kárním‿àç!

Section D—Listening In

1. What Would You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader asks for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

àmán	*'oh'*
bír‿çòk	*'some'*
búz‿dólabì	*'ice-box'*

Digitized by Google

çók	*'a long time'*
çóktán‿bèrì	*'for a long time'*
dólmá‿kálèm	*'fountain pen'*
dònûş	*'return; the way back'*
düşün- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ür-) (-dür-)	*'think'*
háki:kát	*'truth'*
kùmár	*'gambling; card playing'*
kumar‿oyna- . . . (intr.) (-t-)	*'gamble; play cards'*
postaya‿ver- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dir-)	*'mail (a letter)'*
rès(i)m	*'picture; photograph'*
resim‿çek- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	*'take a picture (photograph)'*

1. *Going to market.*

Báyàn‿Káyá—Ét vé‿zerzevát‿álmák‿içìn çárşıyá‿gidiyòrúm.
Senin‿istediğin‿bir‿şéy‿vármì?
Bày‿Káyá— Évèt, fákàt bír‿áz‿düşüneyim.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Pàmúk vé‿téntürdiyót‿içìn éczá:há:neyédé‿úğramàm‿lâ:zim.
Bày‿Káyá— Bakkalá‿gidecékmisìn?
Báyàn‿Káyá—Háyìr fákàt lâ:zímsà gidérim.
Bày‿Káyá— Àmán iskambil‿kâğıdı‿almayı‿únútmà!
Çóktán‿bèrì kumár‿oynámádìk.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Káç‿déstè?
Bày‿Káyá— İki‿déstè.

Báyàn‿Káyá—Ecza:ha:nedèn‿bir‿şéy‿istiyórmúsùn?
Bày‿Káyá— Évèt, díş‿má:cunù.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Fotóğráf‿makinesiné filim‿álayímmì?
Bày‿Káyá— Âl, çocuklarín‿resimlerini‿çekèriz.
Çocúklarádá‿çukuláta‿àl!
Báyàn‿Káyá—Bàşká?
Bày‿Káyá— Báşká‿bir‿şéy‿istèmiyórum.
Yálnìz şú‿mektu:bú‿póstayá‿vèr.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Baná‿pará‿vérecékmisìn?
Bày‿Káyá— Cùzdánım cekétimín‿cébindè.
Gétirírsèn, vérírim.

Digitized by Google

Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Búlabilírsèm bakkál‿dükkânından‿búz‿álacàğim.
Bày‿Kàyá— Buzú‿evé‿dönérkèn‿álsàn íyí‿ólùr.
Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Háyìr şímdí‿álacàğim vé‿bírisí‿ílè-évé‿gönderecèğim.
Hízmétçiyé‿söylè buzú‿dérhâl‿búz‿dolabına‿kóysùn.
Bày‿Kàyá— Hizmetçí‿evdé‿ólmıyácàk, banà‿bír‿yeré‿gídecéğiní‿söyledì.

2. *At the market.*

Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Bú‿kárpùz káç‿pàrà?
Sàticí— Yirmí‿béş‿kúrùş.
Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Àcaba‿tátlímì?
Sàticí— Tatlí‿déğilsè gèri‿getirin!
Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Pék‿íyì, íkí‿ta:né‿istiyòrùm.

3. *At the stationer's.*

Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Bír‿şişé‿siyáh‿mürekkép‿istiyòrùm.
Sàticí— Dólmá‿kalém‿içínmí?
Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Évèt.
Sàticí— Né‿márka‿ólsùn?
Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Né‿márka‿ólúrsà òlsún.
Sàticí— Búyrùn. Ón‿kúrùş.

4. *At the newspaper boy's.*

Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Akşám‿gazételeri‿géldiysè banà‿bír‿"Haki:kát"‿verírmísiníz?
Gazétéci— Máalésèf ákşám‿gazèteleri dahà‿gélmédì, fákàt ón, ón‿béş‿dákkayá‿kádàr búrdà‿ólacàk.
Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Dahá‿gítmemişsé gítmésìn, evdé‿bír‿çók‿íş‿vàr, bír‿şéy‿yaptığını‿górmüyòrùm.
Ílk‿öncé ó‿işleri‿yápsìn sónrá‿gítsìn!
Bày‿Kàyá— Péki:, gítmemişsé söylérìm.
Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Àllahá‿ısmàrladík!
Bàyàn‿Kàyá—Öyléysè dönüşté‿uğràrim.

Digitized by Google

5. *Going out.*

Báyàn‿Káyá—Háydì, yedidė‿arkadaşındá‿ólmalíysàk bír‿áz‿ácelé‿èt!

Bày‿Káyá— Aceleyė‿lǘzùm‿yók. Dahá‿çók‿vá*k*ìt‿vár.

6. *Maid trouble.*

Bày‿Káyá— Hízmėtçí‿kìz nérėdè? İkí‿gùndǘr yüzünǘ‿gőrmėdìm.

Báyàn‿Káyá—Onú‿né‿kadár‿çók‿sėviyòrsún!

Bày‿Káyá— Sėvgidèn‿dėğí́l! Òdám ikí‿gùndǘr ólduğú‿gibí‿dúruyòr.

Ayákkabılárìm másanin‿üzérindè, çoràplárím şàpkamin‿içíndé.

Báyàn‿Káyá—Yá:! Onlari‿óraya‿kí́m‿kóydù?

Bày‿Káyá— Bén.

Báyán‿Káyà—Éh! Öyléysè né‿ötüyòrsún?!

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Mr. Kaya comes home, and, to his surprise, finds Mrs. Kaya there. She tells him she's going shopping and they make a list of all the things they need.
2. They talk about the maid and her work.
3. When Mrs. Kaya comes back they talk about what she bought, what she forgot, and so on.
4. They then talk about an invitation to dinner and discuss whether to take a gift with them for their hosts who have been very generous.

Digitized by Google

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Báyàn‿Káyá ní:çín‿çarşıyá‿gídiyòr?
2. Báy‿Kayanín‿istediği‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?
3. Öyléysè bày‿Káyá né‿yápsìn?
4. Pàmúk vé‿téntürdiyót‿íçìn báyàn‿Káyanín néreyéde‿uğramasi‿lâ:zìm?
5. Bakkalá‿gideceğini‿söylüyórmù?
6. Lâ:zímsà gitmék‿istérmì?
7. Bày‿Káyá karısının‿néyí‿unútmamasını‿ístiyòr?
8. Ónlárlà né‿yapmák‿ístiyòr?
9. Báyàn‿Káyá káç‿desté‿álsìn?
10. Bày‿Káyá ecza:ha:nedén‿né‿ístiyòr?
11. Fotóğráf‿makìnesiné né‿álsìn?
12. Ónúnlà kímlerín‿resimlerini‿çekmék‿istiyórlàr?
13. Onlaráda‿né‿álsìn?
14. Bày‿Káyá başká‿bír‿şéy‿istiyórmù?
15. Karısının‿néyí‿póstaya‿vermesini‿söylüyòr?
16. Báyàn‿Káyá kímdén‿pará‿ístiyòr?
17. Bú‿párà nérédè?
18. Kím‿cüzdanını‿getírsìn?
19. Bày‿Káyá kímé‿pará‿vereceğini‿söylüyòr?
20. Báyàn‿Káyá néredén‿búz‿álacàk?
21. Báyàn‿Káyá buzú‿né‿zamán‿alìrsá íyí‿ólùr?
22. Fákàt né‿zamán‿alacağını‿söylüyòr?
23. Kimínlé‿evé‿gönderecèk?
24. Hízmètçí buzú‿dérhâl‿néreyé‿kóysùn?
25. Kím‿hizmetçinín‿evdé‿ólmıyacağını‿söyledì?
26. Báyàn‿Káyá hizmetçinín‿gítmemesini‿söyledímì?
27. Hizmetçí‿evdé‿bír‿şéy‿yápmíşmì?

2. 28. Kàrpúz káç‿párà?
29. Tatlí‿déğílsè néreyé‿getírsìn?

3. 30. Síyáh‿mürékkèp né‿íçìn?

Digitized by Google

4. 31. Bàyàn‿Káyá né‿gazètesini‿ìstiyòr?
32. Dahá‿gélmedìmi?
33. Káç‿dakkayá‿kádàr órdá‿ólacàk?
34. Tèkrar‿né‿zamán‿úğrıyacàk?

5. 35. Ònlár sáàt‿yédidé néredé‿ólmalılàr?

6. 36. Hìzmètçí‿kìz évdémi?
37. Bày‿Káyanín‿ódasì násil‿dúruyòr?
38. Ayákkabılárì nérédè?
39. Çoráplarídà nérdè?
40. Ònları‿óraya‿kím‿kóydù?
41. Öyléysè né‿yàpmasın?

FINDER LIST

àmán
oh

bàkkál
grocer
bákkál‿dükkânì
grocery store

bír
one; a, an
bír‿çòk
some

búz
ice
búz‿dólabì
ice-box

cèkét
coat, jacket

cép
pocket

cüzdán
pocket book, purse

çàrşí
market

çáy
tea

çók
much, many; very a long time
çóktán‿bèri
for a long time
bír‿çòk
some, several

Digitized by Google

çúkulátà
çúkulátácì

chocolate
chocolate seller

dà:vét
dà:vétlí

invitation
invited

dèfá:
káç‿défà:

time(s), occurrences
how many times

dèsté
iki‿destè‿iskámbíl‿kâğıdì

bunch (of paper), pack (of cards)
two packs of cards

dòláP
búz‿dólabì

chest, box; cupboard; closet
ice-box

dòlmá
dólmá‿kálèm

filling
fountain pen

dönűş
dönüşté

return; the way back
on the way back

dükkân
bákkál‿dükkânì

store
grocery store

düşün- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ür-*) (*-dür-*)

think

è(c)zá:
è(c)z(à:h)á:né

drug (pharmaceutical preparation)
drug store

èvvél
èvvéldén

before
before (hand) (lit. from before)

Digitized by Google

fòtòğráf
fotóğráf‿makìnesi

hàkì:kát

hèdíyé

hèr‿né‿isè

ìskàmbíl
ískámbíl‿kâğıdì

kâğıT

kàlém
dólmá‿kálèm

kàrpúz

kílò

kùmár
kumar‿oyna- . . . (intr.) (-t-)

mà:cún
díş‿má:cunù

mákínè
fotóğráf‿makìnesi

mürèkkéP

póstà
postaya‿ver- . . . (tr.) (aor.-ir-) (-dir-)

picture, photograph
camera

truth

gift, present

anyway, anyhow (lit. whatever it may be)

playing at cards
playing cards (lit. paper)

paper

pencil; pen
fountain pen

watermelon

kilo(gram)

gambling; card playing
gamble; play cards

paste; putty
tooth paste

machine
camera

ink

mail
mail (a letter)

Digitized by Google

rès(í)m
resim_çek- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)
picture; photograph
take a picture (photograph)

sìyáh
black

tèntùrdiyót
tincture of iodine

uğra- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*)
(preceded by dat.) pass by

zèrzévát
vegetable(s)

Digitized by Google

UNIT 24

REVIEW

SECTION A—WORD STUDY REVIEW

This section is just like Section A of Unit 6. Work through the exercises individually following the instructions carefully, reading aloud the completed or altered forms or sentences. Do not write anything down. Be prepared to do on sight any one of the exercises, when your Leader calls on you.

I. Complete the following sentences with the proper *conditional* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Bú‿cíns‿kùş şekér‿(yer- . . .), çók‿tatlı‿ötèr.
2. Birincí‿teşrinín‿birindé‿(gelecek- . . .), sizé‿yení‿bír‿ódá‿gösterecèğíz.
3. Kocám‿evé‿érkén‿(gel- . . .), érkén‿yemék‿yíyebilìríz.
4. Bú‿gişeyé‿(müra:caat‿et- . . .), çekinizí‿dáhá‿çabúk‿bózdurábilìrsiniz.
5. Bíz‿bú‿köşedé‿(toplanır- . . .), pólisí‿çáğırırlàr.

II. Fill in the blanks with the proper forms of the *-li*K, *-lü*K, *-li*K, *-lu*K ending:

1. Denizín‿búradaki‿derin———iní‿anlıyámázsınìz.
2. Bén‿işimí‿dáima‿dóğru———lá‿yapàrím.
3. Bú‿ótelín‿géce———i yálnız‿bír‿lìrá.
4. Güréşçi———‿yapán‿adámlàr ékseriya:‿kúvvétlídìr.
5. Güzél‿kizlárlà kará(n)———‿bír‿yeré‿gítmèk çók‿hóştùr.

III. Complete the following sentences with the *Turkish equivalents* of the English phrases in parentheses (Turkish *-ki* forms):

1. Evín‿(with those inside)‿konuşmák‿ístiyòrúm.
2. (Today's)‿kizlàr (than those at that time) dáhá‿güzèl.
3. (At the one in his hand)‿bàkin!
4. (Of ours)‿réngì yèşíl.
5. (The one on the second floor)‿lôkántaya‿gídelìm!

Digitized by Google

IV. Give the Turkish equivalents of the following *dates:*

1. October 29, 1943.
2. January 30, 1914.
3. June 14, 1835.
4. April 1, 1650.
5. July 4, 1779.

V. Give the Turkish equivalents of the following *numbers* with the ordinal ending:

1, 5, 13, 27, 100, 936, 7000, 48.

VI. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the verbs in parentheses and give their *English equivalents:*

1. Dún‿ákşàm işlerimdèn‿birini‿(bitir- . . .).
2. Biz gèlecék‿háftà çók‿iyi‿bir‿vákit‿(geçir- . . .).
3. Kàrím yárın tûrk‿yemekleri‿(pişir- . . .).
4. Gél! Baná‿gördüğün‿hér‿şeyi‿(anlat- . . .)!
5. İstasyoná‿vaktindè‿gitmézsèk, trènimizi‿(kaçır- . . .).

VII. Complete the following sentences with the proper *potential* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Búraya‿kimsenin‿gir- . . . -diğini baná‿söylémedilèr.
2. Siz‿kónga‿(yap- . . .)?
3. Bén bú‿dükkándàn meyvá‿(satın‿al- . . .)?
4. Ònlár rúsyá‿sá:hilinè (yaklaş- . . .)?
5. Merák‿étméyiniz! Búraya‿tayya:rè‿(in- . . .) (neg.).

VIII. Change the aorist copulas in the following sentences first to attested and then to quoted past:

1. Bú‿yèr bóştùr.
2. Onú‿göreceğim‿gûn sálí‿günüdür.
3. Én‿tehlikeli‿amèliyàt kálp‿amèliyatìdir.
4. Bú kolày‿bir‿ameliyát‿dèğildir.
5. Havá‿sícáktìr.

IX. Change the simple *momentary, aorist,* and *future* forms in the following to *attested* and *quoted past combined forms* with the copula endings and give the English equivalents:

1. Kâ:tiplik‿hoşuná‿gidiyórmù?
2. Ó‿dükkándà ucúz‿şeylér‿satárlármì?
3. Hastanin‿hara:reti‿vármì?
4. Hárptén‿sònrá siz‿néreyè‿gidecèksiniz?
5. Hérkèz ó‿tarafá‿sápàr.

X. Complete the following sentences with the *ìkén gerundial forms* of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Bulút‿(geç- . . .) günèş‿gözükméz.

Digitized by Google

2. Tám‿sokağá‿(çık- . . .)
bír‿misá:fír‿gèldì.
3. Bíra‿(iç- . . .) bíra‿bulámádì, şáráp‿içti.
4. Şehirè‿(gèl- . . .) műzelerède‿gítti.
5. Sokaktá‿(gir- . . .) bír‿kázá:‿gördülèr.

XI. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *subjunctive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Müsáadè‿èdín bén‿(yap- . . .).
2. Óğlùm! Adám‿kónuşúrkèn (gül- . . .) (neg.)!
3. Bú‿ày paramiz‿érkén‿(gel- . . .)!
4. Çócúklàr! Bú‿ákşàm bizè‿télefón‿étmeyì (unut- . . .) (neg.)!
5. Biz‿búrda‿yanliş‿(yap- . . .) (neg.)!

XII. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *imperative* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Sén‿bír‿destè‿iskambíl‿kâğıdi‿(get-ir- . . .)‿kì bú‿ákşàm iskámbíl‿óynıyábilelìm!
2. Àrkadáşlarınız hudu:dú‿saát‿íkidén‿evvèl‿(geç- . . .)!
3. Sokaktá‿böylè‿bír‿şéy‿(yap- . . .) (neg.)‿kì insanlár‿saná‿(gül- . . .) (neg.).
4. Çócúklàr! Sinémayá‿(gir- . . .)!
5. Áhmèt! Dişarıyá‿(bak- . . .)! Yağmúr‿yáğacákmì?

XIII. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *-(y)ici*, etc. *agentive* forms based on the verb roots in parentheses:
1. Sicák‿hávadà bú‿íçkì çók‿(serinlet- . . .).
2. Yéní‿sinémada‿oynıyán‿fílìm çók‿(éğlèndir- . . .).
3. Bóğáz‿içindè‿yüzén‿(yüz- . . .) kúvvètlí‿ólmalılàr.
4. Bú‿gùn (yak- . . .)‿bír‿günéş‿vàr.
5. Yéní‿filímlèr (güldür- . . .)‿dèğíl.

XIV. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the *aorist participle* made from the verbs in parentheses:
1. Makbuzunuzú‿(unut- . . .)‿söylémedíniz!
2. Ánkará‿trénínín hér‿gùn áyni‿hattán‿(kalk- . . .) bílmiyòrdúm.
3. Áhmèt! (Oku- . . .)‿ákşám‿gazètelerìndè né‿habér‿vàr?
4. (Yat- . . .)‿yérdè rahátmisìn?
5. Bú‿kabahatín‿béním‿(ol- . . .) söylémè!

Digitized by Google

XV. Complete the following sentences with the proper conditional *attested or quoted past* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. *K*âlbim (hópla- . . .), seni sévdiğimdèn dè-ğil, *k*âlbim áğrıdığındàndi.
2. Üç áy istirahát (et- . . .), ónlár içìn çók iyi ólmùş.
3. Sizé bú harbí Rúsyanın kazanacağı-nı (söyle- . . .), dóğruyú söyledilèr.
4. Káybettiğiniz mektu:bú yanlíş yer-dé (ara- . . .), tábii: bulámadınız.
5. Söyledikleri şeyé (gül- . . .) (neg.), démék kì hoşuná gítmémiş.

Section B—Conversation

Take parts and work through the following outlined conversations. When you can do them easily, branch out, and include anything discussed in the previous units.

I. *Tom goes to the post office*

1. Tom bids his wife good-bye, and explains where he's going and why. She wonders if he knows where to go and tells him to hurry home or else.

2. At the post office Tom explains to the clerk what he wants, how he wants to send the letter, and so on. The clerk inquires about the return address, weighs the letter and tells him how much stamps. As Tom leaves, the clerk reminds him of his receipt.

3. Tom then goes to the telegraph office to send a wire. The clerk calculates the amount, tells him the address is separate. Tom pays and leaves.

4. At home his wife complains that she's been waiting. They talk about the various post offices to which he might have gone.

II. *Tom goes to the bank*

1. Tom tells his wife not to expect him for lunch, explaining that he's going to the bank. She complains she has no money to eat out, and so on. She tells him to hurry or he'll miss the street car.

2. On the way to the bank Tom meets Ali. He invites him to come along. Ali says he's hungry and wants to eat. They finally decide to go to the bank and eat later.

3. At the bank Tom wonders about what window he should go to to change money. They ask a man and go where he tells them.

Digitized by Google

4. At the exchange window Tom tells the clerk how much money he has to change. The clerk makes the calculation and gives him the money. Tom asks about deposits and interest, the bank's capital and so on. The clerk gives him the information and directs him.

5. Tom makes his deposit, gets a check book. Ali remembers he has a check to cash. He gets it cashed and has large bills broken into smaller ones.

III. *Tom goes on a trip*

1. Tom meets Ali and they discuss his trip, how he is going and so on.

2. At the travel agency Tom asks for a plane ticket. The clerk explains that there are no vacancies. He inquires about Tom's business, and they decide that it would be well for him to go by boat and train. Tom asks about the Russian consulate's hours as he goes out.

3. The following day Tom goes to the consulate and talks to a clerk, explaining the purpose of his trip and asking for a visa. He submits a letter of recommendation.

4. The clerk talks to the consul, returns, and tells Tom everything is all right.

5. After Tom has left two of his friends discuss a letter which one of them has received from Tom who is in Odessa.

IV. *Orhan and Ali witness an automobile accident*

1. Orhan and Ali see a crowd and wonder what they are looking at. They go up and see there's been an accident. They talk about it, how it happened, who's been injured, where the ambulance is, the state the injured are in, how they feel, and so on.

2. The next day Ali tells Orhan that one of the injured in the accident of the evening before was their friend Mehmet. They talk about him, his injury, the operation and so on. They decide to go to see him.

3. At the hospital they cheer Mehmet up. Mehmet tells them he's had a close shave, but that the doctor is optimistic. They ask about the hospital food and about rules on bringing food in from outside.

V. *Mrs. Kaya goes shopping*

1. Mrs. Kaya tells Mr. Kaya that she's going shopping and asks if there's anything he wants. Mr. Kaya gives her a list of things. He also asks her to mail a letter. He gives her money.

2. When she returns she inquires about the things she's sent home. Mr. Kaya reminds her of something she forgot. She tells him about her shopping.

3. They talk about an invitation to spend the evening out with friends.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Listening In (Questions)

Listen to the Guide as each one of the conversations is read. The second time listen carefully for points you may have missed the first time. Then answer the questions, which are listed below, on the particular conversation.

1. *Mr. Dağ goes down town.*
   1. Bày‿Dáğá bú‿gün‿né‿yápacáğını kím‿sóruyòr?
   2. Bày‿Dáğ néreyé‿gideceğini‿söylüyòr?
   3. Óraya‿né‿yapmağá‿gidecèk?
   4. Sónra‿néreyé‿gidecèk?
   5. Kiminlè?
   6. Kimí‿görmeğè?
   7. Néyin‿yakınındán‿géçecèk?
   8. Órayá‿yákìn néreyé‿gidecéklèr?
   9. Órádàn né‿álacáklàr?
   10. Báyàn‿Dáğ kocasının‿né‿yapmasını‿istiyòr?

2. *Tom is going on a trip.*
   1. Tóm kimín‿árkadaşì?
   2. Tóm né‿yápacàk?
   3. Hángi‿çarşambá‿günü‿yolá‿çikacàk?
   4. Hakki‿ilé‿Osmanin‿toplantılarınà‿gélebilecékmì?
   5. Tóm Rúsyáyà íş‿içínmi‿gidiyòr?
   6. Órda‿né‿kadár‿kálacàk?

3. *Mr. and Mrs. Carr are invited out.*
   1. Kím‿télefòn‿etmiş?
   2. Kímlerín‿onlárla‿yemeğé‿gitmelerini‿istemìş?
   3. Bày‿Káyá gitmék‿istiyórmù?
   4. Saát‿káçtá‿gelmelerini‿istemìş?

4. *Leyla goes to market.*
   1. Lèylâ: böylé‿ácelé‿ácelè ácaba‿néreyé‿gidiyòrdù?
   2. Bír‿saát‿sònrá nélér‿kapánacàkmiş?
   3. Aceleyé‿lüzúm‿vármiymìş?
   4. Kimín‿istediği‿şeyleri‿álmàk kolày‿déğílmìş?
   5. Ní:çín‿ó‿kadár‿zòrmúş?

5. *Fatma wants a date.*
   1. Fàtmá kimí‿görmék‿istiyòr?
   2. Onú‿néredé‿búlacàk?
   3. Bütün‿gecé‿órada‿ólacákmì?
   4. Saát‿káçá‿kádàr évdé‿ólacàk?
   5. Ó‿saáttè néreyé‿gidecèk?

Digitized by Google

6. Àhmét Fatmayà‿néyí‿söylemeği‿unúttù?
7. Àhmét néredè‿gecè‿bekçiliği‿yaptığını‿söylüyòr?

6. *Gambler's son.*
1. Kímín‿çocuğú‿gèldì?
2. Néreyè‿gèldì?
3. Né‿istedì?
4. Bày‿Dáğ onún‿içín‿mémnúnmù?
5. Bày‿Hakkının‿çocuğunún‿istediğini‿bayán‿Dáğ‿dèrhâl‿vèriyórmù?
6. Bày‿Dáğ né‿diyòr?
7. Nèleré‿küçükken‿başlamàk‿lâ:zìm?

7. *Paid writer.*
1. Mèhmét Bày‿Mánkafanın‿yazılarını‿ókudúmù?
2. Káç‿ta:né‿Mánkafa‿vàr?
3. Hángi‿Mànkafá Mánkafaların‿èn‿büyüğüydù?
4. Òsmán Mèhmédé kímín‿yazılarını‿okumasının‿lâ:zım‿olduğunú‿söyledì?
5. Bú‿Mànkafá nèlér‿yázıyòrdù?

8. *Sport.*
1. Ó‿gùn né‿sporculari‿şehirlerinè‿gèliyòrdù?
2. Né‿kadár‿kálacáklàrmiş?
3. Àlínín né‿maçlari‿hoşunà‿gìtmiyórdù?
4. Káç‿máç‿yápacaklàrmiş?
5. Né‿maçlarını‿çók‿görmék‿istèrdì?
6. Máçlárdàn‿birincisí né‿günü‿ólacàkti?
7. İkincisí‿né‿günù?

9. *Wife stays with a friend.*
1. Hàkkí karısının‿kímdé‿kalmasını‿ístiyòr?
2. Órhanín‿kárısì bú‿haberdèn‿hóşlanacákmì?
3. Onún‿yalnızlik‿hoşunà‿gídiyórmù?
4. Kímín‿karısı‿sporú‿sévèr?
5. Bera:bér‿né‿yapárlàr?

Section D—True-False

This section is a true-false quiz exactly like the one in Unit 6, except that the first item is not a practice item. Prepare a piece of paper with numbers from 1 to 40 and mark the statements that you will hear from your Guide either *T* or *F*. After you finish the quiz, the Leader will give the correct answers for each statement. Check your paper and give your score to your Leader. He will figure out the average for your group. If your score is less than the average number of correct answers or less than 80 per cent correct, you need more review of the previous units.

Spend the rest of the time going over the items on which you had difficulty.

Digitized by Google

UNIT 25

GOVERNMENT

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet discuss the Turkish government and books on Turkey.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
of Turkey	Türkí:yénìn
a republic	bír‿cúmhù:riyét
democratic	dèmókrát
its being	òldúğunú
more or less (lit. little much)	áz‿çòk
I know	bilíyórùm
I know more or less that Turkey's a republic and that it's democratic.	Türkì:yenín‿bír‿cúmhú:riyét vé‿démokrát‿óldúğunù áz‿çók‿bilíyórùm.
But it isn't easy to understand everything in a short (lit. little) time.	Fákàt áz‿bír‿zamándà hér‿şeyí‿ánlamàk kólày‿déğíl.
	Àhmét
What else do you want to know (lit. understand)?	Başká‿né‿anlamák‿istiyórsún?

Digitized by Google

the president's (lit. the head of the commonwealth's)
how
his being chosen
to learn
I want
I want to learn how the president's chosen.

the deputies
they choose
The deputies choose the president.

Who elects the deputies?

the people
The people elect the deputies.

deputy
who are going to be (lit. be able to be) chosen
of the people
of most of them
the Populist (lit. People's) Party
But the Populist Party gives the names of most of the people who are eligible to be chosen deputy.

Tóm
reìsi‿cúmhú:rún
násìl
seçìldiğiní
öğrénmék
istíyorùm
Reìsi‿cúmhú:rún násíl‿seçildiğinì öğrénmék‿istiyòrùm.

Àhmét
mèb'úslár
sèçér
Reìsi‿cúmhú:rú mèb'úslár‿séçèr.

Tóm
Mèb'úslarí kím‿séçèr?

Àhmét
hálk
Mèb'úslarí hálk‿séçèr.

mèb'ús
sèçilébilecék
insànlarín
çòğúnún
Hálk‿Firkasì
Fákàt meb'ús‿séçilébilecék‿insanlarin‿çoğunún‿isimlérinì Hálk‿Fırkasi‿vérir.

Digitized by Google

Can everyone become a deputy?

No, they can't.

the age of twenty-two
In order to be eligible to be chosen deputy you have to have (lit. be) passed the age of twenty-two.

Turkish
reading (and)
its writing
one must know
You have to know how to read and write Turkish.

one's record
clean
You have to have a clean record.

vote
can one give?
Can everyone vote?

from twenty-one years of age
under
and those who are
crazy

Tóm
Hėrkez‿meb'ús‿ólabilírmì?

Àhmét
Háyìr, ólámàz.

yirmí‿iki‿yáşınì
Meb'ús‿şéçilébilmék‿içìn yirmi‿iki‿yaşını‿geçmiş‿ólmalìdir.

tûrkçè
òkúyúp
yázmásını
bílmelídìr
Tûrkçé‿ókuyùp yázmasını‿bílmelìdir.

dósyàsì
tèmíz
Dósyàsì témíz‿ólmalìdir.

Tóm
réy
vérebilírmì?
Hérkez‿réy‿vérebilírmì?

Àhmét
yirmí‿bír‿yáşındàn
àşáğí
olánlárlà
dèlí

Digitized by Google

from those who are olànlárdán
except mà:dá;
women (and) kàdín
men (lit. male) èrkék

Yes. Everyone, men and women, can vote, except those who are insane and those who are under twenty-one years of age.

Évèt. Yirmi‿bir‿yaşındán‿aşağı‿olánlárlà deli‿olánlárdán‿má:dà: kádìn‿érkék hèrkez‿réy‿vérebilìr.

---

from one province *Tóm* bír‿vilâ:yèttèn
they are chosen sèçílír

How many deputies are chosen from a vilâyet?

Bír‿vilâ:yèttèn káç‿meb'ús‿séçilìr?

to its population *Àhmét* nüfù:sùná
it is bound báglídìr

That (lit. this) depends on its population.

Bú, vilâ:yetín‿nüfú:suná‿bağlìdir.

to forty thousand persons kírk‿bín‿kişiyè
he corresponds (lit. falls) dűşűyòr

Today there's probably one deputy to [every] forty thousand people.

Gá:líbà şímdì kírk‿bin‿kişiyè bír‿meb'ús‿dűşüyòr.

Are all the deputies Turks? *Tóm* Meb'uslarin‿hépsi‿tűrkmüdûr?

Turkish citizen(s) *Àhmét* tűrk‿táb'asì

They are not [necessarily] Turkish but they are *Turkish citizens.*

Tûrk‿déğíl fákàt tűrk‿táb'asìdir.

Digitized by Google

Greek
Armenian
Jewish
There are Greek, Armenian and Jewish deputies.

rúm
èrmèní
yàhúdí
Rúm, èrmèní, vè‿yahudi‿mèb'úslár‿vàrdır.

the nation
its assembly
gathering (and)
themselves
from among
They meet in the Great National Assembly in Ankara and choose the president from among themselves, don't they?

Tóm
mìllét
mècli:sí
tòplánıp
kèndí
àralárindán
Bùnlár Ánkarádà Büyük‿Millét‿Mecli:sindè‿tòplanıp kèndí‿áralárindàn reìsi‿cúmhú:rú‿seçérlèr, dèğílmì?

head
minister
Yes, and the president chooses the prime minister.

Àhmét
báş
vèkíl
Évèt, vè‿reìsi‿cúmhúrdà báş‿veki:li‿séçèr.

at your house (lit. at you)
to Turkey
about (relating to)
a book
I saw a book at your house about Turkey.

Tóm
sèndé
Türkí:yèyè
dà:ír
bìr‿kítáp
Sèndé, Türkí:yeyè‿dà:ìr bìr‿kítáp‿gördùm.

Is it yours?
Sènínmì?

Digitized by Google

from the library
I took it (out)
No, I took it out of the library.

it is read (being read)
Is it an easy book to read?

No, it isn't, but if you like, I'll give it to you.

If you have a good book about America, I'd like to read it.

they are not believed (not being believed)
What I've read up to now are incredible things.

recently (lit. in past) (days)
it isn't read (not being read)
I read a book recently, an unreadable book.

year(s)
having lived
it's supposed to have been written
It's supposed to have been written by a man who lived twenty years in America.

Àhmét
kütûphá:nedén
àldím
Háyìr, kütûphá:nedén‿áldìm.

Tóm
òkúnúr
Kolày‿okunúr‿bír‿kítápmì?

Àhmét
Háyìr, dèğíl, fákàt istérsèn, sánà‿vèreyím.

Sènín Amerikaya‿da:ír‿iyí‿bír‿kitabın‿vársà çók‿ókumák‿istèrim.

inànılmáz
Benim‿şimdiyé‿kadár‿okudúklarım inánilmáz‿şéylèr.

geçènlérdé
ókùnmáz
Geçenlerdé‿bír‿kítáp‿okudùmdú, okúnmáz‿bír‿kítàp.

sèné
ótùrmúş
yázmíşmìş
Amerikádà yirmi‿sené‿oturmúş‿bir‿ádám‿yazmìşmiş.

Digitized by Google

Tóm

I have seen görmûştûm

Yes, I've seen a few of those books. Évèt, ó‿kitáplárdàn bir‿káç‿ta:nè‿görmûştûm.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 1, we mentioned groups of vowels in Turkish and said that they were always pronounced like one vowel after another with a clear separation, as in *sàát* 'time; o'clock; watch, clock'.

In Unit 10, we discussed the sound written (') , and described it as a catch in the throat, noting that over-careful speakers, in words like *sàát*, sometimes pronounced this catch between the two vowels, thus: *sà'át*.

In this same unit, we observed that this catch is also occasionally pronounced by some speakers, after a consonant and before a vowel, in words like *sàn'át*.

We noted, however, that in words like *yàğár*, where the traditional spelling -ğ- between vowels is not pronounced, one *never* pronounces the catch between the two vowels.

Practice the following, listening carefully to the Guide, putting in the catch in the throat when he does:

PRACTICE 1

dá(')ìmà
dà:(')ír
fà(')íz
Ìsmá(')íl
ma(')álèsèf
müsà(')ádé
né‿(')ò
önû‿(')áçík
rè(')ís
sà(')át
tá(')ahûtlú

PRACTICE 2

mèb'ús
més'élà:
sàn'át
tàb'á

PRACTICE 3

àğáç
àğír
àğíz
áğùstós
bòğáz
kàğít

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 3 (*Continued*)

òğúl
sìğínák
sòğúk

In Unit 1 we also noted that the final vowel of a preceding word may at times be run together with the initial vowel of a following word, as in the phrase *hàyırlı‿ólsùn!*, where the *-ı* and the *o-* may be run together. Listen carefully to the following examples, running the vowels together when your Guide does, or separating them with the catch, if he happens to pronounce the phrase that way:

PRACTICE 4

Àllahá‿ısmárladìk!
hér‿né‿ísè
bú‿ákṣàm
evdé‿ólmıyácàk
né‿álsìn?
vízé‿álmağà
ṣárkí‿ílè

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Peculiar vowel harmony*

In Unit 19 B.1.1, we noted certain cases where endings with Vowel Harmony Type I had *i* instead of *ı*, after *a*, and *ü* instead of *u* after *u* or *o*. These same bases, which we have marked with a small raised *i*, when used with endings with Vowel Harmony Type II, work as follows:

Column I			*Column II*	
hárᵖⁱ	*'war'*	:	hàrptén	*'from war'*
*k*ál̂ᵖⁱ	*'heart'*	:	*k*àlplér	*'hearts'*
sàátⁱ	*'hour'*	:	sáàtté	*'at the hour'*
sèyyáhátⁱ	*'trip'*	:	sèyyahátté	*'on the trip'*
mèṣgûlⁱ	*'busy'*	:	mèṣgùllér	*'they are busy'*

Digitized by Google

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. instead of *-a-* or *-a*, in Column II, which we expect from the Type II ending, we get *-e-* or *-e* throughout;
2. these bases, then, have only the vowels *i*, *ü* or *e* in endings which are attached to them, and are not found with ending-vowels *ı*, *u* or *a*.

2. *Turkish equivalents of English "be . . . -ed", etc.*

In the present and previous units we have met the following sentences:

Türkçede bú násil *dénìr?*	*'How is this said in Turkish?'*
İstánbulda *görülecék* néreleri vàr?	*'What places are there to be seen (lit. those going to be seen) in Istanbul?'*
Óraya násil *gidilìr?*	*'How does one go there?'*
Béndé *giyinìp* sizínlé gelírim.	*'I'll dress (myself) and come with you, too.'*
Bendé *bozdurulacák* bír çék vàr.	*'I have a check with me to be cashed. (lit. which is going to be cashed).'*
Zá:tèn kendisiné *verilecék* bír méktú:búm vàr.	*'Besides I have a letter to give (lit. which will be given) to him.'*
İki kişi *yáralánmış.*	*'Two people have been (gotten) injured.'*
Postaha:né *kapánmamışsá* şú méktú:búda göndèr!	*'If the post office hasn't closed, mail this letter, too!'*
Reísi cúmhú:rún násil *seçíldiğiní* öğrénmék ístiyòrúm.	*'I want to learn how the president is chosen.'*
Meb'ús *sèçilébilecék* insanlarin çoğunún isímlérini Hálk Fırkasi vérir.	*'The Populist Party gives the names of most of the people who are eligible to be chosen deputy.'*
Bír vilâ:yéttèn káç meb'ús *sèçilìr?*	*'How many deputies are chosen from a* vilâyet*?'*
Kolày *ókunúr* bír kitàpmi?	*'[Is it] an easy book to read (lit. which is read)?'*
İnánilmáz şéylèr.	*'They are incredible (lit. which are not believed) things.'*
Okúnmáz bír kítàp.	*'[It is] an unreadable (lit. which isn't read) book.'*

In the above sentences we see many forms such as *dènír* '[it] is said', *görülécék* 'which are going to be seen', *gìdílír* 'one goes', *gìyínip* 'dressing oneself (and)', *bòzdurúlacák* 'which is going to be cashed,' etc.

Digitized by Google

If we group similar forms together, we find the following:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
	de- . . . (tr.)	*'say'*	:	dènír	*'[it] is said'*
	tanı- . . . (tr.)	*'know (someone)'*	:	tánìnmíş	*'a (well-)known thing'*
	yarala- . . . (tr.)	*'injure'*	:	yàralánmíş	*'[they] have been injured'*
	oku- . . . (tr.)	*'read'*	:	òkúnúr	*'(that which) is read'*
			Group II		
i	giт- . . . (intr.)	*'go'*	:	gìdílír	*'one goes'*
e	seç- . . . (tr.)	*'choose'*	:	sèçílír	*'[they] are chosen'*
ü	düşün- . . . (tr.)	*'think'*	:	düşùnúlmék	*'to be thought (of)'*
ö	gör- . . . (tr.)	*'see'*	:	gòrúlecék	*'[it] will be seen'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . . (tr.)	*'call'*	:	çàğrildí	*'[he] was called'*
a	inan- . . . (intr.)	*'believe'*	:	inànilmáz	*'[it] isn't believed'*
u	unut- . . . (tr.)	*'forget'*	:	unùtúlmáz	*'[it] isn't forgotten'*
o	boz- . . . (tr.)	*'spoil'*	:	bòzúldú	*'[it] (was) spoiled'*
			Group III		
i	giy- . . . (tr.)	*'dress'*	:	gìyínip	*'dressing oneself (and)'*
e	geç- . . . (tr.)	*'pass'*	:	gèçínír	*'[he] gets along'*
ü	gül- . . . (intr.)	*'laugh (at)'*	:	gülùnécék	*'[it] will be laughed at'*
ö	gör- . . . (tr.)	*'see'*	:	gòrúnúr	*'[it] appears, seems'*
ı	———	———	:	———	———
a	al- . . . (tr.)	*'take'*	:	álìnmíş	*'[they] are taken'*
u	bul- . . . (tr.)	*'find'*	:	bùlúnúr	*'[it] is (found)'*
o	ol- . . . (tr.)	*'be'*	:	òlúnúr	*'[it] becomes'*

Digitized by Google

If we compare Column I with Column II, and if in Column II we take away the endings such as *-ir*, *-mek*, *-ecek*, *-dı*, *-maz*, *-ip*, *-mış*, etc. we find that the part of the words in Column II which means 'be (get) done, do itself, etc.' is:

1. *-n-* after a vowel as in Group I;
2. *-il-*, *-ül-*, *-ıl-*, *-ul-* (with *some* roots) after a consonant as in Group II;
3. *-in-*, *-ün-*, *-ın-*, *-un-* (with *other* roots) (occasionally with *same* root as appears in Group II) after a consonant as in Group III.

So we see that this ending has three forms:

I *-n-*
II *-il-*, *-ül-*, *-ıl-*, *-ul-*
III *-in-*, *-ün-*, *-ın-*, *-un-*

Since we can predict which ending will occur only in the case of I, we shall indicate from now on in the *Finder Lists* and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, with all roots ending in consonants, whether II or III, or both are used with the particular root, thus:

al- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *'take'*
gıt- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-er-) (-il-) *'go'*
giy- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *'dress'* (-in-) *'dress oneself'*
gör- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ür-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *'see'* (-ün-) *'seem, appear'*
gül- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-dür-) (-ün-) *'laugh (at)'*
ıslan- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *'get wet'*

We may note that:

1. if the verb root ends in *l*, the *-il-*, *-ül-*, etc. ending is *never* used immediately after it;
2. if the verb root ends in *n*, the *-in-*, *-ün-*, etc. ending is *never* used immediately after it.

We may also observe that:

1. with intransitive verb roots the meaning of the resulting form is frequently *impersonal:*
   gìdilír *'one goes'*
2. when the ending *-in-*, *-ün-*, etc. is added to a root, the meaning of the resultant form is frequently *reflexive*, that is, the subject acts upon itself:
   giyínir *'[he] dresses [him]self'*
3. the effect of any one of the three endings may be simply to *intransitivize*, that is, to change a transitive verb root to intransitive:
   gòrünúr *'[it] seems, appears'*
   gèçínir *'[he] gets along'*
   kapánmamìşsà *'if [it] hasn't closed'*

Digitized by Google

4. the effect of any one of the three endings may be to *passivize*, that is to indicate that an action is done *by* someone:

sèçílír '[*he*] *is chosen*'

Note: *By* in such a case is rendered by Turkish *tàrafíndán* 'from their side, by'.

Reìsí‿cúmhúr mèb'úslár‿tarafındán‿sèçílìr.
'*The president is chosen by the deputies.*'

5. the effect of any one of the three endings may be to *ingressivize*, that is, to indicate that someone gets into the condition indicated by the verb root:

yàralánír '[*he*] *gets wounded*'
bòzúldú '[*it*] (*got*) *spoiled*'

Verb roots which already have the endings *-n-*, or *-in-*, *-ün-*, etc., may add an *additional -il-*, *-ül-*, etc.

bekle- . . . (tr.) '*wait*'
beklen- . . . (intr.) '*be, get waited for*'
bèklènilír . . . (intr.) '[*he*] *is, gets waited for*'

This additional ending, as in the case of the double causative endings, is usually superfluous.

It may, however, indicate an *impersonal* meaning, especially with transitive verb roots, transformed into intransitive verb stems by the first ending (*-n-* in the example above):

bèklènilír '*one is waited for*'

We shall call these endings *passive-ingressive* endings, since that is the meaning common to all of them, and particularly characteristic of the *-il-*, *-ül-*, *-ıl-*, *-ul-* ending. We shall call the *-n-* and *-in-*, *-ün-*, *-ın-*, *-un-* endings *passive-reflexive*, since they are the only ones which at times may have a reflexive meaning.

3. *Turkish expressions for 'doing (and) . . . .'*

We have seen the following sentences in this and previous units:

Béndè‿*giyinìp* sizínlè‿gelírim. '*I'll get dressed* [*and*] *come with you, too.* (*lit. getting dressed, I'll . . .*).'

Ískeleyè‿*gidìp* gèrí‿gelírim. '*I'll go to the pier* [*and*] *come back* (*lit. going to the pier, I'll . . .*).'

Tûrkçè‿*òkuyùp* yàzmasıní‿bilmelídir. '*One must know how to read and write Turkish* (*lit. reading Turkish, one must know its writing*).'

Digitized by Google

Bùnlár Ánkarádà, Büyük‿Millét‿Mecli:sindé‿*tòplanìp* kéndí‿áralárindàn reísi‿cúmhú:rú‿seçérlèr, déğílmì?

'They meet in the Great National Assembly in Ankara and choose the president from among themselves, don't they? (lit. meeting in Ankara . . ., they choose . . .)'

If we tabulate forms such as *gìyiníp*, *gìdíp*, *òkúyúp*, and *tòplánìp* with others, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
e	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	sòylèyíp	*'saying (and)'*
ü	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
ö	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
ı	tanı- . . .	*'know'*	:	tànıyíp	*'knowing (and)'*
a	tara- . . .	*'comb'*	:	tàráyíp	*'combing (and)'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	òkúyúp	*'reading (and)'*
o	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
			Group II		
i	giт- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìdip	*'going (and)'*
e	göster- . . .	*'show'*	:	gòstèríp	*'showing (and)'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gùlúp	*'laughing (and)'*
ö	öt- . . .	*'sing (birds)'*	:	òtúp	*'singing (and)'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'go out'*	:	çìkíp	*'going out (and)'*
a	toplan- . . .	*'meet'*	:	tòplánìp	*'meeting (and)'*
u	dur- . . .	*'stop'*	:	dùrúp	*'stopping (and)'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kòşúp	*'running (and)'*

Digitized by Google

Comparing Column I with II, and Groups I and II, we see that:

1. after a vowel the ending meaning '. . . -ing (and)' is *-yip, -yüp, -yıp, -yup;*
2. after a consonant it is *-ip, -üp, -ıp, -up;*
3. the vowel of the ending is *strongest*, in these simple forms.

In the *negative* forms, however (söylémeyìp, gûlméyìp, etc.), the strongest vowel is the one just before the negative ending.

Alternative forms to *sòylėyíp*, *tàràyíp* are *sòyliyíp*, *tàriyíp*, and usually *yìyíp* 'eating (and)' from *ye- . . .* 'eat'.

The negative ending, also, may be *-mi-*, or *-mı-*, before the *-y-* of this ending.

Review Unit 23, Section B.1.1, for the change of *e* to *i*, and *a* to *ı*, before *-y-* initial in endings.

We note that instead of using a full form of the first verb, complete with personal and other endings, and connecting it with the second verb by 'and', Turkish avoids this repetition of elements and uses a form with a neutral ending which does not indicate person etc. and does not necessarily include a word for 'and'. We shall call this *-(y)ip, -(y)üp, -(y)ıp, -(y)up* ending the *coordinating gerundial* ending, and verb forms with this ending *coordinating gerunds*.

4. *Turkish aorist ending after causative and passive endings*

Compare:	*Column I*		*Column II*	
güldür- . . .	*'make laugh'*	:	gûldûrûr	*'[he] makes (him) laugh'*
gelin- . . .	*'come'*	:	gèlinír	*'one comes'*
yapıl- . . .	*'be done'*	:	yàpılır	*'[it] is done'*
bozul- . . .	*'spoil'*	:	bòzúlúr	*'[it] gets spoiled'*
çıkar- . . .	*'take out'*	:	çìkárír	*'[he] takes out'*

We note that the *aorist* ending after *causative*

I	-dir-, -dür-, -dır-, -dur-
	-tir-, -tür-, -tır-, -tur-
II	-t-
III	-it-, -üt-, -ıt-, -ut-
IV	-ir-, -ür-, -ır-, -ur-
V	-er-, -ar-

or *passive*

I	-n-
II	-il-, -ül-, -ıl-, -ul-
III	-in-, -ün-, -ın-, -un-

endings is always Vowel Harmony Type I:

-ir-, -ür-, -ır-, -ur-

We shall note that certain other (stem-forming) verb endings are likewise followed by Type I aorist endings.

Digitized by Google

5. *Other copula combinations*

a. We have seen these sentences:

Unùttúmdù. Bendède‿bozdurulacàk‿bir‿çék‿vàr. '*I had forgotten.* I *have a check to be cashed.*'

İsmini‿yànlíş‿*yazdìmdi.* Dóğrú‿yàzalìm. '*I wrote your name wrong. Let's write* [*it*] *right!*'

Geçenlerdè‿bir‿kitáp‿*okudùmdù*, okúnmáz‿bir‿kitàp. '*I read a book recently, an unreadable book.*'

If we tabulate the forms *unùttúmdù*, *yàzdímdì*, and *òkudúmdù*, together with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
i	gìrdín	'*you went in*'	:	girdíndì	'*you went in* (*and then*)'
	bèğéndí	'*he liked it*'	:	beğéndíydì	'[*he*] *liked* [*it*] (*and then*)'
ü	gùldúk	'*we laughed*'	:	gůldůktů	'*we laughed* (*and then*)'
	gördünúz	'*you saw*'	:	gördünůzdů	'*you saw* (*and then*)'
ı	yàzdím	'*I wrote*'	:	yàzdímdì	'*I wrote* (*and then*)'
a	çìktılár	'*they went out*'	:	çiktılárdì	'*they went out* (*and then*)'
u	únùttúm	'*I forgot*'	:	unùttúmdù	'*I forgot* (*and then*)'

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. to the simple attested past forms in Column I are added forms of the attested past copula ending *-(y)di*, *-(y)dü*, etc.;
2. this ending is *-ydi*, *-ydü*, etc. after a vowel final in the simple attested past form;
3. it is *-di*, *-dü*, *-ti*, *-tü*, etc. after a consonant final in the simple attested past form.

In addition to these combined forms, phrase forms also occur:

beğéndíydì	*and*	beğéndí‿idì
yàzdímdì	*and*	yàzdím‿idì

These forms are unusual in that the first element to which the copula is added is a complete *verb* form with personal endings, rather than an action noun base. No personal endings are added then to the copula ending, but it is used only in its base form *ìdí*.

In the three example sentences above, we note that the combined forms *unùttúmdù*, *yàzdímdì*, *òkudúmdù*,

Digitized by Google

are followed by additional explanatory material. In contrast to the simple attested past forms, *ùnùttúm*, *yàzdím*, *òkùdúm*, these combined forms do not terminate the situation completely. One expects the person speaking to continue, and to go on to something else. From this point of view, we may refer to them as *continuous-narrative* past forms.

Now observe the following sentences, in which more of these combined forms are used:

Ȧlì‿ȯlmū́ş. Záválli! Onú‿dū́n‿gȯ̈rdùmdü!	*'Ali has died (is dead) (so they tell me).'*
	'Poor fellow! I saw him only yesterday.'
Ȯ‿gėldiğí‿zámàn dişarí‿çıktìmdi.	*'When he came, I had just gone out.'*

The idea expressed by the forms *gȯ̈rdū́mdù*, *çiktímdì* in the above sentences is that of *recent* past ('only, just').

In the second of the above sentences, we see the action placed in time relative to something else. Now compare:

Ȯ‿gėldiğí‿zámàn dişarí‿çiktìm.	*'When he came, I went out.'*

We see that the idea expressed is quite different: *çìktím* 'I went out (at that moment)', but *çiktímdì* 'I had (already) gone out'. Here we see that in addition to the other ideas expressed by these combined past forms, they may also express *completed* or *perfected* action with relation to some other action.

We shall, therefore, refer to these combinations of *simple attested past* forms plus *attested past copula* base ending, as *continuous-narrative past* or *recent past* (*perfect*) forms.

b. Now let us look at the following sentences:

Évèt, ó‿kitáplárdàn bír‿káç‿ta:né‿gȯ̈rmū́ştùm.	*'Yes, I've seen a few of those books.'*
Kū́çū́kkèn Ánkarayá‿gitmìştím.	*'When I was small, I went to Ankara.'*

If we tabulate forms like *gȯ̈rmū́ştùm*, *gitmíştìm*, together with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
i	gìtmíş	*'gone'*	:	gítmíştìm	*'I went, had gone'*
e	gèlmíşlér	*'they, having come'*	:	gélmíşlérdì	*'they came, had come'*

Digitized by Google

ü	gör̀mûş	*'seen'*	:	görmûştû	*'[he] saw, had seen'*
	yüzmûş	*'swum'*	:	yüzmûştünûz	*'you swam, had swum'*
ı	çìkmíş	*'gone out'*	:	çikmíştìn	*'you went (had gone) out'*
	àlmışlár	*'they, having taken'*	:	álmışlárdì	*'they took, had taken'*
u	bùlmúş	*'found'*	:	búlmúştùk	*'we (had) found'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. to the (quoted) *past action noun* in Column I, are added the forms of the *attested past copula ending*;
2. the variation in form (-ti-, -di, -tü, etc.) is the usual one (Vowel Harmony Type I) (humming or non-humming final sound).

In addition to these combined forms, phrase forms also are used:

gìtmíştìm	*and*	gìtmíş ìdìm
gèlmìslérdì	*and*	gèlmişlér ìdì

We may note that the (quoted) *past action noun*, which is the base in the combined forms no longer has any quotative meaning.

If we compare the two sentences below:

Sèn gèldiğín zámàn gìtmíştìm. *'When you came, I had (already been) gone (quite some time).'*
Sèn gèldiğín zámàn gìttímdì. *'When you came, I had (just) gone.'*

we see that combined forms such as *gìtmíştìm* may refer to a somewhat *distant* or *removed* past, whereas forms like *gìttímdì* refer to recent past. Here we also see that they may likewise express *completed* or *perfected* action with relation to some other action.

We shall, therefore, refer to these combinations of (quoted) *past action noun* plus *attested past copula* endings, as *removed past* or *removed past perfect* forms.

c. Now note the following:

Amerîkádà yirmì sené oturmúş bìr ádám yazmìşmiş.

'A man who lived in America twenty years is said to have written [it].'

Digitized by Google

Tabulating *yàzmíşmìş* with similar forms:

	Column I			*Column II*	
i	gìtmíş	*'gone'*	:	gitmíşmìşim	*'I am said to have gone'*
e	gìrmişlér	*'they, having entered'*	:	gìrmişlérmìş	*'they are said to have entered'*
ü	gûlmûş	*'laughed'*	:	gülmûşmûş(s)ün	*'you are said to have laughed'*
	gòrmûş	*'seen'*	:	görmûşmûşüz	*'we are said to have seen [it]'*
ı	yàzmíş	*'written'*	:	yàzmíşmìş	*'[he] is said to have written [it]'*
a	yàpmişlár	*'they, having done'*	:	yàpmişlármìş	*'they are said to have done [it]'*
u	kòşmúş	*'run'*	:	koşmúşmùş(s)unúz	*'you are said to have run'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. to the (quoted) *past action noun* base are added the *quoted past copula* ending forms;
2. the ending as usual follows Vowel Harmony Type I.

In addition to these combined forms, phrase forms are also used:

gitmíşmìşim *and* gìtmíş‿imìşim

koşmúşmùş(s)unúz *and* kòşmúş‿imìş(s)inìz

We note here that the meaning is not only quoted past and perfected, but there is some considerable doubt as to the truth of the statement. So we shall call these combinations of (quoted) *past action noun* plus *quoted past copula* endings, *dubitative quoted past* or *quoted past perfect* forms.

6. *Uses of Turkish action nouns and participles*

We have already met most of the following sentences in this and previous units:

I

1. Annesine‿bìr‿mèktúp‿*yàzıyórlàr*‿idì (yazíyórlàrdi).
   'They were writing (lit. they-at-the-time-writing they-were) a letter to their mother.'
1. Hèrkeze‿*vérmiyórlàr*‿imìş (vérmiyórlàrmiş).
   'They say they weren't giving them (lit. they-not-at-the-time-giving they-say-they-were) to everyone.'

Digitized by Google

1. Parà‿yatırmàk‿*isıiyór*‿isenìz (istíyòrsanız) . . .
'If you want (lit. at-the-moment-wanting if-you-are) to deposit money . . .'

II

1. Hér‿gûn trámvayını‿*kàçırìr*‿idí (kàçırìrdi).
'He used to miss (lit. continually-missing he-was) his street car every day.'
1. Dáima‿hóşuná‿*gídèr*‿imíş (gidèrmíş).
'They say he always liked [it] (lit. always to-his-pleasure continually-going they-say-it-was).'
1. Bóş‿bír‿yér‿*búlabilír*‿ísèm (búlabilírsèm), táyyá:ré‿ílè.
'If I can find (lit. generally-finding if-I-am) an empty place, by plane.'
5. Kolày‿*okunúr*‿bír‿kítápmì?
'Is it an easily read (lit. generally-being-read) book?'
5. Bením‿şímdiyé‿kadár‿ókudúklarım *inánılmáz*‿şéylèr!
'The things I've read up till now are incredible (lit. not-generally-being-believed) things.'
5. *Gülér*‿yűzlè kitábını‿ókuyòrdú.
'With smiling (lit. generally-smiling) face [he] was reading his book.'

III

1. Vapurá‿*bínecék*‿ídìk (bínecéktik).
'We were going to get on (lit. going-to-get-on we-were) the ship.'
1. Yení‿bír‿ótomóbíl‿sátın‿*alacák*‿imíş (alacákmış).
'They say [he] was going to get (lit. going-to-get they-say-he-was) a new car.'
1. Búrada‿*tóplánacák*‿ísè (tóplánacáksà), bütün‿gecé‿konúşacàklár.
'If they meet (lit. going-to-meet if-they-are) here, they will talk all night.'
2. *Yíyecèk*‿yók.
'There's nothing to eat (lit. going-to-eat there-isn't).'

Digitized by Google

3. Kimin‿*kazanacağını*‿bilìyórmù?
'Does he know who's going to win (lit. of-whom his-going-to-win).'
3. Çárşıyá‿*gidecèğinì* ní:çin‿evveldén‿söylèmedín?
'Why didn't you say beforehand that you were going (lit. your-going-to-go) to market?'
4. Bízde‿*içecèğimízdén*‿dólayì sizè‿ó‿kadár‿verémèyìz.
'Because we *are going to drink (lit. from-our-going-to-drink) [it], we can't give you that much.'*
5. İstánbulda‿*görülecèk*‿néreleri‿vàr?
'What places are there to be seen (lit. going-to-be-seen what-places-of-its there-are) in Istanbul?'
5. Bizi‿óraya‿kadár‿*götürecèk*‿benzín‿vármì?
'Is there gas to take us there (lit. us to-that-place up-to going-to-take gas is-there)?'
5. *Söyliyecèkleri*‿şèyleri èvvèldén‿yazmışlàrmış.
'They say they had written down the things they were going to say (lit. their-going-to-say things), beforehand.'

IV

1. Bú öylé‿*ólmalì*dir.
'This must be (lit. is-necessarily-being) that way.'
1. Hediyè‿*götürmelí*‿isèk (götürmelíysèk) íyí‿bír‿şèy‿álmalìyiz.
'If we have to take (lit. necessarily-taking if-we-are) a present, we ought to take something good.'

V

1. Akşám‿gazèteleri‿*gèldí*‿isè (gèldíysè) baná‿bír‿"Haki:kát"‿verírmisiníz?
'If the evening papers have come (lit. having-come if-they-are) will you give me a "Truth"?'

VI

1. Sèn‿gèldiğín‿zámàn bèn‿*gitmíş*‿idìm (gítmíştìm).
'When you came, I had (already been) gone (quite some time) (lit. having-gone I-was).'

Digitized by Google

5. Amerîkádà yirmi‿senè‿*oturmúş*‿bir‿ádám‿*yázmìş*‿imiş (yazmìşmiş).
'*A man who lived* (*lit. having-lived a man*) *in America twenty years is said to have written* (*lit. having-written they-say-he-was*) [*it*].'
1. Postaha:nè‿*kapánmámìş*‿isè (kapánmamìşsá), şú‿mèktú:búda‿gőndèr.'
'*If the post office hasn't closed* (*lit. not-having-closed if-it-is*), *mail this letter, too!*'
1. Patátes‿*kızármíştìr*.
'*The potatoes are fried* (*lit. having-fried-they-are*).'
1. *Bayılmíş*tirlàr.
'*They've fainted* (*lit. having-fainted-they-are*).'
1. Yirmi‿iki‿yaşını‿*gèçmíş*‿ólmalìdir.
'*You have to have passed* (*lit. having-past necessarily-being-one-is*) *the age of twenty-two.*'
4. *Geçmiş*tè‿olán‿şeyleri‿unútúnùz, çúnkû *ólmúş*‿şèylèr olduklari‿gibi‿kálmàzlár, dèğişirlér.
'*Forget things which are in the past* (*lit. in-the having-passed*), *for past* (*lit. having-happened*) *things do not remain as they were, they change.*'
5. *Kızármíş*‿patàtès.
'*Fried* (*lit. having-fried*) *potatoes.*'

VII

1. İşin‿fènà:‿tàrafî benim‿çocúk‿*ólmamàm*dir.
'*The bad part of the matter is that I'm not* (*lit. my-not-being-it-is*) *a child.*'
2. Nè‿*yapmalari*‿lâ:zìm?
'*What do they have to do* (*lit. their-doing what is-necessary*)?'
3. *Almami*‿istèmedin‿kì!
'*You didn't ask me to buy* (*lit. my-buying*) *it!*'
3. *Yapmay*ı‿únútmà!
'*Don't forget to do* (*lit. the-doing*) *it!*'

Digitized by Google

3. Ėviné‿*gitmelerini*‿söyledilèr.
'They told them to go (lit. said their-going) home.'

4. Kárınízlà dáns‿*etmemė*‿müsaadė‿edérmisinìz?
'Will you allow me to dance (lit. accede to-my-dancing) with your wife?'

4. Karınızin‿ìçkí‿içmeğė‿*báşlamásı*nà!
'To your wife's beginning to drink!'

VIII

2. *İçtìkleri* onlará‿iyí‿gėliyòr.
'Whatever they drink (lit. their-having-drunk-thing) is good for them.'

3. Bir‿şėy‿*yaptığını*‿görmüyòrúm.
'I don't see that she is doing (lit. her-doing) (has done) (lit. her-having-done) anything.'

3. Sizė‿néreye‿*gittiğimi*‿söyliyémėdìm!
'I couldn't tell you where I went (lit. my-having-gone where).'

5. Senin‿*istediğin*‿bir‿şėy‿vármì?
'Is there anything you want (lit. your-wanted)?'

5. *Yáttığín*‿yėrdè rahátmisìn?
'Are you comfortable (in the place) where you are lying (lit. in the your-lain place)?'

Study the above sentences, especially the literal meanings of the forms in italics, and how the forms fit into the sentences.

We have divided these sentences into the following eight groups, each treating a particular kind of action noun or participle:

I Momentary Action Nouns (Units 21.B.1.2., 23.B.1.5).

II Aorist Action Nouns (Units 19.B.1.2., 23.B.1.5).

III Future Action Nouns (Participles) (Units 9.B.1.2, 13.B.1.6, 15.B.1.1, 19.B.1.2, 21.B.1.2, 23.B.1.5).

Digitized by Google

IV Necessitative Action Nouns (Unit 23.B.1.5).
V Attested Past Action Nouns (Unit 23.B.1.5).
VI (Quoted) Past Action Nouns (Units 15.B.1.1, 23.B.1.5).

Note: This (quoted) past action *noun* does not have the quotative meaning of the verb. It is simple past.

VII *-me, -ma* Action Nouns (Units 8.B.1.4, 13.B.1.4)
VIII Aorist Participles (Unit 23.B.1.4).

We have subdivided each group according to the way in which the particular action noun is used:

1. with a copula (phrase or combined form)
   Ex.[1]: gèldí‿ìsè (gèldíysè)
2. (with or without possessive endings) as an actor
   Ex.: yìyécék, íçtikleri
3. (with or without possessive endings) with the definite objective ending
   Ex.: yàpmáyí, gìttíğimí
4. (with or without possessive endings) with other case endings
   Ex.: gèçmíşté, íçecèğimízdén
5. (with or without possessive endings) as a modifying word before another noun
   Ex.: ólmúş‿şèylèr, yáttığín‿yérdè

Not all of the eight action nouns are used in each of the five ways cited. However, using the numbers **1**, 2, 3, etc., as reference points, go through the sentences observing how each of the eight action nouns performs in its particular uses. We need to comment further on only one of the five uses, 3.

Compare the following sentences:

a. (Onún‿)gazéteyi‿okúyacáğını‿söylüyòr.
b. (Onún‿)gazéteyi‿ókudúğunú‿söylüyòr.
c. (Onún‿)gazéteyi‿ókumásını‿söylüyòr.

Meanings:

a. He (1) tells him (2) (that) he (1) is going to read the paper.
b. He (1) tells him (2) (that) he (1) reads (read) (is reading) (has read) the paper.
c. He (1) tells him (2) (that he (2) is) to read the paper.

[1]Example

Digitized by Google

Notice that a, with the *future action noun* (participle), refers clearly to a future action.

Observe that b, with the *aorist participle*, refers to any time (general) ("he reads"), or to present ("he is reading"), or to past ("he read", "he has read").

The sentence with the *-me, -ma action noun* does not refer to any particular time, but expresses quite a different idea, that of an order, or wish, an action to be carried out.

Note that these three action nouns (or participles) in this use have the possessive endings to indicate *who* carries on the action, and that they are preceded by nouns (or pronouns) with the genitive ending referring to the actor. The two nouns thus form a *possessive* noun-phrase. The second word in this possessive noun-phrase has the definite objective ending before the verb which follows. The literal meanings of the phrases, then, are:

a. his-going-to-read (the-paper)
b. his-reading (having-read) (the-paper)
c. his-(obligatory)reading (the-paper).

These *noun* phrases are the Turkish ways of expressing what we say in English by means of a phrase (which may or may not begin with *that*) containing a *verb:*

Turkish: *His-going-to-read* (ónún okúyacáğını)
[noun] the-paper he-says.
English: He says (that) he *is going to read*
[verb] the paper.

This is the commonest way in Turkish of expressing English "(he says) (that) . . .". The word *ki* is only occasionally used in the manner of English "that", to introduce another verb (see Unit 22.B.1.4). Instead Turkish most often uses these action nouns, adds the definite objective ending and places them before the other verb.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Digitized by Google

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Use *passive* forms of the verbs in the following sentences, making other corresponding changes:
   1. Evimizi bábamíz sáttì.
   2. Bütün páralarì Áhmét kazándì.
   3. Elbi:selerimizi yáğmúr bózdù.
   4. Hàstaliğımızí dóktòr ánláttí.
   5. Ó şápkáyì ánnesi sátìn aldi.

2. Combine the following pairs of sentences, making use of the corresponding *coordinating gerunds:*
   1. Bir şey söylémedì. Évine gittì.
   2. Sáçlarını tárıyòr. Dişlerini óvuyòr.
   3. Kütüpha:nedeki bütün kitáplarí okúyacàk. Onların içindekilerini öğrenecèk.
   4. Annemiz çárşıyá gidèr. Yiyecék içeceğimizi sátín álìr.
   5. Küçük kizımíz şárkí söyledì. Bütün óradakileri güldürdü.

3. Complete the following sentences by supplying the proper form of the *aorist* ending for the verbs in parentheses:
   1. Hér gùn bir insán ölümdèn (kurtul- . . .).
   2. Balìkçılár, denizdén né gibi şeylér (çıkar- . . .)?
   3. Hér gùn ánnéleri onlará temiz çoráplár (giydir- . . .).
   4. Témiz témiz işimizé báşlayábilmék için hér sábàh iyice (yıkan- . . .).
   5. Çók fazlá şáráp içmèk báşımızí (ağrıt- . . .).

Digitized by Google

4. Give the English equivalents of the *past copula combinations* in italics:

1. Káç defà: Boğáz içindè *yüzmüştünüz?*
2. Ó hèpsinden dáhá çabúk *koşmuşmúş.*
3. Ó gèlírkèn bén *çiktímdì.*
4. Parasını *káybettìydì* bùldú.
5. Kütüpha:neyè *mürà:caát etmişlèrmíş,* fákàt kütüpha:neci órada yókmùş.

5. Combine the following pairs of sentences, making the necessary changes in the first one of the pair:

1. Kím kóştù? Bíliyórmù?
2. Bú akşamkí tóplántıdà né söyliyecèksiníz? Öbür meb'uslár ánlıyacákmì?
3. Bütün évdekì işí bitírsín. Óná söyledìm.
4. Néreyè gíttìk? Onlarà söylémedik.
5. Méktú:bú yàz! Únútmà!

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom is quizzing Ahmet about the government of Turkey. He says:*
   a. Türkí:yenin bír cúmhú:riyét óldúğunù áz çók bilíyórùm.
   b. Türkí:yenín şaráplarının Ásyanın én ìyisí óldúğunù áz çók bilíyórùm.

2. *Ahmet asks how he can help:*
   a. Başká né anlamák ístiyórsun?
   b. Şaráptán báşkà Türkí:ye-nin hángí íçkileri hóşuná gídiyòr?

3. *Tom asks about presidential choice:*
   a. Kırmızí şárabìn násıl yapıldığını öğrénmék ístiyórùm.
   b. Reísí cúmhú:rún násıl seçíldiğini öğrénmék ístiyórùm.

4. *Ahmet explains how it's done:*
   a. Reísí cúmhú:rú méb'úslár séçèr.
   b. Kırmızí şárabì gènçlér íçèr.

5. *Tom wonders who's responsible for them:*
   a. Gènçléré onú kím vérìr?
   b. Méb'úslarí kím séçèr?

Digitized by Google

6. *Ahmet tells him:*
   a. Ònlárí hálk‿sèçèr.
   b. Kímse‿vérmíyòr. Àráyíp bulúyórlàr.

7. *Ahmet then explains nomination procedure:*
   a. İçkí‿içmèk hér‿gencín‿hóşuná‿gídiyòr.
   b. Meb'ús‿seçilebilecék‿insánlarín‿isímlerini Hálk‿Fırkasi‿vérìr.

8. *Tom wonders who's eligible:*
   a. Hérkez‿şaráp‿içebilírmì?
   b. Hérkez‿meb'ús‿ólabilírmì?

9. *Ahmet explains the qualifications:*
   a. Háyìr, ólámàz. Yirmí‿iki‿yaşını‿geçmiş‿ólmalìdir.
   b. Évèt, hérkezín‿kárnına íyí‿gélìr.

10. *Ahmet tells more:*
   a. İçkí‿içíp yémék‿yémelì, çúnkù yárın‿ólmiyeceğimizi‿kím‿bíliyòr?
   b. Túrkçé‿ókuyùp yázmasını‿bílmelídir.

11. *Tom wonders how widely the privileges are extended:*
   a. Bú‿erkeklér‿içín‿doğrú‿ólduğú‿gíbì kadınlár‿içíndé doğrú‿ólmalímìdìr?
   b. Hérkez‿réy‿vérebilírmì?

12. *Ahmet explains the exceptions:*
   a. Yirmí‿bír‿yaşındán‿aşağı‿olánlárlà delí‿olánlárdán‿má:dà: hérkez‿réy‿vérebílìr.
   b. Küçük‿çocúklárdán‿má:dà: öylé‿ólmalì.

13. *Tom asks about the number per province:*
   a. Káç‿yáşındàn káç‿yaşına‿kádàr öylé‿düşünülür?
   b. Bír‿vilâ:yéttèn káç‿meb'ús‿séçilir?

14. *Ahmet tells him what the arrangement is:*
   a. Bú vilâ:yetín‿nüfú:suná‿bağlìdir.
   b. Génç‿íkèn öylé‿düşünmelì!

15. *He then estimates the number:*
   a. Bín‿kişiyè bir‿şişé‿şaráp‿düşérsè iki‿bín‿kişiyé‿káç‿şişé‿düşèr?
   b. Kírk‿bín‿kişiyè bír‿meb'ús‿düşüyòr.

16. *Tom inquires about their nationality:*
   a. Hépsi‿túrkmüdür?
   b. Hépsi‿ámerikalìmi?

17. *Ahmet explains the situation:*
   a. Háyìr, túrk‿déğil fákàt túrk‿táb'asìdir.
   b. Háyìr, amerikali‿déğil fákàt amérikán‿táb'asìdir.

Digitized by Google

18. *Ahmet lists the nationalities:*
a. Rús, ámerîkálî vé‿yáhudî‿meb'uslár‿vàrdir.
b. Rúm, èrménî, túrk
vé‿yáhudî‿meb'uslár‿vàrdir.

19. *Tom asks about those eligible for the presidency:*
a. Mèb'úslár kéndî‿áralárindàn
reîsi‿cúmhú:rú‿seçérlèr, déğîlmî?
b. Reîsi‿cúmhúr kéndinî‿séçtirîr, déğîlmî?

20. *Ahmet answers:*
a. Évèt, öylé.
b. Háyìr, démokrát‿olmasındán‿dólayì
kendinî‿séçtirémèz.

21. *Tom then inquires about a book he has seen:*
a. Sèndé, Türkî:yeyé‿dá:îr bîr‿kîtáp‿gördùm.
b. Sèndé, Amerîkayá‿dá:îr bîr‿kîtáp‿görd̀ùm.

22. *Ahmet offers to lend it to him:*
a. Koláy‿okunúr‿bîr‿kîtàp‿déğîl, fákàt
îstérsèn saná‿vèreyîm.
b. Bénîm‿déğîl.
Kütüpha:neyé‿gérî‿vermék‿lâ:zìm.

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec. C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Digitized by Google

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

alâ:kadar‿eT- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)	*'interest'*
bír (défà:)	*'once'*
bír‿zamánlàr	*'at one time, once'*
çalış- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-)	*'work; (preceded by dat.) try to'*
gazete‿oku- . . . (intr.) (-t-) (-n-)	*'read (papers, magazines)'*
gèmí	*'ship'*
hàyá(:)t	*'life'*
hükû:mét	*'government'*
kà:nú(:)n	*'law'*
kàrşí	*'(preceded by dat.) against'*
kòylú	*'peasant'*
rádyò	*'radio'*
téràkkí:	*'advancement, progress'*
terakki:‿eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)	*'advance, progress'*

1. *Tom and Ahmet discuss Turkey's government.*

Tóm— Türkí:ye‿né‿zamán‿bír‿cumhu:riyèt‿óldù?

Áhmét—Bín‿dókúz‿yûz yirmí‿úç‿sénesíndè,

Tóm— Türkí:yedè káç‿senedè‿bìr reísi‿cúmhúr‿séçílìr?

Áhmét—Dőrt‿senedè‿bìr.
Fákàt bírínci‿reísi‿cúmhú:rumùz haya:tının‿sónuná‿kádàr reísi‿cúmhúr‿séçíldí.
Şímdiki‿reísi‿cúmhú:rumùz Türkí:yenin‿íkínci‿reísi‿cumhu:rùdùr.

Tóm— Áyni‿insanın bír‿káç‿défà: reísi‿cúmhúr‿ólmasını síz‿türklér‿béğenírmísíníz?

Áhmét—İyí‿bír‿reísi‿cúmhúr‿ísè, yá:nì milletè‿íyilík‿étmíş vè‿halkın‿terakki:sini‿düşünmüş‿bír‿reísi‿cúmhúrsà béğenírìz.

Digitized by Google

2. *Deputies.*

Tóm— Türkí:yedè káç‿ta:nè‿meb'ús‿vàr?
Àhmét—Üç‿yüz‿élli, dórt‿yüz‿kádàr,
zánnédiyòrúm.
Tóm— Türkí:yenin‿én‿fazlá‿nüfuslú‿vilâ:yetì
İstánbúl‿isè én‿fazlá‿meb'ùstá
óradán‿séçilìr, dèğílmì?
Àhmét—Évèt, öylé‿ólmalì.
Tóm— Bír‿áz‿évvèl
"dósyası‿temíz‿ólmıyán‿ínsánlàr
meb'ús‿olámàz" dédíndì.
Bundán‿né‿demék‿ístiyòrsún?

3. *Political parties.*

Tóm— Türkí:yedè yálnız‿bìr‿fırkámı‿vàr?
Àhmét—Évèt, şímdi‿bír‿fırká‿vàr, Hálk‿Firkasì.
Bír‿zamánlàr íkí‿fırká‿olmùştú.
Fákàt ó‿zámàn işlér‿pék‿iyí‿gítmédi.
Zánnediyorúm‿kì bú‿harptén‿sónrá
tékrar‿iki‿üç‿fírká‿ólacàk.

4. *Newspapers.*

Tóm— İstánbúldà çók‿gazéte‿çíkıyórmù?
Àhmét—Évèt, çíkíyòr.
Tóm— Hépsi‿türkçémì?
Àhmét—Háyìr. Èrméní, yàhúdi

Àhmét—Ká:nu:ná‿karşi‿gelmíş‿ínsánlàr
dósyası‿temíz‿ólmıyán‿insanlàrdır.
Tóm— Ánlíyorùm, més'élâ:
ádám‿öldürmüş‿ínsánlàr‿gibí.
Àhmét—Évèt, ádám‿öldürmüş,
háksizlík‿etmíş‿ínsánlàr fílán.
Tóm— Démék‿kì, més'élâ: délilér‿gíbì,
réy‿verémiyén‿insanlàrdá
meb'ús‿olámiyòr.
Àhmét—Évèt, dòğrú.

Tóm— Nédén‿buná‿ınánıyòrsun?
Àhmét—Çúnkù şímdí‿ókumúş,
terákkí:‿etmíş‿ínsánlárımìz dáhá‿fázlà.
Hálk‿yáváş‿yávàş né‿istediğíní‿öğrén-
miyé‿báşlıyòr.
Hükû:metín‿istediğídè bú.

vé‿rúm‿táb'alárımızìn
kéndí‿gazételeri‿vàr.
Tóm— Türkí:yede‿çók‿gazéte‿okúnuyórmù?

Digitized by Google

Àhmét—Büyűk‿şehirlérdè évèt, küçűk‿şehirlérdè dáhà‿áz.
Tóm— Kȍylű?
Àhmét—Yáváş‿yaváş‿báşlıyòr.
Şimdi‿hér‿köydè bir‿hálk‿evi‿vàr.

5. *Movies.*

Tóm— Köylerdé‿sinéma‿vármì?
Àhmét—Háyìr, yálnız‿párasí‿olán‿köylülèr yakin‿şehirleré‿gittikleri‿zámàn sinémayá‿gidebiliyórlàr.
Tóm— Hükû:mét kȍylérdé köylüleri‿alâ:kadár‿edecék‿filimlér‿göstérmeli, déğilmì?
Àhmét—Hükû:mét bunú‿yapmıyá‿çálışíyòr.
Fákàt hér‿köyé‿bir‿sinémá‿makine-

6. *Fond of traveling.*

Àlí— Hárptén‿sònrá né‿yapmák‿istèrsin, Tóm?
Tóm— Ònú hárptén‿sónra‿düşünecèğim.
Sén bir‿şéy‿düşünműş‿gibisin.
Né‿yapmák‿istiyòrsún?
Àlí— Bén parám‿ólúrsà séyyahaté‿çikacàğim.

7. *Mad.*

Àlí— Gazétedeki‿haberi‿ókudúnmù?
Àhmét—Háyìr, nédìr?
Àlí— Bir‿deli‿hástahá:nedén‿káçmìş.
Hér‿yerdé‿áramişlàr bulámamişlàr.
Bir‿gùn kèndisi hastaha:neyé‿géri‿gélmìş.

Órádà köylülér‿içìn kitàplár vé‿gazételér‿bulúnuyòr, birde‿rádyó‿vàr.
Kȍylű bóş‿váktindè órayá‿gidiyòr, ókúyòr vé‿arkadaşlariyla‿kónuşúyòr.

si‿kóymàk kólày‿déğil,
çűnkù makinélèr Türki:yede‿yapílmiyòr vé‿dışardán‿getirtméktè çók‿páhalì.
Tóm— Bélki‿hárptén‿sònrá kóláy‿ólùr.
Àhmét—Bú‿hárptèn çók‿şéylér‿békliyòrúz.
Tóm— Évèt, fákàt yálnız‿béklemékle òlmáz, çálişmák‿lâ:zìm.

Tóm— Yá‿parán‿ólmázsà?
Àlí— Ó‿zámàn bìr‿gémidé iş‿búlacàğim.
Tóm— Démék‿kì násıl‿olùrsá‿ólsún séyyahát‿etmék‿istiyòrsún.

"Ní:çin‿káçtìn?" démişlér.
"Deli‿déğilìm," dèmiş.
"Öyléysè ní:çin‿gérì‿geldin?" dìyé sórmùşlár.
"Ónún‿içìn," dèmiş.

Digitized by Google

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Turkey's president.*
   Tom and Ahmet discuss Turkey's government, its democratic nature, how its president is chosen, his term of office, how many presidents the Turkish republic has had, repetition in office, its merits and demerits, and so on.
2. *Deputies.*
   They discuss the system of representation, how the deputies are chosen, who can vote, who is eligible to be a deputy, the various nationalities represented, how they elect the president, and so on. Tom is particularly interested in what one means by an "unclean" record.
3. *Books.*
   They discuss books on Turkey and on America, libraries, librarians, writers, and so on.
4. *Reading.*
   They talk about the advancement of the people and what reading has to do with it. They mention the various minority language papers, the *Halk Evi*, and so on.
5. *Movies.*
   They talk about movie facilities, the peasants and their attitude toward them, a desirable government program, the cost of movie machines, and so on.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

Digitized by Google

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.
1. Türkí:yè káç senesindé bír cumhu:riyét óldù?
2. Káç senedé bìr reísi cúmhúr séçilìr?
3. Türkí: yenin bírinci reísi cúmhú:rù né zamaná kadár seçildì?
4. Şimdiki reìsi cúmhúr kàçíncí?
5. Áyni insanin bír káç defá: seçílmesini türklér beğéniyórmù?
6. Násil bír reísi cumhúr ólmalì?
7. Milletè né étmìş?
8. Halkin nésini düşünmüş?

2.
9. Türkí:yedè káç meb'ús vàr?
10. Türkí: yenin én fazlá nüfuslú vilâ:yetì hángisì?
11. Néredén én fazlá meb'ús séçilìr?
12. Dósyası temiz ólmıyán insánlàr kimlérdìr?
13. Més'élâ: né yápmìş?
14. Rèy verémiyén insánlàr meb'ús ólabilírmì?

3.
15. Türkí:yedè káç fırká vàr?
16. Bír zamánlàr káç fırká olmùştú?
17. İşlér iyi gittímì?
18. Bú harptén sónrá káç ta:né ólacàk?
19. Ní:çin oná inánıyòr?
20. Hálk yavàş yavàş né yapmıyá báşlıyòr?
21. Hükû:mét bundán mémnúnmù?

4.
22. İstánbuldá çıkán gazètelerin hépsi túrkçèmi?
23. Başká kímlerín kendí gazèteleri vàr?
24. Türkí:yenin nérelérindè én fázla gazétè okúnuyòr?
25. Köylü çók gazète ókuyórmù?
26. Hér köydè şimdi né vàr?
27. Órada nélér bulúnuyòr?

5.
28. Köylerdé sinéma yóksà köylülér néredeki sinémaya gídiyórlàr?
29. Hûkû:mét köylüleré né gibí filimlér göstérmelì?
30. Bunú şimdiye kadár yápabildímì?
31. Ní:çìn?
32. Makíneleri néredén getirtmék lâ:zìm?
33. Bú úcúzmù?
34. Hárptén sónrá bélki násil ólùr?
35. Bú harptén çók şeylér béklemelímíyíz?
36. Yálnız béklemèklè bír şéy ólúrmù?
37. Né yapmák lâ:zìm?

Digitized by Google

6. 38. Hárptén‿sònrá Tóm né‿yapacağını‿bi̇liyórmù?
39. Onú‿né‿zamán‿düşünecèk?
40. Kím‿bi̇r‿şéy‿düşünmüş‿gibi̇‿gözüküyór?
41. Né‿yapmák‿i̇stiyòr?
42. Nési̇‿olùrsá?
43. Ölmázsà né‿yápacàk?

7. 44. Âhmét gazétedeki‿haberi̇‿ókumúşmù?
45. Dèli̇ nérdèn‿káçmìş?
46. Bùlabi̇lmişlérmi̇?
47. Néreyé‿gèri̇‿gelmiş?
48. Oná‿né‿sórmúşlàr?
49. Né‿dèmiş?
50. Ni̇çi̇n‿gèri̇‿geldi̇?

FINDER LIST

alâ:kádár
alâ:kadar‿eT- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)

**àrá*
àralárindán
kéndi̇‿áralárindàn

àşáğí

áz
áz‿çòk

báğ
bàğlí

báş
báş‿vèki̇(:)l

bi̇r
bi̇r (bi̇r‿dèfà:)
bi̇r‿zamánlàr

interested
interest

interval
from among them
from among themselves

(preceded by abl.) under

little; short
more (or) less (lit. little, much)

tie; vine(yard)
(preceded by dat.) tied to, dependent on

head
prime minister

one; a, an; any; once
once
at one time, once

Digitized by Google

çalış- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-tır-*) (*-ıl-*) work; (preceded by dat.) try to

çók much

çòğú the most, the majority

cùmhú:riyét (cùmhú:riyét) republic

dà:ír (preceded by dat.) about, relating to

dèlí crazy, mad, insane

dèmókrát democratic

dósyà record, dossier

düş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ür-*) (*-ül-*) fall; (preceded by dat.) fall (correspond) to

èrkék man; male

èrménî Armenian

fìrká (political) party

Hálk_Fìrkasì Populist (People's) Party

gàzétè newspaper, magazine

gazete_oku- . . . (intr.)(-t-) (-n-) read (papers, magazines)

geç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*) (*-il-*) pass

geçènlérdé recently (lit. in past) (days)

gèmí ship

hálk (the) people

Hálk_Fìrkasì Populist (People's) Party

hàyá(:)t life

Digitized by Google

hükù:mét government

inan- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*) (preceded by dat.) believe

kàdín woman

kà:nú(:)n law

kàrşí (preceded by dat.) against

kèndí oneself, himself, herself, itself, themselves; (one's, his, her, its, their) own

kìtáP book

kőy town, village; (the) country
kòylú peasant

kütùphà:né library
kütùphà:neci librarian

mà:dá: (preceded by abl.) except

mèb'ús deputy

mèclí(:)s assembly
Büyük⌣Millét⌣Mécli:si Great National Assembly

millét (the) nation

nüfú(:)s population
nüfùslú populated, populous

otur- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-t-*) (*-ul-*) (preceded by loc.) sit; live, dwell
ótùrmúş having lived

Digitized by Google

öğren- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) (*-il-*)
learn

rádyò
radio

rèís
head, chief
reìsi_cúmhú(:)r (cûmhúr)
president (lit. head of the commonwealth)

rév
vote
rey_ver- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-)
vote

rúm
Greek

seç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)
choose, elect

sènè
year

tàb'á
citizen, subject
tûrk_tàb'asì
Turkish citizen

tàráf
side; direction; part
tàrafíndán
(preceded by nom.; gen. of pronouns) by (lit. from the side of) (with passive)
mèb'úslár_tárafíndàn
by the deputies

tèmíz
clean

tèràkkí:
advancement, progress
terakki:_eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)
advance, progress

Tûrkí:yè
Turkey

vèkí(:)l
minister
báş_vèkì(:)l
prime minister

Digitized by Google

vi̇là:yét

province, *vilâyet*

yàhu̇dí

Jewish

yáş

age

yirmí‿i̇kí‿yáşì

the age of twenty-two, twenty-two years of age

zàmán

time

bi̇r‿zamánlàr

at one time, once

áz‿bi̇r‿zamándà

in a short time

Digitized by Google

UNIT 26

THE MILITARY

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet talk about military service in Turkey.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Àhmét
[*a*] (*com*)*patriot's*	vatàndáşín
(*to*) [*the*] *state*	dèvlété
toward	kàrşí
important	mûhím
duty	vazì:fésí
A patriot has three important duties toward the state.	Vatandaşin◡dèvleté◡kárşì üç◡mühim◡vazi:fesi◡vàrdir.
taxes	vèrgí
to pay (*lit. give*)	vèrmék
military service	àskérlík
To pay taxes, to vote and to do military service.	Vérgí◡vérmèk, réy◡vérmèk vé◡askérlík◡yápmàk.
	Tóm
in [*the*] *army?*	órdudámì?
one does	yàpílír
Do you do military service only in the army?	Askerlík◡yálnız◡órdudámi◡yápılìr?

Digitized by Google

in [the] air force(s), too
No, in the sea and air forces, too.

Àhmét
hává‿kuvvetlerindèdé
Háyìr, dèníz vé‿hává‿kuvvetlerindèdé.

[a] soldier
one becomes
At what age do you become a soldier?

Tom
àskér
òlúnúr
Káç‿yáşındà áskér‿olunùr?

Àhmét
Ón‿sekíz‿yaşındán‿sònrá.

After the age of eighteen.

into [the] armed forces
[he] cannot be taken
After what age can a man not be taken into the armed forces?

Tóm
àskéré
álınámàz
Káç‿yaşındán‿sònrá bir‿adám‿askeré‿álınámàz?

Àhmét
Kirk‿áltí‿yaşındán‿sònrá.

After the age of forty-six.

mentally
maimed
weak
Are bodily and mentally maimed and weak people taken into the armed forces?

Tóm
dímáğcà
sàkát
zàyíf
Vùcút vé‿dimáğcá‿sákàt vé‿záyíf‿olánlàr askeré‿álınırlármì?

Digitized by Google

Àhmét

according to law — kà:núncà

No, according to law, if they're maimed, they aren't taken. — Háyìr, kà:núncà, sákát‿ísè alınmàzlár.

Tóm

he himself — kèndí

to [the] branch (lit. part) — kìsmá

Can a man about to be taken into the armed forces enter the branch he himself wants? — Askerė‿alınacák‿bír‿ádàm kendi‿istediğı̇‿kısmá‿gırebilírmì?

Àhmét

for him — òná

wherever — nérédè

need — lûzúm

there may be — vársà

No, he is sent (there) wherever there is need for him. — Háyìr, oná‿nérede‿lüzúm‿vársà órayá‿gönderilìr.

for everyone — hérkézè

there [is] permission — müsáadé‿vàr

But now, everyone who wants to get into the air force has permission. — Fákat‿şímdì, havá‿kuvvetlerinė‿girmék‿istiyén‿hérkézè müsáadé‿vàr.

if [they] had been — ólsáydì

one would have been able to do — yápılábilírdì

Of course, if the sea forces had been larger, they would have been able to do the same thing for them, too. — Tábíi: deníz‿kuvvetleri‿dahá‿büyük‿ólsáydì, ónún‿içíndė áynı‿şéy‿yápılábilírdì.

But I don't know whether they've changed all this on account of the war. — Fákàt hárptén‿dólayì bütün‿bunlari‿değiştirdilérsè, bílmiyórum.

Digitized by Google

peace
[it] lasts
How many years does military service last in peace-time?

A year and a half.

anyone (lit. whoever it is)
in school
But anyone taken into the armed forces, if he has done military service in school, stays a shorter (lit. less) time in the army.

In which school?

in high schools
in universities
In high schools and universities.

the students
military service lessons
they are obliged
The students in these schools are obliged to take military training.

Tóm
sûlh
sûrér
Àskérlík sûlh zamá:nindà káç senè sûrèr?

Àhmét
Bír buçúk sènè.

kímsè
mèktépté
Fákàt áskeré alınán kìmsè, mekteptè askerlík ètmíşsè, ordudà dáhá áz bir zamán kálìr.

Tóm
Hángi mèktéptè?

Àhmét
líselérdè
ùnivérsitelérdé
Líselérdè vè ùnivérsitelérdé.

tàlebélér
áskérlík dérsleri
mecbúrdúrlàr
Tàlebélér bú mèktéplérdè áskérlík dersleri álmıyà mecbúrdúrlàr.

Digitized by Google

in military service camps
training
they get (lit. see)
Every year they get twenty days training in military service camps.

áskérlík_kámplárindà
tà:lím
görürlér
Hér_sénè yírmí_gûn áskérlík_kámplárindà tà:lím_görürlèr.

their rank
What's the rank in the army of the students who have seen training in the schools?

Tóm
rûtbésí
Mekteplerdé_tà:lím_görmüş_tálebélerín ordudá_rütbesí_nédìr?

reserve officer
The students who come out of school again go six months to reserve officers' school, and then they become reserve officers.

Àhmét
yédék_súbày
Méktéptén_çıkán_tálebelèr tékrar_alti_áy_yédék_subáy_mektebiné_gidérlèr, sónrà yédék_subáy_olúrlàr.

do they get promoted (lit. rise)?
Then do they get promoted?

Tóm
terfí:_edérlérmì?
Bùnlár sónrà terfí:_edérlérmì?

civil(ian)
No, they do six months reserve officer service in the army and return to civilian life.

Àhmét
sìvíl
Háyìr, ordudá_alti_áy_yédék_subaylik_yápìp sívíl_haya:tá_dönérlèr.

what about?
What about those who don't get (lit. see) training in school?

Tóm
yá?
Yá_mekteptè_ta:lim_górmiyénlèr?

Digitized by Google

even though they know
common

Those who haven't finished school, even though they know how to read and write, become common soldiers.

Àhmét

bi̇lselérdè
alélâ:dè

Mektép‿bitírmemiş‿olánlàr, okumá‿yazmá‿bilselérdè, alélâ:de‿áskér‿olúrlàr.

common soldier's service

That is, they do a year and a half as a common soldier in the army.

néfèrlík

Yá:nì ordudá‿bír‿buçúk‿sénè neférlík‿yapárlàr.

Are the soldiers satisfied with their life?

Tóm

Âskérlér hayatlarından‿memnúnmúdùr?

free (gratis)
and so forth

Yes, very much. For example, a peasant, while in the army, eats well, dresses well, makes trips free of charge, learns to read and write, and so on.

Àhmét

bédà:vá
vé‿sá:i̇rè

Évèt, çók! Mésélâ:, bir‿kőylú áskérdé‿ikèn iyi̇‿yémék‿yèr, iyi̇‿gi̇yinir, beda:vá‿séyyahát‿édèr, okuyúp‿yázmasını‿öğrenir, vé‿sá:i̇rè.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 7, we described Turkish *l*^{y}, as a sound much lighter and more liquid sounding than English *l*. In English the tongue is hollowed out like the bowl of a spoon, and the tip is up. In Turkish the tongue is arched like the back of a spoon, and the tip of the tongue is down behind the lower teeth.

In Unit 7, we described Turkish *l* as fairly similar to English *l*. We noted, however, that it was deeper and more hollow-sounding.

Work through the following practices comparing the two Turkish *l*-sounds, and contrasting them clearly.

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 1

á*l*!
hấ*l*
À*ll*áh
è*ll*ḭ
bàğ*l*í
bò̀y*l*é
bàkká*l*
dérhầ*l*
bà*l*ík
dè*l*ḭ
báş*l*áyìn
éğ*l*énìn
bù*l*dúk
gè*l*dḭk
bù*l*út
ò̀*l*úm
dò*l*má
è*l*má
fàz*l*á
Lèy*l*ấ:
há*l*k
ḭ*l*k
hàv*l*ú
èv*l*ḭ
kà*l*án
kà*l*ém
kà*l*abá*l*ík
maá*l*ésèf
kà*l*kár
bé*l*kì
kó*l*ónyà
*l*ồkántà
òğú*l*
mèşgū́*l*
sà*l*í
À*l*ḭ

In Unit 8, we described Turkish *r* as stronger and tenser than the English sound, with the tip of the tongue up behind the upper teeth. Between vowels the tongue tip taps once against the teeth. At the beginning of a word or syllable, (after a consonant) or at the end of a syllable, the *r* is a bit weaker, and at the end of a word it may lose some of its humming sound. When doubled, it is much stronger, and the tongue tip taps several times against the teeth. Practice the following examples:

PRACTICE 2

à*r*ábá
bè*r*ḭ
bḭ*r*à
bú*r*ádà
çò*r*áp
kà*r*á

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 3

*r*ádyò
*r*énk
*r*éy
*r*úm
*r*ús

PRACTICE 4

àd*r*és
Àv*r*úpà
búy*r*ùn
dèmók*r*át
ém*r*édèr
èt*r*áf
ték*r*àr
tès*r*ín
t*r*àmváy
t*r*áş
t*r*én

PRACTICE 5

à*r*ká
çà*r*pmíş
è*r*kén
fì*r*çá
Flór*y*à
há*r*p
má*r*t
mé*r*hábà
zá*r*f

PRACTICE 6

àğí*r*
bí*r*
dà:í*r*
dèfté*r*
dú*r*!
hàtí*r*
hé*r*
òbú*r*
zó*r*

PRACTICE 7

müşè*rr*éf

Digitized by Google

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish equivalents of English names for languages, words in -ly, etc.*

In this and previous units we have seen the forms *dimáğcà* 'mentally', *kà:núncà* 'according to law, legally', and *tűrkçè* 'Turkish (language)'. If we tabulate these with other similarly formed words, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*
		Group I		
i	siz	*'you'*	: sizcè	*'according to you'*
e	bén	*'I'*	: béncè	*'according to me, in my opinion'*
ü	tűrk	*'Turk, Turkish'*	: tűrkçè	*'Turkish (language)'*
ö	ön	*'front'*	: öncè	*'before, first'*
		Group II		
ı	òsmànlí	*'Osmanli'*	: òsmànlícà	*'Osmanli (language)'*
a	dìmáğ	*'mind, mentality'*	: dìmáğcà	*'mentally'*
u	kà:nún	*'law'*	: ká:núncà	*'according to law, legally'*
o	zór	*'difficult'*	: zórcà	*'with difficulty'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with II, we see that:

1. the endings for names of languages, and the equivalent of *-ly* in some English words, follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. it is *-ce, -ca* after humming sounds, and *-çe, -ça* after non-humming sounds;
3. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the *-ce, -ca, -çe, -ça* ending, if the strongest vowel in the base is the last one; if any other vowel in the base is the strongest, it remains strongest so that the vowel of the ending is always second strongest (hérkèz : hérkézcè).

Digitized by Google

Now note the following forms:

Column I			*Column II*	
		Group I		
*bú(n)	*'this'*	:	búncà	*'this much'*
*o(n)	*'he'*	:	óncà	*'according to him, etc.'*
		Group II		
ó	*'he (she, it, that)'*	:	ónúncà	*'according to him, etc.'*
bú	*'this'*	:	bùnúncà	*'according to this'*
		Group III		
hépsì	*'all of them'*	:	hépsíncè	*'according to all of them'*
kèndiléri	*'they themselves'*	:	kéndileríncè	*'according to them themselves'*

We see that with *bú* and *ó* the full form of these bases appears: **bu(n)*, **o(n)*.

In the meaning 'according to', with **bu(n)*, the ending is added, not to the base alone, but to the base plus genitive ending: *bùnún*.

In Group III, we see a longer form of the ending, *-nce*, *-nca*, after the 'his, her, its, their' possessive ending, *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u*.

We see that a variety of meanings are expressed by this *-(n)ce*, *-(n)ca*, *-çe*, *-ça* ending, the name of a language, 'according to (someone), in (someone's) opinion', quantity, position, and so on. The most common meaning, however, seems to be that of manner, way, the *how* of an action, that is, the forms in *-(n)ce*, *-(n)ca*, *-çe*, *-ça* are most commonly used to qualify verbs, so we shall refer to the *-(n)ce*, *-(n)ca*, *-çe*, *-ça adverbial ending*.

2. *Impersonal use of certain forms with the 'he, she, it', personal ending*

We have noticed a number of cases of forms, where the meaning is 'one (does)', etc., rather than 'he (she, it) does', etc. as one might expect from the personal ending (*-0*). Observe:

1. Serínlemék‿íçìn né‿yápmalì? *'What does one (do you) do to cool off?'*
2. Tűrkçé‿ókuyùp yázmasıní‿bílmelìdír. *'One must know how to read and write Turkish.'*

Digitized by Google

3. Yirmi ikí yaşını geçmiş ólmalìdir. *'One must have passed the age of twenty-two.'*
4. Háyìr, ólámàz. *'No, one can't.'*
5. Óraya násil gidilìr? *'How does one go there?'*
6. Bèklènilír. *'One waits (is waited for).'*

The first three sentences have *necessitative* forms (yàpmálí, bilmelídir, ólmalídìr) used impersonally.

Sentence 4 has a negative *aorist* form used in a similar fashion.

Sentence 5 has an *intransitive* verb root (giT- . . .) to which has been added the passivizing ending *-il-*. Such intransitive verb roots with the passive ending are always impersonal.

Sentence 6 has a *transitive* verb root (bekle- . . .) to which has been added the passivizing ending *-n-*, thus forming an intransitive passive stem *beklen-* . . . . This, in the 'he, she, it' form, is usually *personal* ('he is waited for') but it may also be impersonal ('one waits'). But in 6 above, to this intransitive stem *beklen-* . . . has been added a second passivizing ending *-il-*. The resulting form is usually *impersonal* ('one is waited for') (or 'one waits'), but it may also be personal ('he is waited for').

We see, therefore, that *bèklénír* may be either 1 *active impersonal* ('one waits') corresponding to active personal *bèklér* 'he waits for it', or 2 *passive personal* ('he is waited for'), and that *bèklènilír* may be either 1 *passive personal* ('one is waited for') corresponding to passive personal *bèklénír* ('he is waited for'), or 2 *passive personal* (=bèklénír), and even 3 *active impersonal* (=bèklénír).

So we have an interlocking set:

1. *'he waits for it'*	bèklér	
2. *'one waits'*	bèklénír	(= bèklènilír)
3. *'he is waited for'*	bèklénír	(= bèklènilír)
4. *'one is waited for'*	bèklènilír	

When *bèklènilír* is used with meanings 2 and 3 the second passivizing ending *-il-* is superfluous. Only when it has meaning 4 is this *-il-* ending essential.

3. *Unreal conditions*

a. In this unit we met the following sentence:

Deníz kuvvetleri daha büyük *ólsáydì* ónún içìndè áynı şéy yápılábilírdì.

'If the sea forces had been larger, one would have been able to do the same thing for them, too.'

Digitized by Google

Here we see a conditional form which we have not yet met, the form *ólsáydì*. Tabulating this form together with similar forms of other verbs, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
gèlsé	'(*conditionally*) *coming*'	:	gélséydìm	'*if I had come*'
gìrsé	'(*conditionally*) *entering*'	:	gírséydìn	'*if you had entered*'
òlsá	'(*conditionally*) *being*'	:	ólsáydì	'*if [it] had been*'
yàpsá	'(*conditionally*) *doing*'	:	yápsáydìk	'*if we had done*'
únùtsá	'(*conditionally*) *forgetting*'	:	unútsáydinìz	'*if you had forgotten*'
bitìrsé	'(*conditionally*) *finishing*'	:	bitírselérdì	'*if they had finished*'

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the forms in Column II consist of a *conditional action noun* plus the forms of the attested past copula ending, -(*y*)*dim*, etc.;
2. the "they" form is based on a plural noun to which is added only the base of the attested past copula (idí);
3. the *strongest vowel* is in the noun base, not in the copula ending.

All of these combined forms are paralleled by less common phrase forms:

gélséydìm *or* gélsé ídìm
bitírselérdì *or* bitírselér ídì

We note that with these forms the condition seems to be actually *unreal:*

ólsáydì 'if [it] had been *(but it wasn't)*'

Review the section on unreal conditions in Unit 23.B.1.6. As we observed there, the verb in the second phrase is an *aorist* form, or as in the example sentence above, an attested past aorist form (yápılábilírdì). We observed that in combinations of conditional (òlsá), or conditional aorist (ólúrsà), in the first phrase, with aorist in the second, and in other possible combinations, the meaning was not necessarily that of unreal condition. But in the combination which we have here (*ólsáydì* plus *yápılábilírdì*), the condition appears to be clearly unreal.

We shall call forms like *ólsáydì* (*unreal*) *attested past* (or *past perfect*) *conditional* forms.

Digitized by Google

b. Besides these *attested* past forms, one may also meet forms, like the following:

gelséymìşim
girséymìş(s)in
ólsáymìş
yapsáymìşiz
unútsáymìş(s)ınız
bitirselérmìş

consisting of a *conditional action noun* plus the *quoted past* copula ending, *-(y)mişim*, etc., with the usual Vowel Harmony, post-vocalic and post-consonantic forms, and strong vowel distribution.

We shall call these forms (*unreal*) *quoted past* (or *past perfect*) *conditional* forms.

4. *Turkish equivalents of English 'whatever, whoever, however', etc.; other uses of the conditional*

a. We have seen the following sentences:

Onà‿*nèrede*‿lüzúm‿*vársà* órayà‿gönderilìr.

'[*He*] *is sent* (*there*) *wherever there is* (*may be*) *need for him.*'

Askerė‿alınàn‿*kímsè*, mekteptė‿askerlik‿étmişsè, ordudà‿dáhá‿áz‿bir‿zamán‿kálìr.

'*Anyone* (*lit. whoever is*) (*be*) *taken into the armed forces, if* [*he*] *has done military service in school, stays a shorter time in* [*the*] *army.*'

In the above sentences we observe that words such as *nérèdė*, *kím* (and *né*, *násıl*, etc.) are used with *conditional* forms to express the ideas 'where*ver*, who*ever*, what*ever*, how*ever*,' etc. Here we see that a possible English equivalent of the conditional forms is '*may* be (do, come, go, see, etc.)' expressing the idea of eventuality, possibility, and so on.

b. Here the use of the conditional borders on that of the subjunctive, so that *yàpsá* 'if [he] does (do) [it]; [he] may do [it]' approaches *yàpá* 'may [he] do [it].'

An especially *fervent wish* may be expressed by the use of the conditional plus *-de*, *-da* ('and, too, also'):

Babám‿evė‿gėlsédè yémék‿yésèk! *'I wish that my father would come home so that we might eat!'*

An approximately equivalent, but less strong expression, using the imperative and subjunctive forms, would be:

Babám‿evė‿gėlsíndè yémék‿yiyelìm! *'Let my father come home, so that we may eat!'*

Digitized by Google

c. Now observe the following sentence which we have seen in this unit:

Mektėp‿bitírmemiş‿olánlàr, okumá‿yazmá‿bílselérdè, alélâ:de‿áskér‿olúrlàr.

'Those who haven't finished school, even though (although) they (may) know how to read and write, become common soldiers.'

Here we see that the use of a *conditional* form, to which has been added the *-de, -da* ('and, too, also') ending, may express the idea of *'although* (even though)' plus a simple (non-conditional) verb.

Note: In the last two cases above, we have seen the *-de, -da, -te, -ta* 'and, too, also' ending, discussed in Unit 5.B.1.4, and there used only after *nouns*, applied after *verbs* in these special combinations. We shall see it used after other verb forms, sometimes with its simple meaning as explained in Unit 5.B.1.4, sometimes in special combinations, as in those discussed above.

d. Now observe this sentence:

Fákàt, hárptén‿dólayì bütün‿bunlari‿*değiştirdilérsè*, bílmiyòrúm.

'But I don't know whether they've changed all this on account of [the] war.'

We note that the conditional form here is equivalent to English *'whether* . . . . . etc.'

5. *Turkish equivalents of English '(one's)self, (one's)-own', etc.*

We have met the following sentences:

1. Askerė‿alinacák‿bír‿ádàm *kendí*‿istediği‿kısmá‿girebilírmì?
   'Can a man about to be taken into the armed forces enter [the] branch [he] himself wants?'
2. *Kėndí*‿áralárindàn reísi‿cúmhú:rú‿seçérlèr.
   'From among themselves they choose the president.'
3. Bú‿távsiyé‿mėktu:bunùdà *kendisinė*‿verírmisiníz?
   'Will you give him (lit. to him himself) this letter of recommendation, too?'

Digitized by Google

In these sentences we see the forms *kèndi* 'he himself, they themselves', *kèndisiné* 'to him himself'. If we tabulate these with other similar forms, we get the following possibilities:

kèndím, kèndimé, kèndimí, etc.
kèndín
kèndí (kèndisí), kèndindén
(kèndisindén), etc.
kèndimíz
kèndiníz
kèndilérí

That is, we have *kend-* as the simple base form, to which are added the various possessive endings, *-im*, *-in*, *-i*, etc., making the forms 'I myself', 'you yourself', etc. We see that the various case endings may also be added (dat., def. obj., abl., etc.). We see that 'he himself' has two forms, a short one, and a long one. The long one (kèndisí) really has two 'he, she, it, they' possessive endings, *-i-*, followed by *-si*.

Note: This doubling up of this particular possessive ending is also found elsewhere, as in *bìri* or *birisí* 'one (of them)'.

We note that these forms based on *kend-* may be used in any of the ways that other nouns are used, as qualifiers, as in sentences 1 and 2, and independently, as in sentence 3.

The meanings expressed by these forms are:

1. oneself (independent noun)
2. one's own (qualifying noun)

Meaning 1, especially with the form *kèndisí*, is occasionally merely emphatic, so that in sentence 3, the form *kèndisiné* is equivalent to *òná*, and the meaning is merely 'to him', or perhaps, somewhat stronger, 'to *him* (and to no one else).'

Frequently one finds stronger forms such as *kèndí_kèndinè* 'he to himself; he himself', etc., with the neutral form *kèndí* placed before the other.

6. *Other copula combinations*

There are a number of copula combinations which we have not met thus far:

a. We have seen the simple *necessitative* forms (Unit 14.B.1.1) (yàpmálí '[he] must do [it]') and the *conditional necessitative* forms (Unit 23.B.1.5.) (yápmalíysàm 'if I must do [it]'). Now observe the following:

yápmalíydìm	*'I should have done [it]; I had to do [it]'*
gítmelíydìn	*'you should have gone; you had to go'*
kóşmalíydì	*'[he] should have run; [he] had to run'*

Digitized by Google

gülmelíydìk	*'we should have laughed; we had to laugh'*
kálmalíydìnìz	*'you should have stayed; you had to stay'*
álmalılárdì	*'they should have taken; they had to take'*

We see that these forms are a combination of *necessitative action nouns* plus the forms of the *attested past copula ending*, -(*y*)*dim*, etc. The Vowel Harmony, post-vocalic and post-consonantic forms of the ending, the strong vowel distribution and parallel phrase forms (yápmalí idìm, gítmelí idìn, etc.) are as usual. We shall call them *attested past necessitative* forms.

As usual, the parallel *quoted past necessitative* forms are also found:

yápmalíymìşim	*'(they say) I should have done [it]; (they say) I had to do [it]' etc.*
gítmelíymìş(s)ín	
kóşmalíymìş	
gülmelíymìşiz	
kálmalíymìş(s)ınız	
álmalılármìş	

b. We have seen the simple *subjunctive* forms (Unit 22.B.1.2) (yàpáyím '(that) I may do [it]'). Here, as with the necessitative, one occasionally finds *attested* and *quoted* past forms:

yápáydìm	*'(that) I had done [it]; if I had done [it]; I should have done [it]'*
etc.	
yapáymìşim	*'(that) I had done [it] (so they say)', etc.*
etc.	

The base is the *subjunctive action noun*, *yàpá*, to which are added the forms of the *attested* and *quoted past copula endings*, -(*y*)*dim*, etc., -(*y*)*mişim*, etc.

c. Most of the combined copula forms which we have met thus far have been combinations of an *action noun* (momentary, aorist, future, etc.) plus the forms of a *copula ending* (attested or quoted past, or conditional). Observe:

Digitized by Google

yapíyórdùm (yapíyór‿ídìm)
yápárdìm (yápár‿ídìm)
yápacáktìm (yápacák‿ídìm)
yápmalíydìm (yápmalí‿ídìm)
yápmíştìm (yápmíş‿ídìm)
yápsáydìm (yápsá‿ídìm)
yápáydìm (yápá‿ídìm)
yapíyórmùşúm (yapíyór‿imìşím)
etc.
yapíyórsàm (yapíyór‿ísèm)
etc.

We have, however, seen one combination of a *verb* form, complete with endings, to which was added the simple base form of the copula ending, the *continuous-narrative-past* or *recent past perfect* forms (see Unit 25.B.1.5.a), such as:

yáptímdì (yáptím‿ídì)

The corresponding action-noun copula-ending combination, occasionally used in its stead, would be:

yáptíydìm (yáptí‿ídìm)
yáptíydìn (yaptí‿ídín)
etc.

Other combinations of *verb* form, complete with endings, plus simple base form of the copula (ídí, ímíş, ísé) (or the aorist copula ending *-dir*, etc.) are not uncommon:

yáptímsà (yáptím‿ísè) i. e. yáptíysàm (yáptí‿ísèm)
yapmíşimsà (yápmíşim‿ísè) i.e. yápmíşsàm (yápmíş‿ísèm)
etc.

We note that in the 'he, she, it,' form, the two procedures produce the same result since the personal ending ('he, etc.') is *-0*, and does not come to separate the verb from the simple base form of the copula ending:

verb base	*action noun base*
yáptímdì (ìdí)	yáptíydìm (ìdím)
yaptíndì (ìdí)	yáptíydìn (ìdín)

yáptíydì (idi)

yáptíktì (ìdí)	yáptíydìk (idík)
yáptınízdì (ìdí)	yáptíydınìz (ìdínìz)
yáptılárdì (ìdí)	yáptíydılàr (ìdílér)

In the 'they' form we have noted throughout a preference for the forms like *yáptılárdì*, which we have explained as a combination of a plural form of the action *noun* base plus the simple (endingless) form of

Digitized by Google

the copula ending (*ìdí* rather than *ìdílér*, to avoid the repetition of the plural idea) (see Unit 4.B.1.1.a.Note 2). Here we see that one might also consider this form to be a combination of *verb* base plus simple copula base ending. Note the following pairs:

preferred form	*alternative possibility*
yapíyórlàrdi	yapíyórdulàr
yapíyórlàrmiş	yapíyórmúşlàr
yapíyórlàrsa	yapíyórsalàr
yapárlárdì	yapárdilàr
yapárlármìş	yapármişlàr
yapárlársà	yapársálàr
yápacáklárdì	yapacáktilàr
yápacáklármìş	yápacákmişlàr
yápacáklársà	yápacáksálàr
yápmalılárdì	yápmalíydilàr
yápmalılármìş	yápmalíymişlàr
yápmalılársà	yápmalíysálàr
yáptılárdì	yáptíydılàr
yáptılársà	yáptíysalàr
yapmişlárdì	yápmíştılàr
yapmişlármìş	yapmíşmişlàr
yapmişlársà	yápmíşsalàr
yápsalárdì	yápsáydılàr
yápsalármìş	yapsáymişlàr
yápalárdì	yapáydilàr
yápalármìş	yapáymişlàr

When the *aorist copula ending* is added to forms like those above, we get the following possibilities:

preferred form	*alternative possibility*
yápacáklárdìr	yápacáktirlàr
yápmalılárdìr	yápmalídirlàr
yapmişlárdìr	yapmíştirlàr

2. Covering the English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Add the proper form of the *-(n)ce, -(n)ca, -çe, -ça adverbial ending* to the following nouns and give approximate English equivalents:

àçík
ámèrikán
bén
bèrá:bér
bíz
bòylé (bóylécè)
çàbúk
dèlí
dòğrú
èrkén
èrméní
èvvél
fènâ:
géç
gènçlér
gûzél
hàfíf
íyí
kòláy
kùvvétlí
né (nécè? *'what language?'*)
(nícè *'so many'*)

Digitized by Google

ðylé (ðylécè)	şûphèlí
ràhát	tàtlí
rúm	tèhlikèlí
rús	tèmíz
sén	vùcút
sèrín	yàhúdí
sìcák	yànlíş
sòğúk	yàváş

2. Give the *English equivalents* of the forms in italics in the following sentences:
   1. Reísi‿cúmhú:rún‿gèlmesì bú‿kðydè ékserí:yà: násil‿*bèklènilìr?*
   2. Tûrkçè‿ókuyùp konùşmásını nî:çin‿*ðğrènmelì?*
   3. İkí‿áydà türkçe‿*konùşabilinírmì?*
   4. Bú‿sokáktàn *gèçilírmì?* Háyìr, *gèçilméz.*
   5. Búrada‿*bèklemelímì bèklémèmelímí?*

3. Complete the following sentences with the proper *conditional* forms of the verbs in parentheses. Then give English equivalents of both verbs in each sentence:
   1. Dahá‿erkén‿(gel- . . .), trenimizí‿kaçírmázdìk.
   2. Bütün‿derslerinizí‿(öğren- . . .), şímdi‿dahá‿iyí‿türkçe‿kónuşábilírdiníz.
   3. Sinémaya‿tám‿saát‿sekizdé‿(gir- . . .), saát‿ondá‿çikabilecékmíş.
   4. Biletimí‿(unut- . . .) şímdi‿búrada‿ólmázdìm.
   5. Émrettikleri‿yeré‿(git- . . .), yáralánmıyacáklàrmíş.

4. Give the *English equivalents* of the words in italics in each of the following sentences:
   1. *Né‿yápsà* hoşunà‿gítmíyòr!
   2. *Né‿yapàrsá* yàpsín!
   3. *Násılsà* bénim‿söylediğim dóğrú‿çiktì!
   4. Óraya‿*hèr‿kím‿gírérsè* fénà:‿bír‿vazíyettè‿çikàr.
   5. *Níysè!* (= Né‿ísè!) Búnù‿únút!

Digitized by Google

6. Bú dersí çabúk *bitirsèkti* évé *gítsèk!*
7. Şú şarabí *getirsédè* íçsék!
8. Yağmurdá çók *islanmíşsádà* hastá ólmámìş.
9. *Áradíysàmdà* bulámádìm.
10. Bizím gelmemizí *istedilérsè*, bílmiyórúm.

5. Complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the proper forms of *kèndí*, etc.:

1. Bén ——————— yáraladìm.
2. Kéndí ——————— né olacağını sórdù.
3. Síz ——— kárınızdàn öylé bír şéy béklemézsíníz.
4. Né yápacágını ——————— bílírsín!
5. Meb'uslár óradàymış ——————— má:dà: kímse yókmùş.

6. Complete the following sentences by supplying the corresponding *necessitative* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Onlár trénì kaçírdılár.
   Dáhá erkén (kalk- . . .).
2. Trén kalkíyórmùş.
   Kaçírmamák íçín çocuklár (koş- . . .).

7. Complete the following sentences by supplying the corresponding *subjunctive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Parasí kálmádığını babasınà (yaz- . . .).
   Ní:çín yàzmadí?
2. Bír saát evvél (gel- . . .), onú görecékmíş.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom and Ahmet discuss military service; Ahmet explains:*

a. Kocanín kárısınà kárşì
   úç mühím vazí:fesí vàrdir.

b. Vatandaşın dévletè kárşì
   úç mühím vazí:fesí vàrdir.

2. *Ahmet names them:*

a. Vérgí vérmèk, réy vérmèk
   vé áskérlík yápmàk.

b. Évé bákmàk, párá vérmèk, vé éğlèndírmék.

Digitized by Google

3. *Tom then asks where this service is rendered:*
   a. Ėğlėndi̇rmék‿i̇çi̇n onú‿néreyė‿gö̇türù̇r?
   b. Askerli̇k‿yálnız‿órdudámi‿yápılìr?

4. *Ahmet tells him:*
   a. Dèni̇z vė‿hává‿kuvvetlerindèdė.
   b. Lôkántáyà, sinémáyà vė‿sá:irėyè!

5. *Tom then asks how old one must be to be eligible for such duties:*
   a. Káç‿yáşindà áskér‿ólunùr?
   b. Káç‿yáşindà öylé‿şeylér‿yápılìr?

6. *Ahmet explains the minimum age requirements:*
   a. Ėvléndi̇ktén‿sònrá.
   b. Ón‿seki̇z‿yaşındán‿sònrá.

7. *Tom wonders when one is too old:*
   a. Káç‿yaşındán‿sònrá
      bi̇r‿ádàm‿bunlari‿yápmáz?
   b. Káç‿yaşındán‿sònrá
      bi̇r‿adám‿askerė‿álınámàz?

8. *Ahmet tells him the age limit:*
   a. Yálnız‿ölümdén‿sònrá.
   b. Kirk‿áltí‿yaşındán‿sònrá.

9. *Tom wonders about the effect of physical and mental disabilities on the proposed activities:*
   a. Sàkát vė‿záyíf‿olánlàr
      spór‿yápabi̇li̇rlérmì?
   b. Vù̇cút vė‿dimáğcá‿sákàt vė‿záyíf‿olánlàr
      askerė‿álınirlármì?

10. *Ahmet explains the regulation:*
   a. Háyìr, ká:núncà, sákát‿i̇sè alinmàzlár.
   b. Háyìr, yapámázlàr.

11. *Tom then wonders what choice an inductee has:*
   a. Öylé‿bi̇r‿váziyėtté‿olán‿ádàm
      yüzmeği̇‿sėvérmì?
   b. Askerė‿alinacák‿bi̇r‿ádàm
      kendi̇‿istediği̇‿kısmá‿gi̇rebili̇rmì?

12. *Ahmet explains how things are:*
   a. Háyìr, oná‿nérede‿lüzúm‿vársà
      ó‿kısmá‿gönderili̇r.
   b. Tábi̇i̇: hérkéz‿yüzmeği̇‿sėvèr.

13. *Ahmet adds that there is a preference, now, however, for a particular branch:*
   a. Deni̇zdé‿yü̇zmèk dáhá‿hòş.
   b. Havá‿kuvvetlerinė‿girmék‿istiyén‿hérkézè
      şi̇mdi‿müsáadé‿vàr.

Digitized by Google

14. *Ahmet explains the situation:*
a. Deni̇z‿kuvvetleri̇‿dahá‿büyük‿ólsáydì ónún‿içìndé áynı‿şéy‿yápılábili̇rdì.
b. Başká‿yerlér‿dahá‿kalabalik‿ólmasàydi ónlarín‿i̇çinèdé gi̇rebili̇rlérdì.

15. *Ahmet isn't sure, however, that things haven't changed:*
a. Fákàt, són‿zamánlárdà plâjlár‿öylé‿i̇sè bi̇lmiyòrúm.
b. Fákàt, hárptén‿dólayì bütün‿bunlari‿deği̇şti̇rdilérsè, bi̇lmiyòrúm.

16. *Tom wonders how long such a condition lasts, ordinarily:*
a. Àskérli̇k sûlh‿zamá:nindà káç‿sené‿sürèr?
b. Bú‿kálabalík‿zamá:nì ékseri̇:yà né‿kadár‿sürèr?

17. *Ahmet tells him:*
a. Bú hávalará‿bağlìdir.
b. Bi̇r‿buçúk‿sénè.

18. *Ahmet explains that certain people have an advantage:*
a. Áskeré‿alınán‿kìmsé, mektepté‿askerli̇k‿étmi̇şsè, ordudá‿dáhá‿áz‿zamán‿kálìr.
b. Bi̇z yálnız‿kalabalik‿yókkèn gi̇déri̇z.

19. *Tom wonders about how one manages to do this:*
a. Bú násil‿yápılabilìr?
b. Hángi̇‿méktéptè?

20. *Ahmet explains:*
a. Li̇selérdè vé‿ùnivérsitelérdé.
b. Kólày‿yapılán‿bi̇r‿i̇ş‿déği̇l.

21. *Ahmet explains how they manage it:*
a. İnsànlár érkén‿kálkárlàr.
b. Tàlebélér bú‿méktéplérdè áskérli̇k‿dersleri̇‿álmıyà mecbúrdúrlàr.

22. *Tom wonders what they get out of it:*
a. Mekteplerdé‿tá:li̇m‿görmüş‿tálebélerìn ordudá‿rütbesi̇‿nédìr?
b. Öylé‿bi̇r‿spór‿yapmiş‿olánlàr ondán‿hóşlaníyórlàrmi?

23. *Ahmet explains that they go on to another school:*
a. Yédék‿subáy‿mektebiné‿gi̇tmeğè háklari̇‿vàr.
b. Tábii̇! Seri̇nli̇yórlàr.

24. *Tom wonders where they go from there:*
a. Búndán‿sònrá kendilerini̇‿alâ:kadár‿edén‿şeyleri̇‿yapmağá‿devá:m‿edérlérmì?
b. Sónrà terfi̇:‿edérlérmì?

25. *Ahmet explains what happens:*
a. Háyìr, si̇vi̇l‿haya:tá‿dönérlèr.
b. Tábii̇:, dévá:m‿edérlèr!

Digitized by Google

26. *Tom wonders about less fortunate people:*

a. Yá‿öylé‿bír‿spór‿yápmıyánlàr?

b. Yá‿ta:lím‿gőrmiyénlèr?

27. *Ahmet explains what happens to the others:*

a. Mektép‿bitírmemiş‿olánlàr, okumá‿yazmá‿bílselérdè, alélâ:de‿áskér‿olúrlàr.

b. Ziyá:ní‿yòk! Öbûrkűlér báşká‿sporlár‿yapárlàr.

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

báş‿çávùş	*'top-sergeant'*
Bírleşik‿Dévlétlèr	*'United States'*
bombala- . . . (tr.) (-t-) (-n-)	*'bomb'*

Digitized by Google

ehèmmíyét — *'importance'*
hárp_gémisì — *'warship'*
hazırlan- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) — *'get ready; (preceded by dat.) prepare for'*
híç — *'ever'*
mèmlékét — *'country'*
mùddéț — *'period, term, time'*
mühèndís — *'engineer; engineering'*
sóz — *'word(s); saying'*
ùzún — *'long'*
yazıl- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) — *'enlist; (be) enroll(ed)'*

1. *In the last war.*

Òsmán— Sìz_askerlík_éttinízmì, bày_Káyá?
Bày_Káyá—Évèt, géçén_hárptè. Íkí_sénè.
Òsmán— Rùtbéniz né_idì?
Bày_Káyá—Harbín_sónuná_yákìn báş_çavúş_óldùm.
Òsmán— Híç_yáralándınízmì?

2. *Military training.*

Múzàffér— Tóm, sizín_líselérinizdè vé_ûnivérsitelérinizdé tàlebélér áskérlík_derslerí_almıyà mécbúrmudúrlàr?
Tóm— Háyìr, bízim_ûnivérsitemízdè mecbúr_değíllérdìr çúnkù órada_öylé_bír_şéy_yóktùr.
Fákàt "sûlh_ístiyórsàn hárbé_hazırlàn!"
sözünún_ehémmiyétinì bízdé_ánlıyòrúz.

Bày_Káyá—Háyìr, bén askerliğimí_hástahá:nedé_yáptìm.
Sihhí:yé_báş_çavuşú_idím.
Òsmán— Dèmék ó_zamánlàr hastaha:nelerí_bómbalámıyórlàrdı?

Múzàffér— Hárptén_sónrá Birleşík_Dévlétlerdédè hér_vatandáş_áskérlík_yápmağà mecbúr_ólacákmìş, dóğrúmù?
Tóm— Bílmiyórúm. Bélkì.

Digitized by Google

3. *Tom and this war.*

Àhmét— Sén né‿zamán‿áskèr‿olacáksın, Tóm?
Tóm— Bén Birleşik‿Devletlerín‿dénız‿kúvvétlerindè yédék‿subàyim
vé‿né‿zamán‿çáğrılırsàm
ó‿zamán‿gidecéğim.
Àhmét— Sén évvélcè hiç‿ta:lím‿gördúnmû?
Tóm— Évèt.
Àhmét— Nérédè? Bír‿kámptámì?
Tóm— Háyìr, bír‿hárp‿gémisindè.
Àhmét— Sizín‿ordudá‿tá:lím‿müddetì uzúnmúdùr?

4. *Limited service.*

Òrhán— Hárp‿zamá:nindà vûcút
vé‿dimàğçá‿sákát vé‿zayíf‿olánlàr
askeré‿álınırlármì?
Àlí— Háyìr, fákàt
yálnız‿vücútçá‿zayif‿olánlarà
askerlík‿işleriyle‿méş gûl‿olán‿ofislérdè
háfíf‿vazi:felér‿verírlèr.

5. *The younger brother.*

Àlí— Kardeşín‿nérédè, Hákkì,
áskerémi‿alindì?

Tóm— Évèt, bír‿askerín‿tá:lím‿müddetì
áz‿çòk áltí‿áy‿kadár‿sürèr.
Óndán‿sònrá hárbé‿gönderilír.
Àhmét— Sízín‿mémlekétinízdè
askerlerdén‿vergi‿alırlármì?
Tóm— Háyìr.
Àhmét— Áskèrlériníz rèy‿vérebilírmì?
Tóm— Şímdilik‿kímse‿bílmiyòr.
Dahá‿konúşulúyòr.
Àhmét— Subàylárınız káç‿senedé‿bìr
tèrfí:‿édèr?
Tóm— Bílmiyòrúm. Bú‿hép‿déğişíyòr.

Òrhán— Bùnlár bedá:vámi‿çálışìr?
Àlí— Sívíl‿isè háyìr.
Áskér‿isè vé‿rütbesi‿yóksà yá:nì
néférsè bedá:vá‿gibì!

Hàkkí— Háyìr. Kendisi‿yazılmák‿istediysédè
álmádılàr.

Digitized by Google

Àlí— Nèdén?
Hàkkí— Çúnkù dahá‿çòk‿génç.
Ón‿sekíz‿yaşındá‿ólsáydì
hává‿kuvvetlerinė‿álacáklàrdi.

6. *Tom and his brother.*

Ìsmáíl— Tóm İstánbulda‿kálacáğindán‿dólayì
bír‿év‿áldì.
Òsmán— Násil‿bír‿èv? Büyúkmù?
Ìsmáíl— Háyìr, alélâ:dė‿bír‿èv.
íkí‿ódà, bányò vė‿sá:írè.

Àlí— Askér‿olmayi‿çók‿ístiyórsà
evveldén‿bír‿áskér‿mektebinė‿gírme-
lìydí.
Hàkkí— Évèt, fàkát àskérlík
hárptén‿berí‿hoşuná‿gitmeğė‿báşladì.

Òsmán— Kárdeşídė‿İstánbula‿géliyòrmúş,
déğílmì?
Ìsmáíl— Évèt, búrada‿méktebé‿gídecèk.
Mühéndís‿méktebinè.
Òsmán— Né‿kismınà?
Ìsmáíl— Gá:líbà makínė‿kismınà.

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalent of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

Digitized by Google

1. *Patriotic duties.*
Ahmet explains to Tom the Turkish conception of duty toward one's country. He names the duties. Tom inquires about military service, the branches of the service, the minimum and maximum ages, other qualifications, limited service, choice of various branches, preference for one or the other, relative sizes in Turkey, the present situation, and so on.

2. *Peace-time service.*
Tom asks about peace-time training. Ahmet explains the system, high school and college work, training camps, reserve officers' schools, promotions, etc. Tom then asks about people who don't go to higher schools. Ahmet explains their situation, period of service, general attitude, and so on.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.
1. Báy‿Kayá‿askerlík‿étmíşmì?
2. Né‿zamán‿étmìş?
3. Káç‿sénè?
4. Bú‿müddéttén‿sònrá rûtbésí né‿ólmùş?
5. Ní:çin‿hiç‿yáralànmamiş?
6. Hastaha:nedé‿nélík‿yápmìş?
7. Bú‿hárptè hastaha:neleri‿bómbalíyórlàrmi?

2.
8. Bütün‿Birleşik‿Devletlerdeki‿ünivérsitelérdé tàlebélér áskérlík‿derslerí‿álmıyà mecbúrmúymúşlàr?
9. Tómún‿ünivérsitésíndèmí?
10. Hángí‿sözün‿ehemmiyetiní‿ánlıyórlàr?
11. Bú‿harptén‿sònrá Birleşik‿Dévlétlérdédè hér‿vatandáş‿né‿yapmağá‿mécbùr‿olacák?

3.
12. Tóm hángí‿kısımdà yédék‿subàydir?
13. Né‿zamán‿gídecèk?
14. Tóm hiç‿ta:lím‿görmúşmú?
15. Ta:lím‿néredé‿görmûş?
16. Ordudá‿tá:lím‿müddetí né‿kadár‿sürèr?

Digitized by Google

17. Bú‿müddèt úzúnmù?
18. Müddéttén‿sònrà bír‿askér‿néreyé‿gönderílír?
19. Birleşík‿Dévlétlérdè àskérlér vergí‿verírlérmí?
20. Rèy‿vérebílírlérmí?
21. Né‿hakkí‿kónuşúluyòr?

4. 22. Hárp‿zamá:nindà yálniz‿vücútça‿zayíf‿olánlarà né‿gibí‿vazi:felér‿vérílír?
23. Bú‿ofíslérdè bedá:vámi‿çálışılır?
24. Neferlerè‿çók‿parà‿vérílírmí?

5. 25. Hákkınín‿kárdeşí askerè‿alindímí?
26. Kendisí‿yazılmák‿istedíysédè ní:çín‿àlmadılár?
27. Káç‿yaşındà‿olsàydı hává‿kuvvetlerinè‿alinacàkti?
28. Àskér‿olmayi‿istiyèn néreyé‿girmelí?

6. 29. Tóm nédén‿dolayi‿bír‿év‿áldí?
30. Bú‿èv násıl?
31. Káç‿odasí‿vàr?
32. Nesídè‿İstánbula‿gèliyòrmúş?
33. Búrada‿né‿yápacàk?
34. Né‿méktébinín né‿kismınà?

FINDER LIST

alélâ:dè
common, ordinary

àskér
soldier; (the) military; (the) army; (the) armed forces
àskérlík
military service

bak- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*) (*-il-*)
(preceded by dat.) look at; look after, care for

báş
head
báş‿çávuş
top-sergeant

bèdà:vá
free, gratis; without pay, for nothing

bír
one
bírí (bírísí)
one of them

Digitized by Google

birleş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)
bìrlėşík
Bírleşík‿Dėvlėtlèr

bómbà
bombala- . . . (tr.) (-t-) (-n-)

bú
búncà

çàvúş
báş‿çávùs
sihhí:yé‿bàş‿çavuşú

dèníz
dėníz‿kúvvėtlerì

dérs
áskėrlík‿dėrslerì

dèvlét
Bírleşík‿Dėvlėtlèr

dìmáğ
dímáğcà

ehèmmíyét

geç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*) (*-il-*)
gèçén

gèmí
hárp‿gėmisì

unite, become (get) united
united
United States

bomb
bomb

this
this much

sergeant
top-sergeant
top-sergeant in the medical corps

sea
sea forces

lesson
military service lessons, military training

(the) state; (a) state
United States

mind, mentality
mentally

importance

pass
past (lit. passing), last

ship
warship

Digitized by Google

hàvá
hává◡kúvvétleri

air; weather
air force(s)

hàzír
hazırla- . . . (tr.) (-t-) (-n-)
hazırlan- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-)

ready
prepare
get ready; (preceded by dat.) prepare for

híç

ever

kámp
áskérlík◡kámpları

camp
military service camps

kà:nú(:)n
ká:núncà

law
according to law, legally

kàrşí

(preceded by dat.) toward

kèndí
kèndísí (= kèndí)
kéndí◡kéndinè

(one) self; (one's) own

'he himself, etc.'

kìs(t)m

part; branch

lísè

high school

lùzú(:)m

need; (preceded by dat.) need of (for)

mècbú(:)r

(preceded by dat.) obliged (to)

mèktéP

school

mèmlékét

country

mùddét

period, term, time

Digitized by Google

mǔhèndís

engineer: engineering

mǔhím(m)

important

nàsíl

how

násilsà

however (that may be), nevertheless

né

what

nécè?

what language?

nícè

so many

níysè!

anyhow!

nèfér

common soldier

néfèrlík

common soldier's service

nícè

so many (see *né*)

níysè!

anyhow! (see *né*)

ó

he, she, it, that

óncà (ónúncà)

according to him

òrdú

army

rǔtbé

(military) rank

sá:ìrè

further, additional

vè_sá:irè (v.s.)

and so forth, and so on

sàkát

maimed

sìvíl

civil, civilian

Digitized by Google

sőz — word(s); saying

sùbáy — officer

súlhi — peace
  sűlh‿zamȧ:nindà — in time of peace

sür- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dür-*) (*-ül-*) — drive; last, endure

tàlębé — student

tà:lím — training, instruction
  ta:lim‿gör- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ür-) (-ül-) (-dür-) — get (lit. see) training

terfi:‿eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*) — be (get) promoted, rise

ùzún — long

ùnivėrsité — university

vàtán — fatherland
  vȧtàndáş — (com)patriot

vȧzì:fé — duty, task, job

ver- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) (*-il-*) — give; pay (taxes); (*réy*) vote
  vèrgí — (payment); taxes

vůcú(:)т — body
  vůcútçà — bodily, physically

yá? — what about, how about?

Digitized by Google

yaz- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*)
yazıl- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-)

write

yèdék
yédék‿súbày
yédék‿subáy‿méktebì
yédék‿subáylɪĸ

enlist; (be) enroll(ed)

spare, substitute, reserve
reserve officer
reserve officers' school
service as a reserve officer

zàyıf

weak

Digitized by Google

UNIT 27

INDUSTRY

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet discuss Turkish industries.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
natural	tàbíi:
resources	mèmbá:lár
What sort of natural resources are there in Turkey?	Türkí:yedè né‿gibi‿tabii:‿mémbá:làr‿várdır?
	Àhmét
coal	kòmúr
copper	bàkír
iron	dèmír
chromium	króm
Coal, copper, iron, chromium, etc.	Kòmúr, bàkír, dèmír, króm, vé‿sá:irè.
	Tóm
the most	én‿fázlà
it is being produced (lit. coming forth)	çıkmáktádır
In what place in Turkey is the most coal produced?	Én‿fazlá‿kómúr Türki:yenin‿néresindé‿çıkmaktàdır?

Digitized by Google

at Zonguldak
in the coal mines
In the coal mines at Zonguldak.

oil
Isn't there any oil in Turkey?

No, there isn't (lit. oil isn't found).

by looking carefully (lit. looking, looking)
But I think they will find it if they look carefully.

raw
material
to use
industry
What sort of heavy industry is there for using the raw materials produced in Turkey?

Unfortunately, very little.

factories
lately (lit. new, new)
to (be) open(ed)
Factories have begun to open lately.

Àhmét
Zóngúldáktà
kömûr‿ma:dènlerindè
Zóngúldáktà, kömûr‿ma:dènlerindè.

Tóm
pètrôl
Türki:yede‿petrôl‿yókmúdùr?

Àhmét
Háyìr, petrôl‿bulúnmúyòr.

árıyá‿árıyà
Fákàt árıyá‿árıyà bùlacáklár zánnédiyòrúm.

Tóm
hám
màddé
kùllánmák
sénà:yí
Türki:yede‿çıkán‿hám‿maddeleri‿kúllánmák‿içìn né‿gibi‿ağır‿sena:yi‿vàrdır?

Àhmét
Maálésèf, pék‿àz.

fábríkalàr
yéní‿yéní
açılmáğá
Fábríkalàr yéní‿yéní açılmağá‿báşladı.

Digitized by Google

(the) most of (lit. the usual part of)
agricultural
of our products
makes use
For the moment most of our industry is making use of our agricultural products.

ékseri:si
zirà:í:
máhsûllerimizdén
istifá:dé_ediyòr
Şimdilìk sena:yimizin_ékseri:si zirá:í:_mahsûllerimizdén_istifá:dè_ediyòr.

still
chiefly
agriculture
Turkey, still, is chiefly a country of agriculture.

hénûz
báşlicà
zìráát
Türkí:yè, hénûz, báşlıca_bir_ziraát_mémleketidir.

exporting (and)
manufactured goods
it imports
It exports raw material and imports manufactured goods.

ihráç_édìp
má:mûl_èşyà:
ithâl_édèr
Hám_maddé_ihráç_édìp, ma:mûl_eşyá:_ithâl_édèr.

tobacco
textile (lit. cloth)
But we have sugar, tobacco, textile and paper factories.

tûtûn
béz
Fákàt, şèkér, tûtûn, béz vé_kâğít_fabrikaları-mız_vàrdir.

From what do they make the sugar in Turkey?

Tóm
Türkí:yedè şekeri_nédén_yapárlàr?

Digitized by Google

from beets
It's made from beets.

silk
Where are the silk factories in Turkey?

of (lit. from) these
its one
its most famous
it is at Bursa
One of them and the most famous one is at Bursa.

its going to solve
a lot
problem
There are still a lot of problems of Turkish industry to solve, aren't there?

Yes, in order to solve our problems we have to work hard.

The next day:

Ahmet, do you know my brother?

Àhmét
pàncárdán
Páncárdán‿yápılìr.

Tóm
ìpék
Tűrkí:yedè ipék‿fabrìkalari néredèdir?

Àhmét
bùnlárdán
bìrí
én‿mėşhú:rù
Búrsadàdir
Bůnlárdán‿bírì vė‿én‿mėşhú:rù Búrsadàdir.

Tóm
hâllédeceğì
bír‿sűrů
mès'élé
Tűrk‿sena:yisinín‿hâllédeceğì
dahá‿bír‿sürü‿mės'elè‿vár, dėğílmì?

Àhmét
Évèt, mes'elelerimizi‿hâlledebilmék‿içìn
çók‿calişmamíz‿lâ:zìm.

Tóm
Âhmèt, kardeşimí‿tánıyórmúsùn?

Digitized by Google

we know each other
or rather (lit. the more correct version of it)
ago
we got acquainted with each other
Yes, we know each other, or rather we got acquainted with each other an hour ago.

instead of going
Wouldn't it be better if he worked in a factory this summer instead of going to school?

whether it will be or not
before entering
I don't know whether it (lit. this) 'd be better or not, but it would be a good idea (lit. well) if he learned a little Turkish before entering school.

The factory's very good for that (lit. this).

under (lit. in) the obligation of
on account of his going to be (lit. remain)
by talking (a lot) (lit. talking talking)
Because he'll have to talk to a lot of people there, he'll learn Turkish by speaking it.

Àhmét
tánışíyórùz
dáhá_dóğrusù
èvvél
tàníştík
Évèt, tánışíyórùz, dáhá_dóğrusù bir_saát_évvél_tàníştık.

Tóm
gìdecéğiné
Bú_yàz mèktebé_gìdecéğinè bir_fábrîkadá_çalîşsá dahá_iyi_ólmázmì?

Àhmét
olúp_ólmıyacáğını
gîrmedén_évvèl
Bunún_dahá_iyi_olúp_ólmıyacáğını bîlmiyórùm, fákàt mektebé_gîrmedén_évvèl bir_áz_türkçe_öğrénsè iyi_ólùr.

Tóm
Búnún_içîn fabrîka_çók_iyi.

mécbù:riyetîndé
kálacáğindán_dólayì
kónuşá_kónuşà
Órada_bir_çók_insanlárla_konuşmák_mecbu:riyetindé_kálacáğindán_dólayì kónuşá_kónuşà türkçé_öğrénecèk.

Digitized by Google

Àhmét

Does your brother know Russian? Kardeşin_rúsça_bi̇liyórmù?

than Russian rúsça̍dàn

whether it is (more) difficult zórmúdùr

saying di̇yé

Because he asked me whether Turkish was (lit. is) more difficult than Russian. Çúnkü_bánà türkçe_rúsçadan_zórmúdùr di̇yé sòrdú.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 10, we described Turkish k^y and g^y as being like the first part of the English word *cute* (if we spelled it k^y*oot*), and the middle part of *argue* (if we spelled it *arg*^{y}*oo*), that is like English *k* and *g*, in *coot* and *good*, with a brief *y* after them. In English we get this sound only in combination with a following *oo*. In Turkish k^y appears both before and after, g^y before, any vowel except *ı* or *o*. We have already drilled on l^y, which appears both before and after any vowel except *ı*, in Units 7 and 26. Practice the following, trying to pronounce the k^y and g^y, with the ^{y} as brief and as much part of the *k* and *g* as possible:

PRACTICE 1

Ákyürè*k*
bè*k*çi̍
bûyû*k*
cè*k*ét
çé*k*
çûn*k*ù
dème*k*
dù*kk*ân
è*k*mé*k*

é*k*seri̍:yà:
èr*k*é*k*
fi̍*k*i̍r
hà*k*ém
hü̇*k*û:mét
i̍çi̍*k*i̍
i̍*k*i̍
i̍pé*k*
*k*àğít

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 1 (*Continued*)

*k*à̀:nún
*k*à̀:tí̇p
*k*èré
*k*í̇lò̀
*k*ò̀mū́r
*k*ṓy
*k*ù̀çū́*k*
má*k*í̇nè
mè*k*tép
pà*k*ét
pé*k*
rén*k*
sè*k*sén
tū́r*k*

PRACTICE 2

*g*ècé
*g*éç
*g*énç
*g*ì̀bí̇
*g*ò̀lgé
*g*ò̀mlék
*g*ū́n
rù̀zgā́r
sèvgí̇
zèngí̇n

In Unit 9, we described a slight difference between Turkish *t*, *d*, *s*, *z*, *n*, *l*ʸ, *l*, and *r* and the corresponding English sounds. We noted that Turkish *ç*, *c*, *ş*, and *j* also have this difference. When one pronounces sounds of this type, (t, d, s, z, etc.) in English, the tip of the tongue (t, d, n, l), or the part just behind the tip (s, z, r, ch, etc.), comes close to or touches the gums just above the teeth. In Turkish, however, the tip of the tongue (t, d, n, l, r) or the part just behind the tip (lʸ, s, z, ş, j, ç, c) approaches or touches the upper teeth themselves. Practice the following, pushing the tongue forward:

PRACTICE 3

ákìn*t*í
bì̀lé*t*
bí̇*t*ì̀rmé
bù̀*t*ū́n
é*t*
Mè*t*í̇n
ò̀*t*é
sū́*t*
*t*á*t*
*t*ú*t*

PRACTICE 4

à*d*á
cù̀z*d*án
*d*áğ

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 4 (*Continued*)

dèdíniz
dún
hàdémé
hùdút
mèndíl
òdá

PRACTICE 5

dèsté
dòksán
dósyà
èsér
hàmsí
ìsím
màyís
mèb'ús
nì:sán
sáç
sèmá:
sés

PRACTICE 6

áz
bíz
gàzóz
kàzá:
kíz
òtúz
yúz
zàmán
zá:t

PRACTICE 7

ánnè
àyná
bàná
bén
bìná:
cíns
én
fènà:
kán
ón
sén
vàtán

PRACTICE 8

áç
Ákçày
bùçúk
çàbúk
híç
káç
sèçér
úç

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 9

ácábà
àcélé
ácéntà
bàcák
cà:mí
çòcúk
kòcá
mà:cún
ùcúz

For drills on *l'*, *l*, and *r* see the previous Unit (26).

PRACTICE 10

àşáğí
báş
béş
dűş
íş
kúş
şìşé

PRACTICE 11

gàráj
plâj

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish verb equivalents of English 'each other, one another'*

In the present unit, we have seen the verb forms *tánışíyórùz* 'we know each other', *tànıştık* 'we got acquainted with each other.' Tabulating these and similar forms, we get:

	Column I		*Column II*	
			Group I	
	anla- . . . (tr.)	*'understand'*	: ánlaşíyórùz	*'we understand one another'*
	söyle- . . . (tr.)	*'talk'*	: söyleşíyórùz	*'we are conversing'*
			Group II	
i	gir- . . . (intr.)		: gìrìştí	*'he went in with someone'*
e	çek- . . . (tr.)		: çékişíyórùz	*'we are fighting (lit. pulling at each other)'*

Digitized by Google

ü	gül- . . . (intr.)	:	gùlüştû	*'they laughed together'*
ö	gör- . . . (tr.)	:	görüşûrûz	*'we'll see each other'*
ı	çık- . . . (tr.)	:	çìkıştí	*'he grumbled (lit. came out at someone)'*
a	bak- . . . (tr.)	:	bakìştılár	*'they looked at each other'*
u	bul- . . . (tr.)	:	búluşúyórlàr	*'they are meeting (lit. finding each other)'*
o	koş- . . . (intr.)	:	kòşûştúk	*'we ran about'*
a	kaç- . . . (intr.)	:	kàçışírlár	*'they flee in all directions'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with Group II, we see that:

1. the "each other, etc." ending is *-ş-* after *vowels;*
2. after consonants the ending follows Vowel Harmony Type I, and is *-iş-*, *-üş-*, *-ış-*, *-uş-*.

We may note that although in Column I, one finds both transitive and intransitive verb roots, the verb stems in Column II are all *intransitive.*

This verb ending is always followed by Type I aorist endings (*See* Unit 25.B.1.4).

We see that a variety of meanings are expressed:

1. each other, one another (görüş- . . .); together (gülüş- . . .);
2. become, get (into a condition) (tanış- . . .);
3. do (something) (intr.) (çıkış- . . .);
4. about, here and there (kaçış- . . .).

But, since the idea of action "one on another," that is, reciprocal action, is the commonest, we shall speak of *reciprocal* verbs and endings.

2. *Turkish forms expressing accompanying action*

In this and previous units we have seen the forms *gûlé_gûlè* 'laughingly, cheerfully (lit. laughing laughing), i.e. good-bye!', *gèçé* 'passing', *kàlá* 'remaining', *ȧrıyá_ȧrıyà* 'by looking carefully (lit. looking looking)', *kȯnuşá_kȯnuşà* 'by talking (a lot) (lit. talking talking)', and *dìyé* 'saying'. If we tabulate these (only the first one of the double forms) with others, we get:

Column I				*Column II*	
			Group I		
e	de- . . .	*'say'*	:	dìyé	*'saying'*
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	àrìyá	*'looking for'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	òkúyá	*'reading'*

Digitized by Google

	Group II				
i	gɪr- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìdé	*'going'*
e	geç- . . .	*'pass'*	:	gèçé	*'passing'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gùlé	*'laughing'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gòré	*'seeing; (preceded by dat.) according to'*
ɪ	çağ(ɪ)r- . . .	*'call'*	:	çàğirá	*'calling'*
a	kal- . . .	*'remain'*	:	kàlá	*'remaining'*
u	konuş- . . .	*'talk'*	:	kònúşá	*'talking'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kòşá	*'running'*

If we compare Columns I and II, and Group I with II, we see that:

1. the ending which means '. . . -ing', i.e. accompanying action, follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. is *-ye, -ya* after a vowel;
3. is *-e, -a* after a consonant;
4. this *-(y)e, -(y)a* ending has the *strongest vowel* in the form.

Note: We see that root-final *e* becomes *i*, *a* becomes *ɪ*, before the *y* of this ending. Review Unit 23.B.1.1. where this change is discussed.

We note that these forms in *-(y)e, -(y)a* frequently indicate an *accompanying* action:

Gülé‿gülé‿(gidìn)!	*'Good-bye! (lit. go laughingly) (cheerfully)'.*
Árıyá‿arıyá‿búlacáklàr!	*'They will find it by looking for it!'*
Kónuşá‿konuşá‿öğrenecèk.	*'He will learn by talking.'*
Türkçe‿rúsçadan‿zórmúdùr dìyé sòrdú.	*'He asked whether Turkish was more difficult than Russian.'*
Saát‿onú‿çéyrék‿geçé‿gidecèğiz.	*'We shall go at a quarter past ten.'*

They are frequently doubled for greater *emphasis*. We have noticed a similar doubling of other words for emphasis:

yáváş‿yávàş	slowly
yéní‿yéni	recently (lit. newly)
témíz‿témiz	very clean

Digitized by Google

These words in *-(y)e, -(y)a* frequently modify verbs, as in most of the above sentences, that is, they are used *adverbially*, especially in their doubled forms.

These words are like verbs in that some of them (those derived from transitive verbs) may be preceded by a noun with the definite objective case ending (saát‿onú‿çéyrék‿géçè), but they do not have personal or other endings.

We shall call them *-(y)e, -(y)a gerunds.*

3. *Uses of the Turkish ablative forms*

In Unit 11 we first discussed the forms and uses of the *-(n)den, -(n)dan, -ten, -tan ablative* ending.

a. We have pointed out that its commonest meaning is *'from':*

Búrádàn ískeleyé‿kádàr trámváylà . . .	*'From here to the pier by street car . . .'*
Páncárdán‿yápılır.	*'It is made from beets.'*

b. We mentioned that before *sónrà* 'after, later (than); etc.' a *noun* has the ablative ending:

ákşám‿yemeğindén‿sònrá	*'after dinner'*

We have seen a number of *other words* which are preceded by the ablative:

àşáğí	*'under'*	èvvél	*'before'*
bàşká	*'besides, in addition to; except'*	mà:dá:	*'except'*
bèrí	*'since'*	mèmnún	*'satisfied (with)'*
dòláyí	*'on account of'*		

Note in this unit:

Órada‿bír‿çók‿insanlárla‿konuşmák‿mecbu:riyetindé‿kálacağından‿dólayı . . .

'Because he will have to (lit. on account of his going to be under the obligation) to talk to a lot of people there . . .'

c. We note that certain *verbs* may likewise be preceded by the ablative:

Zirá:í:‿mahsûllerimizdén‿istifá:dè‿ediyór.	*'It is making use of our agricultural products.'*

Digitized by Google

d. We note in this unit a use of *èvvél:*

Mektebé‿girmedén‿évvèl . . . *'Before entering school . . .'*

The word *èvvél* may be omitted:

Bunú‿yápmádàn . . . *'Before doing this . . .'*

We note that this appears to be a *-me, -ma* action noun with the ablative ending. The position of the *strongest vowel*, however, is peculiar: it comes just before the *-me, -ma* ending. These forms then are not the same as *girmédén, yàpmádán* (=girméktén, yàpmáktán) with the strongest vowel in the ablative ending. The forms *girmédèn, yápmádàn*, with or without a following *èvvél*, and similar forms mean *'before* entering, *before* doing, etc.'

e. We noted in Unit 11 that the ablative ending may mean 'than' in a *comparison:*

Ondán‿daha‿ucuzú‿yókmù? *'Isn't there anything cheaper than that?'*

In this unit we met the following:

Türkçe‿rúsçadan‿zórmúdùr? *'Is Turkish more difficult than Russian?'*

Here we see that *dàhá* has been omitted, so that the ablative ending alone is used to mean "more than".

f. We have met many instances of the following:

Búnlárdán‿birí Búrsadàdir. *'One of these is at Bursa.'*

Here we see the *ablative* used before another word with the 'his, her, its, their' *possessive* ending. The meaning expressed is 'from, out of, *of* (a certain number)'. You will meet other uses of the ablative.

4. *Uses of Turkish dative forms*

In Unit 10.B.1.2 we first discussed the forms and uses of the *-(y)e, -(y)a, -ne, -na dative* ending.

a. We pointed out that its commonest meaning is *'to':*

Saát‿yediyé‿bés‿kálà. *'It's five to seven.'*

Bánà‿vèr! *'Give [it] to me!'*

Digitized by Google

b. We mentioned that before certain *verbs* a noun has the dative ending:

Bána‿bàk!	*'Look here (lit. at me)!'*
Hóşumuzá‿gidiyòr.	*'We like it (lit. it goes to our pleasure).'*
Yéni‿yéni açilmağá‿báşladì.	*'They have begun to open up recently.'*

c. Before certain *other words*, too, a noun has the dative ending:

bàğlí	*'depending (on)'*	kàrşí	*'opposite; against'*
dà:ír	*'about, concerning, related to'*	lûzúm	*'need (for)'*
dà:vétlí	*'invited (to)'*	mècbúr	*'obliged (to)'*
dòğrú	*'toward'*	mùhtáç	*'in need of, needing'*
kàdár	*'up to, as far as'*	yàkín	*'near (to)'*

Sendé‿Amerikayá‿dà:ìr bir‿kitáp‿vàr.	*'You have a book about America.'*
Bir‿sévgiyé‿mùhtàç . . .	*'In need of love . . .'*

d. Another fairly common meaning of the dative ending is *'for'*:

Sizé‿bir‿şápká‿búlacàğim.	*'I'll find a hat for you.'*
Kélimé‿báşınà altmiş‿kúrúş‿vermék‿lâ:zìmdir.	*'You have to pay sixty cents (for) a word.'*
Amérikán‿parasi‿yérinè türk‿parasi‿almák‿istiyòrùm.	*'I want to buy Turkish money for (instead of) American money.'*

e. Another common use of the dative is to indicate the *second actor* in a causative construction:

Pásapòrtunuzú pólise‿imzá:látmaníz‿lâ:zìm.	*'You have to have your passport signed by the police (i.e. to have the police sign your passport).'*

f. The dative is also used in certain *fixed* expressions:

Seyyahaté‿çikıyórmúsunùz?	*'Are you leaving (for a trip)?'*
Yólá‿çikıyòrùm.	*'I am leaving (going out on the road).'*

Digitized by Google

g. In the present unit we have seen the following:

Mėktebé‿gi̇decėğinè . . . *'Instead of (his) going to school . . .'* .

Here we see a *future action noun*, with possessive endings to indicate person, and with the dative ending. This combination has the meaning "*instead* (of) . . . ".

Another way of indicating this same idea is to use the word *yèri̇né* preceded by the infinitive:

Mektebė‿gi̇tmék‿yėrinè . . . *'Instead of going to school . . .'*.

This word *yèri̇né* is the common word for "instead of" with all nouns:

Ȯnlarín‿yėrlėrinè . . . *'In their stead . . .'* .

You will meet other uses of the dative.

5. *Turkish equivalents of English 'whether . . . or (not) . . . '* .

In the present unit we have seen the following:

Bunún‿dahá‿iyi̇‿olúp‿ólmıyacáğını bi̇lmiyòrúm. *'I don't know whether this will be better or not.'*

Here we see a combination of the *coordinating gerund* (òlúp) followed by the *negative future action noun* with personal ending. This combination expresses the idea 'whether . . . or (not) . . . '. (lit. its going to be, its not going to be). The second form in the combination may also be aorist participle or other type of action noun:

Söylediğinizi‿yapip‿yápmadiklarını bi̇lmiyòrúm. *'I don't know whether they've done (are doing) what you told them or not.'*

With nouns (occasionally with verbs) the idea of 'whether . . . or . . . '. is expressed by a combination of two interrogative endings:

Ėrkénmi̇ géçmi̇ geldiklerini̇‿bi̇lmiyòrúm. *'I don't know whether they came early or late.'*

6. *Uses of Turkish infinitive*

In Unit 8.B.1.5, we first discussed the forms and uses of the *infinitive* (with the *-mek*, *-mak* ending).

Digitized by Google

a. We noted that infinitives act very much like ordinary nouns. Observe the following sentences:

Ǒraya‿gitmeği‿unútmıyálìm!	*'Let's not forget to go there!'*
Bilèt‿álmák‿içìn bèklemék‿lâ:zìm.	*'In order to get a ticket one has (lit. it is necessary) to wait.'*
Bàşládí hòplàmayá.	*'They began to jump.'*
Néreyè‿gitmèk‿istedì?	*'Where did he want to go?'*
Bir‿gázóz‿almağá‿gidiyòrùm.	*'I'm going to get a soda.'*
Néreyé‿gitmektèn‿kónuşuyórlàr?	*'Where are they talking about going?'*
Né‿yapmàklá dáhá‿kuvvetli‿ólùr?	*'By doing what will he get stronger?'*

Here we see that the infinitive may be used in almost any of the ways in which a noun may be used. Here we see it with various case endings before other verbs or independent of other verbs. We note that before *iste- . . .*, an infinitive is endingless (or perhaps has an indefinite objective *-0* ending).

b. In the present unit we met forms like the following:

Ên‿fazlá‿kǒmûr Türki:yenin‿néresindè‿çıkmaktàdir?	*'In what place in Turkey is the most coal (being) produced?'*

We see that the *infinitive* with the *locative* case ending is being used with the *copula* to express an idea similar to that of the aorist form (çìkár), so here the *continuous* nature of the action is emphasized. We shall call these infinitive-copula combinations *continuous-action* forms.

7. *Turkish pre-final verb endings (summary)*

We have seen all the possible Turkish verb endings of the class which we shall call *pre-final*, in contrast to the personal endings, which come after them and may be called *final*. The pre-final verb endings may be subdivided into various types:

a. those which have to do with the time of an action (*tense*) or those which are concerned with how an action takes place (*aspect* or *mode*) (momentary, aorist, future, etc.);
b. the potential;
c. the negative;
d. the interrogative.

Digitized by Google

We summarize these endings here, with references to the units where each is discussed and with examples of each:

VERB PRE-FINAL ENDINGS

a. *tense-mode-aspect endings*

-íyor, -úyor-, -íyor-, -úyor- (momentary)

Note: A root with a final vowel loses it before this ending.

(positive)	1. ´r-	(aorist)
	2. -ér-, -ár-	
	3. -ír-, -úr-, -ír-, -úr-	
(copula)	4. ´0-	
(negative)	5. -é-, -á-	
	6. -éz-, -áz-	

Note: 1. after roots which end in a vowel
2. after some roots which end in a consonant
3. after other roots which end in a consonant
4. with the -0-; -dir, -dür, etc. copula ending
5. with the "I" and "we" forms of the negative
6. with the other forms of the negative

-(y)ecék-, -(y)acák (future)

Note: *-y-* after root ending in vowel.

-meli-, -mali- (necessitative)

-di, -dú, -di, -dú Note: *-d-* after root ending in humming sound -ti, -tú-, -tí, -tú	(attested past)
-miş-, -múş-, míş-, -múş-	(quoted past)
-sé-, -sá-	(conditional)
´0– -sin-, -sún-, -sín-, -sún-	(imperative)
-(y)e-, -(y)a- Note: *-y-* after root ending in vowel.	(subjunctive)

b. *potential endings*

(positive)	-(y)ebil´, -(y)abil´ Note: *-y-* after root ending in vowel.	(potential)
(negative)	-(y)é-, -(y)á-	

Digitized by Google

c. *negative endings*

1. ˊm–
2. ˊmi–, ˊmı–
3. ˊme–, ˊma–

} (negative)

Note: 1. before the momentary or aorist endings
2. before the future or subjunctive endings
3. elsewhere

d. *interrogative endings*

ˊmi–, ˊmü–, ˊmı, ˊmu– (interrogative)

Note: 1. *after* all the tense-aspect endings
2. *before* the general personal endings
3. *after* other personal endings (limited, imperative, subjunctive)

Momentary	(Units 3.B.1.1, 8.B.1.1)
Aorist	(Units 3.B.1.2, 10.B.1.3, 11.B.1.5, 11.B.1.6)
Future	(Unit 9.B.1.2)
Necessitative	(Units 14.B.1.1.)
Attested Past	(Units 15.B.1.1, 15.B.1.2)
Quoted Past	(Units 15.B.1.1, 15.B.1.2)
Conditional	(Unit 19.B.1.2)
Imperative	(Units 7.B.1.4, 8.B.1.1, 13.B.1.2, 22.B.1.2)
Subjunctive	(Units 7.B.1.3, 8.B.1.1, 22.B.1.2)
Potential	(Unit 21.B.1.1)
Negative	(Units 8.B.1.1, 9.B.1.2, 10.B.1.3, 11.B.1.7, 13.B.1.5, 14.B.1.1, 15.B.1.2, 19.B.1.2, 21.B.1.1)
Interrogative	(Units 5.B.1.3, 9.B.1.2, 10.B.1.3, 14.B.1.1, 15.B.1.2)

Note 1: The tense-aspect endings under a. may be added to the potential endings under b. Both the tense-aspect and the potential endings, a. and b., may be used with the negative endings under c., with the interrogative endings under d., or with the negative combined with the interrogative endings.

Note 2: Certain of the aorist and potential endings are used only with the negative endings.

Note 3: The usual position of the strongest vowel with respect to each of the endings is indicated by (ˊ). Exceptions are:

1. the "they" form, where it is most often the *-ler*, *-lar* ending which has the strongest vowel; only with the momentary and with all negative forms does the "they" form take second place (yapíyórlàr);

Digitized by Google

2. in most *negative* combinations the vowel immediately before the negative is strongest (even with the "they" forms) (see above); in the negative aorist, however, it is the vowel of the aorist itself which is strongest (yàpmáz), except with the "they" form where the "they" ending has the strongest vowel (yàpmàzlár); in the negative aorist potential, it is the vowel of the negative potential which is strongest (yàpámàz) and not that of the "they" ending (yapámàzlàr);

3. in simple *interrogative* combinations the strongest vowel is usually the one just before the interrogative ending; exceptions:

   a. with the negative, where the rules applying to the negative take precedence (see 2, above);

   b. with the momentary, where it is one of the vowels of the momentary ending itself which takes precedence (ya-pí-yór-làr-mi?) (yà-pı-yór-làr-mi?)

Examples:

a. *tense-mode-aspect*

-íyor-	bàşlíyòr	(*başl(a)-ıyor-0)	'[*he*] *is starting*'
-́r-	yérìz	(*ye-r-iz)	'*we eat*'
-ér-	gèçèrlér	(*geç-er-ler)	'*they pass*'
-ír-	verírsìnìz	(*ver-ir-siniz)	'*you give*'
-́0-	çócúğùm	(*çocuk-0-um-0)	'*I [am] a child*'

Note: First zero is aorist, second is copula.

-á-	kónùşmám	(*konuş-m-a-m)	'*I [do]n't talk*'
-éz-	ìstémèz	(*iste-m-ez-0)	'[*he*] [*does*]*n't want*'
-yacák-	okúyacáksìn	(*oku-yacak-sın)	'*you will read*'
-ecék-	sèrecéklér	(*ser-ecek-ler)	'*they will spread*'
-malí-	kòşmálí	(*koş-malı-0)	'[*he*] *must run*'
-tí-	tàrttín	(*tart-tı-n)	'*you weighed*'
-múş-	sórmùşlár	(*sor-muş-lar)	'(*they say*) *they asked*'
-sé-	yûzsék	(*yüz-se-k)	'*if we swim*'
-́0-	yát!	(*yat-0-0)	'*lie (down)!*'

Note: First zero is imperative, second is personal ending "you."

Digitized by Google

-sún-	gùlsún!	(*gül-sün-0)	*'let [him] laugh!'*
-ya-	àrayàyím	(*ara-ya-yım)	*'let me look for [it]'*
-e-	içélím!	(*iç-e-lim)	*'let's drink!'*
		b. *potential*	
-yabil-	òynayábildím	(*oyna-yabil-di-m)	*'I could play'*
-ebil-	görebilírim	(*gör-ebil-ir-im)	*'I can see'*
-ye-	diyémèyiz	(*de-ye-m-e-yiz)	*'we can't say [it]'*
-a-	kálkámàm	(*kalk-a-m-a-m)	*'I can't get up'*
		c. *negative*	
-m-	kálmiyòr	(*kal-m-ıyor-0)	*'[he] isn't staying'*
-m-	giymém	(*giy-m-e-m)	*'I [do]n't dress'*
-mi-	yémiyécèk	(*ye-mi-yecek-0)	*'[he] won't eat'*
-mı-	yápmıyàyım	(*yap-mı-ya-yım)	*'I may not do [it]'*
-ma-	ólmámalı	(*ol-ma-malı-0)	*'[it] must not be'*
-me-	girmédiniz	(*gir-me-di-niz)	*'you didn't enter'*
-me-	bílmèselèr	(*bil-me-se-ler)	*'if they [do]n't know'*
		d. *interrogative*	
-mu-	dönüyórmúyùz?	(*dön-üyor-mu-yuz)	*'are we returning?'*
-mi-	gélmézmisin?	(*gel-m-ez-mi-sin)	*'won't you come?'*
-mi	bíneceklérmi?	(*bin-ecek-ler-mi)	*'will they go up?'*
-mi-	gítmelímiyiz?	(*git-meli-mi-yiz)	*'must we go?'*
-mü	gördúmmû?	(*gör-dü-m-mü)	*'did I see [it]?'*
-mi	götúrmedinizmi?	(*götür-me-di-niz-mi)	*'didn't you take [it] away?'*

Digitized by Google

-mi-	çėkmíşmisìn?	(*çek-miş-mi-sin)	*'(did they say) you pulled [it]?'*
-mı-	çíkmıyalìmmi?	(*çık-mı-ya-lım-mı)	*'shan't we go out?'*
-mı-	yapámázmıyìm?	(*yap-a-m-az-mı-yım)	*'can't I do it?'*

2. Covering the English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *reciprocal* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Onlár‿dáimá‿(anla- . . .).
2. Tanímadığın‿bírisìylé işé‿(gir- . . .)!
3. Bú‿çocúklàr ácábà nî:çìn (çek- . . .)?
4. Hér‿hâldè bíz‿yárın‿(gör- . . .).

Digitized by Google

5. İlk şimşék pariltılárindán sònrá kádînlár (kaç- . . .) báşladı, fákàt máálésèf sığınák bulámádılàr.
6. Tám bú dakí:kadà én büyük memleketlerín meb'úslarì ó şehirdé (bul- . . .).
7. Yéní évlilèr hiç bír şéy söylémédèn (bak- . . .) ídi.
8. Çócùklár Leylâ:nin Áhmedé gönderdiği mektu:bú ókuyùp (gül- . . .).

2. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding forms of the *-(y)e*, *-(y)a* gerunds:

1. Ónlará (gör- . . .) haki:káti yálnız bír káç kişi ánlıyábilìr.
2. Hér gûn ofisiné (koş- . . .) (koş- . . .) gídèr.
3. Závalli çócùk! Bómbalanmíş şehírdè káybolmúş árkadáşlarını (çagır- . . .) (çağır- . . .) arîyòrdù.

3. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses:

1. Yirmí bír (yáş) aşağı olánlàr réy vérémèz.
2. (Türkí:yè) çıkán şékèr hép (páncár) yápılìr.
3. Hér ínsàn şárap (içmék) hóşlànmalí.
4. Sinémaya (gírmé-) bílét almák lâ:zìm.
5. Kóy (şèhír) büyúkmù?
6. Türkí:yenín nüfú:sù yírmí (mílyón) ázdìr.
7. Bírleşík Dévlétlèr büyúk (mémlekétlér) birídir.
8. Vatanın ka:nunlarına kárşı gelmíş (ólánlár) má:dà: hérkez méb'ús olábilìr.
9. Bén (kàrdéşím) dáhá büyûğüm.

4. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses:

1. Çóktán bérì ó adámlàr (bíz) bákıyórlàr.
2. Bú ákşàm trené binip bínmémemíz (bàbám) bağlídır.
3. Büyük hárp gémisi şú önümüzdeki (sà:híl) dóğrù yávaş yavaş gídiyòrdù.
4. Dûn çárşıdán iki (lírà) bir kítáp áldık.
5. Méktù:bumú (kàrdéşím) póstayá vérdirdim.
6. (Yól) çíkmadán évvèl hèr şeyí hazirladík.
7. Dûn ákşàm éğlénmedim. Sinémayá (git- . . .) ófisé gittim, çàlıştım.
8. Bízím (yér) kadınlár sığınağá gírdilèr, çûnkù hépimíz íçìn yér yóktù.

Digitized by Google

5. Complete the following sentences with the proper "*whether . . . or . . .*" combinations:

1. Toplantımızá‿(gel- . . .) hénüz‿söylémedilèr.
2. Yàzacáklarí (dòğrú) (yànlíş) hénüz‿bílmiyòrúz.

6. Complete the following sentences with the correct *infinitive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Túrkçé‿(ögren-. . .) rúsçá‿öğrénmeğè tércíh‿edèrím.
2. Yálnız‿(iste- . . .) bír‿şèy‿yapılmáz. (Çalış- . . .)‿lâ:zım.
3. Né‿(yap- . . .)‿sinémaya‿gidèrsín?
4. Dérhâl (koşuş- . . .)‿báşladılàr.
5. Én‿fazlá‿fílím şímdilik‿hángi‿memlekettè‿(yapıl- . . .)? Şûphésíz Bírleşik‿Dèvlétlérdé.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom is trying to learn about Turkish industry and the materials it has at its disposal. He asks Ahmet:*

a. Türkí:yédè kurşu:ní:‿şápkalar‿vármidır?
b. Türkí:yédè né‿gibí‿tabíi:‿mémbá:làr‿várdır?

2. *Ahmet names a few:*

a. Hèr‿türlüsü‿vár. Més'élâ:, kòmûr, bàkír, króm, vé‿sá:írè.
b. Bílmiyòrúm. Sén şápkalarin‿rénginè çók‿ehemmiyét‿verírmísín?

3. *Tom wonders about coal production:*

a Én‿fazlá‿kömûr Türkí:yenin‿néresindé‿çıkmaktàdır?
b. Türkí:yenin‿kömürdén‿benzín‿yapán‿fabríkaları‿vármì?

4. *Ahmet explains the location:*

a. Birleşik‿Devletlerdé‿vármì?
b. Én‿fázlà Zóngúldáktaki‿ma:denlerdén‿çıkmaktàdır.

5. *Tom wonders about another fuel source:*

a. Króm ihráç‿édilírmì?
b. Türkí:yédè petról‿vármì?

6. *Ahmet says they have hopes:*

a. Şímdilik‿petról‿bulúnmúyòr, fákàt árıyá‿árıyà bùlacáklár.

Digitized by Google

b. Évèt, ı́hráç‿ėdı̀p ónún‿yėrinè makı́nelėr‿ı́thâl‿edėriz.

7. *Tom wonders if they have the facilities for making use of the things Ahmet has mentioned:*
a. Bú‿makı́nėlèr né‿gibı̀dı́r?
b. Memleketinizdė‿çıkán‿hám‿maddelerı́‿kúllánmák‿ı́çı̀n ağır‿sena:yı́‿vármì?

8. *Ahmet regrets that they have had relatively few, but notes recent changes:*
a. Maálėsèf, pék‿àz. Fákàt yėnı́‿yėnı̀ bú‿hám‿máddelėrdèn ı́stifá:dé‿edebilėn‿fabrı̀kalár açılmağá‿báşladì.
b. Hárp‿tayya:relerı́‿ı́thâl‿edėriz.

9. *He explains the type of raw material used in most of the new factories:*
a. Búrádà tayya:relerı́n‿makı́nelerini‿yápmıyòrúz.
b. Şı́mdı́lı̀k, sena:yimizı́n‿ékserı́:sı̀ zirá:ı́:‿mahsûllerimizdėn‿ı́stifá:dè‿etmektėdir.

10. *Ahmet goes on to explain the chief type of productive activity in Turkey:*
a. Vàtáním hénûz báşlıca‿bı́r‿zı́raát‿mėmleketı̀dı́r.
b. Ámerı́kà bú‿günlėrdè hėr‿türlü̇‿ma:mûl‿eşyá:‿ı́hráç‿ėdiyòr, dėğı́lmı̀?

11. *Ahmet explains how the economy functions:*
a. Évèt, şı́mdı́lı̀k bı́r‿sürü̇‿şèy dışárıyá‿gı́diyòr.
b. Hám‿maddė‿ı́hráç‿ėdı̀p, ma:mûl‿eşyá:‿ithâl‿ėdèr.

12. *But he points out that Turkey is taking care of a fair share of its own conversion:*
a. Fákàt, şèkér, tùtûn, béz vė‿káğít‿fabrı́kalarımız‿vàrdır.
b. Hárptén‿sònrá Amėrikán‿sená:yisı̀ ó‿kadár‿má:mûl‿eşyá: ihráç‿etmeğė‿devá:m‿ėdecékmı̀?

13. *Tom wonders about the Turkish source of sugar:*
a. Évèt, tábı́ı̀:. Dáhá‿dóğrusù öylé‿zànnediyór.
b. Şekerinizı́‿nėdén‿yapárlàr?

14. *Ahmet tells him:*
a. Páncárdán‿yapárlàr.
b. Hı́ç‿bı́r‿şėy‿ithâl‿étmėyı̀p hėr‿şeyı́‿ı́hráç‿ėdecèk, öylémı̀?

Digitized by Google

15. *Tom asks about silk production:*
   a. Öylè‿düşünüp düşünmediklerini bilmiyòrùm.
   b. İpék‿fabrikalari néredèdir?

16. *Ahmet replies:*
   a. Bunlardán‿én‿méşhú:rù Búrsadàdir.
   b. Bizim‿istediğimizdé ó.

17. *Tom wonders about the future of Turkish industry:*
   a. Hér‿mémlekèt böylé‿yapmák‿istérsè né‿ólùr?
   b. Sena:yinizin‿hâllédeceği dahá‿bír‿sürü‿més'elè‿vár, dèğílmi?

18. *Ahmet explains how they feel about that situation:*
   a. Mes'elelerimizi‿hâlledebilmék‿içìn çók‿çalışmamız‿lâ:zım.
   b. Şüphésiz hâlledilémiyecek‿bír‿més'elé‿ólùr.

19. *Tom tells how he thinks things will improve:*
   a. Ehèmmiyétsiz! Hér‿şèy kéndi‿kendini‿hâlledér.
   b. Berá:bèr‿çalişmamíz berá:bèr‿konúşmamíz düşünmémíz öğrénmemíz‿lâ:zım. Böylece‿terákki:‿édecèğiz.

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of any-

Digitized by Google

thing you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

àmèlé	'*worker*'
Bȧkír‿kȍy	'(*place name*) (*lit.* "*Coppertown*")'
bír‿birleri	'*one another, each other*'
büyü- . . . (intr.) (-t-) (-n-)	'*grow*'
démír‿yólù	'*railroad*'
kàdár	'(*preceded by dat.*) *in* (*lit. up to*), *by* (*such and such a time*)'
kènár	'*edge; side*'
kílômétrè	'*kilometer* (*.62137 miles*)'
kȍprû	'*bridge*'
sík‿sìk	'*often, frequently*'
tón	'*ton*'
tûnél	'*tunnel*'
yȧkìndá	'*soon*'
bú‿yakınlȧrdà	'*recently*'

1. *Turko-American trade.*

Tóm— Türkí:yè Amerikáyà nèlér‿ihràç‿ediyór?
Àhmét—Krȯm‿gibi‿hám‿máddelèr, tûtûn, vé‿sá:irè.
Tóm— Amerikadan‿ithâl‿ettiği‿şéylèr nédir?
Àhmét—Òtomóbíl, tàyyá:ré rádyo‿gibi‿má:-mûl‿éşyà:.
Tóm— Türkí:yedè bir‿tàyyá:ré‿fabrikası‿olduğ-unú‿zànnediyórdum.
Àhmét—Évèt vár, fákàt bú‿fabrikadȧ tàyyá:-ré‿makìnesi yàpılmáz.
Tayya:renín‿öbûr‿kısımlari‿yàpılìr.

Digitized by Google

2. *Turkish industry.*

Tóm— Türkí:yedè senà:yidé_çálışàn
né_kadár_amelé_vàrdir?
Àhmét—Gá:lìbà bèş_yüz_bindèn_fázlá.
Fákàt nüfù:sùmúz şímdìlìk
yálnız_ón_sekíz_mílyòn.
Tóm— Bú_béş_yüz_bín_kişínín né_kadarı_ma:-
denlerdé_çálışıyòr?
Àhmét—Yìrmí yirmí_béş_bín_kádarì.
Tóm— Türkí:yenin_én_büyük_fabrìkasındà
káç_kişí_çálışìr?
Àhmét—Én_büyük_fabrìkamız bír_béz_fabrìkasıdır
vé_órádà dórt_bìn béş_yüz_amèleyè
íş_vàrdir.
Tóm— Türkí:yedè senedé_káç_tón_şékèr_yapılır?
Àhmét—Bín_dókúz_yùz otúz_yédí_sénesíndè
altmış_béş_bín_tón_şekér_çıkıyòrdú.
Hépsi_páncárdán_yapılmış.
Şímdi_né_kadár_çıktığını_bílmiyòrúm.
Tóm— Démék_kì Türkí:yedè sena:yinín_ék-
serí:sì pàmúk, tùtún, páncár_gibí_zira:-
í:_máhsúllérdèn ístifá:dé_édiyòr.
Àhmét—Évèt. Türkí:yè báşlícà
bír_zíraát_mémleketìdir.
Fákàt hér_sénè yení_fábríkalàr
áçılá_áçılà
ilérdè_bákír, démír_gibí_má:dénlérimízdèn
dahá_fazlá_ístifá:dé_édecèğiz,
vé_sená:yimíz_büyüyecék.
Tóm— Pétról_gibì hénüz_bulúnmamış_tabií:_mem-
ba:lár_áranìp, búlunúrsà, Türkí:yè
çók_zéngín_ólacàk.
Türkí:yè ipék_ihráç_édiyórmù?
Àhmét—Zánnétmiyòrúm.
Yáptığí_ípeği kéndisí_kúllánıyòr.
Tóm— Türkí:yedè çók_bálík_çıkıyòr, déğílmi?
Àhmét—Évèt, balıkçılığá_çók_ehémmiyét_vériliyòr.
Yákìndá bú Türkí:yenin_báş-
lıca_sena:yilerindén_bírí_ólacàk.

3. *Tom's brother at work in a factory.*

Àhmét—Tóm, kardeşín_nérdè?
Tóm— Leylâ:ylá_búluşùp bír_yéré_gídecéklèrdí.
Àhmét—Ónlár bú_yakínlárdà sík_sìk
bulúşmağá_báşladılàr, hér_hâldè
bír_bírlerindén çók_hóşlanıyórlàr.

Digitized by Google

Tóm— Kàrdèşim yárın fabrikada işé başlıyacáğından dólayı şimdi bóş váktindèn istifá:dé édiyòr.
Àhmét—Hángi fábrikadá íş búldù?
Tóm— Bakır köydeki béz fabrikasındá.
Àhmét—Yá:? Bènim, óradá çálışàn bir árkadaşım vàr.

4. *Mines and railroads.*

Tóm— Türki:yenin én meşhúr kömúr má:denì néredèdir?
Àhmét—Kárá Deniz kenarindakì Zóngúldák şéhrindè.
Tóm— Óradá çıkán kömùr Türki:yenin óbúr kısımlárınà né ilé götürülmektèdir?
Àhmét—Trén vé vapúrlárlà.
Tóm— Türki:yedè káç kilômétrelik démir yolú vár?
Àhmét—Yédi bin kilômétreye yákìn.

5. *Emergency call.*

Òsmán—Hákkì, bák gazéte né yázıyòr!
Hàkkí— Áffedèrsin, váktim yók!
Òsmán—Néreyé gidiyòrsún?
Hàkkí— On dákkayá kádàr hástaha:nedé bulunmák mécbú:riyetindèyim.
Kàrdèşin yárın işé gítmédèn bénì görsún, oná arkadaşımın ismini vèreyìm.
Tóm— Ó sénì görecéğinè sén arkadaşının ismini bána vèr bén oná vérírim.
Àhmét—Péki:, bú dáhá iyi ólùr.

Türki:yede démir yollari yápmàk çók zòr.
Més'élà: bir yérdeki béş yüz béş kilômètrelik bir démir yolú üzérindè bin dokúz yüz ón ta:né köprú vé altmış dórt ta:nèdé tünél vàr.
Bú yòl altmış béş milyòn türk lirasına yapilmış.
Tóm— Ánlíyorùm, bütün bú més'elèleri hálletmék içìn bir sürü mühéndis, àmélé vé párá lá:zìm.

Òsmán—Mühim bir şèymi?
Hàkkí— Mühim olúp ólmadığını bílmiyòrúm. Télefón édip "gél!" dèdilér. Báşká bir şéy söylèmedilér.

Digitized by Google

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Turkish natural resources.*

   Tom asks Ahmet about Turkey's natural resources. Ahmet names a few of them. Tom asks about where some of them are produced. Ahmet names the places. Tom asks about oil in Turkey. Ahmet explains about it.

2. *Turkish industry.*

   Tom asks what industrial plants there are to make use of the raw materials. Ahmet explains the type of raw material that is worked over in most of the factories today. He goes on to outline future hopes. He explains the principal base of Turkish economy at present.

3. *Trade.*

   Tom asks about trade between Turkey and the United States. Ahmet explains the kind of things which are exchanged. He points out Turkey's principal products of use in America and describes what America can do for Turkey.

4. *The future.*

   Tom and Ahmet discuss trade policies, and the problems which arise. Ahmet outlines a program for the future.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

Digitized by Google

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.
1. Ámerı́kà Tǘrkı́:yedèn né‿ı́thâl‿ediyór?
2. Tǘrkı́:yeyè nélér‿ihràç‿ediyór?
3. Türkı́:yede‿bı́r‿tayya:rė‿fabrı́kası‿vármì?
4. Bú‿fabrı̀kadá tayya:renı́n‿bǘtǘn‿kısımlarì yapılıyórmù?
5. Hángı́‿kısmı‿ı́thâl‿ediliyór?
6. Bú‿kisìm mühı́mmì?
7. Ácaba‿néredén‿géliyòr?

2.
8. Tǘrk‿sena:yisindé‿çálışàn né‿kadár‿amelé‿vàrdır?
9. Bú Türkı́:yenin‿nüfu:sunún‿mühı́m‿bı́r‿kısmímì?
10. Bùnlárdán né‿kadarı‿ma:denlerdé‿çálışıyòr?
11. Türkı́:yenin‿én‿büyük‿fabrı̀kası né‿fabrı̀kasıdır?
12. Órada‿káç‿kişı́‿çálışıyòr?
13. Tǘrkı́:yedè çók‿şekér‿çıkármì?
14. Senedé‿káç‿tòn?
15. Tǘrk‿sená:yisì né‿gibı́‿mahsûllerdén‿ı́stifá:dè‿ediyór?
16. Tǘrkı́:yè báşlıca‿né‿mémleketı̀dı́r?
17. Bú‿váziyèt déğişı́yórmù?
18. Áğír‿sená:yì büyüyecékmì?
19. Nélerı́‿aramák‿lấ:zìm?
20. Onlár‿búlunúrsà Tǘrkı́:yè kéndı́‿kéndinè zengı́n‿ólacákmì?
21. Násıl‿zéngı̀n‿olacák?
22. Yenı́‿bulunmúş‿tabiı́:‿membaların‿ı́hráç‿edı́lmesì lấ:zímmì?
23. Onlardán‿néredé‿ı́stifá:dè‿etmelı́dir?
24. Kárá‿Denı́zdèn ácaba‿né‿çıkıyòr?
25. Bú‿sena:yiyé‿çók‿ehemmiyét‿vérilı́rmì?

3.
26. Tómún‿kárdeşì kimı́nlé‿bulúşuyòr?
27. Hér‿hấldè nédén‿çók‿hóşlánıyórlàr?
28. Tómún‿kárdeşì néredé‿işé‿báşlıyacàk?
29. Buná‿báşlámadàn nédén‿ı́stifá:dè‿ediyór?
30. Hángı́‿fabrı́kada‿çalışacàk?
31. Kı́mı́n‿árkadaşìdá óradá‿çalışıyòr?
32. Árkadaşının‿ı́sminì kı́mé‿vermék‿ı́stiyòr?
33. İsminı́‿álmák‿ı́çìn né‿yápsìn?
34. Böylé‿yápacáğınà násıl‿yapmák‿dahá‿iyı́‿ólùr?

Digitized by Google

4. 35. Zóngúldàk néredèdír?
36. Órada‿né‿çikàr?
37. Zóngúldáktàn né‿ilé‿gótürülmektèdír?
38. Türkí:yede‿demír‿yolú‿vármì?
39. Káç‿kilômètrelík?
40. Démír‿yóllarì koláyca‿yápılírmì?
41. Bú yálnız‿Türkí:yedémi‿böylèdír?
42. Kòprú vé‿tünél‿yápmàk dáğlárdán‿dolayımı‿lâ:zìm?
43. Kòprú vé‿tünelí‿çók‿ólàn bú‿yòl káç‿líraya‿yapilmìş?
44. Demír‿yollari‿yápmák‿içìn né‿lâ:zìm?

5. 45. Òsmán né‿ókuyòr?
46. Òndá Osmani‿alâ:kadár‿edén‿haberlér‿vármì?
47. Hakkıyi‿alâ:kadár‿édiyórmù?
48. Néreyé‿gitmesí‿lâ:zìm?
49. Káç‿dakkayá‿kádàr óradá‿bulúnmàk mécbù:riyetíndé?
50. Ní:çin‿gideceğiní‿bíliyórmù?

FINDER LIST

aç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*) (*-ıl-*) — open

àmélé — worker

bàkír — copper
Bákír‿kòy — (place name)

báşlıcà (báşlícà) — chiefly

béz — cloth; textile

bír — one; a, an
bír‿birleri — one another, each other
bír‿sürû — a lot (of)

Digitized by Google

Búrsà — Bursa (place name)

büyü- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*) (*-n-*) — grow

çık- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*) (*-ıl-*) — come (go) out; come forth, be produced

dèmír — iron
démir‿yólù — railroad (lit. iron road)

dòğrú — straight; right, correct
dáhá‿dóğrusù — or rather (lit. the more correct version of it)

éksèrì: — (the) usual (part of); (the) most (of)

èşyá: — goods
má:múl‿èşyà: — manufactured goods

fàbríkà — factory

hâlleT- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*) — solve

hám — raw
hám‿máddè — raw material(s)

hénùz — yet; still

ihraç‿eT- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*) — export

ìpéK — silk

istifa:de‿eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*) — (preceded by abl.) make use (of)

ithâl‿eT- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*) — import

kàdár — (preceded by dat.) in (lit. up to), by (such and such a time)

Digitized by Google

kènár — edge; side

kilômétrè — kilometer (.62137 miles)

kömür — coal

köprü — bridge

króm — chromium

kullan- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*) — use

màddé — material
  hám_màddè — raw materials

mà:dén — mineral; mine
  kömür_mà:dènleri — coal mines

màhsú:li — product

mà:mú:l — manufactured
  mà:mûl_èşyà: — manufactured goods

mècbù:riyét — obligation
  mecbu:riyetinde_kal- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) — be obliged to

mèmbá: — resource
  tábií:_mèmbà:làr — natural resources

mès'élé — problem

mèşhú(:)r — famous

pàncár — beet

Digitized by Google

pètrṓli	oil
sėnà:yí	industry
sík‿sìk	often, frequently
sǜrǘ	lot; flock
bír‿sǘrǜ	a lot (of)
tàbií:	natural
tábií:‿mėmbá:làr	natural resources
tón	ton
tǜnél	tunnel
tǜtǘn	tobacco
yàkín	near
yákìndá	soon
bú‿yakinlárdà	recently
zìrááti	agriculture
zíraát‿memleketì	(a) country of agriculture
zìrà:í:	agricultural
Zóngùldàk	Zonguldak (place name)

Digitized by Google

UNIT 28

AGRICULTURE

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet are talking about agriculture in Turkey.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
	démék_kì
so (lit. it means that)	
So Turkey's most important industry is agriculture.	Démék_kì Türkí:yenin_én_mühim_senâ:yisi zíraáttìr.
What else is raised besides tobacco and cotton?	Tùtún vé_pamúktán_báşkà nélér_çikàr?
	Àhmét
besides	mà:dá:
principal	báşlicà
of our products	íhrâ:cà:tımízdán
some (of them)	bá:zılárì
opium	àfyón
fig[s]	íncír
grape[s]	ùzúm
Besides tobacco and cotton some of our principal products are opium, figs, and grapes.	Tùtún vé_pamúktán_mà:dà: báşlıca_íhra:ca:tımızdán_bá:zılárì àfyón, íncir vé_üzúmdùr.

Digitized by Google

What do they do with the opium produced in Turkey?

Tóm
Türkí:yedė_çıkán_áfyòn né_yápılìr?

Àhmét

being sent (and)
in drugs
It's sent to Europe and America and is used in drugs.

gönderilérèk
eczà:lárdá
Ávrúpà vė_Amerikaya_gönderilérèk
eczá:lárdá_kúllánılìr.

Tóm

olive[s]
are [they] raised?
Are olives raised in Turkey?

zèytín
yetiştirilírmì?
Türkí:yedè zeytín_yetiştirilírmì?

Àhmét

[the] Mediterranean Sea (lit. "White Sea")
[the] Aegean Sea
in their region
Yes, in the Mediterranean and the Aegean Sea region.

Ák_Dénìz
Égé_Dénizì
havá:lì:sìndé
Évèt, Ák_Dénìz vė_Égé_Denizí_havá:li:sindè.

Tóm

Rice?

Pìrínç?

Àhmét

Adana
at its sides
Yes, in the neighborhood of Adana.

Ádánà
taràflárindá
Adáná_taráflárindà.

Tóm

Is the Adana region a hot place?

Adáná_havá:lí:sì sicák_bír_yèrmidír?

Digitized by Google

Rather.

banana(s)
[they] grow
Bananas and oranges (too) grow there.

since [they] began
But it's only a short time since these things began to be raised.

sufficient
when it isn't (lit. doesn't come)
When the sugar raised in Turkey isn't enough for the people what do they do?

from abroad
They have it brought in from abroad.

[the] Turkish farmer
his land (lit. field)
modern
in a form?
Does the Turkish farmer cultivate (lit. use) his land in a modern way?

Àhmét
Óldúkçà.

múz
yétişiyòr
Órádà múz vé‿pórtakáldá‿yetişiyòr.

bàşlıyálí
Fákàt bunlár‿yetiştirílmiyé‿bàşlıyálì
áz‿bir‿zamán‿óluyòr.

Tóm
kâ:fí
gélmeyíncè
Türkí:yedè‿çıkán‿şékèr halká‿kâ:fí‿gélmeyíncè
né‿yápılìr?

Àhmét
hà:ríçtén
Há:ríçtén‿getírttirílìr.

Tóm
tûrk‿çíftçisì
tárlásınì
àsrí:
bír‿şekíldémì?
Tûrk‿çíftçisì tárlásınì
ásrí:‿bír‿şekildémi‿kúllanìr?

Digitized by Google

he plows
he sows
That is, does he plow, sow, and so forth?

sùrér
èkér
Yá:nì sùrér, èkér vè‿sá:irè?

Not everywhere.

Àhmét
Hèr‿taraftá‿dèğil.

on farms
tractor(s)
like these (lit. this)
[they] are encountered
Only on large farms do you find tractors and machines like that.

çiftlìklérdé
tràktőr
búnún‿gibì
ràstlánír
Yálnız‿büyük‿çiftlìklérdè tràktőr, vè‿búnún‿gibi‿makìnelere‿rástlanìr.

loan(s) (lit. lent money)
(by) giving
(to) its mechanization
But the government and the banks, by giving the farmer loans, are helping toward the mechanization of his land.

bórç‿pàrà
vérérèk
makìnelèştìrmesiné
Fákàt hükû:mét vè‿bánkálàr çiftçiyè‿bórç‿parà‿vérérèk onún‿tárlasını‿makìnelèştìrmesinè yárdím‿édiyórlàr.

after earning
The farmer, after earning money, returns this loan.

kazándiktán‿sònrà
Çìftçí parà‿kazándiktán‿sònrà bú‿bórç‿párayì gèrì‿vériyòr.

Digitized by Google

both
and (also)
benefit from (lit. make use of)
So both the peasant and the banks benefit from business.

because he is (lit. for his being)
Because the farmer at the start (lit. on starting) of the business is without money he hasn't much of anything to lose.

[if] he [does]n't work (lit. while not working)
then the banks
(not) a cent (lit. five "paras")
Yes, but if the farmer doesn't work, then the banks won't (lit. won't be able to) earn a cent.

Later:

that which is about
why don't you give?
Ahmet, how about giving me this book of yours about agriculture?

Tóm
hém
hémdè
istifá:dé_èdiyòr
Dèmék_kì bú_ìştèn hém_köylû hémdè_bànkalár istifá:dé_èdiyòr.

Àhmét
òlduğú_içìn
Kòylû işè_báşlárkèn parasiz_òlduğú_içìn kàybedecék_fazlà_bir_şeyi_yók.

Tóm
çalíşmadìkçá
bánkalàrdá
béş_párà
Évèt, fákàt köylü_çalíşmadìkçá bánkalàrdá béş_parà_kázanámàz.

Tóm
hákkìndakí
vérsénè?!
Áhmèt, baná_şú_ziraát_hakkındakí_kitabını_vérsénè?!

Digitized by Google

all right (lit. let me give [it])
as soon as (you) read [it]
All right, but as soon as you read it, give it back to me, because it isn't mine. Good-bye!

Where are you going?

going (and)
I'm going to market and buy a few things and come back.

When are you coming back home?

either
or
Either at five or at five thirty.

going
coming
Coming [and] going on the street car takes (lit. lasts) [a] long [time].

Àhmét
vèréyím
ókúr‿ókumàz
Vèréyím. Fàkát ókúr‿ókumàz baná‿gérí‿vèr çúnkù bénìm‿déğíl. Àllahá‿ısmárladìk!

Tóm
Néreyé‿gídiyòrsún?

Àhmét
gídérèk
Çarşıyá‿gídérèk bír‿káç‿şéy‿álìp gérí‿gélecèğím.

Tóm
Né‿zamán‿evé‿dönecèksín?

Àhmét
yá
yádà
Yà‿béş yáda‿béş‿buçúktà.

gìdíş
gèlíş
Trámváylà gidìş‿gélíş úzún‿sürüyòr.

Digitized by Google

Tóm

look here (lit. at me)! bàná‿bàk!
neither né
nor nédè

Look here, there's neither meat nor olive [oil], nor bread either in [the] house. Bàná‿bàk, évdè‿né‿ét nè‿zéytín nède‿ékmék‿vàr.

why don't you get [some]? álsánà?!

If you're going to market why don't you get some? Çarşıyá‿gídiyórsàn álsánà?!

Àhmét

[*the*] *walk(ing)* yürüyüş

Of course! Why do you think I'm going? For the walk? Tábíi:! Ní:çin‿gídiyòrùm zánnédiyòrsùn? Yürüyüş‿içínmí?

Tóm

since there isn't (lit. from its not being) ólmadığındàn
you sén
to [the] coming gelíncéyè
up to kàdár

Since there isn't anything else to do until you come, (therefore) I'll write a letter to my wife. Yapacák‿başká‿bır‿şéy‿ólmadığındàn sén‿gelínceyé‿kádàr bénde‿karımá‿bír‿mék-túp‿yazàrım.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 10, we described the Turkish sounds *p*, *t*, *ç*, *k*^{y}, *k*, pointing out that they were pronounced with a puff of breath after them in two positions in a word where English has no puff of breath after its corre-

Digitized by Google

sponding *p*, *t*, *ch*, *k*: 1. after the strong vowel and before another vowel (ra*ck*et); 2. several syllables before the strong vowel and before another vowel (la*ck*adaisical). In all other positions these Turkish sounds and the corresponding English sounds are alike. Practice the following Turkish words, being especially careful to pronounce the Turkish sounds, in the two positions mentioned, clearly and with a puff of breath after them:

PRACTICE 1

ȧcén*t*à
à*k*intí
alȁ:*k*ȧdár
àl*t*indá
Ȧn*k*ȧrà
àn*t*iséptḭk
àr*k*asindá
ár*t*ìk
bán*k*à
bìt̓ir̓ír
çán*t*à
çì*k*ȧrír
çúkulá*t*à
fá*k*àt
fò*t*ȯğráf
fì*k*ȧrá
gȧzé*t*è
gö̇*t*ürû̇yòr
ìs*t*i*k*ȧ:mét
már*k*à
òperȧ*t*ṓr
pazár*t*ėsì
pòr*t*ȧ*k*ál
sȧlá*t*à
ṣáp*k*à

In Unit 9, we described Turkish paired or double consonants, noting that they are "held" a little longer than the simple ones. Practice the following Turkish words, being careful to make the double consonants last longer than the simple ones would:

PRACTICE 2

À*bb*ás
À*ll*áh
á*nn*è
dà*kk*á
è*ll*ḭ
è*vv*él
kà*tt*á
kù*vv*ét
mì*ll*ét
Mȕzà*ff*ér
mü̇rè*kk*ép

Digitized by Google

PRACTICE 2 (*Continued*)

mü̇ṣè*rr*éf
sè*yy*áhát
sicá*kk*èn
sì*hh*i̇:yé
tà*yy*á:ré
tè*mm*úz
térà*kk*í:
teṣé*kk*ū́r‿édèr
zá*nn*édèr
zává*ll*ì

Perhaps you have noticed that in words like *ásànsṓr* 'elevator', which the Turks have borrowed from the French, there is a tendency to weaken the *n* a bit, and even to pronounce it and the vowel before it somewhat as the French do. Both *m* and *n* before *l*, *r*, *s*, *ṣ*, *z*, in all Turkish words, no matter what their origin, tend to weaken in this way and to affect the vowel before them.

Practice the following, listening carefully to the way your Guide says them, and imitating him:

PRACTICE 3

à*n*lát!
ásà*n*sṓr
bè*n*zí̇n
dá*n*s
hà*m*sí̇
ì*n*sán
í̇*n*ṣállàh!
kárà*n*lík
má*n*zárà
só*n*rà
yà*n*líṣ

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Other Turkish equivalents of English "(by) doing (and) . . ."*

In Unit 25.B.1.3, we described Turkish *coordinating gerunds* with the -(*y*)*ip*, -(*y*)*üp*, -(*y*)*ıp*, -(*y*)*up* ending. We pointed out that they are ordinarily used as neutral forms which replace the first of two verb forms, avoiding the repetition of personal or tense-aspect endings. Their person and tense-aspect then depends entirely on the second of these verb forms, which does have the personal and tense-aspect endings. In the present unit we have seen a number of forms which are similar in use, but have a different neutral ending:

Digitized by Google

Ávrúpà vė‿Amerïkaya‿*gönderilérèk* eczá:lárdá‿kúllánılïr.
'They are sent (lit. being sent) to Europe and America (and) are used in drugs.'

Bánkálàr çiftçiyė‿bòrç‿pará‿*vérérèk* onún‿tárlasını‿makïnelė̈ştirmesinè yárdím‿édiyórlàr.
'The banks give (lit. giving) loans to the farmer and (or: *by giving, etc.*) *help him to mechanize his land.'*

Çarşıyá‿*gïdérèk* bïr‿káç‿şėy‿álïp gėrï‿gėlecèğim.
'I'm going (lit. going) to market (and) buy (lit. buying) a few things and come back.'

If we tabulate forms such as *gönderilérèk*, *vérérèk*, and *gïdérèk*, with others, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	---	---	:	---	---
e	de- . . .	*'say'*	:	dïyérèk	*'saying'*
ü	---	---	:	---	---
ö	---	---	:	---	---
ı	tanı- . . .	*'know'*	:	tánıyáràk	*'knowing'*
a	yıka- . . .	*'wash'*	:	yikayáràk	*'washing'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	ókuyáràk	*'reading'*
o	---	---	:	---	---
			Group II		
i	gïт- . . .	*'go'*	:	gïdérèk	*'going'*
e	ver- . . .	*'give'*	:	vérérèk	*'giving'*
ü	sür- . . .	*'plow'*	:	sürérèk	*'plowing'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	görérèk	*'seeing'*

Digitized by Google

Group III

ı	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çıkáràk	*'going up'*
a	yap- . . .	*'do'*	:	yàpáràk	*'doing'*
u	tut- . . .	*'hold'*	:	tùtáràk	*'holding'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kòşáràk	*'running'*

Comparing Column I with II, Group I with II and III, and Group II with III, we see that:

1. after a vowel the ending meaning '(by) . . . -ing (and)' is *-yerek, -yarak*;
2. after a consonant it is *-erek, -arak*;
3. it follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
4. the first vowel of the ending is *strongest*, in these simple forms;
5. in the negative form, however, this vowel becomes second strongest (vérmiyèrèk, yakámıyàràk, etc.);
6. root-final *e* may become *i*, and *a* may become *ı*, before the *-y-* of the ending (diyérèk, etc.) (both *yikayáràk* and *yikıyáràk* are heard) (see Unit 23.B.1.1);
7. the negative ending is usually *-mi-*, *-mı-* rather than *-me-*, *-ma-* before the *-y-* of the ending.

We see that here, too, the forms with this ending do not distinguish person or tense-aspect. Their person and tense-aspect depend entirely on the forms with which they are used (either in *coordination*) (see our first and last examples above) (as with *-(y)-ip*, *-(y)üp*, etc.) or as a qualifying word or phrase. In this last use it functions *adverbially*, as in our second example sentence above. We note, then, that this *-(y)erek*, *-(y)arak* ending means not only 'doing (and)', but also 'by doing', and we shall call it the *adverbial* (*coordinating*) *gerundial* ending and verb forms with this ending we shall call *adverbial* (*coordinating*) *gerunds*.

2. *Some Turkish equivalents of English 'when . . .' phrases*

In this unit we have seen the following:

Türkíːyedè‿çıkán‿şèkèr halká‿kâːfí‿*gélmeyìncè* né‿yápılìr?

'When the sugar produced in Turkey isn't enough for the people (lit. when not being enough) what do you do?'

Sèn‿gelínceyè‿kádàr bén karımá‿bír‿mèktúp‿yazàrim.

'Until you come (lit. you up-to when coming) I'll write a letter to my wife.'

Digitized by Google

If we tabulate forms like *gélmeyíncè*, *gelíncéyè*, with others, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
e	de- . . .	*'say'*	:	déyíncè	*'when saying'*
ü	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
ö	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
ı	tanı- . . .	*'know'*	:	tánıyíncà	*'when knowing'*
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	árayíncà	*'when looking for'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	ókuyúncà	*'when reading'*
o	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
			Group II		
i	gıt- . . .	*'go'*	:	gídíncè	*'when going'*
e	gel- . . .	*'come'*	:	gélíncè	*'when coming'*
ü	sür- . . .	*'plow'*	:	sürúncè	*'when plowing'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	görúncè	*'when seeing'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çíkíncà	*'when going up'*
a	bak- . . .	*'look at'*	:	bákíncà	*'when looking at'*
u	bul- . . .	*'find'*	:	búlúncà	*'when finding'*
o	boz- . . .	*'spoil'*	:	bózúncà	*'when spoiling'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with Group II, we see that:

1. the ending meaning 'when . . . -ing' follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. is *-yince*, *-yünce*, *-ynca*, *-yunca* after a vowel;
3. is *-ince*, *-ünce*, *-ınca*, *-unca* after a consonant;
4. the *strongest vowel* is the first vowel of this ending, when this is the only ending;

Digitized by Google

Note: Besides these forms, one also hears, however, forms with the strongest vowel just *before* the ending:

déyincè, gélincè, bákincà, etc.

5. in the negative forms, however, the *strongest* vowel is just before the negative ending (gélmeyincè).

We note that these forms act like ordinary *nouns* in that they may have the dative ending, as in the second example sentence above (gelinceyé‿kádàr).

They do not distinguish person (sén) or tense-aspect (aorist); these depend on other forms in the sentence. In this they differ from *verbs*.

Like verbs, however, those based on transitive verb roots may be preceded by nouns with the definite objective ending.

The meaning expressed by these forms is 'when (upon) . . . -ing'. The forms with this ending express the first act in a sequence of two:

Şehré‿gélincè çárşıyá‿gittì. *'When he came to the city (then) he went to market.'*

We shall call this *-(y)ince, -(y)ünce, -(y)ınca, -(y)unca* ending the *sequential gerundial* ending and the forms to which it is added, *sequential gerunds*.

3. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "since . . ."*

In this unit we have seen:

Bunlár‿yetiştirilmiyé‿báşlıyálì áz‿bir‿zamán‿óluyòr.
'It's only a short time since these things began to be raised.'

If we take *bàşlıyálí* and tabulate it with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	---	---	:	---	---
e	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	sòyliyélí	*'since . . . said'*
ü	---	---	:	---	---
ö	---	---	:	---	---
ı	tanı- . . .	*'know'*	:	tànıyálí	*'since . . . knew (known)'*

Digitized by Google

a	başla- . . .	*'begin'*	:	bàşlıyálí	*'since . . . began (begun)'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	okùyálí	*'since . . . read'*
o	— — —	— — —	:	— — —	— — —

Group II

i	giy- . . .	*'wear'*	:	gìyéĺí	*'since . . . wore (worn)'*
e	öğren- . . .	*'learn'*	:	öğrénelí	*'since . . . learned'*
ö	dön- . . .	*'return'*	:	dönélí	*'since . . . returned'*
ü	düş- . . .	*'fall'*	:	dûşélí	*'since . . . fell (fallen)'*
ı	çalış- . . .	*'work'*	:	çalîşálí	*'since . . . worked'*
a	kullan- . . .	*'use'*	:	kùllánalí	*'since . . . used'*
u	otur- . . .	*'sit; live'*	:	otùrálí	*'since . . . lived'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be'*	:	òlálí	*'since . . . was (been)'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the first vowel of the ending which means 'since . . . -ed' follows Vowel Harmony Type II; the second follows Type I;
2. the ending is *-yeli, -yalı* after a vowel;
3. it is *-eli*; *-alı* after a consonant;
4. the *strongest vowel* is the final one, the second one of the ending, if there is no other ending;
5. when the negative ending is present, the strongest vowel is the one immediately before it; and the final vowel is second strongest;
6. root-final *-e* frequently becomes *-i* (söyle : söyli-), *-a* becomes *-ı* (başla- : başlı-) before the *-y-* of the ending (see Unit 23.B.1.1).

This ending does not express person. This depends on other words in the sentence. It does, however, refer to a past event, and brings that event up to the moment. The meaning expressed is that of 'since (from some *past* time until the time mentioned in the rest of the sentence)'. We shall call this ending the *-(y)eli, -(y)alı gerundial* ending and the forms which have it, *-(y)eli, -(y)alı gerunds*.

Digitized by Google

4. *Other uses of the aorist participle*

In Unit 23.B.1.4, we have already described the *-di*K-, *-dü*K-, *di*K-, *-du*K- aorist participle and its forms with the possessive endings (gèldi̇ǧi̇m, gèldi̇ǧi̇n, etc.) In Unit 25.B.1.6.VIII, we described two uses for the aorist participle, 1, as an independent form, actor (i̇çti̇kleri̇) or object (gi̇tti̇ǧimi̇), and 2, as an attributive form (i̇stedi̇ǧi̇n‿bi̇r‿şèy). In this unit we have seen a number of further uses of these aorist participles.

a. Observe the following sentence:

Kò̇ylü̇ işė‿bȧşlárkèn parasiz‿ȯlduǧú‿i̇çi̇n kàybedecėk‿fazlȧ‿bi̇r‿şeyi̇‿yók.

'The peasant at the start of the business because he has no money (lit. on-account-of his-being moneyless) hasn't much of anything to lose.'

Here we see *òldüǧú* used with a following *ìçi̇n* 'for, on account of'.

b. Now observe this sentence:

Yapacȧk‿başkȧ‿bi̇r‿şėy‿*ólmadiǧindàn* . . . karımȧ‿bi̇r‿mėktúp‿yazàrim.

'Since there isn't (lit. from-its-not-being) anything else to do . . . I'll write a letter to my wife.'

Here we see the aorist participle (olmadıǧ- . . .) plus possessive ending (-ı-), with the ablative case ending (-ndan). We note here another use of the ablative case, in the meaning 'from, on account of, because (of)' (see Unit 27.B.1.3).

c. Then observe the following:

Çi̇ftçi̇ parȧ‿*kazȧndik*tán‿sònrȧ bü̇‿bórç‿pȧrayì gėri̇‿vėriyòr.

'The farmer after earning money pays this loan back.'

Here we see, for the first time, a form of the aorist participle which lacks a possessive ending. Here it is used with the ablative case ending before *sónrà* 'after'.

These *non-personal* forms of the aorist participle may be used as independent *nouns:*

tànidík	'[*an*] *acquaintance*'
bi̇z tȧnıdíǧìz	'*we are acquaintances*'
bü̇tü̇n‿tanıdiklarımìz	'*all our acquaintances*'

Digitized by Google

d. Now observe this sentence:

Fákàt köylü‿çalíşmadıkçà bánkalàrdà béş‿parà‿kàzanámàz.

'But if the peasant doesn't work (lit. while not working) the banks won't earn a cent.'

Here we again see this *non-personal aorist participle* (*çalışmadık), this time with the *-(n)ce, -(n)ca, -çe, -ça* adverbial ending (see Unit 26.B.1.1). Here the ending means 'while' or 'if'. In this same combination, it may mean 'as, whereas, considering that, since, etc.'

óldúkçà	*'as it is, somewhat, rather'*
söyledíkçè	*'as he says (said)'*
gördúkçè	*'as he sees (saw)'*

5. *Turkish equivalents of English 'as soon as, no sooner than'*

In this unit we have seen the following sentence:

Fákàt ókúr‿ókumàz baná‿gèri‿vèr. *'But as soon as you have read it give it back to me.'*

Here we have two *aorist action nouns* (see Unit 25.B.1.6.II), the first positive, the second negative, used in a phrase. They are *non-personal* and this combination expresses the idea of 'as soon as, no sooner than'.

6. *Turkish equivalents of English 'why (don't you) . . .?'*

In this unit we have met these sentences:

Baná‿şú‿kitabını‿*vérsénè?!*	*'Why don't you give me this book of yours?'*
Çarşıyá‿gidiyórsàn *àlsánà?!*	*'If you're going to the market why don't you get some?'*

In these two sentences we see the forms *vérsénè?! àlsánà?!* If we tabulate these with other similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*
i	bitir- . . .	*'finish'*	:	bitírsém‿yà?! *'why don't I finish [it]?'*
e	ver- . . .	*'give'*	:	vérsénè?! *'why don't you give?'*
ü	götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	götürsé‿yà?! *'why doesn't he take [it] away?'*
ö	dön- . . .	*'return'*	:	dönsék‿yà?! *'why don't we return?'*

Digitized by Google

ı	tanıt- . . .	*'introduce (someone)'*	:	tanitsanízà?!	*'why don't you introduce [him]?'*
a	al- . . .	*'buy'*	:	álsánà?!	*'why don't you buy?'*
u	tut- . . .	*'take'*	:	tútsalár‿yà?!	*'why don't they take [it]?'*
o	koy- . . .	*'put in'*	:	kóysám‿yà?!	*'why don't I put [it] in?'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. The base form throughout is the simple conditional (bitìrsém, vèrsén, gȍtûrsé, dȍnsék, tanìtsánìz, àlsán, tùtsálár, kòysám) (see Unit 19.B.1.2);
2. three of the forms (the "you"-forms) have an *ending -e, -a* which is added at the very end (*after* the limited personal endings);
3. this *-e, -a* ending follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
4. it does *not* have the *strongest vowel* which is the last one of the conditional form to which the ending is added; the ending has the *next* strongest vowel;
5. The other forms have no *ending*, but are followed by the word *yá* 'what about . . .? how about . . .?' (which we met in Unit 26: Yá‿mekteptè‿ta:-lim‿gȍrmiyénlèr? 'What about those who don't get training in school?)'

The meaning expressed, both by the phrases of conditional plus *yá* and by the combined "you"-forms (conditional with *-e, -a* ending), is 'how about, what if, supposing that, don't you think it would be a good idea if, etc.', that is a proposition is made. We shall call such phrases and combined forms *proposition* forms.

7. *More Turkish action nouns*

In this and previous units we have seen forms like *àlìş‿vérìş* 'shopping (lit. taking [and] giving), *dȍnűş* 'return(ing)', *gidìş‿gèlíş* 'coming [and] going (lit. going [and] coming)' *yürűyűş* 'walk(ing)'. If we tabulate these with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
e	bekle- . . .	*'wait'*	:	bèklèyíş	*'wait(ing)'*
ü	yürü- . . .	*'walk'*	:	yűrűyűş	*'walk(ing)'*
ö	–––	–––	:	–––	–––

Digitized by Google

ı	–––	–––	:	–––	–––
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	àràyíş	*'looking for, search'*
ú	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	òkúyúş	*'reading'*
o	–––	–––	:	–––	–––

Group II

i	gıт- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìdíş	*'going'*
e	gel- . . .	*'come'*	:	gèlíş	*'coming'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gùlúş	*'laughing, laughter'*
ö	dön- . . .	*'return'*	:	dònúş	*'return(ing)'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'get out'*	:	çìkíş	*'going out; exit'*
a	al- . . .	*'buy'*	:	àlíş	*'buying'*
u	bul- . . .	*'find'*	:	bùlúş	*'find(ing)'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be'*	:	òlúş	*'being'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with II, we see that:

1. this action noun ending follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. the ending is *-yiş, -yüş, -yış, -yuş* after a vowel;
3. it is *-iş, -üş, -ış, -uş* after a consonant;
4. the vowel of the ending is the *strongest* vowel in these simple forms.

Forms with this ending are frequently used in pairs such as *àlìş_vèríş, gìdìş_gèlíş*. In such phrases the *strongest vowel* is in the second form. Their meaning is '. . . . . *and* . . . . .'.

As we see by comparing the meanings in Column II, this ending may mean not only an *action* (*gèlíş* 'coming') but also the *result* of an action (*bùlúş* '(a) find'). We shall call them *-(y)iş, -(y)üş, -(y)ış, -(y)uş action* nouns.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

Digitized by Google

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide or records, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding *adverbial* (*coordinating*) *gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:
   1. Kitabın‿násıl‿biteceğini‿söyledi. Òradakileri‿güldürdü.
   2. Kápıyı‿áçtı. Ódayı‿serinlétti.
   3. Derslerini‿bir‿káç‿defá:‿ókùr. Ónları‿öğrenír.
   4. Başkalarına‿bú‿şéyleri‿ánlatır. Onları‿kendisidé‿ánlàr.
   5. Bütün‿kuvvetiylé‿kóştù. Tréné‿yetiştí.

2. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding *sequential gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:
   1. Otomobil‿köşeyé‿yáklàştı. Küçük‿çócuğá‿çárptı.
   2. Yáğmur‿yáğdı. Sokáktà‿gezenlér‿islándí.
   3. Bileti‿kàybetti. Treninė‿binémédì.
   4. Yánlış‿yollará‿sápàr. Káybólùr.
   5. Són‿haberleri‿öğrenmék‿istèr. Gazételeré‿mürá:caàt‿edér.

Digitized by Google

3. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding -(*y*)*eli*, -(*y*)*alı* *gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:

1. Tűrkçė‿yazmasını‿ö̇ğrėndì. Bı̇r‿káç‿mėktúp‿yázdì.
2. Lı́seyė‿gı̇rdì. Bı̇r‿şėy‿öğrénmėdì.
3. Günėşté‿yándì. Plâjá‿dőnmėdì.
4. Ó‿çekı̇‿ı̇mzá:ladì. Başká‿bı̇r‿çèk‿ìmzá:lamáz.
5. Yóllár‿kapándì. Ámerı́kádàn ártık‿rádyo‿gélmı̇yòr.

4. Complete the sentences with the corresponding *aorist participle* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. İşimė‿sabáhleyin‿gėç‿(gel- . . .)‿ı̇çìn akşamin‿saát‿yėdisiné‿kádàr çálışíyórùm.
2. Gők‿yüzünün‿(karar- . . .)ndàn yáğmúr‿yağacağını‿bı̇liyòrúz.
3. (Kalk- . . .)tán‿sònrá gìyı̇nı́p ı̇şiné‿gı̇ttì.
4. Doktorá‿(giT- . . .)çè dáhá‿hastá‿oluyòrúm.
5. Rúsçá‿ö̇ğrénmèk (ol- . . .)çá‿zór, dėğı́lmì?
6. Pará‿(ol- . . .)çà ėğlenéméyìz.

5. Complete the following sentences with non-personal *aorist action* (positive plus negative) *phrases* based on the verb roots in parentheses:

1. (Gir- . . .) másasıná‿gı̇dìp çalişmağá‿báşladì.
2. Öbùrkülér onú‿(gör- . . .) gülmeğé‿báşladılàr.
3. Yėrı̇ndén‿(kalk- . . .) yéré‿düştù.

6. Complete the following sentences with the *proposition* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Bütűn‿búnlarì ó‿kadár‿iyı̇‿ánlıyórsàn (anlat- . . .)?!
2. Bı̇zde‿bú‿şeylerdén‿(konuş- . . .)?!
3. Bén bú‿işė‿(báşla- . . .)?!

7. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding -(*y*)*iş*, -(*y*)*üş*, etc. *action noun* forms based on the verbs in parentheses:

1. Órayá‿(giT- . . .)tè bizı̇m‿evédė‿gìt!
2. Dahá‿güzél‿(ol- . . .)ù uzún‿ólmasindándìr.
3. Òrdúlár şı̇mdi‿şėhrìn‿etrá:findá. (Kurtul- . . .)‿yók.
4. Yáğmúr‿(yağ- . . .)indà benı̇m‿kábahatìm‿yók.
5. (Sat- . . .)tá çók‿párá‿kàybettı̇.
6. Benı̇‿saatlércė‿(bekle- . . .)ì hoşuná‿gı́tmı̇yòr.

Digitized by Google

4. What Would You Say (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom asks Ahmet about agriculture in Turkey:*
- a. Dėmék‿ki Türkí:yenin‿én‿mühím‿senà:yisì zíraáttìr.
- b. Dėmék‿kì Türkí:yenin‿én‿mühím‿máh-sú:lû má:dén‿kömürûdür.

2. *Tom asks what crops are raised in Turkey:*
- a. Tûtûn vė‿pamúktán‿báşkà nėlér‿çikàr?
- b. Bàkír vė‿demírdén‿má:dà: nėlér‿çikàr?

3. *Ahmet names a few:*
- a. Báşlıca‿mahsûllerimizdėn‿bá:zılárì króm kòmûr vė‿pétrôldûr.
- b. Báşlıca‿ihra:ca:tımızdán‿bá:zılárì àfyón, ìncír vė‿üzúmdûr.

4. *Tom wants to know what they do with the opium:*
- a. Türkí:yedė‿çıkán‿áfyòn né‿yápılìr?
- b. Türkí:yedė‿çıkán‿áfyòn yènír, dėğílmì?

5. *Ahmet explains what's done with it:*
- a. Évèt, yènír. İyí‿bír‿tádí‿vàr.
- b. Àvrúpà vė‿Amerikaya‿gönderilérèk eczá:lárdá‿kúllánılìr.

6. *Tom inquires about another crop:*
- a. Türkí:yedè zeytín‿yetiştirilírmì?
- b. Türkí:yedè patátes‿yetiştirilírmì?

7. *Ahmet tells where they are grown:*
- a. Évèt, Ák‿Dėnìz vė‿Ègé‿Denizí‿havá:lí:sindè.
- b. Évèt, Zóngúldák‿havá:lí:sindè.

8. *Tom asks about still another:*
- a. Kàhvé?
- b. Pírínç?

9. *Ahmet names the region:*
- a. Odésá‿taráflárindà.
- b. Adáná‿taráflarindà.

10. *Tom wonders about the climate of this region:*
- a. Adáná‿havá:lí:sì sıcák‿bír‿yèrmidír?
- b. Kàhvé sıcák‿yerlerdė‿yétişírmì?

11. *Ahmet explains what other things grow in this district:*
- a. Órádà múz vė‿pórtakáldà‿yetişíyòr.
- b. Háyìr, kùrú vė‿sérín‿yérlérdè bùlúnúr.

Digitized by Google

12. *He adds that these are comparatively recent crops:*

a. Tûrklér Türkí:yeyé gélelì
bú şeylér yetiştirilíyòr.

b. Bunlár yetiştirílmiyé báşlıyálì
áz bír zamán óluyòr.

13. *Tom wonders what happens if they run short of a certain thing:*

a. Türkí:yedé çıkán áfyòn
Türkí:yeye fazlá gélíncè né yápılìr?

b. Türkí:yedé çıkán şékèr
halká kâ:fí gélmeyíncè né yápılìr?

14. *Ahmet explains to Tom what they do about it:*

a. Há:ríçtén getírttirilìr.

b. Há:ricé götürttürülûr.

15. *Tom then asks what sort of methods they use for cultivation:*

a. Tûrk çíftçisì tárlásınì
ásrí: bír şekildémi kúllanìr?

b. Tûrk táb'asì pètrólünû
ásrí: bír şekildémi çıkárttırìr?

16. *Ahmet explains:*

a. Hìç bír şekildé çıkárttirmáz.

b. Hèr taraftá déğíl.

17. *Ahmet then tells where they do use modern methods:*

a. Büyûk çiftlíklérdè tràktôr
vé búnún gibí makínelere rástlanìr.

b. Ameríkádà én asrí makíneler kúllanılìr.

18. *Ahmet explains how they manage it:*

a. Parasí olán Ameríkali çíftcilèr makínelérinì
kéndileríalirlàr.

b. Hûkû:mét vé bánkálàr
çiftçiyé bórç parà vérérèk
onún tárlasını makínelèştirmesinè
yárdím édiyórlàr.

19. *Ahmet then tells Tom how they repay the money:*

a. Çíftçí parà kazándiktán sònrá
bú bórç párayì gérí vériyòr.

b. Amérikán çíftçisì verdiği parayı tékrar kazándiktán sònrá ondán fáíz álìr.

20. *Tom understands at last and explains:*

a. Démék kì amérikán çíftçisì
hém párá vérìr hém párá álìr.

b. Démék kì bú íştèn hém köylû
hémde bánkálàr istifá:dé édiyòr.

Digitized by Google

21. *Ahmet explains the peasant's point of view:*

a. Kȍylű i̍şė‿báşlámádàn parali‿ólduğú‿i̍çi̍n yálnız‿párasını́‿kàybedebili̍r.

b. Kȍylű i̍şė‿báşlárkèn parasiz‿ólduğú‿i̍çi̍n kàybedecék‿fazlá‿bi̍r‿şeyi̍‿yók.

22. *Tom is doubtful about the peasant, however:*

a. Fákàt köylü̍‿çalíşmadìkçá bánkalàrdá béş‿pará‿kázanámàz.

b. Fákàt, bánkalar‿fazlá‿fai̍z‿i̍stedi̍kçè závallı‿köylünűn‿váziyeti̍ zór.

23. *A little later at Ahmet's house, Tom sees a book about their topic of conversation, and asks Ahmet to lend it to him:*

a. Áhmèt, baná‿şú‿seyyahát‿hakkındaki̍‿kitabını‿vérsénè?!

b. Áhmèt, baná‿şú‿ziraát‿hakkındaki̍‿kitabını‿vérsénè?!

24. *Ahmet consents, but explains that it isn't his:*

a. Vèréyi̍m. Fákàt ókúr‿ókumàz baná‿géri̍‿vèr çűnkù bénì̍m‿déğil.

b. Vèréyi̍m. Beni̍m‿saná‿hédiyém‿ólsùn.

25. *As Ahmet starts to leave, Tom calls:*

a. Búrada‿né‿kadár‿kálacàksin?

b. Néreyé‿gi̍diyòrsún?

26. *Ahmet answers:*

a. Çarşıyá‿gi̍dérèk bi̍r‿káç‿şéy‿álìp géri̍‿gélecèği̍m.

b. Bi̍r‿káç‿da*ki̍*:kà búrada‿kálárak bi̍r‿méktúp‿yázìp póstahá:neyé‿gi̍decèği̍m.

27. *Tom asks when he'll be back:*

a. Né‿zamán‿postaha:nedé‿ólacàksin?

b. Né‿zamán‿evé‿dőnecèksi̍n?

28. *Ahmet explains:*

a. Saát‿tám‿kaçtá‿bi̍lmiyòrúm. Ni̍:çi̍n‿sóruyòrsún?

b. Yà‿béş yáda‿béş‿buçúktà.

29. *Ahmet adds:*

a. Trámváylà gi̍di̍ş‿géli̍ş úzún‿sürüyòr.

b. Táyyá:réylè dağlarin‿üzéri̍ndén‿géçmèk çók‿hòş.

30. *Tom calls after him, as he goes out:*

a. Báná‿bàk, évdè‿né‿ét nè‿zéyti̍n néde‿ékmék‿vàr. Çarşıyá‿gi̍diyórsàn, álsánà?

b. Óná‿bàk, ondá‿né‿şápkà néde‿cékét‿vàr. Bú‿günkü̍‿hávalárdà çók‿sérì̍n.

Digitized by Google

31. *Ahmet answers:*

a. Tábíi:! Néyé‿bákıyòrúm zánnédiyòrsún?

b. Tábíi:! Ní:çín‿gídiyòrúm zánnédiyòrsún? Yürüyúş‿içìnmí?

32. *Tom decides what to do to kill time:*

a. Yapacák‿başká‿bír‿şéy‿ólmadığındàn sén‿gelínceyé‿kádàr bénde‿karımá‿bír‿méktúp‿yazàrım.

b. Bütün‿gün híç‿bír‿şéy‿içmediğímdèn àğzım çòk‿kúrú.

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec. C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

àlkôli	'*alcohol*'
àrpá	'*barley*'
bùğdáy	'*wheat*'
gúl	'*rose*'

Digitized by Google

mìsír	*'corn'*
muha:faza‿eт-. . .	*'protect'*
ðkúz	*'ox(en)'*
pìlâv	*'pilaf (a rice dish)'*
sèrbést	*'free'*

1. *Farming and agricultural products.*

Tóm— Traktörü‿ólmıyán‿çíftçì tárlasını‿né‿ilé‿sürèr?
Àhmét—Ékseri:sì ökúzlè.
Tóm— Ànkara‿hava:li:sindeki‿asrí:‿çiftlikleré‿hiç‿gittínmì?
Àhmét—Háyìr, maálésèf gidémédìm.
Tóm— Óradaki‿gibì ziraatín‿makinelèşmíş‿bir‿şekildé‿yapilmasì çiftçiyé‿hém‿vákìt, hém‿kúvvèt vé‿hémde‿dáhá‿fazlá‿parà‿kazándırıyòr.
Àhmét—Àynı‿zamándádà tohumú‿iyí‿muhà:fazá‿étmeğè vé‿toprağì‿kúvvétlí‿tútmağà yárdím‿édiyòr.
Tóm— Çíftçí én‿fázlà né‿ékèr?
Àhmét—Bùğdáy, àrpá vé‿misír‿zànnediyórum.

2. *More products.*

Tóm— Çıkán‿zeytindén‿çók‿istifa:dé‿edíliyórmù?

tòhúm	*'seed'*
tòprák	*'earth, soil'*
zánnedérsèm	*'I think, I suppose (lit. I should think)'*

Tóm— Àrpádán bírá‿yápılàrák istifa:dé‿edíliyórmù?
Àhmét—Évèt.
Tóm— Türklér‿çók‿bíra‿içérmì?
Àhmét—Amerikalılár‿kádàr içmèzlér.
Tóm— Tûrk‿bíralarının‿içíndè çók‿âlkôl‿vármì?
Àhmét—Háyìr, yüzdé‿óndàn‿áz.
Tóm— Türkí:yede‿áfyón‿álìp, satmák‿sérbéstmidìr?
Àhmét—Háyìr, hükû:metín‿kontrolü‿altındàdır, vé‿yálnız‿éczá:‿olàrák kullanılmasına‿müsáadé‿vérilìr.
Tóm— Bír‿káç‿senè‿dahá‿géçtíktén‿sònrà Türkí:yenín‿ihrá:cá:tì oldùkçá‿büyüyecék, dèğílmì?
Àhmét—Évèt, hárptén‿sònrà.

Àhmét—Évèt, hém‿ólduğú‿gibì hémde‿zéytín‿yağì‿yápılàrák kúllánılíyòr.

Digitized by Google

Tóm— Türkí:yedè gûl‿yağida‿yápılıyòr, dèğílmì?
Àhmét—Évèt, gûl‿yağı‿fabrikaları‿vàr, zánnedérsèm bundán‿ha:ricédè‿gönderíliyòr.
Tóm— Türkí:yedé‿yetişén‿mùz Türkí:yeye‿kâ:-fí‿gèliyórmù?
Àhmét—Háyìr, hárptén‿évvèl satılán‿muzún‿mû-hím‿bír‿kismì há:rıçtén‿gèliyòrdú.
Hárp‿báşlayíncà dùrdú.
Tóm— Türkí:yè vè‿Avrúpanın‿bá:zi‿yérlérìndè yemèklérdén‿sònrá çók‿méyvá‿yéniyòr, dèğílmì?

3. *A "touch".*

Àhmét—Tóm, parán‿vársà baná‿bir‿áz‿bórç‿pa-rá‿versénè?
Aylığımi‿álíncà saná‿gérí‿verírím.
Tóm— Káç‿parà‿istiyòrsún?
Benímde‿parám‿áz‿ólduğú‿içìn saná‿fazlá‿vérémèm.

4. *Absent-minded.*

Òsmán—Bír‿áz‿évvèl yoldá‿Léylâ:yá‿rástladìm.
Òrhán— Évèt, búraya‿úğrıyáràk[1] béş, ón‿daki:ká‿óturùp gìttí.

[1]úğrayáràk (See Unit 23.B.1.1)

Àhmét—Évèt, çúnkù hém‿vûcùt‿içín‿iyí hèmdé‿úcúz.
Kàrpúz, íncír, ûzûm, èlmá mèmlekétimízdé çók‿yetişén‿méyvalárdándìr.
Tóm— Türklerín‿én‿çók‿yediğí‿yémèk nédìr?
Àhmét—Pìlâv.
Tóm— Pìlâv nédén‿yápılìr?
Àhmét—Pírìnçtén.

Àhmét—Ón‿lìrá kâ:fí.
Ó‿bitíncíyè[1]‿kádàr áydá‿bítèr.
Tóm— Sèndén ó‿parayi‿alíncıyá[2]‿kádàr bènde‿bítérìm.

[1]bitíncéyè (See Unit 23.B.1.1)
[2]alíncáyà (See Unit 23.B.1.1)

Òsmán—Ní:çín‿gèlmìş?
Òrhán— Bú‿geceki‿toplanti‿hákkindà bír‿şéy‿söyledí, fákàt nè‿söylediğiní‿şímdi‿unúttúm.

Digitized by Google

Òsmán—Bir ṣey götürmemizimi istedi?
Òrhán— Bilmiyòrum. Gà:liba yà bir ṣey götürmemizi yàda birisini çağirmamizi istedi.
Òsmán—Né? Kimi? Söylesénè?!
Òrhán— Bilmiyòrum. Hàtirimdà idi, fàkát sèn sòràr sòrmáz ùnùttúm.
Düşündükçè hatirimà gélmiyòr.
Gà:liba bú fàzlà içtiğimdèn òluyòr.

Òsmán—Fazlà içtiğindèn filân dèğil.
Ò zèngin kizi tànıyalì başkà bir ṣey düşünmüyòrsùn.
Òrhán— Sanà yürüyüş iyi gèlir, dişarí çikìp bir àz gèzsénè?!

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Turkish agriculture*
Ahmet tells Tom what's raised in Turkey. Tom asks about methods of cultivation. Ahmet explains how mechanization is being encouraged by the government and describes how it's financed.

2. *Alcoholic beverages*
Ahmet and Tom talk about how beer, wine and ***ràkí*** (Turkish liqueur-like drink) are made in Turkey, the percent of alcohol in each, personal preferences, where the various ingredients are raised, and so on.

Digitized by Google

3. *Grains*

Tom asks Ahmet about the various grains raised in Turkey and their relative importance, in Turkey, in the United States, and in the U.S.S.R. (*Sovyėt_Sósyalist_Cumhu:riyetleri_Birliği*) (Sòvyètlér_Birliği). They talk about the relative importance of grain among other food crops.

4. *Agricultural imports and exports*

Tom and Ahmet talk about the various crops raised in Turkey and in the U.S. and their relation to the needs of their respective countries. They discuss imports and exports of agricultural products in the two countries and how the war has affected them.

Section F—Conversation (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.

1. Kím tárlasını_ökúzlė_sürèr?
2. Àhmét néreyė_hiç_gitmedi?
3. Ziraatin_násıl_yapilmasi çiftçiyė_dáhá_fazlá_parà_kazàndırıyòr?
4. Àynı_zamàndádà oná_né_yapmağà_yárdìm_ediyór?
5. Túrk_çiftçisi èn_fazlá_né_ėkèr?
6. Nèdén bira_yápılàràk istifá:dé_ediliyòr?
7. Kimlér_èn_fazlá_bira_içèr? Türklérmi? Amerikalılàrmi?
8. Túrk_biralarının_içíndè yüzdè_káç_álkòl_vár?
9. Türki:yedè_çıkàn_áfyòn kimín_kontrolü_áltindà?
10. Onú_álìp_sàtmák sérbéstmidir?
11. Onú_kúllànmák_içìn herkezė_müsaadė_vérilírmi?
12. Né_vakitė_kádàr Türki:yenin_ihra:ca:ti_büyüyecèk?
13. Nèdén_sònrà?

Digitized by Google

2. 14. Nèdén çók‿istifá:dé‿ediliyòr?
15. Násil‿kúllánılıyòr?
16. Bú‿yağdán‿má:dà: né‿yağida‿yapılıyòr?
17. Onú‿yápmák‿içìn fabrikalar‿vármì?
18. Bùndán néreyé‿gönderiliyòr?
19. Birleşik‿Devletlerdé‿múz‿yétişírmì?
20. Türki:yédè?
21. Türki:yenin‿lüzu:muná‿kâ:fi‿gélmiyòrmú?
22. Néredén‿géliyòrdú?
23. Násil‿bir‿kismì?
24. Fákàt, hárp‿báşlayíncà né‿óldù?
25. Nérédè yeméktén‿sònrá méyvá‿yéniyòr?
26. Né içín ìyí?
27. Páhalímì?
28. Hángi‿méyvalàr Türki:yede‿çók‿yetişén‿méyvalárdándìr?
29. Türklerin‿én‿çók‿yediği‿yémèk nédìr?
30. Bú‿yémèk nédén‿yápılìr?

3. 31. Kím bir‿áz‿bórç‿parà‿istiyòr?
32. Kìmdén?
33. Né‿vakitè‿kádàr?
34. Tóm Ahmedé‿çók‿parà‿vermék‿istiyórmù?
35. Âhmét káç‿lira‿istiyòr?
36. Bú‿bitínceyé‿kádàr nédé‿bitèr?
37. Kímdé‿bitecèk?

4. 38. Osmán‿kímé‿rástladì?
39. Oná‿néredé‿rástladì?
40. Ó néreyé‿úğradì?
41. Káç‿daki:ká‿otúrdù?
42. Né‿hákkindà bir‿şéy‿söyledì?
43. Né‿söylediği‿şímdi‿Orhanin‿hatırná‿gélmiyòrmú?
44. Òsmán né‿sóruyòr?
45. Léylâ:nín‿söylediği Orhanin‿nesíndéydì?
46. Òrhán dérhâl‿unúttúmù?
47. Né‿yaptìkçáda hatırná‿gélmiyòr?
48. Gá:libà bú‿nédén‿óluyòr?
49. Òsmán buná‿inánıyórmù?
50. Oná‿görè né‿zamandán‿bèrì Orhán‿báşká‿bir‿şéy‿düşünmüyòr?
51. Òrhán buná‿né‿diyòr?

FINDER LIST

Ádánà (place name)

àfyón opium

Digitized by Google

Ák‿Dènìz — (the) Mediterranean (Sea)

àlkólı — alcohol

àrpá — barley

àsrí: — modern

báşlıcà — main, chief, principal

bá:zı — some
  bá:zılárı — some (of them)

bìrlíK — union
  Sovyèt‿Sósyalíst‿Cumhu:riyetleri‿Birliği — U. S. S. R. (lit. Union of Soviet Socialist Republics)
  Sóvyètlér‿Bírliği — Soviet Union

bórç — loan; lent
  bórç‿párà — loan(s)

bùğdáy — wheat

çíft — pair; team; plow
  çìftçí — farmer (lit. "teamster")
  çìftlík — farm

-da (Unit 5.B.1.4) — and, too, also; then; so
  bánkalàrdà — then the banks

-de (Unit 5.B.1.4) — and, too, also; then; so; therefore

è(c)zá: — drug(s)

Ègé‿Dènizì — (the) Aegean (Sea)

Digitized by Google

ek- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)

sow

gel- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) (*-in-*)

come

gèliş

coming

gèlíncè

(when) coming

gelíinceyè_kàdàr

until coming

giт- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-er-*) (*-il-*)

go

gìdíş

going

gűl

rose

hà:ríç

exterior; abroad

hà:riçtén

from abroad

hàvà:lí:

region

hém

both (and)

hém . . . hém(dè)

both . . . . . and

ìhrà:cá:ţ

products

ìncír

fig(s)

istifa:de_eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)

(preceded by abl.) make use (of); benefit (from)

kâ:fí

sufficient; (preceded by dat.) enough for

kazan- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*)

win; earn

kullan- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*)

use; cultivate (a field, etc.)

mà:dá:

(preceded by abl.) except; besides; in addition to

Digitized by Google

mȧkí̇nè	machine
makineleş- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-)	be (get) mechanized
mìsír	corn
muha:faza‿eт- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	protect, guard
múz	banana(s)
né	neither (nor)
né- . . . né(dè)	neither . . . . . nor
ol- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-dur-*) (*-un-*)	be; become
*olduk	becoming, having become
óldúkçà	rather
ȍkű́z	ox(en)
pìlấv	pilaf (a rice dish)
pìrí̇nç	rice
ràkí	(Turkish liqueur-like drink)
rastla- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*) (*-n-*)	(preceded by dat.) meet, encounter
sèrbést	free
sür- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dür-*) (*-ül-*)	plow; last
úzún‿sü̇rüyòr	[it] lasts a long time
şèk(í)l	form
bi̇r‿şėkìldé	in a way

Digitized by Google

tàráf
taràflárindá — side; direction; part
in its neighborhood

tárlà — field, land

tòhúm — seed

tòpráĸ — earth, soil

tràktőr — tractor(s)

ùzún — long, (a) long (time); tall

ǜzűm — grape(s)

yá
yá . . . yá(dà) — either (or)
either . . . . . or

yetiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)
yetiştir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) — grow; (preceded by dat.) reach; catch (a train)
raise

yürü- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*) (*-n-*)
yůrüyúş — walk; march
(the) walk(ing)

zannet- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)
zánnedérsèm — think; have an opinion
I think, I suppose (lit. I should think)

zèytín — olive(s)

Digitized by Google

UNIT 29

CULTURE

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet talk about art and literature, music and the theatre.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
Turkish art	tûrk‿sán'atì
in what condition is [it]?	né‿vaziyèttèdir?
What's the state of Turkish art today?	Bú‿gûn tûrk‿sán'atì né‿vaziyèttèdir?
as we know [them] (lit. our known)	bìzím‿bìldìğimìz
fine arts	gûzél‿san'átlàr
Are there fine arts as we know them in Turkey, too?	Bìzím‿bìldìğimìz gûzél‿san'átlàr Türkì:yedède‿vármìdìr?
	Àhmét
century	àsír
of the Europeans	Avrúpalılárın
their known	bìldìğí
and their understood	ànládığí
that which is in the form	şekìldékí
[the] music[al]	mù:sìkí:

Digitized by Google

painting
theatre
their arts
they have appropriated

Yes, in this last half century the Turks have made their own the arts of music, painting and the theatre, in the form in which they are known and understood by the Europeans.

their conservatories
their academies

The government has opened conservatories of music [and] academies of fine arts.

classical

Do Turks like classical music?

lately (lit. in late times)

The people have lately become acquainted with European classical music.

operas, too
into our language
being translated
they are being presented

Famous operas, too, are gradually being translated into our language and are being presented.

rèsím
tiyátrò
san'àtlárıní
benimsemişlérdìr

Évèt, bú‿són‿yarím‿ásír‿içindè tùrklér Avrúpalilarín‿bildiği vé‿ánladığí‿şekildeki mù:sikí: rèsím vé‿tiyátró‿san'átlárınì benimsemişlérdìr.

konsèrvatuvárlarí
akàdemilerí

Hükû:mét mú:sikí:‿konsérvatuvárlarì, güzél‿san'atlár‿akádemilerì áçmíştìr.

Tóm

klâsík

Klâsík‿mú:sikí:dèn türklér‿hóşlanírmì?

Àhmét

són‿zamánlárdà

Hálk Avrúpa‿klâsík‿mú:sikí:sinì són‿zamánlárdà tánımíştìr.

opéralàrdá
lisà:nímızá
tercümé‿édilérèk
óynatılíyòr

Meşhúr‿opéralàrdá yáváş‿yávàş lisa:nımızá‿tercümé‿édilérèk óynatılíyòr.

Digitized by Google

painters
Are there good painters in Turkey?

As I said, this art is very new with us.

in spite of this
in Europe
who understand art
of a number of people (who)
and of famous European painters
their known
and their liked
Turkish painters
there are
Nevertheless, there are Turkish painters known and liked by famous European painters and also by a number of people in Europe who understand art.

Abidin Dino
in France
For instance, there are many people in France and Russia who know and like Abidin Dino.

I don't know him.

Tóm
réssàmlár
Türki:yede_iyi_ressamlár_vármì?

Àhmét
Dédiğím_gibì bú_sán'àt bizdé_çók_yéni.

búná_ráğmèn
Ávrúpadà
resímdén_ánlıyàn
bír_çók_kìmsenín
vé_meşhúr_avrúpali_réssámlarìn
tànıdığí
vé_beğèndiğí
tűrk_réssámlarì
várdìr

Búná_ráğmèn, Avrúpadà resimdén_ánlıyàn
bír_çók_kìmsenín
vé_meşhúr_avrúpali_réssámlarìn tànıdığí
vé_beğèndiğí tűrk_ressamlari_várdìr.

A:bidín_Dínóyù
Fránsádà

Més'élà:, A:bidín_Dinóyù Fránsádà vé_Rúsyádà
çók_tánıyàn vé_sevénlér_vàrdir.

Tóm
Tanímıyòrúm.

Digitized by Google

Naturally!

in the world
of yours
and of mine
our not known

There are still a number of great artists in the world you and I don't know.

Do the people go to the theatre?

to the movies
their going
as much as

Unfortunately not as much as they go to the movies.

to this
much importance
[it] is giving

The government considers it very important.

It's opening schools of dramatic art, children's theatres, and students get into the theatres cheaper.

In the school of dramatic art in Ankara there are famous European theatre people.

Àhmét
Tábíì:!

dünyà:dá
sènín
vè‿bénim
tanímadığımìz

Dünyà:dá sènín vè‿bénim tanímadığımìz dahá‿bir‿çók‿büyük‿sanátkârlár‿vàr.

Tóm
Hálk‿tiyátroya‿gidiyórmù?

Àhmét
sinémàyà
gìttíğí
kàdár

Maálésèf sinémaya‿gittiği‿kadár‿déğil.

bùná
çók‿ehémmiyét
vérìyòr

Hükû:mét buná‿çók‿ehémmiyét‿vériyòr.

Tiyátró‿méktépleri, çócúk‿tiyátroları‿áçıyòr, tálebelérdè tiyátrolárà dáhá‿ucúz‿gíriyórlàr.

Ánkaradaki‿tiyátró‿méktebíndè avrúpalı‿meşhúr‿tiyátró‿adamlari‿vàr.

Digitized by Google

actors
[they] are growing
Actors who know what they are doing are being trained.

áktȍrlér
yétişíyȍr
Né‿yaptığını‿bilén‿áktȍrlér‿yetişiyȍr.

Are films made in Turkey?

Tóm
Türkí:yede‿filím‿yapılıyórmù?

abroad
to be shown
so as
Yes. But the films that are made aren't good enough to be shown abroad.

Àhmét
hà:ríçté
gȍsterílecék
kàdár
Évèt. Fákàt yápılán‿filimlèr ha:riçté‿gȍsterílecèk‿kadár‿iyí‿déğíl.

They are usually very cheaply made (films).

Ékseri:sì çȍk‿úcúz‿yapılmış‿filímlèr.

novel(s)
story (stories)
Do the people read many novels and stories?

Tóm
ròmán
híkâ:yé
Hálk‿çȍk‿rómán vé‿hikâ:yé‿ókuyórmù?

rather (lit. more)
quite a bit
Students, or rather, girls and young women read quite a bit, I think.

Àhmét
dáhá‿ziyá:dè
óldúkçà
Tàlebélér, dáhá‿ziyá:dè, kíz vé‿génç‿kadínlàr oldúkça‿ókúyòr zánnédiyòrúm.

Digitized by Google

their age
advanced
rather (lit. more)
serious
with topics
they are occupied with
More mature people occupy themselves rather with serious subjects.

yàşí
ilèrlémíş
dáhá‿fázlà
cìddí:
mévzú:lárlà
méşgûl‿óluyórlàr
Yaşi‿ilérlemíş‿insánlàr dáhá‿fázlà cìddí:‿mevzu:làrlà méşgûl‿óluyórlar.

What kind of novels are most read?

Tóm
Né‿gibi‿románlàr én‿çóķ‿okúnuyór?

any
doubtless (lit. without doubt)
love
Love stories, without a doubt.

Àhmét
híç
şûphésíz
áşk
Hìç‿şüphesíz áşk‿hikâ:yelerì.

translated
Do they read translations (lit. translated books)?

Tóm
tèrcümé
Tèrcümé‿kitáplàr okúyórlàrmi?

Yes, the famous books, [and] the classics.

Àhmét
Évèt, méşhúr‿kitáplarì, klâsìkléri.

poets
Are there good poets in Turkey?

Tóm
şâ:irlér
Türkí:yede‿iyí‿şa:irlér‿vármì?

Digitized by Google

Àhmét

almost
In this century, not only in Turkey, [but] in almost any country, I think there haven't been (lit. come forth) more than one or two good poets.

hémèn‿hèmèn
Bú‿asirdà, yálnız‿Türkì:yedé‿dèğíl,
hémèn‿hèmèn híç‿bír‿mémlekéttè
bír‿íkí‿ta:nedèn‿fázlà iyí‿ṣa:ír‿çíkmádì
zánnédiyòrúm.

with us, too
that many
We haven't had any more than that either.

bízdédè
ó‿kádàr
Bízdédè ó‿kádàr.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 11, we described the various rises and falls of the voice, and we listed the commonest patterns. Listen to the following as your Guide reads them and imitate him carefully. The distribution of the strong vowels (´ ` '), the pauses between phrases (space), and the use of the various marks of punctuation which indicate various voice contours (, . ? ¿ !) will not be exactly the same for any two successive readings. Listen carefully for all variations and imitate them. We present here one possible reading:

PRACTICE 1 . (space)

Bú‿gûn tûrk‿sán'atì né‿vaziyettèdír?
'What's the state of Turkish art today?'

Bízím‿bildíğimìz güzél‿san'átlàr Türkì:yedéde‿vármidìr?
'Are there fine arts as we know them, in Turkey, too?'

Trámváylà gidìş‿gélíş úzún‿sürüyòr.
'Coming and going on the street car takes a long time.'

Digitized by Google

Fákàt árıyá‿árıyà bùlacáklár zánnédiyòrúm.
'But I think they will find it by looking carefully.'
Tàlebélér bú‿méktéplérdè áskérlík‿dersleri‿álmıyà mecbúrdúrlàr.
'The students in these schools are obliged to take military training.'
Reìsi‿cúmhú:rún násil‿seçildiğinì öğrénmék‿istiyòrúm.
'I want to learn how the president's chosen.'

PRACTICE 2 (,)

Siğınáktá‿dúrsalàr, ıslánmàzlár.
'If they stayed in the shelter, they wouldn't get wet.'
Háyìr, iş‿içín‿gítmiyòrúm.
'No, I'm not going on business.'
Pék‿iyì, fénà:‿ólmáz.
'O. K. That's not bad.'
Benímdè‿àç, fákàt páràm‿yók.
'I'm hungry, too, but I haven't any money.'
Hávasì‿iyí, dénizè‿yákín, mànzarasi‿güzél.
'The weather there is fine, it's near the sea, the view's nice.'
İçkilér‿gèldì, sizi‿béklíyòr.
'The drinks have come, they're waiting for you.'

PRACTICE 3 (.)

İki‿daki:kayá‿kadár‿báşlıyacàk.
'It'll begin in two minutes.'

Digitized by Google

Ondán‿kálmádì.
'There isn't any more of that.'
Çók‿iyi‿ólùr.
'That'll be fine.'
Kálp vücu:dún‿sól‿tárafindàdir.
'The heart's on the left side of the body.'
Bén onú‿tércih‿edèrim.
'I prefer it.'

PRACTICE 4 (?) (¿) (.)

Bir‿kazá:mi‿ólmùş?
'Has there been an accident?'
Kimdén‿kónúşuyórlàr?
'Who are they talking about?'
Türki:yedè?
'Does it in Turkey?'
Oná‿néredé‿rástladì?
'Where did he meet her?'
Káç‿dakkayá‿kádàr óradá‿bulúnmàk mécbù:riyetindé?
'In how many minutes does he have to be there?'

PRACTICE 5 (!)

Hákkì, bák gazéte‿né‿yázıyòr!
'Hakki, see what the paper says (lit. writes)!'

Digitized by Google

Sûlh_ístiyórsàn hárbé_hazirlàn!
'If you want peace, prepare for war!'
Bír_áz_ácelé_èt!
'Hurry up a bit!'
Tatlı_déğílsè géri_getírin!
'If it isn't sweet, bring it back!'
Hèr_şéy_támám!
'Everything's in order!'

Section B—Word Study and Review of Basic Sentences

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish word order*

Observe the following sentences noting the *order* of the words:

A.

I. (1) a. (V) Ánlíyorùm.
'I understand.'

b. (Pred Nom + Cop) Sàğdá.
'It's to the right.'

c. (Voc) Gársòn!
'Waiter!'

(2) a. (Nom + V) Sízde_gelírmísinìz?
'Will you come, too?'

b. (Nom + Pred Nom + Cop) Síz_násılsınız?
'How are you?'

Digitized by Google

(3) (Ind Obj + V) Sût‿istiyòrúm.
'I want milk.'

(4) (Def Obj + V) Onú‿gőrmüyòrúm.
'I don't see it.'

(5) (Dat + V) Hoşunuzá‿gidiyórmù?
'Do you like it?'

(6) (Abl + V) İçkidèn‿hóşlánmıyòrúm.
'I don't like drinks.'

(7) (Conc + V) Benimle‿gelírmisìn?
'Will you come with me?'

(8) (Loc + V) Néredè‿otúruyòrsunúz?
'Where are you sitting?'

(9) (Adv + V) Evvèlce‿gittinízmì?
'Have you gone before?'

II. (1) a. (Sbj Nom + Pred Nom + Cop) Siz‿tayya:reci‿ólacákmısınız?
'Are you going to become a flyer?'

b. (Nom + Ind Obj + V) Kím‿sigára‿istiyòr?
'Who wants cigarettes?'

(2) (Nom + Def Obj + V) Osmán‿gőmlèğini‿değiştirecék.
'Osman will change his shirt.'

(3) (Nom + Dat + V) Tángo‿hoşunuzá‿gidiyórmù?
'Do you like the tango?'

Digitized by Google

(4) (Nom + Abl + V) Biz‿denizdén‿gèliyòrúz.
'We're coming from the sea.'

(5) (Nom + Conc + V) Siz‿néylè‿gidecèksiniz?
'How will you go?'

(6) (Nom + Loc + V) Bén kàpıdá‿beklèrim.
'I'll wait at the door.'

(7) (Nom + Adv + V) Biz‿berá:bér‿gidèriz.
'We'll go together.'

III. (1) (Nom + Dat + Ind Obj + V) Bàbám kardeşimè‿bir‿mèktúp‿yázdirdì.
'My father made my brother write a letter.'

(2) (Nom + Abl + Ind Obj + V) Bén Tomdán‿bir‿mèktúp‿áldìm.
'I got a letter from Tom.'

(3) (Nom + Conc + Ind Obj + V) Ònlár bizimle‿bira‿içérlérmì?
'Will they drink beer with us?'

(4) (Nom + Loc + Ind Obj + V) Bén tayya:redè‿yér‿bulámádìm.
'I couldn't find a place in the plane.'

(5) (Nom + Adv + Ind Obj + V) Bák gazète‿şimdi‿né‿yázıyòr!
'Look what the paper says (lit. writes) now!'

IV. (1) (Nom + Dat + Def Obj + V) Ánnèsì oğlunà‿yüzünú‿yıkáttì.
'His mother made her son wash his face.'

(2) (Nom + Abl + Def Obj + V) Balìkçılár denizdén‿bú‿şeyleri‿çikarìr.
'Fishermen get these things from the sea.'

Digitized by Google

(3) (Nom + Conc + Def Obj + V) Çiftçi öküzle‿tárlasını‿sürèr.
'The farmer plows his field with oxen.'

(4) (Nom + Loc + Def Obj + V) Ó sokaktà‿árkadáşını‿görür.
'He sees his friend on the street.'

(5) (Nom + Adv + Def Obj + V) Bánkàlàr çiftçiyé‿bórç‿parà‿vérérèk onún‿tárlasını‿makinèlèştirir.
'The banks, by lending money to the farmer, mechanize his land.'

V. (1) (Nom + Abl + Dat + V) Sén nédén‿buná‿inánıyòrsún?
'Why do you believe this?'

(2) (Nom + Conc + Dat + V) Sén benimle‿köyé‿gèl!
'You come with me to the village!'

(3) (Nom + Loc + Dat + V) Kòylû bóş‿váktindè órayà‿gidiyòr.
'The peasant goes there in his spare time.'

(4) (Nom + Adv + Dat + V) Bízdè gèlecék‿háftà órayà‿gidèriz.
'We'll go there next week, too.'

VI. (1) (Nom + Conc + Abl + V) Àli ónúnlà şárap‿içmektèn‿hóşlánıyòr.
'Ali likes to drink wine with her.'

(2) (Nom + Loc + Abl + V) Çócùklár tóplàntıdá bú‿şéylérdén‿konúştulàr.
'The children talked about these things at the party.'

(3) (Nom + Adv + Abl + V) Bíz şimdi‿denizdén‿gèliyòrúz.
'We're coming from the sea now.'

Digitized by Google

VII. (1) (Nom + Loc + Conc + V) Kȍylú bóş‿váktı̇ndè arkadaşlaríylá‿konúşuyòr.
'The peasant talks with his friends in his spare time.'

(2) (Nom + Adv + Conc + V) Kü̇çùk‿çócúk ó‿zámàn bütü̇n‿kuvvetı̀ylé‿kóştú.
'The little boy then ran with all his strength.'

VIII. (Nom + Adv + Loc + V) Bı́z né‿zamán‿órada‿ólacàğız?
'When will we get there?'

IX. (1) a. (Nom + Noun) álìş‿vérı́ş
'shopping (lit. "taking and giving")'

b. kíz‿kárdèş
'sister (lit. "girl sister") (or "brother")'

c. élbı́:sé‿fırçasì
'clothes brush'

(2) (Ind Obj + Noun) sú‿ı̇çmèk
'to drink water'

(3) (Def Obj + Noun) bı́letı́‿álmàk
'to buy the ticket'

(4) (Gen + Noun) teşrı́ni‿evvelı́n‿ón‿ü̇çù
'the 13th of October'

(5) (Dat + Noun) óná‿báğlì
'dependent on that'

(6) (Loc + Noun) yü̇zdè‿éllı́
'fifty percent'

Digitized by Google

(7) (Abl + Noun) ondán‿sònrà
'after that'

(8) (Conc + Noun) Mehmètlé‿Fà:rúk
'Mehmet and Faruk'

X. (Qualifier + Qualified word)

bú‿binà:yà	*'to this building'*
bütün‿gécè	*'all night'*
büyük‿bir‿bànyó	*'a large bath'*

B.

(Def Obj + Nom + V) Şişeyi‿*bén*‿bitirdim.
'I *finished the bottle.*'

(Dat + Def Obj + Nom + V) Sanà‿bunú‿*kím*‿söyledì?
'Who *told you this?*'

(Nom + Def Obj + Dat + Verbal Noun) Bén bú‿pàrayì *bù‿bánkayà*‿yatırmàk‿istiyòrùm.
'*I want to deposit this money in* this bank.'

(Def Obj + Loc + V) Bizi‿*plàjdà*‿bùlacàklàr.
'*They'll find us* at the beach.'

C.

I. (Def Obj + Adv + V) (Loc) Seni‿sónrà‿görùrüm istàsyóndá.
'*I'll see you later—at the station.*'

(Def Obj + V) (Def Obj) Fákàt şeyi‿únútmà hàvlúyú.
'*But don't forget the whatchamacallit—the towel.*'

Digitized by Google

(Nom + Ind Obj + V) (Adv) Bén bir‿şéy‿istémiyòrúm şímdì.
'I don't want anything now.'

(Adv + Adv + V) (Abl) Évèt, şímdi‿dişarí‿çıktì bú‿kápıdàn.
'Yes, he has just gone out—through this door.'

(Pred Nom + V) (Sbj Nom) Çók‿uzáktámì bénzín‿istásyonù?
'Is it very far—the filling station?'

(Pred Nom + V) (Pred Nom) (Voc) İyí‿búluyórmúsunùz yemèklérí báylàr?
'Did you find it good—the food—gentlemen?'

II. (Dat + V) (Ind Obj + V) Ákyürekleré‿sòralìm gelmék‿istérlérmì.
'Let's ask Akyureks if they will come.'

(Voc) (V) (Nom + Ind Obj + V) Hákkì, bák gazéte‿né‿yázıyòr!
'Look, Hakki, what the paper says (lit. writes)!'

(Nom + V) (Nom + Ind Obj + V) Bén‿bilíyórùm sén‿né‿istiyòrsún!
'I *know what* you *want!*'

D.

(Def Obj + Adv + Dat + V + Nom) Gòlgésiní bízím‿içìn yéré‿sérmìş bir‿kàç‿áğáç.
'A few trees have spread their shadows on the earth for us.'

We have divided the above sentences into four groups (A, B, C, and D), each of which illustrates a particular kind of word order:

A.

Type A shows the commonest type of word order in Turkish. We shall call this the *normal word order*. It is characterized by the fact that *the verb is at the end of the sentence.*

Digitized by Google

I. and II.

The verb (if a copula) is preceded immediately by the predicate nominative (the word which, in English, *follows* the verb and is equated to the word which *precedes* the verb, the subject nominative). In Turkish, the subject nominative precedes the predicate nominative.

Example:
(Sbj Nom + Pred Nom + Cop)
Síz tayya:reci ólacákmısınız?
'Are you going to become a flyer?'

The verb (if other than a copula) is preceded immediately a. by whatever other word is used with it (if there is only one), and b. by any other case form of a word *except* the subject nominative (if there are two) (nominative plus some other case).

Examples:
a. (Ind Obj + V)
Sût istiyòrùm.
'I want milk.'
b. Nom + Ind Obj + V)
Kím sigára istiyòr?
'Who wants cigarettes?'

II., III. and IV.

If one of the three elements involved in b. above is *an indefinite or a definite objective case form*, it *immediately precedes the verb*, and the other comes before the indefinite or definite objective case form. If there are four elements involved, one of which is nominative, it precedes the other three.

Example:
(Nom + Dat + Ind Obj + V)
Bàbám kardeşimė bir mėktúp yázdirdı.
'My father made my brother write a letter.'

V.

If there is no indefinite or definite objective case form as in the sentence above, but there is *a dative form*, it *immediately precedes the verb*, and the other two forms come before the dative, first the nominative and then the other form, whatever it happens to be.

Example:
(Nom + Conc + Dat + V)
Sén benimle köyé gèl!
'You come with me to the village!'

Digitized by Google

VI.

If there is no indefinite or definite objective or dative form, but there is an ablative form, then *the ablative immediately precedes the verb*, and the other two forms come before it as above.

Example: (Nom + Conc + Abl + V)
Àlí ónúnlà ṣáráp‿içmektén‿hóṣlánıyòr.
'*Ali likes to drink wine with her.*'

VII. and VIII.

If there is no indefinite or definite objective, dative or ablative forms, but there is *a concomitive form*, it *immediately precedes the verb*, and the other two forms come before it as above.

Example: (Nom + Loc + Conc + V)
Kòylú bóṣ‿váktíndè arkadaṣlaríylá‿konúṣuyòr.
'*The peasant talks with his friends in his spare time.*'

IX.

In this section we have illustrated *noun phrases*. In a noun phrase, in the normal order, one of the nouns is, of course, at the end of the phrase.

1. If the noun immediately preceding it is endingless (or has a nominative zero ending), it may form a *coordinated noun phrase*, characterized by second strongest vowel in the first word and strongest vowel in the last word (IX.1.a):

Example: (Nom + Nom) (or other case form)
álìṣ‿vérís̨
"*taking (and) giving*" ('*shopping*')

or a *subordinated noun phrase* (in which the final noun is modified or qualified by the preceding one), characterized by strongest vowel in the first word and second strongest vowel in the second word (IX.1.b):

Example: (Nom + Nom) (or other case form)
kíz‿kárdèṣ
"*girl sister (or brother)*" ('*sister*')

We have called these phrases "simple" phrase compounds (Unit 8.B.1.2). The third type illustrated above is the ordinary phrase compound (8.B.1.2), which differs from the "simple" type above only in that the second noun has the possessive endings:

Example: (Nom + Nom) (or other case form)
élbí:sé‿fírçasì
'(*his, etc.*) *clothes brush*'

2–8. The order of noun forms before the noun final in these phrases is the same as with the verb finals (see above I–VIII).

Digitized by Google

X.

These noun phrases are similar to the "simple" phrase compounds mentioned above (kíz‿kárdèş), except, perhaps, that their first element does not end in the nominative zero as in **kíz-0‿kárdèş-0*, but ends rather in a zero equivalent to the ending of the final noun (*See* Unit 4.B.1.1.a.4. Note 2), whatever that may be:

Example:
([Dat] + Dat)
bú‿binà:yà
'to this building'

The words used in these phrases as qualifiers seem to be somewhat more like English qualifying words (adjectives) than those used in the "simple" phrase compounds.

B.

The order illustrated in the sentences here may be called *Type B*. This is the *emphatic word order*. Any word in the normal order, illustrated under A, when *emphasized*, is placed *immediately before the verb*. This is the emphatic position. The remaining noun forms are simply displaced backward, that is, toward the beginning of the sentence, but retain their relative order:

Example:
(Dat + Def Obj + *Nom* + V)
Saná‿bunú‿*kím*‿sóyledì?
'Who *told you this?*'

The normal order would be:

Kím‿saná‿bunú‿sóyledì?

C.

Here we see a number of sentences, which differ from the normal order in that the verb is *not* at the end of the sentence. One or more of the elements which normally precede the verb may come after it. They are always separated from it by a pause (short or long) (space or comma). We shall call this order the *inverted word order*, or *Type C*. It is extremely common in rapid and informal conversation.

In the sentences in the first group (I), the element following the verb is either a single noun form or a noun phrase:

Example:
(Def Obj + *Adv* + V) + (Loc)
Seni‿sónrá‿görûrûm istàsyóndá.
'I'll see you later—at the station.'

In those in the second group (II), the following element or elements include a verb with its accompany-

Digitized by Google

ing forms in one of the usual word orders (normal or emphatic). Here an independent verb form is used and follows the main verb. In the normal order a verbal noun dependent on (and *preceding*) the main verb would be used:

Example: (Dat + V) + (Ind Obj + V)
Ákyüreklerė sòralìm gelmėk istėrlėrmì?
'Let's ask Akyureks if they will come.'

The normal order would be:
Ákyürėklerè gelip gélmiyecėklerini sòralìm.

D.

In this section we have a single sentence illustrating *poetic word order*, or *Type D*. Here there is great freedom and none of the ordinary rules apply. Inverted order is quite common here, just as it is in animated conversation.

The word orders which we have described here are probably the most usual. Be on the lookout for other orders or for variations in these and try to figure out what they mean.

2. *Turkish action nouns, participles, agentives, and gerunds (summary)*

We have discussed Turkish action nouns and participles and their uses in Unit 13.B.1.4, 5, and 6 and in Unit 25.B.1.6. Here we summarize these action nouns and participles, and also the agentives and gerunds we have met in their three possible (simple) forms:

	Positive	*Negative*	*Negative Potential*
	A. *TURKISH ACTION NOUNS*		
I.	yápíyòr	yápmiyòr	yapámiyòr
II.	yàpár	yàpmáz	yápámàz
III.	yàpmálí	yápmámalì	yapámámalì
IV.	yàptí	yápmádì	yapámádì
V.	yàpmíş	yápmámìş	yapámámìş
VI.	yàpsá	yápmásà	yapámásà
VII.	yàpá	yápmiyà	yapámiyà

Digitized by Google

B. *TURKISH ACTION NOUNS (PARTICIPLES)*

I.	yàpácák	yápmıyácàk	yapámıyácàk
II.	yaptık-	yapmadık-	yapamadık-
III.	yàpmá	yápmámà	yapámámà
IV.	yàpíş	---	---

C. *TURKISH ACTION NOUNS (INFINITIVE)*

I.	yàpmák	yápmámàk	yapámámàk

D. *TURKISH AGENTIVES*

I.	yàpán	yápmıyàn	yapámıyàn
II.	yàpicí	---	---

E. *TURKISH GERUNDS*

I.	yápárkèn	yápmázkèn	yapámázkèn
II.	yàpíp	yápmáyìp	yapámáyìp
III.	yàpá	yápmıyà	yapámıyà
IV.	yápáràk	yápmıyàrák	yapámıyàrák
V.	yápíncà	yápmayìncá	yapámayìncá
VI.	yàpálí	yápmıyálì	yapámıyálì

A.

I. Momentary Action Noun (Units 21.B.1.2, 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.I, 26.B.1.6.c)
II. Aorist Action Noun (Units 19.B.1.2, 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.II, 26.B.1.6.c, 28.B.1.5)
III. Necessitative Action Noun (Units 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.IV, 26.B.1.6.a, 26.B.1.6.c)
IV. Attested Past Action Noun (Units 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.V, 26.B.1.6.c)
V. (Quoted) Past Action Noun (Units 15.B.1.1, 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.VI, 26.B.1.6.c)
VI. Conditional Action Noun (Unit 26.B.1.3, 6.c)
VII. Subjunctive Action Noun (Unit 26.B.1.6.b,c)

Digitized by Google

B. I. Future Action Noun (Participle) (Units 9.B.1.2, 13.B.1.6, 15.B.1.1, 19.B.1.2, 21.B.1.2, 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.III, 26.B.1.6.c, 27.B.1.4.g,1.5)
II. Aorist Participle (Units 23.B.1.4, 25.B.1.6.VIII, 27.B.1.5, 28.B.1.4)
III. *-me, -ma* Action Noun (Units 8.B.1.4, 13.B.1.4, 25.B.1.6.VII, 27.B.1.3.d)
IV. *-(y)iş, -(y)üş, -(y)ɪş, -(y)uş* Action Noun (Unit 28.B.1.7)

C. I. Infinitive (Units 8.B.1.5, 10.B.1.2, 13.B.1.4, 27.B.1.6, 27.B.1.4.g)

D. I. *-(y)en, -(y)an* Agentive (Unit 13.B.1.3,4,5)
II. *-(y)ici, -(y)ücü, -(y)ɪcɪ, -(y)ucu* Agentive (Unit 23.B.1.2)

E. I. *ìkén* Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)
II. Coordinating Gerund (Units 25.B.1.3, 27.B.1.5)
III. *-(y)e, -(y)a* Gerund (Unit 27.B.1.2)
IV. Adverbial (Coordinating) Gerund (Unit 28.B.1.1.)
V. Sequential Gerund (Unit 28.B.1.2)
VI. *-(y)eli, -(y)alɪ* Gerund (Unit 28.B.1.3)

The *action nouns*, *participles*, *infinitives*, and *agentives* (A, B, C, D) may be used in a variety of ways, as we have seen (Unit 25.B.1.6):

1. with a copula (phrase or combined form)
   Ex.: yápmalíydì '[*he*] *had to do* [*it*]'
2. (with or without possessive endings) as an actor
   Ex.: sðyledíğiníz *'what you say'*
3. (with or without possessive endings) with the definite objective endings
   Ex.: unùtmáyí *'forgetting'*
4. (with or without possessive endings) with other case endings
   Ex.: yáptiktán‿sònrá *'after having done* [*it*]'
5. (with or without possessive endings) as a modifying word before another noun
   Ex.: yíyecék‿şéylèr *"eats"*

Digitized by Google

The *gerunds*, neutral as to person or number (except the *ìkén* forms which may distinguish plural: yapárlárkèn 'they, while doing [it]'), are used:

1. to join two phrases:
   Ex.: Órayá‿gítti. Ónà‿söyledí.
   i.e
   Órayá‿gídìp ónà‿söyledí. *'He went there and told him.'*
2. adverbially:
   Ex.: Gülé‿gülé(‿gìdín)! *'Good-bye (lit. go laughingly)!'*

All of the above except the *-(y)iş, -(y)üş, -(y)ış, -(y)uş action (result) noun* (yàpíş) and the *-(y)ici, -(y)ücü, -(y)ıcı, -(y)ucu agentive* (yàpicí) *may* be used in the negative or negative potential although some of the forms rarely occur.

3. Turkish copula with action noun (and verb) base forms (summary)

a. In Unit 23.B.1.3, we summarized the Turkish *copula forms*. Here they are:

A. *Copula Endings*

(1) *-0-*
(used with aor.; used (after consonants) with at. and quot. past and cond. endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial endings).

(2) *-dir, -dür, -dır, -dur*
-tir, -tür, -tır, -tur
(used with zero aorist ending).

(3) *-y-*
(used after vowels with at. and quot. past and cond. endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial endings).

B. *Copula Roots*

(1) *ol-* . . . "be; become; happen, etc."
(used with all endings).

Note: In place of the root *ol-* . . . one frequently finds *bulun-* . . . (in all its forms).

(2) *i-* . . . "be"
(used with at. and quot. past and cond. endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial phrase forms).

Digitized by Google

Examples:

A.	(1)	áṣk	'[*it*] [*is*] *love*'	aorist
		áṣktì	'[*it*] *was love*'	attested past
		áṣkmìṣ	'*they say* [*it*] *was love*'	quoted past
		áṣksà	'*if* [*it*] *be love*'	conditional
		áṣkkèn	'*being love*'	gerund
	(2)	áṣktìr	'[*it*] *is love*'	aorist
	(3)	ciddí:ydì	'[*it*] *was serious*'	attested past
		ciddí:ymìṣ	'*they say* [*it*] *was serious*'	quoted past
		ciddí:ysè	'*if* [*it*] *be serious*'	conditional
		ciddí:ykèn	'*being serious*'	gerund
B.	(1)	ólúyòr	'[*it*] *is becoming, etc.*'	momentary
		òlúr	'[*it*] *is, becomes, etc.*'	aorist
		òlácák	'[*it*] *will be*'	future
		òlmálí	'[*it*] *must be*'	necessitative
		òldú	'[*it*] *became*'	attested past
		òlmúṣ	'*they say* [*it*] *became*'	quoted past
		òlsá	'*if* [*it*] *be*'	conditional
		òlsún	'*let* [*it*] *be!*'	imperative
		òlá	'*may* [*it*] *be!*'	subjunctive
	(2)	ìdí	'[*it*] *was*'	attested past
		ìmíṣ	'*they say* [*it*] *was*'	quoted past
		ìsé	'*if* [*it*] *be*'	conditional
		ìkén	'*being*'	gerund

Digitized by Google

b. In the present unit we have summarized the Turkish *action nouns*, (participles, etc.). Here are the forms which may combine with the copula:

Note: Each of these forms may, of course, also be negative or negative potential.

(1)	yápíyòr	'*at-the-time doing*'	momentary
(2)	yàpár	'*continually* (*generally*) *doing*'	aorist
(3)	yàpácák	'*going-to do*'	future
(4)	yàpmálí	'*necessarily doing*'	necessitative
(5)	yàptí	'*having done*'	attested past
(6)	yàpmíş	'*having done*'	(quoted) past
(7)	yàpsá	'*conditionally doing*'	conditional
(8)	yàpá	'*obligationally doing*'	subjunctive

c. In addition *verb forms* (complete *with* endings) occasionally combine with the base forms of the copula (*without* endings) (*See* Units 25.B.1.5.a, 26.B.1.6.c):

(1) yapíyórùm, etc.
(2) yápárìm, etc.
(3) yápacáğìm, etc.
(4) yápmalíyìm, etc.
(5) yàptím, etc.
(6) yápmíşìm, etc.
(7) yàpsám, etc.
(8) yàpáyím, etc.

d. The following combinations of the copula forms in a. and the action noun forms in b. are possible:

Note: The most important of these combinations have already been discussed (see the previous *Word Study* sections indicated).

Digitized by Google

A. Combined (Phrase) Copula[1] Forms

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)[1]	(4)[1]	(5)[1]	(6)[1]
(1) yápíyòr	*	*[2]	*	*	*	*
(2) yàpár	*	*	*	*	*	*
(3) yàpácák	*	*	*	*	*	*
(4) yàpmálí	*	*	*	*	*	*
(5) yàptí	*	–[3]	*	–	*	–
(6) yàpmíş	*	*	*	*	*	*
(7) yàpsá	*	–	*	*	–	–
(8) yàpá	*	–	*	*	–	–

[1]Endings or independent forms; in the latter case they make a phrase.
[2]Form to which no further copula endings may be added; all the others may take additional endings.
[3]Either very rare or do not occur.

Examples:

(1) pişiríyòr — (1) *Momentary*
(2) yapíyórdùr — '[*he*] *is cooking* [*it*]' (= verb form)
(3) yíyórdùm (yíyór_ídìm) — '[*he*] *is probably doing* [*it*]'
'*I was eating*'

Attested Past Momentary (Unit 21.B.1.2.c)

Digitized by Google

(4) yapíyórmùş(s)ún (yapíyór‿imìş(s)ín) *'they say you (are) (were) doing [it]'*
Quoted (Past) Momentary (Unit 21.B.1.2.f)

(5) bílmiyòrsá (bílmiyór‿ísè) *'if [he] doesn't know [it]'*
Conditional Momentary (Unit 21.B.1.2.a)

(6) yapíyórkèn (yapíyór‿íkèn) *'while doing [it]'*
Momentary *ìkén*-Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)

(2) *Aorist*

(1) yàpár *'[he] does [it]'* (= verb form)
(2) düşünürdür *'[he] probably is thinking'*
(3) géçérdìk (géçér‿ídìk) *'we used to pass'*
Attested Past Aorist (Unit 21.B.1.2.d)

(4) yapármìş(s)ınız (yápár‿imìş(s)inìz) *'they say you used to do [it]'*
Quoted (Past) Aorist (Unit 21.B.1.2.f)

(5) öğrenírsèm (öğrenír‿ísèm) *'if I learn [it]'*
Conditional Aorist (Unit 19.B.1.2.d)

(6) yapárlárkèn (yapárlár‿íkèn) *'while doing [it] (they)'*
Aorist *ìkén*-Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)

(3) *Future*

(1) vèrécék *'[he] will give'* (= verb form)
(2) yápacáktìr *'[he] probably will do [it]'*
(3) yápmıyacàktın (yápmıyacák‿ídìn) *'you weren't going to do [it]'*
Attested Past Future (Unit 21.B.1.2.e)

(4) yápacákmìş(s)ın (yápacák‿imìş(s)ín) *'they say you (are) (were) going to do [it]'*
Quoted (Past) Future (Unit 21.B.1.2.f)

Digitized by Google

(5) káybedecèksék (káybedecék_ísèk) *'if we're going to lose [it]'*

Conditional Future (Unit 19.B.1.2.e)

(6) gűlecékkèn (gűlecék_íkèn) *'when going (about) to laugh'*

Future *ìkén*-Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)

(4) *Necessitative*

(1) bìnmélí *'[he] must get on'* (= verb form)

(2) yápmalídìr *'[he] probably must do [it]'*

(3) gítmelíydì (gítmelí_ídì) *'[he] should have gone'; '[he] had to go'*

Attested Past Necessitative (Unit 26.B.1.6.a)

(4) yápmámalìymiş(s)ınız *'you shouldn't have done [it] (as they said)';*
(yápmamalí_imiş(s)inìz) *'you didn't have to do [it] (as they said)'*

Quoted Past Necessitative (Unit 26.B.1.6.a)

(5) söylemelíysénìz (söylemelí_ísenìz) *'if you have to say [it]'*

Conditional Necessitative (Unit 23.B.1.5.c)

(6) kòymalíykèn (kòymalí_íkèn) *'having to put [it]; instead of putting [it]'*

Necessitative *ìkén*-Gerund

(5) *Attested Past*

(1) ìçtí *'[he] drank [it]'* (= verb form)

(3) yáptíydìm (yáptí_ídìm) *'I did [it] (and then); I did [it] (recently); I had done [it]'*

Continuous-Narrative (Recent) Past (Perfect) (Unit 25.B.1.5.a)

(5) báktíysàk (báktí_ísèk) *'if we looked'*

Conditional Attested Past (Unit 23.B.1.5.b)

Digitized by Google

(6) (*Quoted*) *Past*

(1) kòşmúş — *'they say [he] ran (has run)'* (= verb form)
(2) yápmíştìr — *'[he] must have done [it]'*
(3) gö̋rmúştùm (gö̋rmúş‿i̇dìm) — *'I saw, had seen'*

Removed Past (Perfect) (Unit 25.B.1.5.b)

(4) gelmí̇şmi̇şlèr (gelmí̇ş‿imi̇şlèr) — *'they are said to have come'*

Dubitative Quoted Past (Perfect) (Unit 25.B.1.5.c)

(5) gi̇tmí̇şsèn (gi̇tmí̇ş‿i̇sèn) — *'if you have gone'*

Conditional (Quoted) Past (Unit 23.B.1.5.a)

(6) yápmíşkèn (yápmíş‿i̇kèn) — *'having done [it]'*

(Quoted) Past *ìkén*-Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)

(7) *Conditional*

(1) kónùşsá — *'if he speaks (spoke)'* (= verb form)
(3) álsáydìk (álsá‿i̇dìk) — *'if we had taken [it]'*

(Unreal) Attested Past (Perfect) Conditional (Unit 26.B.1.3.a)

(8) *Subjunctive*

(4) gelémiyéymìşi̇z (gelémiyé‿imìşi̇z) — *'(that) we hadn't been able to come, as they said, etc.'*

Quoted Past Subjunctive (Unit 26.B.1.6.b)

B. Copula Phrases

Under A above, for each combined copula form with the endings -(*y*)*di*, etc., -(*y*)*miş*, etc., -(*y*)*se*, etc., and -(*y*)*ken*, we have quoted an equivalent phrase form. In addition to these phrases, consisting of action nouns plus the copula forms *ìdím*, etc., *i̇mí̇şìm*, etc., *ìsém*, etc., and *ìkén*, there are also in use various phrase combinations of the action nouns plus the regular forms based on the copula root *ol-* . . . (ólúyòr, òlúr, òlácák, etc.). We have already seen one or two such forms:

Yirmi̇‿i̇ki‿yaşıni‿géçmìş‿olmali. — *'He must have (lit. be) past the age of twenty-two'*

Digitized by Google

Here are the possibilities:

Copula Forms	ólúyòr	òlúr	òlácák	òlmálí	òldú	òlmúṣ	òlsá	òlsún	òlá
Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
(1) yápíyòr	–	–	*	*	–	–	*	*	–
(2) yàpár	–	–	–	–	*	*	–	–	–
(3) yàpácák	*	*	–	*	*	*	*	*	–
(4) yàpmálí	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(5) yàptí	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(6) yàpmíṣ	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
(7) yàpsá	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(8) yàpá	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Examples:

(1) *Momentary*

(3) Karısının‿başká‿bir‿adamı‿sevdiğini‿biliyór‿ólacàk. *'He must know his wife loves some other man.'*

Future Momentary Phrase

(4) Gidiyór‿ólmalı. *'He must be going.'*

Necessitative Momentary Phrase

(7) Çıkíyór‿ólsà, . . . *'If [it] (is) go(ing) up, . . .'*

Conditional Momentary Phrase

(8) Més'élà: yoldà‿yürúyór‿ólsùn.' *'Suppose [he]'s walking on the street!'*

Imperative Momentary Phrase

Digitized by Google

(5) Gėlír_óldù.

(2) *Aorist*

'[*He*]*'s taken to coming regularly.*'

Attested Past Aorist Phrase

(1) İçecék(_gibí)_óluyòr.

(3) *Future*

'*He feels like drinking*'

Momentary Future Phrase

(2) Unútacák_olùrúm.

'*I might forget.*'

Aorist Future Phrase

(4) Bílecék_ólmalì.

'[*He*] *must know* [*it*]'.

Necessitative Future Phrase

(5) Söyliyecék_óldù.

'[*He*] *was about to speak.*'

Attested Past Future Phrase

(6) Dönecék_ólmúşlàr.

'*They say they were about to return.*'

Quoted (Past) Future Phrase

(7) Évlenecék_ólsàm, . . .

'*If I were about to get married, . . .*'

Conditional Future Phrase

(8) Gélecék_ólsùn!

'(*Just*) *let him come!*'

Imperative Future Phrase

(1) Gézmíş_óluyòrsún.

(6) (*Quoted*) *Past*

'*You have been traveling.*'

Momentary Past (Perfect) Phrase

(2) Yápmíş_olùrsunúz.

'*You would have done* [*it*].'

Aorist Past (Perfect) Phrase

(3) Düşünmúş_ólacàk.

'[*He*] *probably has done some thinking.*'

Future Past (Perfect) Phrase

Digitized by Google

(4) Gėlmíş_ólmalì. '[*He*] *must have come.*'
Necessitative Past (Perfect) Phrase

(5) Çalişmíş_óldù. '*He has worked* (*come to work*).'
Attested Past (Perfect) Phrase

(7) Ókumúş_ólsàn, . . . '*If you have read* [*it*], . . .'
Conditional Past (Perfect) Phrase

(8) Géçmíş_ólsùn! '*Speedy recovery!* (*lit. let it be past!*)'
Imperative Past (Perfect) Phrase

(9) Bítmíş_ólà! '*May it be over* (*lit. finished*)*!*'
Subjunctive Past (Perfect) Phrase

e. The following combinations of *verb forms* complete with endings plus the *ìdi*, *imiş* and *ìsé* base forms of the copula (*without* endings), or the *-dir*, etc. copula ending, are possible:

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Verb Forms	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(1) yapíyórùm, etc.	*	*	–	–	–	–
(2) yápárìm, etc.	*	*	–	–	–	–
(3) yápacáğìm, etc.	*	*	–	–	–	–
(4) yápmalíyìm, etc.	*	*	–	–	–	–
(5) yàptím, etc.	–	–	*	–	*	–
(6) yápíşìm, etc.	*	*	*	*	*	–
(7) yàpsám, etc.	–	–	–	–	–	–
(8) yàpá yím, etc.	–	–	–	–	–	–

Digitized by Google

Examples:

(1) *Momentary*

(2) Söylémiyòrsùn ámà hér‿hâldé‿bilíyórsùndúr! '*You're not telling, but (I can see that) you surely know!*'

(5) *Attested Past*

(3) Gèldímdì. (Gèldím‿ídì.) '*I have (had) (just) come.*'
Continuous-Narrative (Recent) Past (Perfect) (Unit 25.B.1.5.a)

(5) Yàptılársà, . . . (Yàptılár‿ísè, . . .) '*If they did [it], . . .*'
Conditional Attested Past (Unit 26.B.1.6.c)

(6) (*Quoted*) *Past*

(2) Sén yápmamìşsındir. 'You *couldn't have done it.*'
Aorist Past (Perfect) (Unit 26.B.1.6.c)

(5) Gèlmíşlérsè, . . . (Gèlmíşlér‿ísè, . . .) '*If they have come, . . .*'
Conditional Past (Perfect) (Unit 26.B.1.6.c)

f. Some of the bases (without personal endings) of the combined (and phrase) forms listed under d. may be further combined with the ending or independent copula forms. The following further combinations are possible:

Digitized by Google

A. Base Forms with Copula Endings

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(1) (3) yapíyórdù	–	–	–	–	–	–
(1) (4) yapíyórmùş	–	–	–	–	*	*
(1) (5) yapíyórsà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(2) (3) yápárdì	–	–	–	–	*	–
(2) (4) yápármìş	–	–	–	–	*	*
(2) (5) yápársà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(3) (3) yápacáktì	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (4) yápacákmìş	–	–	–	*	*	*
(3) (5) yápacáksà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(4) (3) yápmalíydì	–	–	–	–	*	–
(4) (4) yápmalíymìş	–	–	–	*	*	*
(4) (5) yápmalíysà	–	–	*	*	–	–

Digitized by Google

Examples:

(1) *Momentary*

(1) (3) (5) İşini‿iyi‿yapíyórdùysá, onú‿ní:çin‿iştén‿çıkárttılàr?

'If he was doing his job well why did they take him out of the work?'

Conditional Attested Past Momentary

(1) (4) (6) Doğrú‿yapíyórmùşkén birisi‿ódasıná‿girmìş. Óndán‿sònrá hér‿şeyi‿yánlíş‿yápmìş.

'While he was doing it right, someone entered his room. After that he did everything wrong (so they say).'

Quoted (Past) Momentary *ìkén*-Gerund

(3) *Future*

(3) (3) (5) Yapacáktìysá, yápsáydì. *'If [he] was going to do [it], [he] should have done [it].'*

Conditional Attested Past Future

(4) *Necessitative*

(4) (3) (5) Hér‿şéyì ká:nú:ná‿görè yápmalíydìysá, ka:nu:nú‿okúmalíydì.

'If he had to do everything according to the law, he had to study the law.'

Conditional Attested Past Necessitative

Digitized by Google

B. Phrase Base Forms

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(1) (3) yápíyór‿ólacàk	*	*	*	*	*	*
(1) (4) yápíyór‿ólmalì	*	*	*	*	*	*
(1) (7) yápíyór‿ólsà	–	*	*	*	–	–
(2) (5) yápár‿óldù	–	–	*	–	*	–
(3) (1) yápacák‿óluyòr	–	–	*	*	*	*
(3) (2) yápacák‿ólùr	–	–	*	*	*	*
(3) (4) yápacák‿ólmalì	*	*	*	*	*	*
(3) (5) yápacák‿óldù	–	–	*	–	*	–
(3) (6) yápacák‿ólmùş	*	*	*	*	*	*
(3) (7) yápacák‿ólsà	–	–	*	*	–	–

Digitized by Google

Phrase Base Forms (Cont.)

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(6) (1) yápmíş‿óluyòr	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (2) yápmíş‿ólùr	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (3) yápmíş‿ólacàk	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (4) yápmíş‿ólmalì	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (5) yápmíş‿óldù	–	–	*	–	*	–
(6) (6) yápmíş‿ólmùş	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (7) yápmíş‿ólsà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(6) (9) yápmíş‿ólà	–	–	*	*	–	–

Digitized by Google

(1) (7) (3) Ànnesini_düşünüyór_ólsáydì oná_pará_gönderírdi.
'If [he] had been thinking of his mother, [he] would have sent her money.'
Unreal Past (Perfect) Conditional Momentary Phrase

(2) (5) (3) Bír_áralìk mes'elé_ánlaşılír_oldùydú.
'For a while the problem had become understandable.'
Attested Past Perfect Aorist Phrase

(3) (1) (3) Bú_kadár_çalişmasıná_görè pará_kazánacák_oluyòrdú.
'Since he worked so hard, he must have been going to make money.'
Attested Past Momentary Future Phrase

(3) (5) (5) Gülecék_óldúysà hér_hâldè óndándì.
'If [he] felt like laughing [it] surely must have been for that reason.'
Conditional Attested Past Future Phrase

(3) (6) (5) Yapacák_ólmúşsà baná_néyé_söylèmemíş?
'If [he] was going to do [it] why didn't [he] tell me?'
Conditional Quoted Past Future Phrase

(6) (4) (4) Ó_işé_girmék_içìn mèktép_bitirmíş_olmalìymiş.
'In order to enter this business one must have finished school (so they tell me).'
Quoted Past Necessitative Perfect Phrase

(6) (7) (3) Bír_iki_kitáp_okumúş_ólsáydì böylé_öküz_gibí_konúşmázdì.
'If [he] had read a book or two, [he] wouldn't talk like an ox, that way.'
Unreal Past Conditional Perfect Phrase

Digitized by Google

The phrase forms mentioned above may not only add the various copula endings but they may also be combined with some of the independent copula forms. Here are some of the possibilities:

Combined Phrases	ólúyòr	òlúr	òlácák	òlmálí	òldú	òlmúṣ	òlsá	òlsún	òlá
Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
(1) (3) yápíyór‿ólacàk	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(2) (6) yápár‿ólmùṣ	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(3) (6) yápacák‿ólmùṣ	–	–	–	*	–	–	*	–	–
(6) (3) yápmíṣ‿ólacàk	*	*	–	*	*	*	*	*	*
etc.									

(3) (6) (7) Saát‿áltí‿trénì‿ilé dőnecék‿olmúṣ‿ólsalàr saát‿yedidé‿búrada‿ólmalarí‿lâ:zìm.

'If they were going to come back on the six o'clock train, they will certainly be here at seven.'

Conditional (Quoted) Past Future Phrase

g. Some of the bases (without personal endings) of the combined phrase forms listed under f. may likewise be further combined with ending or independent copula forms. The following further combinations are possible:

Digitized by Google

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(3) (1) (3) yápacák◡oluyòrdú	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (1) (4) yápacák◡oluyòrmúş	–	–	–	–	*	
(3) (1) (5) yápacák◡oluyòrsá	–	–	*	*	–	–
(3) (2) (3) yápacák◡olùrdú	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (2) (4) yápacák◡olùrmúş	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (2) (5) yápacák◡olùrsá	–	–	*	*	–	–
(3) (4) (3) yápacák◡ólmalìydi	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (4) (4) yápacák◡ólmalìymiş	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (4) (5) yápacák◡ólmalìysá	–	–	*	*	–	–
(3) (6) (3) yápacák◡olmùştú	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (6) (4) yápacák◡olmùşmúş	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (6) (5) yápacák◡olmùşsá	–	–	*	*	–	–

Digitized by Google

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(6) (1) (3) yápmíş_oluyòrdú	–	–	–	–	*	–
(6) (1) (4) yápmíş_oluyòrmúş	–	–	–	*	*	
(6) (1) (5) yápmíş_oluyòrsá	–	–	*	*	–	–
(6) (2) (3) yápmíş_olùrdú	–	–	–	–	*	–
(6) (2) (4) yápmíş_olùrmúş	–	–	–	*	*	–
(6) (2) (5) yápmíş_olùrsá	–	–	*	*	–	–
(6) (3) (3) yápmíş_olacàkti	–	–	–	–	*	–
(6) (3) (4) yápmíş_olacàkmiş	–	–	–	*	*	–
(6) (3) (5) yápmíş_olacàksá	–	–	*	*	–	–
(6) (4) (3) yápmíş_olmalìydi	–	–	–	–	*	–
(6) (4) (4) yápmíş_olmalìymiş	–	-	–	*	*	–
(6) (4) (5) yápmíş_olmalìysá	–	–	*	*	–	–

Digitized by Google

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(3) (6) (4) yápacák‿olmúş‿ólmalì	*	*	*	*	*	*
(3) (6) (7) yápacák‿olmúş‿ólsà	–	–	*	*	–	–
etc.						

Examples:

(3) (1) (3) (3) Onú‿ó‿yápacàk olúyórdùysá bénîm‿yápmàm doğrú‿dèğîldî.
'If he *had been sent to do that, [it] wasn't right for me to do [it].'*

(3) (6) (7) (3) Gidecék‿olmúş‿ólsáydì bén‿onú‿götürûrdûm.
'If [he] had been going to go, I would have taken him.'

Besides the above combinations of combined phrase action nouns plus copula endings, perhaps a further combination with the independent conditional copula might be possible.

Combined Phrases	ólúyòr	òlúr	òlácák	òlmálí	òldú	òlmúş	òlsá	òlsún	òlá
(3) (6) (4) yápacák‿olmúş‿ólmalì	–	–	–	–	–	–	*?!	–	–
etc.									

Digitized by Google

If the phrase combination suggested above is possible, the following combination with copula endings may also be possible:

Combined Phrases	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miș	-(y)se	-(y)ken
(3) (6) (4) (7) yápacák‿olmúș‿olmalı‿ólsà	–	–	*?!	–	–	–
etc.						

We have now suggested in our tables all the possibilities of combinations of action noun plus copula (endings or independent forms). Some of these forms are fairly frequent. Some of them are extremely rare. We have tried (in our examples) to give some of the more usual forms. But you will now be able to recognize and use any of these forms which you may happen to hear.

4. *Some uses of the* -dir, -dır, *etc. copula ending*

In Unit 4.B.1.1.b.Note, we pointed out that the too frequent use of the *-dir*, *-dır*, etc. copula ending is considered affected. This is true (for conversational style) in all those cases where the use of the ending does not affect the meaning of what is said in any way. There are, however, a number of cases in which the use of this ending changes the connotation of the forms.

a. Observe the following examples:

(1) Géncìm. '*I'm young*' : Géncìmdìr. '*I suppose I'm (still) young.*'

(2) "Ó‿kizà nì:çìn‿öylè‿bákıyòr?" "Hóșuná‿gìdiyòr."
'*Why is [he] looking at that girl like that?*' '*He likes her.*'
: "Hóșuná‿gidiyòrdúr." '[*He*] *must like her.*'

Digitized by Google

3) Pàrám‿gèlmìş. *'They tell me my money's come.'*
: Parám‿gèlmiştìr. *'I suppose my money's come.'*

(4) Yàpácák. *'[He] will do [it].'* : Yápacáktìr. *'I suppose [he]'ll do [it].'*

(5) Àhmét Leylâ:yi‿çók‿sèviyórdúr‿kì ónún‿içìn haya:tını‿tèhlikeyé‿kóyuyòr.
'Ahmet must love Leyla very much if (lit. that) [he] puts his life in danger for her.'

We see from these examples that the *-dir, -dır*, etc. copula ending frequently conveys the idea of *probability* ('I suppose', 'he must', etc.), that is, the *aorist* (*-0-* with the copula ending) idea.

b. Now note the following:

(1) Hér‿sès tatlí‿déğildìr. *'Every voice isn't sweet.'*

(2) Èğlénmék hér‿çocuğún‿hákkídìr. *'Every boy has the right to enjoy himself.'*

(3) Gûnéş çók‿sicáktìr. *'The sun is very hot.'*

(4) Gűzèllík hérkèz‿içìn báşká‿bír‿şèydìr. *'Beauty is a different thing for everyone.'*

(5) Vakit‿párádìr. *'Time is money.'*

From these examples, we see that the *-dir, -dır*, etc. copula ending is frequently used in a *general statement*, that is, when the *aorist* (*-0-* with the copula ending) idea is to be expressed.

c. Note also these examples:

(1) Meb'ús‿séçilébilmék‿içìn yirmí‿iki‿yaşını‿géçmìş‿olmalıdır.
'In order to be eligible to be chosen deputy one must have (lit. be) passed the age of twenty-two.'

(2) Tûrkçé‿ókuyùp yázmasını‿bílmelìdìr. *'One must know how to read and write Turkish.'*

(3) Türkí:yenin‿én‿mühím‿senà:yisì zíraáttìr. *'Turkey's most important industry is agriculture.'*

(4) Kálp vücu:dún‿sól‿tárafindàdır. *'The heart's on the left side of the body.'*

Here we see more examples of *definite, generally valid statements* with the *-0-* aorist and the *-dir, -dır*, etc. copula ending.

As you hear more and more Turkish spoken, be on the lookout for these specifically aorist forms with the copula. See also Unit 27.B.1.6.b where the continuous action forms are explained. Here we have another example of a specifically aorist form with the copula.

Digitized by Google

d. Now observe the following sentences:

(1) Yarim saáttir seni bekliyoruz.

'We have been (lit. we are) waiting for you for (lit. it is) half an hour.'

(2). Iki gündür yüzünü görmedim.

'I haven't seen (lit. do not see) him (lit. his face) for (lit. it is) two days.'

Here the copula ending is used with expressions of time to indicate duration of an action: "for such and such a time."

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

Section C—Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

Digitized by Google

1. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Sén arkadaşının ismini bána vèr!
2. Sözünün ehémmiyétini bízdé ánlıyòrúz.
3. Buzú evé dönérkén álsàn íyí ólùr.
4. Buzú dérhâl búz dolabına kóysùn.
5. Ní:çin adamlari hastaha:neyé götür-müyorlár?
6. Yaralılari onlarin üzérinè kóyuyórlàr.
7. Beni hép óraya çékiyòrdú.
8. Yemeğimi şehírdé bír yerdé yèrim.
9. Akşám yeméğini érkén yíyecèğiz.
10. Beni evé kím götürecèk?

2. Change the order of the words in the following sentences so as to *emphasize* the italicized words:

1. *Hálk* tiyátroya gídiyórmù?
2. Hükû:mét *buná* çók ehémmiyét vériyòr.
3. Bír áz évvèl *yoldá* Léylâ:yá rástladìm.
4. *Oná* arkadaşımın ísmini vèreyìm.
5. *Bén* askerliğimi hástahá:nedé yáptìm.

3. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Banádá vèr bír àz párándán!
2. Léylâ:yí gördùm çikárkèn évìndén.
3. Bákınız şù résmé!
4. Génç déğildì ánnémdèn.
5. Vaziyeti féná:ólacàk parà gélmézsè bàbasindán.
6. Né haberlér vàr mèktúptá?
7. Né yapàrsin bitérsè párán?
8. Dólúymùş tràmváy, béklemék lâ:zìm báşká bír tá:nè.
9. Kendini ádám zànnediyór évlèneli.
10. Hèrkéz sévméz hakì:káti.

4. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Akíyórdù sú
gòstérip àynasindá
söğût[1] ağáçlárını.
2. Sálkím[2] söğütlèr
yıkíyórdù sùdá sàçlárını.

[1]willow (trees).
[2]weeping (lit. "hanging") (willows).

Digitized by Google

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom asks Ahmet about Turkish art:*
   a. Bú‿gùn tûrk‿sán'átkârlarì né‿vaziyéttèdír?
   b. Bú‿gùn tûrk‿sán'atì né‿vaziyéttèdír?

2. *Tom is especially interested in fine arts:*
   a. Bizím‿bíldíğimìz güzél‿san'átlàr Türkí:yedéde‿vármidìr?
   b. Bízím‿bíldíğimìz hárp‿sená:yisì Türkí:yedéde‿vármidìr?

3. *Ahmet explains how it is:*
   a. Évèt, bú‿són‿sénelérdè tùrklér amerikalilarin‿bíldiğì vé‿ánladığí‿şekíldekì mù:sikí: sínémà vé‿dáns‿san'átlárınì benímsemiyé‿báşladılàr.
   b. Évèt, bú‿són‿yarím‿ásír‿içíndè tùrklér avrúpalilarin‿bíldiğì vé‿ánladığí‿şekíldekì mù:sikí: rèsím vé‿tiyátró‿san'átlárınì benímsemíşlérdìr.

4. *He explains how this change has been encouraged:*
   a. Hükû:mét mú:sikí:‿konsérvatuvárlarì güzél‿san'atlár‿akádemíleri áçmíştìr.
   b. Génç‿türklèr asrí:‿dáns‿mú:sikí:sinì amerikán‿séslí‿filímlérindèn öğrénmíşlérdìr.

5. *Tom wonders whether the Turks like old style European music:*
   a. Asrí:‿amérikán‿mú:sikí:síndèn türklér‿hóşlanírmì?
   b. Klâsík‿mú:sikí:dèn türklér‿hóşlanírmì?

6. *Ahmet explains that there has been a change lately:*
   a. Hálk Avrúpa‿klâsík‿mú:sikí:sinì són‿zamánlârdà tánımíştìr.
   b. Génç‿türklèr eskí‿tûrk‿mú:sikí:síndèn ártık‿hoşlánmıyórlàr.

7. *Ahmet explains what is being done to acquaint the Turks with European classics:*
   a. Yéní‿şéylèr lisa:nımızá‿tercümé‿édilérèk óynatılíyòr.
   b. Meşhúr‿opéralàrdá yáváş‿yávàş lisa:nımızá‿tercümé‿édilérèk óynatılíyòr.

8. *Tom now asks about another of the arts:*
   a. Türkí:yede‿iyí‿ressamlár‿vármì?
   b. Türkí:yede‿iyí‿balıkçılár‿vármì?

Digitized by Google

9. *Ahmet explains that Turks learn fast:*
   a. Bizdė‿asri̇:‿san'atlár‿çók‿yeni̇‿ólmasıná‿ráğmèn öbúr‿mémlekétlérdè bú‿san'atlardán‿ánlıyàn bi̇r‿çók‿kìmsenin tànıdiği̇ vé‿beğèndi̇ği̇ tü̇rk‿san'atkârlari‿várdìr.
   b. Bizdė‿resi̇m‿çók‿yeni̇‿ólmásıná‿ráğmèn Ávrúpadà resi̇mdén‿ánlıyàn bi̇r‿çók‿kìmseni̇n vé‿meşhúr‿avrúpali‿réssámlarìn tànıdiği̇ vé‿beğèndi̇ği̇ tü̇rk‿ressamlari‿várdìr. Més'élâ: A:bidi̇n‿Di̇nò.

10. *Tom isn't much impressed:*
   a. Tanímıyòrúm.
   b. Évèt, çók‿güzél‿şeyleri̇‿vàrdir.

11. *Ahmet counters:*
   a. Güzél‿déği̇lmi̇ş.
   b. Tábi̇i̇:! Dü̇nyà:dá sèni̇n vè‿béni̇m tanímadiğımìz dahá‿bi̇r‿çók‿büyük‿san'átkârlár‿vàr.

12. *Tom changes the subject:*
   a. Hálk‿tiyátroya‿gi̇diyórmù?
   b. Més'élâ:?

13. *Ahmet explains that the government has taken a hand in this, too:*
   a. Né‿ötüyòrsún?!
   b. Hükû:mét bunádá‿çók‿ehemmiyét‿vériyòr.

14. *Ahmet mentions a few of the measures taken:*
   a. Tiyátró‿méktépleri̇, çócúk‿tiyátroları‿áçıyòr, tálebelérdè tiyátrolárà dáhá‿ucúz‿gi̇riyórlàr.
   b. Áktòrlér sokağá‿çikáràk tiyátró‿óynamiyà dévá:m‿édiyórlàr.

15. *Tom wonders about movies in Turkey:*
   a. "Hálk‿Sinèması"ndá şi̇mdi‿né‿óynuyòr? Bi̇liyórmúsùn Áhmèt?
   b. Türki̇:yede‿fili̇m‿yapilıyórmù?

16. *Ahmet modestly explains about Turkish films:*
   a. Évèt. Çók‿güzél‿filimlér‿yápıyòrúz! Ha:ricé‿gönderi̇yórùz.
   b. Évèt. Fákàt yápılán‿fili̇mlèr ha:riçté‿gösteri̇lecèk‿kadár‿iyi̇‿déği̇l.

17. *Tom discreetly shifts to something else:*
   a. Hálk çòk‿rómán vé‿hikâ:yé‿ókuyórmù?
   b. Bi̇zdédè böylé‿fili̇mlér‿vàr!

18. *Ahmet doesn't think much of novel readers:*
   a. Évèt! Çók‿güzél‿áşk‿hikâ:yeleri̇‿ókuyòr!
   b. Kíz vé‿génç‿kadinlàr oldúkça‿ókúyòr zánnédiyòrúm.

Digitized by Google

Section D—Listening In

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec. C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

àcém	'*(a) Persian*'
ácémcè	'*Persian (language)*'
Anàdólú	'*Anatolia*'
àráp	'*Arab(ic); negro*'
árápçà	'*Arabic (language)*'
Bèllíní	'*(Italian Renaissance painter)*'
çiní	'*tile work; faïence*'
çìníci	'*tile worker*'
çìnicìlíK	'*tile working*'

Digitized by Google

değiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-)	*'change'*
dèğiṣiK	*'changed, different'*
dí(:)n	*'religion'*
dìnlér	*'religious beliefs, religion'*
edèbiyá(:)t	*'literature'*
èskí	*'old'*
èskidén	*'of old, in olden times, formerly'*
ètrá(:)f	*'surroundings'*
etrà:findá	*'around, about, concerning'*
èvvél	*'before'*
évvélcè	*'beforehand, previously'*
gárP	*'west(ern), occident(al)'*
hák(k)	*'truth; right'*
hàkkindá	*'about, concerning'*
ìtàlyán	*'Italian'*
kùltúr	*'culture'*
mìnyátúr	*'miniature'*
mùslümán	*'Mohammedan, Moslem'*
òrtá	*'middle; center, central; scene'*
Órtá‿Àsyá	*'Central Asia'*
órtá‿óyunù	*'popular theatre (lit. center play) (presented in the middle of a circle of spectators)'*
ortadan‿kaybol- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-)	*'disappear from the scene'*

Digitized by Google

òyún	'*game, play*'
öğret- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-)	'*teach*'
Rönèsáns	'*Renaissance*'
şiír	'*poem*'
tè(:)(è)s(s)ír	'*effect, influence, impression*'
te(:)(e)s(s)ir‿eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (il-)	'(*preceded by dat.*) *have an effect, make an impression* (*on*)'
tìcá:rét	'*trade, commerce*'
tóp	'*ball; gun*'
vèyá	'*or*'
yóksà	'*or else* (*lit. if not*)'

1. *A little Turkish history.*

Tóm— Tûrklér Anàdolúyá néredèn‿gèlmişlèr?
Àhmét—Órtá‿Àsyadán.
Tóm— Né‿zámàn?
Àhmét—Ón‿birinci‿asirdà.
Tóm— Ó‿zamanki‿dínleri né‿idì?
Àhmét—Mùslûmán.
Tóm— Nécè‿konúşuyórlàrdı?
Àhmét—Tábíi: tûrkçè.
Fákàt ón‿üçüncü‿asirdà dèvlét‿işlérìndè árápçà vè‿ácémcè kúllanilmıyá‿báşlándì.
Şà:irlér şiírlérini àráp veyá‿ácém‿li:sanlarındá‿yázdılàr.
Sónrà Tûrk‿şa:irlerinín‿yazdığı‿yázılàr tûrkçeye‿tercümè‿edíldi‿kì hàlk‿ánlıyábílsín.
Tóm— Ósmànlılár né‿zámàn Anadoluda-ki‿türk‿devletlerinín‿báşıná‿géçtilèr?
Àhmét—Ón‿dördüncü‿asirdà.
Tóm— İstánbùl bín‿dórt‿yûz elli‿üçtémi‿alindì?
Àhmét—Évèt.
Tóm— İstánbulún‿alınması hémèn‿hèmèn bütün‿dünya:yà‿teessír‿éttiği‿gibì tábíi: türklér‿üzérìndèdè büyük‿bir‿teessír‿yápmíştır.

Digitized by Google

Àhmét—Évèt. Tı́cà:rét vé‿sàn'át çók‿ilérledì.
İlérdè‿Rönesáns tűrk‿kültürünèdé teéssír‿éttì.
Rèssám Béllini‿gı́bì itályán‿sán'átkârlarì İstánbulá‿géldì.

Tóm— Tűrk‿tiyátrosunun‿"ortá‿oyunú"‿denilén‿şéklì
italyanlarín‿ó‿zamanlár‿oynadığı‿oyunlarından‿gélmiyòrmú?

2. *Turkish fine arts.*

Tóm— Èskı́dén Tùrklér né‿gibı́‿güzél‿san'atlará‿ehémmiyèt‿verirlérdi?

Àhmét—Mìnyátűr vé‿çìnicı́liğé vé‿bú‿gibı́‿sán'átlarà.
Tűrk‿mı́nyatùr vé‿çinìléri çók‿méşhúr‿olmùştúr.

Tóm— Çìnı́lér cà:milérín vé‿saráylarín‿içlerini‿yapmaktámı‿kúllánılìrdi?

3. *Turkish literature.*

Tóm— Eskı́‿tűrk‿edébiyá:tindà çók‿román‿vármidìr?

Àhmét—Háyìr, tűrk‿edébiyá:tınà rómán‿şéklì ón‿dokuzuncú‿asırdá‿girmìştı́r.
Éskı́‿edébiyá:tımìz dáhá‿ziyá:dè şı́ı́r‿şeklindèdı́r.

Àhmét—Évèt, óndán‿géliyòr.
Áktòrlér evvélce‿hazirlánmádàn bı́r‿mévzú:‿étrá:findà kònúşúr vé‿halki‿éğléndirı́rlérdì.

Tóm— İstánbul‿alindığı́‿zamánlárdà vé‿sónrà hárp‿sená:yisìdé çók‿ilérlemı́ştì, déğı́lmì?

Àhmét—Évèt, bűyűk‿tóplàr vé‿hárp‿gemileri‿gibı́‿şéyleri tùrklér kéndileri‿yapárlàrdi.

Àhmét—Évèt, vé‿dáhá‿başká‿şéylérdè.

Tóm— Mìnyatűrlér bı́r‿cìns‿résı́m, déğı́lmì?
Ó‿zamánlàr buná‿násil‿müsáadè‿ediyorlárdı?
Di:né‿karşi‿değı́lmı́ydì?

Àhmét—Évèt, fákàt búná‿ráğmèn bá:zı‿áçík‿fikirlı́‿ínsánlàr bú‿gibı́‿şeylèrlé meşgûl‿olúyórlàrdi.

Tóm— "Léylâ:‿ilé‿Mécnún" şı́ı́r‿şeklindé‿yazilmìş bı́r‿áşk‿hikâ:yesìmidı́r?

Àhmét—Évèt.

Digitized by Google

4. *Turkish music.*

Tóm— Eskí‿tûrk‿mú:sikí:sì bízim‿bildiği-
miz‿mú:sikí:dèn çók‿dégişíkmidìr?
Àhmét—Évèt, vé‿zánnétmiyorúm‿kì ó
sénín‿hoşuná‿gítsin.
Çúnkû ondán‿hóşlánmák‿içìn ónù‿bil-
mék vé‿ánlamák‿lâ:zìm.
Tóm— Tûrk‿génçleri ó‿mú:sikí:dèn
hóşlaníyórlàrmi?
Àhmét—Pék‿àz. Ònlár dáhá‿ziyá:dè
gárp‿mu:sikí:sini‿benímsiyórlàr.
Éski‿mú:sikí: yávâş‿yávàş
ortadán‿káybóluyòr.
Tóm— Konservatuvarlardá‿öğretílmiyòrmú?
Àhmét—Zánnétmiyòrùm.

5. *Turkish schools and colleges.*

Tóm— Tûrkí:yedè mèktép‿hayá:tì
káç‿senè‿sûrèr?
Àhmét—Ílk vé‿órtá‿mèktéplèr vé‿lisè
hèp‿berá:bér ón‿bír‿senè‿sürèr.
Ünivérsitedé‿sénelèr alınán‿dérs-
leré‿görè dèğíşír.
Tóm— Lísélèr vé‿ünivèrsitélér páhalímidìr?
Àhmét—Bízdé mekteplér‿párasízdìr.
Búndán‿má:dà: parasi‿ólmıyán‿tále-
bélerè hûkû:mét párá‿vérìr.
Tóm— Ciddí:mí‿söylüyòrsún? Bú‿çók‿íyí‿bír‿şèy.
Àhmét—Évèt, yóksa‿çocuklarını‿mèktebé‿göndérmèk
hérkezin‿yapabileceği‿bír‿şéy‿ólmázdì.

Section E—Conversation

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

Digitized by Google

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Origin of the Turks*
   Tom and Ahmet talk about the Turkish people, where they come from originally, and when. Ahmet explains the religion of the early Turks, the war with the Greeks, and the taking of Constantinople.

2. *The Ottomans* (Ósmànlılár)
   Ahmet traces the growth of the Ottoman Empire (Ósmánlĭ Impáratórluğù). Tom asks about the language and literature of the early centuries. Ahmet explains how translations are now necessary because no one understands the old Turkish.

3. *The Renaissance*
   Tom asks what happened after the fall of Constantinople. Ahmet explains the progress in the arts of war and peace, the influence of the Italian Renaissance on painting, the theatre, and so on.

4. *Decorative tiles*
   Tom and Ahmet talk about the use of colored tiles in mosques and palaces, the attitude of the Moslem religion toward images in its temples, how the Turks got around this.

5. *Literature*
   Tom asks Ahmet about the more modern aspects of Turkish literature, the novel, poetry, short story, and so on.

6. *Music*
   Tom asks Ahmet to compare old Turkish music with the modern music imported from Europe and America.

7. *Schools*
   Ahmet outlines the Turkish school system and Tom compares it to the American system, number of years, subjects taught, tuition fees, and so on.

8. *Movies*
   Tom and Ahmet talk about the movies they have seen recently, compare French, American, British, Turkish and Russian films.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

Digitized by Google

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.

1. Âhmét Türklerin‿néredén‿geldiğini‿söylüyòr?
2. Hángi‿asirdà Anádoluyá‿géldilèr?
3. Anadoluyá‿géldikleri‿zámàn dinleri‿né‿idì?
4. Hángi‿li:sa:ni‿konúşuyórlàrdi?
5. Ó‿zamanki‿türk‿li:sá:nì tám‿bú‿günkü‿gibimiydi?
6. Hángi‿asirdà árápçà vé‿ácémcè kúllanilmıyá‿báşlándì?
7. Ó‿zamanki‿türk‿şá:irleri hángi‿li:sánlárdà şiirlérini‿yázdılàr?
8. Hálk bú‿şiirleri‿ánlıyábiliyórmúydù?
9. Né‿yáptılàr‿ki hàlk‿onlari‿ánlıyábilsín?
10. Ón‿dördüncü‿asirdà kimlér Anadoludaki‿devletlerin‿báşıná‿géçtilèr?
11. Hángi‿sénedè İstánbúl‿alindì?
12. Türklérdén‿má:dà İstánbulún‿alinmasì kimleré‿té:sìr‿etti?
13. Óndán‿dólayì nélér‿çók‿ilérledì?
14. Ó‿zamánlárdà nédè türk‿kültürü‿üzerinè‿té:sir‿étti?
15. İtályán‿réssámlarindàn kím İstánbulá‿géldì?
16. Türk‿"órtá‿óyunù" néredén‿géliyòr?
17. "Órtá‿óyunúndà" áktórlér né‿yapárlàr?
18. Buná‿hazirlaníyórlàrmi?
19. Ó‿zamánlárdà hángi‿senà:yìdè çók‿ilérlemíştì?
20. Né‿gibi‿şéyleri türklér‿yapárlárdì?

2.

21. Ó‿zamánlárdà türklér né‿cins‿réssámlığà ehémmiyét‿verirlèrdi?
22. Hángi‿türk‿sán'átlarì çók‿méşhúr‿olmúştúr?
23. Çinilér né‿yapmaktà‿kúllánılìrdi?
24. Müslümán‿di:niné‿görè résim‿yápmàk sérbéstmidìr?
25. Búná‿ráğmèn né‿gibi‿insánlàr bú‿gibi‿şeylèrlé méşgúl‿óluyórlàrdi?

3.

26. Türk‿edébiyá:tınà rómán‿şéklì hángi‿asirdà‿girmíştir?
27. Éski‿edébiyátlarì násildìr?
28. Şiir‿şeklindé‿yazilmìş áşk‿hikâ:yelerindén‿birì nédìr?

Digitized by Google

4. 29. Tùrklér èskidén bizím‿bildiğimiz‿şekildeki‿mú:siki:yì kullanıyórlàrmıydı?
30. Bizimkindén‿çók‿değişikmíydì?
31. Hérkézìn bú‿mú:siki: hoşuná‿gidiyórmù?
32. Ondán‿hóşlánmák‿içìn né‿yapmák‿lâ:zım?
33. Génç‿türklèr eski‿mu:siki:lerindén‿hóşlanıyórlàrmı?
34. Dáhá‿ziyá:dè né‿mu:siki:sini‿benimsiyórlàr?
35. Éski‿mú:siki: yáváş‿yávàş né‿óluyòr?
36. Áhmedé‿gőrè konservatuvarlardá‿öğretíliyórmù?

5. 37. Tóm Ahmedé‿né‿sóruyòr?
38. Àhmét mektép‿haya:tının‿káç‿senè‿sürdüğünü‿sóylüyòr?
39. Ünivérsitedé‿sénelèr néyé‿báğlì?
40. Lísélèr vé‿ünivérsitéleré‿dá:ìr Tóm né‿öğrenmék‿ístiyòr?
41. Àhmét ónún‿hákkındà né‿ánlatıyòr?
42. Türkí:yedè fikará‿tálebélerè kím‿pará‿vériyòr?
43. Tóm buná‿dérhâl‿inánıyórmù?
44. Áhmedé‿gőrè Türkí:yedè hérkèz çocuklarını‿mektebé‿gönderébilírmì?

FINDER LIST

A:bidín‿Dínò
(personal name) (well-known modern Turkish painter)

àcém
(a) Persian
ácémcè
Persian (language)

akàdémí
academy

àktőr
actor

Anàdólú
Anatolia

àráp
árápçà
Arab(ic); negro
Arabic (language)

às(t)ır
century

Digitized by Google

áṣk
áṣk_hikâ:yesì

Bèllìnì

benimse- . . . (tr.) (*-t-*) (*-n-*)

cìddí:

çìní
çìnici
çìnicílík

-de (Unit 5.B.1.4)

değiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)
dèğíṣík

dí(:)n
dìnlér

dünyá:

edèbíyá(:)t

ehemmiyet_ver- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) (*-il-*)

èskí
èskídén

ètrá(:)f
etrà:findá

èvvél
évvélcè

love
love story

(Italian Renaissance painter)

make one's own, adopt, appropriate (lit. "make mine")

serious

tile work; faïence
tile worker
tile working

and, too, also; (with neg.) either

change
changed, different

religion
religious beliefs, religion

world

literature

(preceded by dat.) consider (something) important

old
of old, in olden times, formerly

surroundings
around, about, concerning

before
beforehand, previously

Digitized by Google

fàzlà
dàhá‿fázlà

Fránsà

gárP

hák(k)
hàkkindá

hémèn
hémèn‿hèmèn

hı̀kâ:yé

ìlèrí
ilerle- . . . (intr.) (-t-) (-n-)

ìmpàratór
impàratórlúK
Ósmánlí‿İmpáratórluğù

ítàlyán

kàdár

klâsík

kónsèrvatuvár

kùltûr

lì:sá(:)n

much
more; rather

France

west(ern), occident(al)

truth; right
about, concerning

immediately
more or less; nearly; about, approximately

story

ahead; forward
go ahead, progress, advance

emperor
empire
Ottoman empire

Italian

as much as; so as

classic(al)

conservatory (music school)

culture

language

Digitized by Google

mèvzú: topic, subject (of conversation, etc.)

mi̇̀nyátűr miniature

mù:si̇́ki̇́: music

mu̇̀slu̇̈mán Mohammedan, Moslem

ol- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-dur-*) (*-un-*) be; become; happen
  ȯldúkçà rather, quite a bit

ȯpérà opera

ȯrtá middle; center, central; scene
  Ȯrtá◡Àsyà Central Asia
  ȯrtá◡ȯyunù popular theatre (lit. center play) (presented in the middle of a circle of spectators)
  ortadan◡kaybol- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) disappear (from the scene)

oyna- . . . (tr.) (*-ı-*) (*-n-*) play (a game); be playing, be showing
  oynat- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) have played, have shown
  oynatıl- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) be presented

ȯyún game, play

ögret- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*) teach

ràğmén (preceded by dat.) in spite of
  bùná◡ràğmèn in spite of this, nevertheless

rès(i̇́)m painting

rèssám painter

Digitized by Google

ròmán — novel

Rönèsáns — Renaissance

sàlkím — hanging
- sålkím‿sögûT — weeping (lit. hanging) willow

sàn'át — art
- güzél‿sán'åtlàr — fine arts

sögüT — willow
- sögüt‿åğacì — willow tree

şà:ír — poet

şìir — poem

tè(:)(ė)s(s)ír — effect, impression, influence
- te(:)(e)s(s)ir‿eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) — (preceded by dat.) have an effect on, make an impression on, influence

tèrcümé — translated, translation
- tėrcümé‿kìtàP — (a) translation (lit. translated book)
- tercüme‿eT- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) — translate, interpret

tìcà:rét — trade, commerce

tìyátrò — theatre
- tiyátrò‿mėktebì — school of dramatic art
- çócúk‿tiyàtrosú — children's theatre

tóp — ball; gun, cannon

Digitized by Google

vèyá

yetiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)

yóksà

ziyà:dé

dȧhá‿ziyȧ:dè

or

grow, be produced, be trained

or else (lit. if not)

much

more; (or) rather

Digitized by Google

UNIT 30

REVIEW

SECTION A—WORD STUDY REVIEW

This section is just like Section A of Unit 6. Work through the exercises individually following the instructions carefully, reading aloud the completed or altered forms or sentences. Do not write anything down. Be prepared to do on sight any one of the exercises, when your Leader calls on you.

I. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *passive* (impersonal, reflexive, ingressive, intransitive) forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Müslümán‿di:niné‿görè cà:milérdé insán‿resimleri (bul- . . .) (neg).
2. Túrk‿cumhu:riyeti‿tárafindàn çiftçiyé bórç‿pará‿(ver- . . .)?
3. Dún‿gécè sinémádà yeni‿bir‿filím‿(göster- . . .).
4. Bú‿mékteptè hér‿şèy koláycá‿(öğren- . . .).
5. Şú‿kapıdán‿(gir- . . .) öbürkündèn‿(çık- . . .).
6. Huduttá‿hérkéz‿(aran- . . .).
7. Híç‿bir‿insàn bú‿kadár‿(beklen- . . .).
8. Hém‿güzèl hémde‿zéngin‿bir‿kádìn (bul- . . .) (neg.).
9. Öbür‿dünya:dán‿(dön- . . .) (neg).
10. Pázár‿gecéleri evé‿erkén‿(gel- . . .)?

II. Combine the following pairs of sentences, making use of the corresponding *co-ordinating gerunds:*

1. Sokağin‿öbür‿tarafiná‿gitti. Òradá‿dúrdú.
2. Çárşıyá‿gidèr. Zérzevát‿álìr.
3. Bánkayá‿úğrıyacàk. Amérikán‿párasını táhvil‿éttirecèk.
4. Áskérdén‿çiktì. Sivil‿hayá:tá‿dönduù.
5. Ciddi:‿bir‿kazá:yá‿úğradılàr. Sákát‿káldılàr.

Digitized by Google

III. Complete the following sentences with the proper *aorist* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Hükû:mét‿biná:lárindà dáima‿böylé‿adamlará‿(rastlan- . . .).
2. Kamptán‿kámpá‿(yürün- . . .).
3. Sovyét‿Sósyalíst‿Cumhu:riyetlerí‿Bírliğíndèn çók‿ma:-mûl‿eşyá:‿ihráç‿(edil- . . .)?
4. Én‿güzél‿çínilèr néredé‿(görül- . . .)?
5. Ákşám‿toplantılarí‿íçìn (giyin- . . .) (giyinm- . . .)?
6. Küçûk‿çocúklàr hér‿akşám‿méktéptén‿çíkìp sokáktà‿(koşuş- . . .).

IV. Give the English equivalents of the *past copula combinations* in italics:

1. Ó‿zámàn yení‿bír‿év‿*búlmúştùk*, fákàt bír‿íkí‿gün‿sònrá yéní‿evimíz‿yándì vé‿başká‿bír‿ta:né‿áramağá‿báşladìk.
2. Ánkarayá‿*geldìmdí*, órada‿bír‿áy‿kalacàktim, fákàt parám‿yetíşmédì.
3. Söylediklerinė‿görè órada‿dahá‿áz‿çálışáràk dáhá‿fazlá‿pará‿*kazánmişlàrmiş*.

V. Combine the following pairs of sentences, making the necessary changes in the first one of the pair:

1. (Bú‿yáralàr ò‿kadár‿mühím‿déğíl.) Téntürdiyót‿kóysúnlàr! Ónlarà‿söylé!
2. Şímdi‿rús‿ordusuná‿da:ír‿yení‿bír‿kítáp‿ókuyòrdúm. Oná‿yazíyórùm.
4. Áldığím‿párayì Ósmánlí‿Bankasıná‿yatírmalìyím. Söylémeyìn!

VI. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *-(n)ce*, *-(n)ca*, *-çe*, *-ça* adverbial forms based on the nouns in parentheses:

1. Trèndé (ràhát)‿séyyahát‿édecèktík. Ní:çin‿ótomobílé‿bíndìk?
2. Bàşím (hàfíf)‿áğríyòr.
3. Hénüz‿görûlmemíş‿şéylèr böylé‿(kòláy)‿ánlatílmáz.
4. (Àráp)‿konuşán‿müslümánlár dünya:nín‿yárısının‿báşıná‿géçtilèrdí.
5. (Bén) öylé‿konuşán‿ádàm délídìr.

Digitized by Google

VII. Give the *English equivalents* of the forms in italics in the following sentences:

1. Öylé ehémmiyétsíz şeylerdén dólayì *merák édilírmì?*
2. Harbé gírmédèn bír çók mes'eleleri *hállétmelì.*
3. Devletlér arasındaki mes'elelerdén *kónuşulúrkèn* petrolé çók ehémmiyét *vériliyòr.*
4. Bùradá *durúlmáz.*
5. *Olábilírmì?*

VIII. Complete the following sentences with the proper *conditional* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Háyát pahalı (olma- . . .), váziyètímíz bú kadár fená: ólmázdì.
2. Máyonu (bulabil- . . .), denizé yüzmeğé gídebilírdín.
3. Báy Mánkáfà ó maçtá haksı-z lık (etme- . . .), hálk oná ó kadár fená: şeylér söylemézmìş.
4. İkinci gişeyé müra:caát (ET- . . .) dérhâl paralarını tahvíl éttirírlérmìş.
5. Fabríkalarda (çalış- . . .), amelelerín fikirlerini dáhá iyí anlàrdın.

IX. Give the *English equivalents* of the words in italics in each of the following sentences·

1. *Néredé çıkàrsá* çìksín, balıktán hóşlánmıyòrúm!
2. *Né kadár dayanıklı ólúrsà* òlsún! Bú hávalárdà çabúkçá bozúlacàk.
3. Bú âlkolü *hér kím içérsè* hástá ólùr.
4. Áyrıyeten *né verírsé* ál!
5. İnsán *násıl düşünürsé* düşûnsún, bú kadár fená: dúşünémèz.
6. Millét Mecli:sí *tóplánsádà* yení ká:núnlár *yápsà!*
7. Pancár *yetíştírdíysèktè* sóğúk hávalàr hépsini bózdù onlardán şekér yapámádìk.
8. Rûtbésí *çávúşsà* bílmiyòrúm.

X. Complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the proper forms of *kèndí*, etc.:

1. Yárdìmsız, ------ -------né terákkí: etmişlér.

Digitized by Google

2. Èskídén tùrklér hárp‿gemilerindekí‿tóplárì ————————‿yapárlàrdi.
3. Traktörle‿toprağı‿násıl‿sürdüğünü ————————‿bilìrsín!
4. Bén ma:dendé‿çálışírkèn ——————‿íyí‿báktìm.
5. Çocuklár‿bedá:vá‿séyyahàt‿ettilér. Sèyyaháttén ——————‿báşkà kímse‿istifa:dé‿étmédì.

XI. Complete the following sentences by supplying the corresponding *necessitative* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Mahsûllerini‿íhráç‿éttilèr. Onlardán‿kéndí‿fabríklarında‿(istifa:dé‿eт- . . .).
2. Pásapórtunú‿álmìş. Şímdi‿yálnız‿pólise‿(imza:lat- . . .).

XII. Complete the following sentences by supplying the corresponding *subjunctive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Kurtlardán‿kúrtúlmák‿íçìn (koş- . . .) Ácaba‿ní:çín‿kòşmamiş?
2. "Şunú‿(bil- . . .)!" "Bilíyòrdúm ámà söylemék‿istémiyòrdúm."

XIII. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *reciprocal* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Evinė‿gėldíktén‿sònrá çocuklarını‿dışárıyá‿gönderìp kárısıná‿(çık- . . .) oná‿féná:‿şeylér‿söyledì.
2. Tám‿bú‿zamándà Búrsada‿(bul- . . .), bizé‿né‿olacağındán‿kónuşúyórlàr.
3. Yárìn saát‿üçü‿çéyrék‿géçè bíz ónlárlà bú‿més'elé‿hákkındà (anla- . . .)tá‿ólacàğiz. Séndè órada‿ólacákmisìn?
4. Bír‿bíríylè ó‿kadár‿(sev- . . .)‿kì dérhâl‿évlénmék‿ístiyórlàr.
5. Yárin‿(gör- . . .). Ó‿zámàn bú‿mevzu:dán‿kónuşábilìríz.

XIV. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding forms of the -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a* *gerunds;*
1. Báná‿(gör- . . .) rúsçá‿konúşmàk zór.
2. Makínesí‿bozulán‿árabayì (çek- . . .)‿(çek- . . .) gárajá‿götürdülèr.

Digitized by Google

3. (Gez- . . .)‿(gez- . . .) şehrin‿hèr‿görülecék‿mànzarasını ikí‿háftadà gòrebildík.
4. (İstę- . . .)‿(iste- . . .) (neg.) fená:lík‿yapìyór‿olmúş.
5. Hayà:tiní (oyna- . . .)‿(oyna- . . .)‿geçirdì.

XV. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses:
1. Dá:vètlilérimíz (toplàntılárımíz)‿memnúnmúydulàr?
2. (Bín‿dókúz‿yűz‿yirmi‿űç‿sénesi)‿bérı Türkí:yè bír‿cúmhú:riyéttir.
3. (Kàrpúz)‿tátlì başká‿né‿meyvalár‿vàr?
4. Dizí‿(yaralánmá- . . .) çók‿uzún‿yürüyüşlér‿yapàrdı.
5. Bú‿hava:li:dé‿yetişén‿méyvà bizdé‿(yètişén)‿çók‿dęğişíktir.

XVI. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses:
1. Ó‿kadár‿çalıştıktán‿sònrá (istirahát‿étmesi)‿lűzúm‿vàr.
2. Àrabásí sokağın‿(kènár)‿yanáştı, dùrdú.
3. Króm Türkí:yenìn (hà:ríç)‿én‿çók‿gönderilén‿mahsûllerindén‿bírídir.
4. Serma:yesiní‿(muha:faza‿eт- . . .) onú‿kumár‿óynıyárak káybétti.
5. Én‿nüfuslú‿vilâ:yetimízdèn (tàb'alárımíz) ón‿űç‿mébùs séçtirecéğiz.

XVII. Complete the following sentences with the proper "*whether . . . or . . .*" combinations:
1. Yení‿fábrikalárımızın tica:retimizí‿(terakki:‿ettir- . . .) hénüz‿bílmiyòrúz.
2. Niyetlerini‿değiştírmédèn (deva:m‿eт- . . .) hénüz‿ánlaşılmádı.

XVIII. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *infinitive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. (Yüz- . . .) küçúkkèn ðğrèndím.
2. Sinémayá‿(giт- . . .) hóşlánmıyòrúm.
3. Öğrendiğimí‿tűrkçéyi (unut- . . .)‿başladım.
4. Spor‿(yap- . . .) dáhá‿kuvvetlí‿ólùr.

Digitized by Google

5. Són günlérdè hér gûn
   áynı şéy (pişiril- . . .).
6. Génç ikèn fénâ: yollará (sap- . . .)
   kòláy.

XIX. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding *adverbial* (coordinating) *gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:

1. Né kadár uzún bir iş olacağını düşündüm. Dérhâl işé báşladım.
2. Yeni elbi:sesini giydi. Sókağá çıktı.
3. Dósyasını áramış. Haya:tını násil geçirdiğini öğrénmiş.
4. Árká cebimdén cüzdanımí çıkárdım. Bakkalá párayí vérdim.
5. Kádınlár bàyılırlár. Hér istedíklerini alırlàr.

XX. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding *sequential gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:

1. Kùvvéti yapmaktá olduğú işé kâ:fi gélmédi. Onú bitirémédi.
2. Hàrp makinelèşti. Ağır sena:yisi ólmıyán mémleketlèr kúvvétsiz kálìp kendilerini muha:fazá edémédilèr.
3. Günéş párlàr. Her şéy güzél ólùr.
4. Rüzgâr ésèr. Serinlériz.
5. Sihhi:yé otomobili gélecèk. Sèdyeleri çıkártacáklár.

XXI. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the proper *-(y)eli, -(y)alı gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:

1. Séyyahaté çiktì. Ondán mektúp álmıyòrúz.
2. Sólá sáptì. Tehlikedén téhlikeyé girmişti.
3. Bú sözleri söyledì. Sûlh istediğiné inánmıyòrúm.
4. Ó şiiri yázdı. İsmini bütün dünyá: tánımìşti.
5. Ó şérbeti içtim. Başká bir şéy içémédìm.

XXII. Complete the sentences with the corresponding *aorist participle* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. (Söyle- . . .) şeylér çók süpheli (ol- . . .) için onlará inánmámàk dáhá iyi.
2. Birleşik Milletlerin tabii: memba:-lari çók zéngin (ol- . . .)ndán harbi kazanacaklarını biliyórùz.

Digitized by Google

3. Ta:lím‿(gör- . . .)tén‿sònrá
hà:ricé‿gönderilìr.
4. Uzún‿saçlarını‿dahá‿fazlá‿(tara- . . .)çà
dáhá‿fazlá‿párlıyòr.

XXIII. Complete the following sentences with non-personal *aorist action* (positive plus negative) *phrases* based on the verb roots in parentheses:

1. Bàkkál pirinci‿(tart- . . .)
pákedé‿kóydù.
2. Mes'eleyi‿(anla- . . .) óğluná‿gıdìp
ànlàttí.
3. Aşağıyá‿(in- . . .) kápıyí‿áçìp çìktí.

XXIV. Complete the following sentences with the *proposition* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Onúnla‿konuşmák‿istíyòrsàn
onú‿(bekle- . . .)?!
2. Kitabımi‿(bitir- . . .)! Béndè
onú‿ókumák‿istiyòrúm!
3. Ceketinizi‿(çıkart- . . .)!
Búrası‿çók‿sicàk.

XXV. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *-(y)iş*, *-(y)üş*, etc. *action noun* forms based on the verbs in parentheses:

1. Bú‿yolún‿(in- . . .)ì kòláy
(çık- . . .)ì‿zór.
2. Beni‿búradá‿(bul- . . .)ùn
çók‿hóşumá‿gìttì.
3. Yóllarí‿(bil- . . .)imìz
çabúk‿gitmemizé‿yárdím‿édiyòr.
4. Érkén‿(gel- . . .)imizi beğénmédilèr.
5. (Oku- . . .)ú hoşumá‿gítmiyòr.

XXVI. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Saná‿sónrá‿söylèrim.
2. Yùzméği başká‿hér‿hángi‿sporá‿tércìh‿edérim.
3. Onúnla‿garájcí‿méşğûl‿olacák.
4. Ó bìzi sáàt‿üçté kazínodá‿búlacàk.
5. Onú‿şímdi‿görûrüm.

XXVII. Change the order of the words in the following sentences so as to *emphasize* the italicized words:

1. *Bú‿gécè* Àdáyá, bír‿árkadaşımá‿gidiyòrdúm.
2. *Kím‿óraya‿kadár‿yüzèr?*

Digitized by Google

3. Évèt, fákàt *kòngadan* dáhá fazlá hóşlánıyòrúm.
4. Sabáh *erkèn* işé gidecèksin.
5. Öylé isè *béndè* gélecék haftá gidèrim.

XXVIII. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Né ólacàk gélmézsè kòcám?
2. Göndérdinmì saná vérdiğim méktú:bù?
3. Bíliyórmúydùn benim gélmiyecéğimì?
4. Söylemék istémiyòrdúm sàná.
5. Bílséydì onú né kádàr sèvdiğiní bàbásınín, söylemézdì ónà böylé şéylèr!

XXIX. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Kán déğíldir cán[1]dìr àkán bù yarámdán.
2. Göréyim bir gülmení.
3. Gémilér gidèr úzák limán[2]larà.

[1]soul
[2]port

XXX. Give the English equivalents of tne combined or phrase *copula* forms in italics in the following sentences:

1. Bunún böylé yapılmasi lâ:zim *geldíydìysède* báşlárkèn bir yánlíş yapılmış *öldúğúndàn* böylé devá:m edilémédì.
2. Pará kazanmák *istíyórdùysà çálışáydì.*
3. Bú gûn dókúz saát çalıştì hér günkü çalişmasindàn bir saát dáhá fazlà *çalişmìş oldú.*
4. Oná pará *vermelíydìysède* verémédì.
5. Otúz yaşını *geçmíş olmalíymìşsà* onún dahá iki senè béklemesí lâ:zìm.
6. Bunú dün *yapacák ólsáymìş* bú gûn işi *bítmíş ólacàkmíş.*
7. *Gidecék ólsáydì* bén onú *götürürdüm.*
8. Ó tramvayá *binecék ólsáydì ölecéktì.*
9. *Çálışacák olmúş ólsà párá kázanìr.*
10. *Yápacák olmúşkèn yápmalíydì.*
11. Hér gécè karısını öldürecék gibi *olúrmúş.*

Digitized by Google

12. Çavuşú‿*gőrmeselèrmi̇ş yürűmiyecėklèrmi̇ş.*
13. i̇ki̇‿senė‿évvèl bi̇r‿otomobi̇l‿*almiş‿ólsáydìm* şìmdi̇‿sátár párá‿kázanìrdim.
14. Óná‿verdiğim‿párà kâ:fi̇‿*gėlmemiş‿ólacák*‿kì dáhá‿i̇stedì.
15. Onú‿*gőrmiyecek‿ólúrsàk* sén‿oná‿söylèrsi̇n.
16. Máyolarımızi‿götűrelìm. Bélkì *yűzecék‿olùrúz.*
17. Àhmét bú‿yakinlárdà bi̇zi̇m‿évè *gėlméz‿óldù.*
18. Hi̇ç‿*yápmamiş‿olduğú*‿bi̇r‿şėy‿yáptì.
19. Cüzdanınızi‿sokáktá‿*düşűrmüş‿olmalisınız.*
20. İsmi̇‿hatirımá‿gėlsè şi̇mdi̇‿gi̇dèr onúnla‿*kónuşúrdùm.*
21. Parán‿kálmadiğınì baná‿dáhá‿evvėl‿*söyliyèydi̇n.*
22. Sėn‿gėldiği̇n‿zámàn bėn‿*gi̇tmi̇ştìm.*
23. "Bú *böylédìr!*" "Háyìr, *dėği̇ldìr!*"
24. Ni̇:çi̇n‿istasyoná‿gi̇diyòrsún? Trendėn‿güzėl‿bi̇r‿kíz‿*çıkacàktir!*
25. Bìzdé mekteplér‿*párasízdìr.*

Section B—Conversation

Take parts and work through the following outlined conversations. When you can do them easily, branch out, and include anything discussed in the previous units.

I. *Presidents here and there*

Tom and Ahmet compare the office of president in Turkey and in America, the term of office, how they are elected, what their powers are, who they appoint, and so on. They discuss the records of the present and past administrations and explain their preferences for the future.

II. *Representative government*

Tom and Ahmet discuss representative government in theory and practice, how deputies (in Turkey) and congressmen (in America) are chosen, the merits and demerits of one, two, and multiple party systems, the various requirements which a candidate must fulfill, their "records" (dósyà) before and after elections,

Digitized by Google

pressure groups and the part they play in government, the relations between democratic government and industry, labor, agriculture, and so on.

III. *National minorities*

They talk about national minorities in Turkey and in the U. S. and the treatment they receive in both countries. They speak of the right to use one's own language in the schools and elsewhere and mention the growth of national cultures in the Soviet Union, in India, in small European countries, and elsewhere. They mention a number of books on these various subjects which they have read and talk about where one can get them.

IV. *Education and political advancement*

Tom and Ahmet talk about the various means for influencing public opinion, newspapers, magazines, books, movies, radio and so on. They speak of the new Turkish writing, the new literacy, and the probable effect it will have on the one party system. They speak of the government's encouraging of educational films and the financial problems involved.

V. *Citizenship—rights and obligations*

Tom and Ahmet talk about the duties of a good citizen. Tom points out that sometimes the privileges accorded him do not correspond entirely to his obligations. They talk about the relationship between the right to vote and the obligation to bear arms and pay taxes. They compare minimum voting age in Turkey and in the U. S. They discuss other voting qualifications, such as poll tax, literacy requirements, and so on, and their relationship to an effective democracy.

VI. *Military service*

Tom and Ahmet talk about military service in Turkey and in America, at what age one becomes eligible, where one can get it in peace time, in war time, and so on. They discuss the various ranks in the service, the training courses, what you learn in them, the instructors, and the ranks they lead to. Tom tells Ahmet about the leisure time courses available to American soldiers, and how one may use them to prepare for particular jobs in the armed forces and in civilian life after the war. Ahmet explains how these things are done in Turkey.

They talk about the various branches of the service, the requirements for each, personal preferences, and so on.

VII. *Industry and trade*

Tom and Ahmet compare natural resources in Turkey and in America. They point out lacks and trade advantages. They mention coal and oil and their importance in industry and in modern mechanized war. They compare heavy and light industry in Turkey and America. Ahmet explains the needs of Turkish industry and describes the sort of things it now produces.

Digitized by Google

VIII. *Industry and transport*

Tom and Ahmet talk about new means of travel developed during the war, and the future of automobiles, railroads, ships, and planes. They outline the future of air travel, comparing distances and time needed now and only a few years ago.

IX. *Agriculture in Turkey*

Ahmet outlines for Tom the agricultural products of Turkey. They talk about modern methods of cultivation. Ahmet explains the changes that have taken place in Turkey. They talk about the climate of various regions and the things that grow there.

X. *Population and food production*

Tom explains the kinds of food for which surpluses happen to exist in the U. S. and the exports to the other United Nations. Ahmet points out the relation between population centers and food shortages. They discuss the destruction of food sources due to the war and how that can be remedied. They think of the future and the advantages of mechanization for solving food problems.

XI. *Literature*

Tom and Ahmet talk about various books they have read, in Turkish and in English, mention the characters in them, the setting, what they thought of the author's interpretation, translations of them available, novels that have been made into movies, the actors and the handling of the subject, and so on.

Ahmet talks about old Turkish literature and compares it to the modern.

XII. *Turkish writing*

Tom is curious about the change from the old system of Turkish writing to the new and how it came about.

Ahmet explains that not only the way of writing but also the choice of words has changed. He tells Tom about the Arabic and Persian words in the old Turkish and the new words from the European languages.

XIII. *Painting and other arts*

Tom asks Ahmet about the old Turkish decorative tiles and how they were made. Ahmet explains the influence of the Italian Renaissance painters on Turkish art.

Tom asks about the theatre and Turkish actors. Ahmet talks about the new trends and particularly mentions the movie industry in Turkey and the influence American movies have, not only on Turkish movies, but also on styles of dress, social mannerisms, and so on.

Ahmet explains what has been done to encourage painting and music, the theatre and the movie industry by the Turkish Government.

Digitized by Google

Section C—Listening In (Questions)

Listen to the Guide as each one of the conversations is read. The second time listen carefully for points you may have missed the first time. Then answer the questions, which are listed below, on the particular conversation.

1. *Going to the library.*
   1. Tóm néreyé gidecèk?
   2. Óradan né álacàk?
   3. Néyé dá:ir?
   4. Né kitabınida istiyòr?
   5. Kím oná bir fikir vérsin?
   6. Àhmét Tomún kímin şiirlerini okuması-ni söylüyòr?
   7. Àhmedé görè bú şiirlèr násìl?
   8. Bú Tòmú dérhâl alâkadár edíyórmù?
   9. Néyé da:ir şiirlér okumák istèmiyór?
   10. Násil şeylér istiyòr?
   11. Kímín şiirlerì hálká dá:ir?
   12. Àhmedé görè bú ciddí:mì?
2. *Military training.*
   1. Àhmét askerlík yáptímì?
   2. Nérédè?
   3. Hépsì káç gün tá:lím gördü?
   4. Órdudakí áskérlik haya:ti kamplardakindén déğişíkmì?
   5. Àskérlík haya:tì Ahmedín hoşuná gidiyórmúydù?
   6. Né için çók iyìydi?
   7. Né zamánlàr yürüyüşlér vàrdi?
3. *Movies.*
   1. Türk filímlerì ha:riçté gösterílmiyòrmú?
   2. Ní:çin?
   3. Nédén ó kadár iyí déğil?
   4. Türk áktörlerì násìl?
   5. Tóm né kadàrdir órádà?
   6. Néreyé dahá bír kerè gìtmedí?
   7. Àhmét nè díyór?
   8. Tóm dérhâl gitmék istiyórmù?
   9. Né sóruyòr?
   10. Bunú öğrenmék için néyé báksınlàr?
   11. Şéhír tiyàtrosundá né óynuyòr?
   12. Gitmék istíyórlàrmí?
   13. Èvvéldén néreyé gidecéklèr?
   14. Şímdi érkénmì?
   15. Ní:çin erkén gitmék istiyórlàr?

Digitized by Google

4. *Elections.*
   1. Né müddeti gèldì?
   2. Àhmét né sóruyòr?
   3. Ónlarín isimlérini gazéteye kím vermiştir?
   4. İsimlerini öğrénmék içìn néyé báksinlàr?
   5. Gazétenin pólis kısmına bákacáklármì?
   6. Hér hâldè órada nélér bulúnuyòr?

5. *Listening to the radio.*
   1. Àhmét né öğrenmék istiyòr?
   2. Nélér vàr?
   3. Bunlardán hángisini tèrcìh edérdiniz?
   4. Ónlárdán báşkà né vàr?
   5. Nélér üzérindè?
   6. Tóm hángi mevzu:dán konuşacaklarını bíliyórmù?

6. *A visitor.*
   1. Kím yòkkén birisi gèldì?
   2. Mèhmét ismini öğréndímì?
   3. Gèlmiş olán ádàm kimín kárdeşì?
   4. Kimíndè árkadaşì?
   5. Hángi fabríkada çalişıyòrmúş?
   6. Gèlmiş olán ádàm türkçe iyi kónuşúrmúydù?
   7. Néyé da:ir bír şéy söyledì?
   8. Bélki néredè çalişıyòrdúr?

7. *At the factory.*
   1. Tomún kardeşinin ismí nè?
   2. Ó kimí áramìş?
   3. Kím onà Mehmedín adresini vérmìş?
   4. Àhmét onà né dédì?
   5. Córç nédén Mehmedí áramìş?
   6. Mehmedín órada néleri vàr?
   7. Kimí onlárla tanıştıracàk?
   8. Bú Corcún nésiné yárdìm edecék?
   9. Türkçe öğrénmék içìn én iyi şèy nédìr?
   10. Córç kendisinin türkçe konuşabildiğini zánnediyórmù?
   11. Onún ziya:ni vármì?
   12. Né yapmıyá çalişmalì?
   13. Néyi kúllánmalì vé tékrár etmelìdir?
   14. Néyín yardımı vàrdir?

8. *News from home.*
   1. Tóm kíş báşlıyalì néredén mektúp àlmadi?
   2. Àhmét merák édiyórmù?
   3. Né diyòr?
   4. Méktùplár néredé dahá uzún kálıyòr?
   5. Hér hâldè né zamán álacàk?
   6. Tóm búndán évvèl néredén hiç uzák kàlmadi?

Digitized by Google

7. Óradan habérde gélmeyíncé né óluyòr?
8. Tóm nélér öğrenmék ístiyòr?
9. Àhmét hérkézìn néyí düşünmèklé méşgúl olduğunú zànnediyór?
10. Tóm Nevyorklulari dahá iyí tánıyórmù?
11. Néyí düşúnüyórlàrdir?

9. *Turkish "shadow play."*
1. Tóm Ahmedé né sóruyòr?
2. Bú nédìr?
3. Káç sené évvèl óynatılíyòrdú?
4. Bildiğimíz şekildeki tiyàtró Türkiyede yénímì?
5. Bú gùn eskí óyún şéklì devá:m édiyórmù?
6. Bú óyùn násìl?
7. Néredé óynatılìr?
8. Tóm bú oyunú görmék ístiyórmù?
9. Nérede oynatıldığını Ahmét bíliyórmù?

10. *The "Tiled Mosque."*
1. Tóm bú ca:miyé evvélce gítmíşmì?
2. Şímdi néyín önündén géçecéklèr?
3. Àhmét néreyé girmék ístiyòr?
4. İçí násìl?
5. Éskí yázılàr hángí lí:sándà?
6. Hérkez bú yazılari yázabilírmì?
7. Bú eskí yazı san'atının nélerí vàrdir?
8. Àhmét tám ó zamándà onlari anlatmák ístiyórmù?
9. Ónún íçìn Tóm şímdi né yápsìn?

11. *Readings on Turkish economy.*
1. Àhmét hángí kitabí ístiyòr?
2. Tóm onú bitírdímì?
3. Tóm hér içindeki şeyí ánlıyórmù?
4. Onú ókúrkèn né öğrèndì?
5. Àhmét Tomún né yapmasını söylüyòr?
6. İhráç edilén hám maddé násìl?
7. İthál edilén má:múl éşyà:?
8. Mémleketé girén párà nesíylé dışarı çıkıyòr?
9. Bunú dúrdúrmák íçìn né yapmamız lâ:zìmdir?
10. Tóm bütün bunları ánlıyórmù?
11. Né kelimesini anlàmıyòr?
12. Àhmedín ánlatışì ánlaşılíyórmù?
13. Béş líralık bír şéy íçìn káç líra vermék lâ:zìm?
14. Tóm okumağá devá:m édiyórmù?
15. Hárp zamá:nındà mühím olán şèy bir memleketín násil olmasìdir?
16. Tèlefóndá Tómlà kím konuşmák ístiyòr?
17. Àcaba né gelmíş?

Digitized by Google

Section D—True-False

This section is a true-false quiz exactly like the one in Unit 6, except that the first item is not a practice item. Prepare a piece of paper with numbers from 1 to 40 and mark the statements that you will hear from your Guide either *T* or *F*. After you finish the quiz, the Leader will give the correct answers for each statement. Check your paper and give your score to your Leader. He will figure out the average for your group. If your score is less than the average number of correct answers or less than 80 per cent correct, you need more review of the previous units.

Spend the rest of the time going over the items on which you had difficulty.

Digitized by Google

APPENDICES

A. OUTLINE SUMMARY OF WORD STUDY

Note: The following is a summary of all the *Word Study* material covered in this manual. The summary also covers a certain number of points, not introduced in the units themselves, which you may find useful as you go about increasing your ability to understand and to speak Turkish. This summary should be used for reference only.

SOUNDS

The Sounds

1. The Turks make use of 40 different *sounds*, of four degrees of strength in pronouncing syllables, and of a number of different patterns of ups and downs of the tone of the voice.

2. Here are the sounds of Turkish as we represent them in Units 1–12 (in the *Aids to Listening*):

Consonants

p	t	ç	k^y	k	'
b	d	c	g^y	g	
f	s	ş			h
v	z	j			
m	n				
	l	l^y	y		
	r				

Digitized by Google

Vowels

i	ü	ɪ	u	i:	ü:	ɪ:	u:
e	ö	a	o	e:	ö:	a:	o:

We mark the four degrees of strength as follows (from strongest to weakest):

á à ȧ a

We indicate some of the different patterns of ups and downs of the tone of the voice as follows:

(space)	short pause, slight rise
(,)	longer pause, greater rise
(.)	fall
(!)	sharp rise, sustained
(?)	sharp rise, gradual fall
(¿)	sharp rise, sustained, second rise

Sound Changes

3. There are a number of changes in the sounds at the end of roots, when endings are added to the roots. There are also changes in the endings themselves after certain kinds of root-final vowels and consonants. There are certain changes in the position of the strongest vowel which depend on the elements attached to the root.

There are certain other variations which may be due to changes in the rate of speaking or to other things.

Changes in Root-Final Sounds

1. before vowel-initial endings:

4. a. change from non-humming to humming sounds:

-p	>	-b-	cép-	'*pocket*'	:	cèbi	'*his pocket*'
-t	>	-d-	giт- . . .	'*go*'	:	gìdér	'[*he*] *goes*'

Digitized by Google

-ç	>	-c-	àǧáç-	'*tree*'	:	àǧácí	'*his tree*'
-k^{y}	>	-g^{y}-	rénK-	'*color*'	:	rèngí	'*its color*'
-k^{y}	>	-y-	èrkéK-	'*male*'	:	èrkèǧé	'*for the male*'
-k^{y}	>	-0-	gǒK-	'*sky*'	:	gòǧé	'*to the sky*'
-k	>	-g-	gónK-	'*gong*'	:	gòngú	'*its gong*'
-k	>	-0-	bàcáK-	'*leg*'	:	bàcáǧí	'*his leg*'

Note: Roots whose final consonant changes in this way are entered in the vocabularies with this changeable final consonant marked as a small capital letter.

Example: céP '*pocket*'

5. b. loss of final-syllable vowel:

ìs(í)m	'*name*'	:	ìsmi	'*his name*'

Note: Roots whose final-syllable vowel is lost are entered in the vocabularies with this vowel in parentheses.

6. c. doubling of final consonant:

hák(k)	'*right*'	:	hàkkí	'*his right*'

Note: Roots whose final consonant doubles are entered in the vocabularies with the second consonant in parentheses.

7. d. doubling of final consonant and change from non-humming to humming:

lúP(P)	'*marrow*'	:	lùbbú	'*his marrow*'

Note: Roots whose final consonant doubles and changes in this way are entered in the vocabularies with the final consonant marked as a small capital letter and the second consonant in parentheses.

8. e. insertion of ' :

mènṣé (')	'*origin*'	:	mènṣé'i	'*its origin*'

Note: Roots after which the (') is inserted are entered in the vocabularies with the (') in parentheses.

Digitized by Google

9. f. change from short to long final-syllable vowel:

zàmá(:)n *'time'* zámà:ní *'its time'*

Note: Roots which have long final-syllable vowel before vowel-initial endings are entered in the vocabularies with the length mark (:) in parentheses.

10. 2. before certain endings with initial *-c-* (loss of root-final k^y or *k*):

kûçűĸ *'small'* : kűçűcûk *'tiny'*

àlçáĸ *'low'* : álçácìk *'somewhat low'*

Note: The endings before which *k* is lost are so labelled in this summary.

Changes in the Sounds of Endings

1. Normal Vowel Harmony:

Turkish endings are divided into two large types, those with four interchanging vowels (i ü ı u), and those with two (e a). The particular vowel which occurs in a particular ending depends on the last preceding vowel. We call this agreement between ending-vowel and root-final vowel, *vowel harmony*, and we distinguish these two types:

Vowel Harmony Type I					Vowel Harmony Type II			
i	ü	ı	u	root-final	i	ü	ı	u
e	ö	a	o		e	ö	a	o
i	ü	ı	u	ending vowel	e		a	

Digitized by Google

11. Type I

root-final vowel						ending vowel
i	ìkí	'*two*'	:	ìkísí	'*the two of them*'	i
e	dĕftér	'*notebook*'	:	dèftérí	'*his notebook*'	i
ü	sût	'*milk*'	:	sùtú	'*his milk*'	ü
ö	gŏz	'*eye*'	:	gòzú	'*his eye*'	ü
ı	bàlíĸ	'*fish*'	:	bàlığí	'*his fish*'	ı
a	bánkà	'*bank*'	:	bánkàsì	'*his bank*'	ı
u	çòcúĸ	'*child*'	:	çòcúğú	'*his child*'	u
o	máyò	'*bathing suit*'	:	máyòsù	'*his bathing suit*'	u

Note: Endings which follow Vowel Harmony Type I will be entered in this summary and in the general vocabularies with the *i*-vowel.

Example: -(s)i

Digitized by Google

12. Type II

root-final vowel						ending vowel
i	misà:fír	'*guest*'	:	misà:fíré	'*for the guest*'	e
e	hàkém	'*umpire*'	:	hàkémé	'*for the umpire*'	e
ü	úç	'*three*'	:	ùçé	'*for three*'	e
ö	dőrт	'*four*'	:	dòrdé	'*for four*'	e
ı	kìs(í)m	'*part*'	:	kìsmá	'*for the part*'	a
a	sínémà	'*movie*'	:	sinémáyà	'*to the movie*'	a
u	hùdú(:)т	'*border*'	:	húdù:dá	'*for the border*'	a
o	dòktór	'*doctor*'	:	dòktórá	'*for the doctor*'	a

Note: Endings which follow Vowel Harmony Type II will be entered in this summary and in the general vocabularies with the *e*-vowel.

Example: -(y)e

Digitized by Google

2. Irregular Vowel Harmony:

13. a. After vowels *a*, *u*, *o*, in certain roots, which may end in *-k^{y}* or *-l^{y}* or in one of the other consonants, two of the four variants of Vowel Harmony Type I are eliminated, leaving only *ü* (after *u* or *o*) and *i* (after *a*).

u	mèṣkû(:)k^{i}	'*doubtful*'	:	méṣkûktûr	'[*it*]'*s doubtful*'	ü
u	màhsû(:)l^{i}	'*product*'	:	màhsú:lû	'*his product*'	ü
o	rôl^{i}	'*rôle*'	:	ròlû	'*his rôle*'	ü
a	hâk(k)^{i}	'*engraving*'	:	hàkkí	'*his engraving*'	i
a	hâ(:)l^{i}	'*condition*'	:	hà:lí	'*his condition*'	i
a	sàát^{i}	'*watch*'	:	sàátí	'*his watch*'	i
a	àt(ſ)f^{i}	'*imputation*'	:	àtfí	'*his imputation*'	i

14. After such roots, one of the two variants of Vowel Harmony Type II is eliminated, leaving only *e* (after *u*, *o*, or *a*).

u	màhsû(:)l^{i}	'*product*'	:	màhsúllér	'*products*'	e
o	rôl^{i}	'*rôle*'	:	ròldé	'*in [the] rôle*'	e
a	sàát^{i}	'*hour*'	:	sáàtté	'*at [the] hour*'	e

Note: Roots which require this irregular type of vowel harmony are marked with a small raised i.

15. b. After vowels *i* (Type I) or *e* (Type II) in certain roots, which may end in any consonant except *k^{y}*, *g^{y}*, or *l^{y}*, the vowels *ı* (Type I) or *a* (Type II) appear in the endings:

i	Útà:rít^{ı}	'*Mercury*'	:	Utà:ridín	'*of Mercury*'

Note: Roots which require this irregular type of vowel harmony are marked with a small raised ı.

3. Lack of Vowel Harmony:

16. Certain Turkish endings have vowels which do *not* change according to the last preceding vowel.

	ònlárín	'*their*'	:	ònlarínkí	'*theirs*'

Digitized by Google

hûk(ú)m	'*rule*'	:	hűkûmdár	'*ruler*'
kȉmyá:	'*chemistry*'	:	kȉmyá:gér	'*chemist*'

Note: The endings with unchanging *i* and *e* vowels are entered in this summary and in the vocabularies with this vowel marked as a small capital letter. Endings entered with other than *i* or *e* vowels are always unchanging.

Examples: -kI, -GEr, -dar

4. Changes after Consonants and Vowels:

17. a. Certain endings have longer forms when attached to a root with a final vowel and shorter forms after a final consonant.

V	ìkí	'*two*'	:	ìkísí	'*the two of them*'
C	úç	'*three*'	:	ûçú	'*the three of them*'
V	lôkántà	'*restaurant*'	:	lôkántánìn	'*the restaurant's*'
C	çòcúĸ	'*child*'	:	çòcúğún	'*the child's*'
V	èlí	'*his hand*'	:	élíylè	'*with his hand*'
C	dȉşlér	'*teeth*'	:	dȉşlérlè	'*with the teeth*'
V	àltí	'*six*'	:	àltişár	'*by sixes*'
C	dőrт	'*four*'	:	dőrdér	'*by fours*'

Examples: -(s)i, -(n)in, -(y)le, -(ş)er

Note: The consonant of such endings is enclosed in parentheses in this summary and in the vocabularies to indicate that it does not appear after a root-final consonant.

18. b. Certain other endings have shorter forms when attached to a root with a final vowel and longer forms after a final consonant.

Digitized by Google

ánnè	'*mother*'	:	ánnèm	'*my mother*'
kàrdéṣ	'*brother*'	:	kàrdéṣim	'*my brother*'

Example: -(i)m

Note: The vowel of such endings is enclosed in parentheses in this summary and in the vocabularies to indicate that it does not appear after a root-final vowel.

5. Change of First Consonant:

19. The first consonant of certain endings *changes* according to the final sound of the root to which it is attached. If the last consonant of the root is a non-humming sound (p t ç kʸ k f s ṣ h), the first consonant of the ending is also a non-humming sound.

gȧzétè	'*newspaper*'	:	gazétèci	'*newsboy*'
kitáP	'*book*'	:	kitàpçí	'*bookseller*'

Note: Such endings are entered in this summary and in the vocabularies with the humming sound.

Example: -ci (*i.e.* -ci, -cü, -cı, -cu; -çi, -çü, -çı, -çu)

6. Lack of Change of First Consonant

20. The first consonant of other endings remains *unchanged* no matter what may precede it.

bú‿gün	'*today*'	:	bú‿günkü	'*today's*'
Àhmét	'*Ahmet*'	:	Àhmétgil	'*at Ahmet's house*'

Note: The endings with unchanging *humming* first consonants are entered in this summary and in the vocabularies, with their first consonant marked as a small capital letter. Endings entered with non-humming first consonants are always unchanging.

Examples: -GIl, -ki

Digitized by Google

Strong Vowel Changes

21. 1. In the neighborhood of certain endings:

gìttí	'*[he] went*'	:	gítmédì	'*[he] didn't go*'
çòcúĸ	'*child*'	:	çòcúğá	'*for the child*'

Note: Endings in whose neighborhood a shift occurs in the position of the strongest vowel, into the ending itself or into the syllable before it, are entered in this summary and the vocabularies with the relative position of the strongest vowel marked (′). With noun endings, if the strongest vowel shifts into the ending itself, the ending is *not* marked, since this shift is the most common one.

Examples: -́me–; –(y)e

22. 2. in the neighborhood of certain words:

démédilèr	'*they didn't say*'	:	démedilér◡kì	'*they didn't say so* (*lit. that . . .*)'

Note: Words in whose neighborhood a shift occurs in the position of the strongest vowel, are entered in this summary and the vocabularies with the relative position of the strongest vowel marked (′).

Example: – – -́◡kì

Other Sound Changes

Note: Following is a list of other occasional changes. Some of these are quite frequent, others are not very common. This list will give you an idea of what you may hear and will help you to understand forms which differ slightly from the ones you have learned in this manual.

23. 1. certain shifts of strongest vowel:

Móskóvayà	:	Móskóvayà	'*to Moscow*'
mánzárà	:	manzarálár◡vàr	'*there are views*'
bàşláyıncà	:	báşlayincà	'*on beginning*'
búyúrùn	:	búy(u)rùn!	'*please!*'

Digitized by Google

24. 2. interchange of *a* with *e:*

fákàt	:	fékàt	'*but*'

25. 3. contraction of two vowels into one long vowel:

mà:ádá	:	mà:dá:	'*besides*'
máamá:fí:h	:	má:má:fí:h	'*however*'
mùà:ríf	:	mà:ríf	'*knowledge*'
tèèssír	:	tè:sí:r	'*influence, effect*'
mùèzzín	:	mè:zín	'*muezzin*'
fìílí	:	fí:lí	'*its verb*'

26. 4. change of *e* or *ı* to *i*, and *a* or *u* to *ı* before a following *y:*

gélmeyecèkmí?	:	gélmıyecèkmi?	'*won't [he] come?*'
yàşayácák	:	yàşıyácák	'*[he]'ll live*'
búlunúyòr	:	búlunıyòr	'*[it]'s being found*'
okùmáyá	:	okùmıyá	'*to read*'
zánnı́ılè	:	zánnıylè	'*with the opinion*'

27. 5. loss of certain vowels between two consonants in the middle of words:

dışàridá	:	dişàrdá	'*outside*'
şúrádà	:	şúrdà	'*right here*'
búrádà	:	búrdà	'*here*'
ilèridé	:	ilèrdé	'*up ahead*'

Note: Such occasionally lost vowels are put in parentheses in this summary and in the vocabularies.

Digitized by Google

28. 6. simplification of certain double consonants:

èv*v*él	:	èvél	'*before*'
téèsśir	:	tè:sí:r	'*influence, effect*'
ámm*m*à	:	ámà	'*but*'
sèy*y*áhát	:	sèyáhát	'*trip*'
mùàlĺim	:	mùálím	'*teacher*'

Note: The second consonant of such groups is put in parentheses in this summary and in the vocabularies.

29. 7. loss of certain consonants in the middle of words:

áptès*th*à:né	:	áptèsá:né	'*toilet*'
dèmìr*h*ìndí	:	demìrìndí	'*tamarind*'

Note: Such occasionally lost consonants are put in parentheses in this summary.

30. 8. substitution of *y* for the (') between vowels:

tàbì'át	:	tàbiyát	'*character*'
fì'át	:	fìyát	'*price*'

31. 9. substitution of *y* for *ǧ* between vowels:

okùmáǧá	:	okùmáyá	'*to read*'

32. 10. substitution of *ǧ* for *v:*

kòvmák	:	kòǧmák	'*to drive away*'
dövûṣmék	:	döǧûṣmék	'*to beat each other*'

Digitized by Google

FORMS

Words

ROOTS AND BASES

33. *Words* in Turkish may be broken up into parts: a *root* and a number of added elements or ***affixes***.

tûrk(-0-0) '*Turk*'
ėrkék(-0-0)‿çócùk(-0-0) '*male child*'
sicàk-lík(-0-0) '*heat*'
yá:nì '*that is*'
sor-á-bil-ír-mi-yìm? '*may I ask?*'
vé '*and*'
reìs-i‿cümhúr(-0-0) '*president*'
óh! '*oh!*'

34. There are different kinds of roots: *verbs* (Unit 3.B.1.1. Note), *nouns* (Unit 4.B.1.2 Note 1), and ***particles***.

Verbs:

ver- . . . '*give*' al- . . . '*take*' gül- . . . '*laugh*'

Nouns:

él '*hand*' şimdì '*now*' ó '*that*'

Particles:

ki '*that*'

Digitized by Google

35. There are three kinds of affixes; those which come *after* the root, the endings or *suffixes*, those which are put into the *middle* of a form, the *infixes*, and those which come *before* the root, the *prefixes*.

Suffixes:

gìd-*ér* '[*he*] *goes*' yàp-*tí-k* '*we did* [*it*]' sût-*çú* '*milkman*'

Infixes:

'é-*p*-'éskì '*very old*'

Prefixes:

isti-ráhát '*rest*' *mù*-zàffér '*victor*'

36. There are two kinds of roots: *bases* which cannot be broken up, and *stems*, which consist of a base plus one or more affixes.

Verb Bases:

gör- . . . '*see*' bil- . . . '*know*' *öğre- . . . '*learn; teach*'

Noun Bases:

èrkék '*male*' kíz '*girl*' él '*hand*' èrkén '*early*' úç '*three*'

Noun Stems:

kìs-kán-ç '*jealous*' *ne-re- '*what place*' bilèt-çí '*ticket-seller*'

37. *Verb stems* are of two kinds, those built on *noun* bases, and those built on *verb* bases:

Noun-Base Verb Stems:

ìlérí	'*forward*'	:	iler(i)-le- . . .	'*advance*'
gûréş	'*wrestling*'	:	güreş(-0)- . . .	'*wrestle*'

Verb-Base Verb Stems:

çık- . . .	'*come out*'	:	çık-ar- . . .	'*take out*'
*öğre- . . .	'*learn, teach*'	:	öğre-n- . . .	'*learn*'

Digitized by Google

		:	öğre-t- . . .	'*teach*'
gir- . . .	'*go in*'	:	gir-iş- . . .	'*go in together*'

38. Verb stems, then, have two kinds of verb affixes, those which make verbs out of nouns or ***desubstantive verb affixes***, and those which make more complex verbs out of simpler verb forms, or ***deverbative verb affixes:***

Desubstantive Verb Affixes:

-le- -0-

Deverbative Verb Affixes:

-ar- -n- -t- -iş-

39. *Noun stems* are also of two kinds, those built on *verb* bases, and those built on *noun* bases:

Verb-Base Noun Stems:

sat- . . .	'*sell*'	:	sàt-ící	'*salesman*'
sev- . . .	'*love*'	:	sèv-gí	'*love*'
ak- . . .	'*flow*'	:	ák-ìntí	'*current*'

Noun-Base Noun Stems:

gècé	'*night*'	:	gècé-lík	'*night-shirt*'
tűrk	'*Turk*'	:	tűrk-çè	'*Turkish* (*language*)'
dőrt	'*four*'	:	dördüncű	'*fourth*'

40. Noun stems also have two kinds of noun affixes, those which make nouns out of verbs or ***deverbative noun affixes***, and those which make more complex nouns out of simpler noun forms, or ***desubstantive noun affixes:***

Deverbative Noun Affixes:			Desubstantive Noun Affixes:		
-(y)ici	-gi	-(i)nti	-lik	-(n)ce	-(i)nci

41. *Arabic roots* are very changeable. The only constant elements are the consonants:

sà:lím '*safe*' *èslém* '*more certain; safer*'

sèlí(:)m '*without error; benign*' *sélâ:mét* '*safety*'

Arabic root: *s-l^{y}-m

Digitized by Google

ìlím '*knowledge; science*'
à:lím '*scientist*'
mú'àllím '*teacher*'
Arabic root: *'-l-m

hàkkí '*his right*'
múhákkàk '*verily, certainly*'
hákì:kát '*reality*'
Arabic root: *h-k-k

cèbír '*forcing; algebra*'
icbar‿eT- . . . (tr.) '*oblige*'
mècbú:rí: '*obligatory*'
Arabic root: *c-b-r

tertib‿eT- . . . (tr.) '*form*'
mùrrètíp '*type-setter*'
Arabic root: *r-t-b

Note: When you hear new words of this type be on the lookout for the consonants.

AFFIXATION

Suffixes

VERB SUFFIXES

42. *Order of the Suffixes in Verb Forms*

a. 1. Noun Base: *Verb Root*
   2. Desubstantive Verb Suffixes (> *Verb Stem*)
   3. Deverbative Verb Suffixes (> *Verb Stem*)

b. 4. Verb Pre-final Suffixes

c. 5. Verb Final Suffixes

d. 6. Verb Post-Final Suffixes

43. *Order of Strong Vowel Precedence*

1. --- --- --á‿kí / --- --- --é‿kì
2. –(y)é- (neg. pot.)
3. –é-; –éz– (exc. 8)

Digitized by Google

4. -m-; -me-; -mi-
5. -íyor- / -(y)ínce / -(y)érek- / -(y)é / -(y)elí / -(y)íp / -(y)kèn
6. -eT-(exc. 10); -ol (exc. 10)-
7. -dir
8. -lér
9. -0- (aor.); -r-; -ér-; -ír- / -sín-
10. -mi-?
11. -iyór- / -(y)ecéK- / -míş- / -melí- / -0- (ipv.)
12. -0 ("you"); -(i)n / -(i)niz; -níz / -(y)ím / -lím
13. -dí- / -sé- / (y)é- (sbjnc.)
14. -sin / -siniz -m / -(y)iz; -k -0 ("he")
15. -e / -de

44. *Transitive and Intransitive*

All verb roots (or stems) which may occur with a noun with the definite objective case ending are ***transitive***.

Note: Transitives, ***may*** of course, occur alone, or with nouns with other case endings.

All verb roots (or stems) which may ***not*** occur with a noun with the definite objective case ending are intransitive.

Note: Intransitives may, likewise, ***not*** occur with a noun with the indefinite objective case ending, but ***may***, of course, occur alone, or with nouns with other case endings.

Transitives:

def. obj.	Ónú (ádamí)‿öldürür.	'*He kills him (the man).*'
indef. obj.	Sú‿içèr.	'*He drinks water.*'
nom.	Hàrp‿öldürür.	'*War kills.*'
---	Öldürür.	'[*He*] *kills* (*it*).'
dat.	Óná‿vúrur.	'[*He*] *hits him.*'

Digitized by Google

abl.	Óndán‿gėçèr.	'[*He*] *passes through it.*'
loc.	Sokáktá‿dólaṣìr.	'[*He*] *strolls in the street.*'
conc.	Elíylė‿vúrur.	'[*He*] *hits him with his hand.*'
	Intransitives:	
nom.	Báṣím‿áğrıyòr.	'*My head hurts.*'
dat.	Óná‿ácıyòr.	'[*He*] *feels sorry for him.*'
abl.	Búndán‿bàhsediyór.	'*They are discussing it (this).*'
loc.	Óradá‿éğleniriz.	'*We'll have fun there.*'
conc.	Benímlė‿gėlecèk.	'[*He*]*'ll come with me.*'

Desubstantive Verb Suffixes

45.	*–0–* (intr.) (tr.)					
	gûréṣ	'*wrestling*'	:	güreṣ- . . . (intr.)	'*wrestle*'	
	bòyá	'*paint*'	:	boya- . . . (tr.)	'*paint*'	
46.	*–a–* (intr.)					
	kán	'*blood*'	:	kana- . . . (intr.)	'*bleed*'	
47.	*–aṣ–* (intr.)					
	yán	'*side*'	:	yanaṣ- . . . (intr.)	'*approach*'	
48.	*–de–* (intr.)					
	kûtûr	'*cracking*'	:	kütürde- . . . (intr.)		'*crack*'
	ṣàpír	'*smacking*'	:	ṣapırda- . . . (intr.)		'*smack*'
49.	*–el–* (intr.)					
	dúz	'*smooth*'	:	düzel- . . . (intr.)		'*get smooth*'
	çóĸ	'*much*'	:	çoğal- . . . (intr.)		'*increase*'

Digitized by Google

50. *–er–* (intr.) (tr.)

áĸ	'*white*'	:	ağar- . . . (intr.)	'*get white*'
*yeş-	'*green*'	:	yeşer- . . . (intr.)	'*get green*'
év	'*house*'	:	ever- . . . (tr.)	'*marry, wed*'

51. *–eт–* (intr.) (tr.)

bàh(í)s	'*discussion*'	:	bahseт- . . . (intr.)	'*discuss*'
ìhrá(:)ç	'*export*'	:	ihra:ceт- . . . (tr.)	'*export*',

52. *–ik–* (intr.) (change of root-final C from non-humming to humming)

géç	'*late*'	:	gecik- . . . (intr.)	'*get late*'
áç	'*hungry*'	:	acık- . . . (intr.)	'*get hungry*'

53. *–l–* (intr.) (loss of stem-final *–k*)

dòğrú	'*straight*'	:	doğrul- . . . (intr.)	'*straighten (up)*'
kùçúĸ	'*small*'	:	küçül- . . . (intr.)	'*get small(er)*'

54. *–le–* (intr.) (tr.)

gèrí	'*back*'	:	gerile- . . . (intr.)	'*go (stay) back*'
sàbún	'*soap*'	:	sabunla- . . . (tr.)	'*lather*'

55. *–len–* (intr.)

gȍlgé	'*shade*'	:	gölgelen- . . . (intr.)	'*be in the shade*'
pàhálí	'*expensive*'	:	pahalılan- . . . (intr.)	'*get expensive*'

56. *–leş–* (intr.)

gùzél	'*pretty*'	:	güzelleş- . . . (intr.)	'*get pretty*'
tàtlí	'*sweet*'	:	tatlılaş- . . . (intr.)	'*get sweet*'

Digitized by Google

57. *–let–* (tr.)

dèr'ín	'*deep*'	:	derinlet- . . . (tr.)	'*make deep*'
ból	'*full*'	:	bollat- . . . (tr.)	'*let out, full*'

58. *–r–* (intr.) (loss of stem-final *k*)

dèlí	'*crazy*'	:	delir- . . . (intr.)	'*go crazy*'
kȍpúĸ	'*foam*'	:	köpür- . . . (intr.)	'*foam*'

59. *–se–* (intr.) (tr.)

sú	'*water*'	:	susa- . . . (intr.)	'*be thirsty*'
bèním	'*mine*'	:	benimse- . . . (tr.)	'*appropriate*'

60. *–t–* (tr.)

iğrí	'*bent*'	:	iğrit- . . . (tr.)	'*bend*'

Deverbative Verb Suffixes

61. *–dir–*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)	**66.** *–iş–*	(intr.) (recipr.) (Unit 27.B.1.1)
62. *–er–*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)	**67.** *–it–*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)
63. *–il–*	(intr.) (pass.-ingr.) (Unit 25.B.1.2)	**68.** *–n–*	(intr.) (pass.) (Unit 25.B.1.2)
64. *–in–*	(intr.) (pass-refl.) (Unit 25.B.1.2)	**69.** *–ş–*	(intr.) (recipr.) (Unit 27.B.1.1)
65. *–ir–*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)	**70.** *–t–*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)

Verb Pre-Final Suffixes

71. *-0–*	(aor.) (Unit 11.B.1.5 Note 2)	**75.** *–ér–*	(aor.) (Unit 3.B.1.2)
72. *-0–*	(ipv.) (Unit 22.B.1.2.d,e)	**76.** *–éz–*	(aor.) (Unit 10.B.1.3.a)
73. *–dí–*	(at. ps.) (Unit 15.B.1.1.a)	**77.** *–ír–*	(aor.) (Unit 3.B.1.2)
74. *–é–*	(aor.) (Unit 10.B.1.3.a)	**78.** *–íyor–*	(mom.) (Unit 3.B.1.1)

Digitized by Google

79. *-m-* (neg.) (Unit 8.B.1.1)
80. *-me-* (neg.) (Unit 8.B.1.1)
81. *-meli-* (necess.) (Unit 14.B.1.1)
82. *-mi-* (neg.) (Unit 8.B.1.1)
83. *-mi-* (interr.) (Unit 5.B.1.3)
84. *-miş-* (qu. ps.) (Unit 15.B.1.1.c)
85. *-r-* (aor.) (Unit 3.B.1.2)
86. *-sé-* (cond.) (Unit 19.B.1.2)
87. *-sin-* (ipv.) (Unit 22.B.1.2.c)
88. *-(y)é-* (sbjnc.) (Unit 22.B.1.2.f)
89. *-(y)é-* (neg. pot.) (Unit 21.B.1.1.b)
90. *-(y)e* + *bil-* . . . (pot.) (Unit 21.B.1.1.a)
91. *-(y)ecéк-* (fut.) (Unit 9.B.1.2)
92. *-(y)érek-* (adverbial coordinating grd.) (Unit 28.B.1.1)
93. *-(y)ince-* (*-(y)ince-*) (sequential grd.) (Unit 28.B.1.2)

Verb Final Suffixes

94. *-0* '*he* (*she, it*)' (Unit 4.B.1.1)
95. *-0* '*you* (*informal*)' (Unit 22.B.1.2.d)
96. *-0* '*they*' (Unit 4.B.1.1)
97. *-(i)n* '*you* (*informal*)' (Unit 15.B.1.1.b)
98. *-iniz* (-niz) '*you* (*formal*)' (Unit 15.B.1.1.c)
99. *-k* '*we*' (Unit 15.B.1.1.b)
100. *-lér* '*they*' (Unit 4.B.1.1)
101. *-lim* '*we*' (Units 7.B.1.3, 22.B.1.2.f,h)
102. *-m* '*I*' (Units 10.B.1.3.a, 15.B.1.1.b)
103. *-sin* '*you* (*informal*)' (Unit 11.B.1.1)
104. *-siniz* '*you* (*formal*)' (Unit 4.B.1.3)
105. *-(y)é* (grd.) (Unit 27.B.1.2)
106. *-(y)eli* (grd.) (Unit 28.B.1.3)
107. *-(y)im* '*I*' (Unit 4.B.1.2)
108. *-(y)in* '*you*' (Unit 7.B.1.4)
109. *-(y)iniz* '*you*' (Unit 7.B.1.4)
110. *-(y)ip* (coordinating grd.) (Unit 25.B.1.3)
111. *-(y)iz* '*we*' (Unit 4.B.1.4)
112. *-(y)кєn* (grd.) (Unit 21.B.1.3)

Verb Post-Final Suffixes

113. *-dè* (Unit 26.B.1.4.b,c)
114. *-è* (Unit 28.B.1.6)

Digitized by Google

NOUN SUFFIXES

115. *Order of the Suffixes in Noun Forms*

a. 1. Verb Root; Noun Root; *Noun Base*
   2. Deverbative Noun Suffixes (> *Noun Stem*
   3. Desubstantive Noun Suffixes (> *Noun Stem*)

b. 4. Noun Pre-Final Suffixes

c. 5. Noun Final Suffixes

d. 6. Noun Post-Final Suffixes

116. *Order of Strong Vowel Precedence*

1. Noun bases with the strong vowel in the last syllable:
   a. shift the strong vowel to the (last syllable of the) suffix; or:
   b. have pre-suffixal strong vowel (-́0! / -́(y)i / -́(y)le / -́de / -́mi?)
2. Noun bases with the strong vowel in any other syllable keep it there.

Deverbative Noun Suffixes

117. **–BAÇ** (-n > -m before it)

saklan- . . . (intr.) '*hide*' : sàklámbáç '*hide-and-seek*'

118. **–ce–**

eğlen- . . . (intr.) '*amuse oneself*' : èğlénce '*amusement · party*'

düşün- . . . (tr.) '*think*' : düşùnce '(*a*) *thought*'

119. **–ceK–**

salın- . . . (intr.) '*sway*' : sálìncák '*swing*'

120. **–Ç–**

sevin- . . . (intr.) '*be happy*' : sèvínç '*joy*'

121. **–da:–**

sev- . . . (tr.) '*love*' : sèvdá: '*love*'

122. **–diK–** (aor. ptc.) (Unit 23.B.1.4)

Digitized by Google

123.	*–eĸ–*	dur- . . . (intr.)	*'stop'*	:	dùrák	*'(a) stop'*
		ürk- . . . (intr.)	*'be shy'*	:	ùrkék	*'shy; skittish'*
124.	*–emeç–*	dön- . . . (intr.)	*'turn'*	:	dȍnémèç	*'(a) turn'*
125.	*–emeĸ–*	kaç- . . . (intr.)	*'run'*	:	kàçámák	*'evasions, dodges'*
126.	*–emiĸ–*	kız- . . . (intr.)	*'get red'*	:	kìzámík	*'measles'*
127.	*–ge–*	süpür- . . . (tr.)	*'sweep'*	:	sȕpȕrgé	*'broom'*
128.	*–geç–*	utan- . . . (intr.)	*'be ashamed'*	:	útàngáç	*'shamefaced (person)'*
		süz- . . . (tr.)	*'sift'*	:	sȕzgéç	*'sieve'*
129.	*–gen–*	alın- . . . (intr.)	*'take (it amiss)'*	:	álìngán	*'sensitive, touchy'*
		çekin- . . . (intr.)	*'hesitate'*	:	çékìngén	*'hesitant'*
		yapış- . . . (intr.)	*'stick'*	:	yápìşkán	*'sticky'*
130.	*–gi–*	iç- . . . (tr.)	*'drink'*	:	ìçkí	*'(a) drink'*
		sev- . . . (tr.)	*'love'*	:	sèvgí	*'love'*
		sor- . . . (tr.)	*'ask (a question)'*	:	sòrgú	*'question'*
		as- . . . (tr.)	*'hang'*	:	àskí	*'suspenders'*
131.	*–giç–*	dal- . . . (intr.)	*'dive'*	:	dàlgíç	*'diver'*
		başlan- . . . (intr.)	*'begin'*	:	bàşlángíç	*'beginning'*
132.	*–gin–*	kız- . . . (intr.)	*'be (get) red, angry'*	:	kìzgín	*'angry'*
		yat- . . . (intr.)	*'lie'*	:	yàtkín	*'lying, tending'*
		piş- . . . (intr.)	*'cook'*	:	pìşkín	*'well done; experienced'*
		sol- . . . (intr.)	*'wilt'*	:	sòlgún	*'wilted; pale'*

Digitized by Google

133.	*–iĸ–*	al- . . . (tr.)	'*take*'	:	àlík	'"*taken*", *silly, simple*'
		del- . . . (tr.)	'*pierce*'	:	dèlík	'*pierced; hole*'
		kop- . . . (intr.)	'*break*'	:	kòpúk	'*broken*'
134.	*–(i)m–*	öl- . . . (intr.)	'*die*'	:	ὸlúm	'*death*'
		ye- . . . (tr.)	'*eat*'	:	yém	'*fodder*'
		doğ- . . . (intr.)	'*be born*'	:	dòğúm	'*birth*'
135.	*–in–*	yığ- . . . (tr.)	'*heap up*'	:	yìğín	'*heap*'
136.	*–(i)nç–*	gül- . . . (intr.)	'*laugh*'	:	gùlúnç	'*laughable*'
		kork- . . . (intr.)	'*be afraid*'	:	kòrkúnç	'*fearsome*'
137.	*–(i)nti–*	gir- . . . (intr.)	'*enter*'	:	girìntí	'*hollow; inlet*'
		gez- . . . (intr.)	'*stroll*'	:	gèzìntí	'*excursion*'
138.	*–ĸ–*	iste- . . . (tr.)	'*want*'	:	ìsték	'(*a*) *wish*'
		uğra- . . . (intr.)	'*stop off (at)*'	:	ùğrák	'*stopping-off place*'
139.	*–ki–*	(with loss of last vowel of preceding root)				
		uyu- . . . (intr.)	'*sleep*'	:	ùykú	'*sleep*'
140.	*–me–*	(ac. n.) (Unit 8.B.1.4)				
141.	*–meç–*	yırt- . . . (tr.)	'*tear*'	:	yìrtmáç	'(*a*) *tear*'
142.	*–meĸ–*	(inf.) (Unit 8.B.1.5)				
143.	*–men–*	öğret- . . . (tr.)	'*teach*'	:	öğrètmén	'*teacher*'
144.	*–miĸ–*	kus- . . . (intr.)	'*vomit*'	:	kùsmúk	'(*the*) *vomit*'
145.	*–si–*	yat- . . . (intr.)	'*lie*'	:	yàtsí	'*bed-time prayer*'
		tüt- . . . (intr.)	'*smoke*'	:	tûtsú	'*fumigation*'

Digitized by Google

146.	*-ti-*	sümkür- . . . (intr.)	*'blow one's nose'*	:	sûmkûrtú	*'blowing one's nose'*
		kaşın- . . . (intr.)	*'itch'*	:	kàşìntí	*'itching'*
147.	*-(y)em-*	de- . . . (tr.)	*'say'*	:	dìyém	*'saying'*
		tut- . . . (tr.)	*'take'*	:	tùtám	*'(a) pinch'*
148.	*-(y)en-*	(agen.) (Unit 13.B.1.3)				
149.	*-(y)i-*	kork- . . . (intr.)	*'be afraid'*	:	kòrkú	*'fear'*
		yar- . . . (tr.)	*'wound'*	:	yàrí	*'(a) wound'*
150.	*-(y)ici-*	(agen.) (Unit 23.B.1.2)				
151.	*-(y)iş-*	(ac. n.) (Unit 28.B.1.7)				

Desubstantive Noun Suffixes

152.	*-an-*	árz	*'width'*	:	árzàn	*'the broad way'*
		bá:zì	*'some'*	:	bá:zàn	*'now and then'*
153.	*-a:ne-*	àsí(:)l	*'noble'*	:	asì:lâ:né	*'in a noble way'*
154.	*-Bahş-*	hèyécán	*'excitement'*	:	héyecànbáhş	*'exciting'*
155.	*-Baz-*	kùmá(:)r	*'gambling'*	:	kúmàrbáz	*'gambler'*
156.	*-Cağız-*	Àhmét	*'Ahmet'*	:	Àhmétcáğìz	*'poor Ahmet'*
157.	*-ce-*	èskí	*'old'*	:	èskícé	*'oldish'*
		àçík	*'open'*	:	áçìkçá	*'rather open'*
		bìlmé	*'knowing'*	:	bìlmécé	*'riddle'*
158.	*-ceK-*	òyún	*'game'*	:	óyùncák	*'plaything'*

Digitized by Google

159.	*-ceK-*	(with loss of last *k* of root)				
		çàbúK	*'quick'*	:	çábúcàk	*'very quick'*
160.	*-ci-*	(agen.) (Unit 16.B.1.1)				
161.	*-ciK-*	àltín	*'gold'*	:	àltincík	*'small gold piece'*
		órádà	*'there'*	:	óraciktà	*'right there'*
		Àhmét	*'Ahmet'*	:	Àhmétçík	*'little Ahmet'*
162.	*-ciK-*	(with loss of last *k* of root)				
		kûçúK	*'little'*	:	kúçücûk	*'very little'*
		àlçáK	*'low'*	:	álçácìk	*'lowish'*
163.	*-cicik-*	(with loss of last *k* of root)				
		ùfáK	*'small'*	:	úfácıcìk	*'very small'*
164.	*-da(:)r-*	vèzné	*'treasury'*	:	vèznédár	*'treasurer'*
		hûk(û)m	*'rule'*	:	hûkûmdár	*'ruler'*
		tàráf	*'side'*	:	tàráftár	*'adherent'*
165.	*-daş-*	mèslékK	*'profession'*	:	mèslèktáş	*'colleague'*
		vàtán	*'fatherland'*	:	vátàndáş	*'compatriot'*
		yól	*'road'*	:	yòldáş	*'fellow-traveler'*
166.	*-deK-*	fìríl	*'whirling'*	:	fìrìldák	*'(paper) windmill'*
		pìríl	*'flashing'*	:	pìrìldák	*'blinker'*
167.	*-Di-*	tìkír	*'tapping'*	:	tikìrdí	*'(a) tapping'*
168.	*-E-*	kâ:tíP	*'secretary'*	:	kâ:tíbé	*'(female) secretary'*
		màkâ(:)li	*'speaking'*	:	mákà:lé	*'(newspaper) article'*

Digitized by Google

169.	*–ɐK–*	sól	*'left'*	:	sòlák	*'left-handed person'*
170.	*–(')E**n**–*	kàzá:	*'accident'*	:	kázá:èn	*'by accident'*
		kìs(í)m	*'part'*	:	kísmèn	*'partially'*
171.	*–E**t**–*	sà:lím	*'safe'*	:	sélà:mét	*'safety'*
			Arabic root *s-l^{y}-m			
172.	*–E**v**i:–*	(with loss of last vowel of root)				
		kìmyá:	*'chemistry'*	:	kìmyéví:	*'chemical'*
173.	*–G**â**(:)h–*	kàrár	*'decision'*	:	kárargâh	*'HQ'*
		ìkà:mét	*'living'*	:	ikà:mètgâh	*'dwelling, residence'*
174.	*–GE**r**–*	kìmyá:	*'chemistry'*	:	kìmyá:gér	*'chemist'*
175.	*–G**i**:–*	à:sú:dé	*'carefree'*	:	á:sù:degí:	*'carefreeness'*
176.	*–G**i**l–*	Àhmét	*'Ahmet'*	:	Àhmétgíl	*'(at) Ahmet's house'*
177.	*–G**i**(:)r–*	nàb(í)z	*'pulse'*	:	nábìzgír	*'feeling one's way in'*
178.	*–G**üza**(:)r–*	íş	*'work'*	:	işgüzár	*'getting work done'*
179.	*–(')**i**:–*	àsáP	*'nerve'*	:	àsábí:	*'nervous'*
		Ásyà	*'Asia'*	:	Ásyái:	*'Asiatic'*
		sùn(ú)(')	*'doing'*	:	sùn'í:	*'artificial'*
			Arabic root: *s-n-'			
180.	*–(**i**)**m**si–*	tàtlí	*'sweet'*	:	tàtlimsí	*'sweetish'*
		àltín	*'gold'*	:	àltınimsí	*'goldenish'*

Digitized by Google

181.	*–(i)mtre*K–	èkṣí	*'sour'*	:	èkṣ́imtrék	*'sourish'*
		àcí	*'bitter'*	:	ácìmtrák	*'bitterish'*
182.	*–(i)nci–*	(ord.) (Unit 20.B.1.2)				
183.	*–ista(:)n–*	àráP	*'Arab'*	:	Aràbístán	*'Arabia'*
		túrk	*'Turk'*	:	Tûrkístán	*'Turkestan'*
		léh	*'Pole'*	:	Lèhístán	*'Poland'*
184.	*–iya(:)t–*	ìktísá(:)T	*'economy'*	:	ìktisá:diyát	*'economics'*
185.	*–ıya(:)t–*	árz	*'earth'*	:	àrziyát	*'geology'*
186.	*–iyE–*	àsáP	*'nerve'*	:	asàbíyé	*'pertaining to nerves'*
		dà:vét	*'invitation'*	:	dà:vétiyé	*'invitation card'*
187.	*–iyEt–*	mèmnú(:)n	*'satisfied'*	:	mémnù:niyét	*'satisfaction'*
		cûmhú(:)r	*'whole of a people'*	:	cúmhù:riyét	*'republic'*
188.	*–(i)z–*	ìkí	*'two'*	:	ìkíz	*'twin(s)'*
		dőrT	*'four'*	:	dòrdúz	*'quadruplet(s)'*
189.	*–kâ(:)r–*	sàhté	*'forged'*	:	sàhtékâr	*'forger'*
		sàn'át	*'art'*	:	sàn'átkâr	*'artist'*
190.	*–ken–*	yél	*'wind'*	:	yèlkén	*'sail'*
		báṣ	*'head'*	:	bàṣkán	*'chairman'*
191.	*–kEṣ–*	àrzú	*'wish'*	:	àrzúkéṣ	*'greatly desiring'*
		kèmán	*'fiddle'*	:	kémànkéṣ	*'fiddler'*
192.	*–kï–*	(attr.) (Unit 19.B.1.4)				

Digitized by Google

193. *–kü–* (attr.) (Unit 19.B.1.4)

194. *–li–* (attr.) (Unit 9.B.1.3)

195. *–liK–* (Unit 19.B.1.3)

196. *–man–*

ṣíṣ	'*swelling*'	:	ṣìṣmán	'*fat*'
kòcá	'*large*'	:	kòcámán	'(*very*) *large*'

197. *–mEn–*

tűrk	'*Turk*'	:	tùrkmén	'*Turcoman*'

198. *-(n)ce* (Unit 26.B.1.1)

199. *–(n)ce-si-ne* '*as though*'

ótùrmúṣ	'*having sat down*'	:	otúrmúṣçásınà	'*as though having sat down*'
kòṣár	'*running*'	:	koṣárcásınà	'*as though running*'

200. *–pErEst–*

àtéṣ	'*fire*'	:	atèṣpérést	'*fire-worshipper*'
pút	'*idol*'	:	pùtpérést	'*idolater*'

201. *–pErvEr–*

vàtán	'*fatherland*'	:	vatànpérvér	'*patriot*'

202. *–pESENT–*

mùṣkúl	'*difficult*'	:	műṣkùlpesént	'*fault-finder*'

203. *–pEzí(:)r–*

nétì:cé	'*result*'	:	netì:cépezír	'*having a result*'

204. *–re–*

són	'*last; end*'	:	sónrà	'*later, afterward*'

205. *–reK–* (with loss of last *k* of root)

àlçák	'*low*'	:	àlçárák	'*somewhat lower*'
kùçúk	'*small*'	:	kùçürék	'*smallish*'

206. *–(s)el–*

tà:ríh	'*history*'	:	tà:rihsél	'*historical*'
ùlús	'*nation*'	:	ùlúsál	'*national*'

Digitized by Google

207.	*–si–*	çòcúĸ	*'child'*	:	çócùksú	*'childlike'*
		èrkéĸ	*'male'*	:	érkèksí	*'mannish'*
208.	*–siz–*	privative (Unit 9.B.1.3)				
209.	*–(ş)er–*	bír	*'one'*	:	bìrér	*'one by one'*
		àltí	*'six'*	:	àltışár	*'by sixes'*
		káç?	*'how much?'*	:	kàçár?	*'in groups of how many?'*
210.	*–(ş)in–*	sàrí	*'yellow'*	:	sàrışín	*'(dark) blonde'*
211.	*–şına(:)s–*	hèyét	*'astronomy'*	:	heyètşínás	*'astronomer'*
		mù:sikí:	*'music'*	:	mù:sikí:şinás	*'musician'*
212.	*–tEn*	(–tEn)				
		nézà:két	*'delicacy'*	:	nezá:kétèn	*'delicately'*
		mukà:bélé	*'reply'*	:	muká:belétèn	*'in reply'*
213.	*–ti–*	fìsíl	*'whisper'*	:	fisìltí	*'whispering'*
		hòrúl	*'snore'*	:	hórùltú	*'snoring'*
214.	*–van–*	bàhçé	*'garden'*	:	bàhçiván	*'gardener'*
215.	*–(y)in–*	(–(y)in–)				
		ikìndí	*'mid-afternoon*	:	ikíndiyìn	*'in mid-afternoon'*
		ànsíz	*'sudden'*	:	ánsizìn	*'suddenly'*
		kíş	*'winter'*	:	kíşìn	*'in winter'*
		ílk	*'first'*	:	ílkìn	*'at first'*
		gündüz	*'daytime'*	:	gündüzün	*'by day'*
		gèlméksíz	*'coming-less'*	:	gélméksizìn	*'without coming'*

Digitized by Google

216.	*–zEdE–*	à:fét	*'misfortune'*	:	à:fètzedé	*'struck by a misfortune'*
217.	*–zliK–*	gőrmémè	*'not seeing'*	:	gőrmemézlìk	*'(the) not seeing'*
		ánlaṣámámà	*'not being able to agree'*	:	ánlaṣámamázlìk	*'lack of agreement'*

Noun Pre-Final Suffixes

218.	-0-	(sg.) (Unit 17.B.1.2)				
219.	-0-	*'their'* (Unit 4.B.1.1.a)				
220.	-0-(*s*)*i*-	*'their'* (Units 2.B.1.4, 14.B.1.2)				
221.	*-a(:)t-*	(Arabic plural)				
		hàyván	*'animal'*	:	hàyvá:nát	*'zoology'*
		tèṣkí(:)l-	*'formation'*	:	tèṣkí:lât	*'formations'*
		mà:lû(:)m-	*'known'*	:	mà:lû:mát	*'things known'*
222.	-(*i*)*m*-	*'my'* (Unit 2.B.1.2)				
223.	-(*i*)*miz*-	*'our'* (Unit 5.B.1.1)				
224.	*-i(:)n-*	(Arabic plural)				
		mè:mú(:)r-	*'employee'*	:	mè:mú:rín	*'employees'*
225.	-(*i*)*n*-	*'your (informal)'* (Unit 13.B.1.1)				
226.	-(*i*)*niz*-	*'your (formal)'* (Unit 2.B.1)				
227.	*-ler-*	(pl.) (Unit 5.B.1.2)				
228.	*-ler-i-*	*'their'* (Unit 14.B.1.2)				
229.	-(*s*)*i*-	*'his, her, its, their'* (Unit 2.B.1.4)				

Digitized by Google

230. *-u(:)n-* (Arabic plural)
hà:zír- '*(person) present*' : hà:zirún '*those present*'

231. *-yi-* '*his, her, its*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

232. *-yim-* '*my*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

233. *-yimiz-* '*our*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

234. *-yin-* '*your (informal)*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

235. *-yiniz-* '*your (formal)*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

Noun Final Suffixes

236. –0 (indef. obj.) (Unit 17.B.1.4)

237. –0 (nom.) (Unit 17.B.1.3)

238. ˊ–0! (voc.) (Unit 9.B.1.1)

239. *–al(–)* (-at-, -as-, -ad-, -az-, -ar-, -aş-, -an-) (Arabic attributive)
févk- '*over*'
à:dé- '*ordinary*' } : févkalâ:dè '*extraordinary*'

240. *–el(–)* (-et-, -es-, -ed-, -ez-, -er-, -eş-, -en-) (Arabic attributive)
hásP '*sake*'
lùzú(:)m- '*necessity*' } : hásbéllüzùm(-0-)(-0) '*of necessity (lit. (for) necessity's sake)*'

âl- '*in*'
dèvá:m- '*continuation*' } : âlédevà:m(-0-)(-0) '*continuously*'

kabl- '*before*'
tà:rí(:)h- '*history*' } : káblétà:rìh(-0-)(-0) '*prehistory*'

Digitized by Google

241. *-eyn* (Arabic dual)

árz- '*width*' : àrz*éyn*(-0) '*both widths*'

242. *-(n)de* (loc.) (Unit 7.B.1.1)

243. *-(n)den* (abl.) (Unit 11.B.1.2)

244. *-ne* (dat.) (after *-(s)i*) (Unit 10.B.1.2)

245. *-ni* (def. obj.) (after *-(s)i*) (Unit 8.B.1.3)

246. *-(n)in* (gen.) (Unit 2.B.1.5)

247. *-(n)nen* (conc.)

ǒğrèndiğí- '*what he's learned*' : ǒğrèndiğí*nnèn* '*with what he's learned*'

ǒptüğún- '*your having kissed*' : ǒptüğún*nèn* '*with your having kissed*'

248. *-teyn* (Arabic dual) (see *-eyn*)

nûshá: '*issue*' : nûshá:*téyn*(-0) '*double issue*'

249. *-ül(-)* (-ıl-, -ul-) (V + -t-, -s-, -d-, -z-, -r-, -ş-, -n-) (Arabic attributive)

sévk- '*leading*'
céyş- '*army*' } : sèvk*ül*céyş '*strategy* (*lit. army-leading*'

mǔvèllíт- '*producer*'
má:- '*water*' } : müvèllid*ül*má: '*hydrogen* (*lit. water-producer*)'

nìs(í)f- '*middle*'
nèhá(:)r- '*day*' } : nìsf*in*nehár '*midday*'

nìs(í)f- '*middle*'
léyl- '*night*' } : nìsf*il*léyl '*midnight*'

250. *-(y)e* (dat.) (Unit 10.B.1.2)

Digitized by Google

251.	*-́(y)i*	(Persian attributive)				
		ìttifák-	*'alliance'*	:	ìttifà:ki‿müsèllés	*'the Triple Alliance'*
		müsèllés-	*'three-sided'*			
		tèrkíP	*'construction'*	:	tèrkìbi‿izà:fí:	*'attributive construction'*
		ìzà:fí:-	*'attributive'*			
		màhkémé-	*'tribunal'*	:	màhkemèyi‿ṣèr'ì:yé	*'religious tribunal'*
		ṣèr'ì:yé-	*'religious'*			
252.	*-(y)i*	(def. obj.) (Unit 8.B.1.3)				
253.	*-yin*	né-?	*'what?'*	:	nèyín?	*'whose?'*
		sú-	*'water'*	:	sùyún	*'water's'*
254.	*-́(y)le*	(conc.) (Unit 10.B.1.1)				
255.	*-́(y)len*	(conc.)				
		zór-	*'difficulty'*	:	zórlàn	*'with difficulty'*
256.	*-́(y)nen*	(conc.)				
		sènín	*'yours; you'*	:	sèninnèn	*'with you'*

Noun Post-Final Suffixes

257.	*-́de*	*'and, too, also'* (Unit 5.B.1.4)
258.	*-́mi?*	(interr.) (Unit 7.B.1.2)

Copula Suffixes

259.	*-́0-*	(Unit 23.B.1.3)
260.	*-́dir*	(Unit 23.B.1.3)
261.	*-́y-*	(Unit 23.B.1.3)

Digitized by Google

Infixes

262.	*-p-*	'èski	'*old*'	:	'é*p*'ėski	'*very old*'
		kùrú	'*dry*'	:	kú*p*kúrù	'*very dry*'
263.	*-s-*	bût̂ûn	'*all*'	:	bû*s*bût̂ûn	'*absolutely all*'
		dòğrú	'*straight*'	:	dó*s*dóğrù	'*straight as a die*'
264.	*-m-*	bàṣká	'*different*'	:	bá*m*bàṣkà	'*very different*'
		sìcák	'*hot*'	:	sí*m*sicàk	'*very hot*'
265.	*-r-*	çàbúk	'*quick*'	:	çárçàbùk	'*very quick*'
		tèmíz	'*clean*'	:	tértèmìz	'*very clean*'
266.	*-pé-*	gûndûz	'*daylight*'	:	gü*pé*gûndûz	'*in broad daylight*'

Prefixes

267.	*a-*	(negative)				
		leyh-	'*for*'	:	aleyh-	'*against*'
268.	*be-*	ná:m	'*fame*'	:	bèná:m	'*famous*'
269.	*bi:-*	'*without*'				
		tàráf	'*side*'	:	bí:tàràf	'*neutral*'
270.	*bil-*	'*with*'				
		ìltizá:m	'*intention*'	:	bíl'ìltizà:m	'*intentionally*'
271.	*bilâ:-*	'*without*'				
		ìstisná:	'*exception*'	:	bílâ:istisnà:	'*without exception*'
272.	*isti-*	ràhát	'*rest*'	:	ìstiràhát	'*resting; recovery*'

Digitized by Google

273. *m–* (before V) (replaces initial C) '*(n)either this (n)or any other . . . . . ; all . . . . .*'
ínṣállàh mínṣállàh '*(n)either* ínṣállàh *(n)or anything else*'
kíz míz '*all kinds of girls*'

274. *ma–* (participle) (agent)
hák(k)i '*engraving*' : màhkúk '*engraved*'
Arabic root: *h-k^{y}-k^{y}

275. *me–* (participle) (agent)
ìṣgá(:)li '*occupation*' : mèṣgúl '*occupied*'
Arabic root: *ṣ-g-l^{y}

276. *mu–* (participle) (agent)
zàfér '*victory*' : múzàffér '*victorious*'
Arabic root: *z-f-r

277. *mü–* (participle) (agent)
ṣèréf '*honor*' : mǜṣèrréf '*honored*'
Arabic root: *ṣ-r-f

278. *na:–* (negative)
hák(k) '*right*' : ná:hàk '*unjust, wrong*'

279. *ni:m–* '*half*'
mà:mú(:)l '*prepared*' : ní:mmá:mùl '*half-prepared*'

280. *ta–* (action noun)
hàfíf '*light*' : táhàffúf '*debilitation*'
Arabic root: *h-f-f

Digitized by Google

281.	*te–*	ṣûk(ú)r	*'thanks'*	:	tèṣèkkûr	*'thanking'*

Arabic root: *ṣ-k^{y}-r

REDUPLICATION

1. of first **CV**

282. a. plus *C* infix

dòlú	*'full'*	:	**dó***p*dólù	*'very full'*
tàmám	*'ready'*	:	**tá***s*tàmàm	*'quite ready'*
sìyáh	*'black'*	:	**sí***ms*ìyàh	*'very black'*
tóp	*'round'*	:	**tó***r*tòp	*'very round'*

283. b. plus *CV* infix

gûndûz	*'daylight; by day'*	:	**gü***pé*gündûz	*'in broad daylight'*

284. c. plus *CVC* infix

dàğiník	*'scattered'*	:	**dár***ma*dağınìk	*'scattered about'*
*pàndirás	*' . . . . . '*	:	**pá***lás*‿pándıràs	*'head over heels'*

2. of first **CVC**

285. a. simple

bìzé	*'to us'*	:	**bìz**bìzè	*'to our very door'*

286. b. with substitution of V^2 for V^1

zór	*'hard'*	:	**zár**zòr	*'very hard'*

287. c. plus *CV* infix

kàrişík	*'mixed up'*	:	**kár***ma*kárışìk	*'all mixed up'*

288. d. plus ending (whole placed after)

tàkím	*'equipment'*	:	tákìm‿**tàk***lavá:t*	*'all the paraphernalia'*

Digitized by Google

3. of last **CVC**

289. a. simple

sék	'*hop*'	:	sèk‿**sék**!	'*hop-skotch*'

290. b. with substitution of C^4 for C^2

sóy	'*family*'	:	sòy‿**só***p*	'*all the relatives*'

291. 4. of first **CVCV** (with loss of *-k*)

mìnǐk	'*tiny*'	:	**mini**mìnì	'*teeny*'

292. 5. of first $C^1VC^3VC^5$ (with substitution of C^4 for C^3)

çòcúk	'*child*'	:	**çólùk**‿çócúk	'*family, wife and children*'

6. of last $C^1V^1C^3V^3C^5$

293. a. with substitution of C^2 for C^1

'àçík	'*open*'	:	'áçík‿*s***áçìk**	'*risqué*'

294. b. with substitution of V^2C^4 for V^1C^3

fìlán	'*such and such*'	:	fìlàn‿*fàl***án**	'*such and such (things)*'

295. c. with substitution of V^2 and V^4 for V^1 and V^3

şàpír	'*smacking*'	:	şàpír‿*şúp***ùr**	'*smacking the lips, with relish*'

296. d. with substitution of C^2V^2 and V^4 for C^1V^1 and V^3

'ùfák	'*little*'	:	'úfák‿*téf***èk**	'*very small (things), odds and ends*'

297. 7. of first $C^1V^1C^3C^5V^3$ (substitution of C^2V^2 and V^4 for C^1V^1 and V^3)

'èskǐ	'*old*'	:	'éskǐ‿*pú***skù**	'*old stuff*'

Digitized by Google

8. of last $C^1V^1C^3C^5V^3C^7$

298. a. with substitution of C^2 for C^1

yìrtík '*torn*' : yirtík‿**pirtìk** '*in tatters*'

299. b. with substitution of C^2V^2 and V^4 for C^1V^1 and V^3

yòrgún '*tired*' : yòrgún‿'**ɑ́rgɨ̀n** '*tired and weary*'

BROKEN PLURALS

Note: These forms occur only for words borrowed from Arabic. The plural forms themselves are taken directly from Arabic. They often do not have a plural meaning in Turkish, and frequently form new Turkish plurals with *-ler*. The following are a few of the patterns. These will help you recognize such forms if you should happen to hear them.

300. 1. CVC (plus *'e-* prefix, with loss of V, plus *-a:* suffix)

şéy '*thing*' : 'èşyá: '*possession(s)*'

2. $C^1V^1C^3V^3C^5$

301. a. with substitution of V^1: and V^3(:) for V^1 and V^3

'àsáP '*nerve*' : 'à:sá(:)P '*nerves*'

Arabic root: *'-s-b

302. b. with substitution of V^1: and V^4(:) for V^1 and V^3

'àsír '*century*' : 'à:sá(:)r '*centuries*'

Arabic root: *'-s-r

303. c. with substitution of V^2: and V^4(:) for V^1 and V^3

'èdéP 'moral education' : 'à:dá(:)P '*manners*'

Arabic root: *'-d-b

Digitized by Google

304. d. with substitution of V^2 and V^4 for V^1 and V^3, plus suffix *-a:*

vèkí(:)l '*ambassador*' : vûkélâ: '*cabinet minister(s)*'

Arabic root: *v-k^y-l^y

305. 3. $C^1V^1C^3C^5$ (plus *'e-* prefix, with loss of V, plus infix *-a(:)-* between C^3 and C^5

mûlk '*property*' : 'èmlâ(:)k '*real estate*'

Arabic root: *m-l^y-k^y

306. 4. $C^1V^1C^3C^5V^3$ (plus *'e-* prefix, with loss of V^1, plus infix *-a:-* between C^3 and C^5, loss of V)

nèv'í '*kind*' : 'ènvá:(') '*species*'

Arabic root: *n-v-'

307. 5. $C^1V^1C^3C^5V^3C^7$ (plus infix *-a:-* between C^3 and C^5, with substitution of V^4 for V^3)

'àskér '*soldier*' : ásà:kír '*soldiers*'

Arabic root: *'-s-k^y-r

Clauses

308. A *clause* contains one or more verbs. The following are the most usual types of clauses in Turkish:
Note: For the handling of *word order* in clauses see the summary in Unit 29.B.1.1.

309. 1. the *equational* clause (contains a *copula* form which usually equates two nouns):

ó '*she*'
gûzél '*pretty*' } : ó gûzéldìr '*she's pretty*'

(Unit 29.B.1.1.A.I.1.b, 2.b.; II.1.a., and general discussion of I and II (p.789); Unit 29.B.1.3)

2. the *narrative* clause (contains one or more verbs not forms of the copula):

310. a. simple clauses:

Alí onú *gőrmédì*. '*Ali didn't see him.*'

(Unit 29.B.1.1.A.I.1.a,2.a.,3; through VIII; B,C, and D)

Digitized by Google

b. reduplicative clauses:

311. I. same verb form repeated:
Söylené‿söylenè. '*Talking to himself.*'
(Unit 27.B.1.2)

312. II. same verb repeated, first with the *-dik-çe* adverbial participial ending, then with a tense-aspect ending:
*Açil*dikçà‿*açil*mìşti. '*He had gotten farther and farther out* (*into the open*).'

313. III. verbs similar in sound used together:
*Arar*lár‿*tarar*làr. '*They look and look* (*lit. comb*) *for* [*it*].'

c. coordinative clauses:

314. I. two simple verbs used together:
Unúttùm‿gitti! '*I forgot all about it!* (*lit. I forgot* [*it*] [*and*] [*it*] *went!*)'

315. II. *-(y)ip* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Bir‿şişé‿gètirip ònà‿vèrdi. '*He brought a bottle* [*and*] *gave* [*it*] *to him.*'

316. III. *-(y)erek* (grd.) + *-(y)ip* (grd.) + simple verb (3 clauses):
Şehrè‿gidérèk dükkâná‿gidip bir‿iki‿şéy‿àldì. '*Going to the city he went to the store and bought a couple of things.*'

d. alternative clauses:

317. I. *-(y)ip* (grd.) + negative verb:
Unutúp‿unútmamış‿olduğunú‿bílmiyòrdum. '*I didn't know whether he had forgotten or not.*'
(Unit 27.B.1.5)

Digitized by Google

318. II. positive aorist + negative aorist:
var- . . . (tr.) '*arrive*' : vârír‿vârmàz ----- '*no sooner does he arrive . . . . .*'
(Unit 28.B.1.5)

e. subordinative clauses:

319. I. verb + *ki* + verb (sbjnc.) (2 clauses):
Bizi‿bèklé‿kì berá:bér‿gidebilelim. '*Wait for us so we can go together.*'
(Unit 22.B.1.1.4)

320. II. -(*y*)*erek* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Bütün‿kuvvetiylè‿koşàrák trénè‿yetişti. '*By running as fast as he could* (*lit. with all his strength*), *he caught the train.*'
(Unit 28.B.1.1)

321. III. -(*y*)*e* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Türkçè rúsçadan‿zórmúdùr diyè‿sòrdú. '*He asked whether Turkish was more difficult than Russian.*'
(Unit 27.B.1.2)

322. IV. -(*y*)*ken* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Sèn‿gidérkèn bèn geliyòrdúm. '*As you were going, I was* [*already*] *coming back.*'
(Unit 21.B.1.3)

323. V. -(*y*)*ince* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Bileti‿kàybedince treninè‿binémèdì. '*When he lost his ticket, he couldn't get on his train.*'
(Unit 28.B.1.2)

324. VI. -(*y*)*eli* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Günèşté‿yánalì plâjà‿dónmèdì. '*Since he got sunburned he hasn't gone back to the beach.*'
(Unit 28.B.1.)

Digitized by Google

f. attributive clauses:

325. I. -(*y*)*e* (grd.) + *kal-* . . . :
Pàntalónúm bůruşá‿kåldì. '*My pants got wrinkled.*'

326. II. -(*y*)*e* (grd.) + *bil-* . . . :
Bír‿şéy‿söyliyé‿bilírim. '*I can say one thing.*'
(Unit 21.B.1.1.a)

327. III. -(*y*)*e* (grd.) + other verb:
Saát‿onú‿ón‿geçé‿gélecèğim. '*I'll come at ten after ten.*'
(Unit 27.B.1.2)

328. IV. -(*y*)*esiye* + verb:
Bòynúmú kırásıyá‿bůktů. '*He bent my neck as though going to break it.*'

Phrases

329. A *phrase* contains one or more nouns, but no verb. The following are the most usual types of phrases in Turkish:

1. the *attributive* phrase:

330. a. simple noun plus simple noun:

kíz	'*girl*'	:	kíz‿kårdèş	'*sister*'
kàrdéş	'*brother or sister*'			
èrtésí	'*following*'	:	értesí‿gůn	'*next day*'
gůn	'*day*'			

Note 1: A simple noun form (endingless or with a zero ending) *precedes* another noun.
Note 2: The *preceding* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the following.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *preceding* word, the second strongest in the following.

Digitized by Google

331. b. simple noun plus noun with possessive ending:

èlbi:sé	*'clothes'*	:	èlbi:sé_firçasì	*'clothes brush'*
firçá	*'brush'*			

Note 1: A simple noun form *precedes* another noun with a possessive ending.
Note 2: The *preceding* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the following.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *preceding* word, the second strongest in the following.

332. c. noun with the ending -(*y*)*i* plus simple noun:

rèis	*'head, chief'*	:	reisi_cûmhúr	*'president, commonwealth-head'*
cûmhú(:)r	*'commonwealth'*			

Note 1: A noun with the -(*y*)*i* ending *precedes* another simple noun.
Note 2: The *following* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the preceding.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word, the second strongest in the preceding.
Note 4: This type of phrase is not very common and is found only with words borrowed from Arabic or Persian.

333. d. noun with the ending *-el-* (etc.) plus simple noun:

âl-	*'in'*	:	álelâ:dè	*'(an) ordinary (one)'*
à:dé	*'ordinary'*			
févk	*'over'*	:	févkálbeşèr	*'(a) superhuman'*
bèşér	*'human (being)'*			
âl-	*'in'*	:	âléddevà:m	*'continuously'*
dèvá:m	*'continuation'*			

Note 1: A noun with the *-el-* ending *precedes* another simple noun.
Note 2: The *following* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the preceding.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *preceding* word, the second strongest in the following.
Note 4: This type of phrase is found only with words borrowed from Arabic.

Digitized by Google

334. e. noun with the ending *-ül-* (etc.) plus simple noun:

mü̇vèllíᴛ má:	'*producer*' '*water*'	:	müvèllidü̇lmá:	'*hydrogen* (*lit. water-producer*)'
sévk céyş	'*leading*' '*army*'	:	sèvkúlcéyş	'*strategy* (*lit. army-leading*)'
nìs(í)f nèhá(:)r	'*middle*' '*day*'	:	nìsfinnehár	'*midday* (*lit. day-middle*)'

Note 1: A noun with the *-ül-* (etc.) ending *precedes* another simple noun.
Note 2: The *following* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the preceding.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word, the second strongest in the preceding.
Note 4: This type of phrase is found only with words borrowed from Arabic.

335. 2. the *possessive* phrase:
a noun with genitive ending plus noun with possessive ending:

çòcúᴋ bàbá	'*child*' '*father*'	:	çócuğùn‿bábasí	'*the child's* father'
ó(n) gìdécéᴋ	'*he*' '*going to go*'	:	ónún‿gídeceğì	'his *going to go*'

Note 1: A noun with the genitive ending *precedes* another noun with a possessive ending.
Note 2: The preceding noun indicates the possessor, the following noun the thing possessed.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* may be in either the first or the second element depending on which is emphasized.

3. the *reduplicative* phrase:

336. a. same simple noun repeated:

yèní	'*new*'	:	yéní‿yénì	'*recently, lately*'
şàkír	'*splash*'	:	şákír‿şákìr	'*splashing;* "*cats 'n' dogs*" (*rain*),

Digitized by Google

337. b. same noun repeated, first with the plural ending, then with the possessive ending:

sàátí	*'hour'*	:	saátlér‿sàatì	*'hours and hours'*
gûzél	*'beauty'*	:	güzéllér‿gûzelì	*'beauty of beauties'*

338. c. same noun repeated, first endingless or with zero nominative ending, then with the dative ending:

àrká	*'back'*	:	árká‿árkayà	*'back to back'*
kèndí	*'oneself'*	:	kéndí‿kéndinè	*'he himself; of its own accord'*

339. d. similar nouns used together:

çàlí çìrpí	*'bush'* *'twig'*	}	: çálí‿çirpì	*'underbrush, trash'*

340. 4. the *coordinative* phrase:

simple noun plus simple noun:

àná	*'mother'*	:	ánà‿bábá	*'parents (lit. mother and father)'*

Note: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word.

341. 5 the *alternative* phrase:

one numeral followed by another:

bír íkí	*'one'* *'two'*	}	: bìr‿íkí	*'one or two'*

Note: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word.

342. 6. the *quantitative* phrase:

a "counter" followed by a "non-countable" noun:

bìr‿bárdák sú	*'a glass'* *'water'*	}	: bìr‿bárdàk‿sú	*'a glass of water'*

Note: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word.

Digitized by Google

343. 7. the *appositive* phrase:

name plus name:

Àlí	'*Ali*'	:	Àlì◡Dáğ	'*(man's name)*'
Dáğ	'*(family name)*'			

Note: The *strongest* vowel is in the *following word.*

344. 8. the *post-positive* phrase:

noun (with case ending) plus noun (post-position):

ó(n)	'*that*'	:	ȯndán◡sȯ̀nrá	'*after that*'
sónrà	'*after*'			
ó(n)	'*that*'	:	ȯná◡báğlì	'*dependent on that*'
bàğlí	'*tied to; dependent on*'			
çȯ̀cúĸ	'*boy*'	:	çocúklá◡berá:bèr	'*together with the boy*'
bérà:bér	'*together (with)*'			

Digitized by Google

B. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY FOR PARTS III TO V

UNIT 13

İkıncı‿hàt *Track Two*
bàgáj *baggage*
bàvúl *suitcase, trunk*
bèklemé‿òdasì *waiting room*
bìlét‿gìşesì *ticket-window*
dùrák (*bus, street car*) *stop*
hàmál *porter*
kòmpàrtımán *compartment*
kòndòktór *conductor*
màkbúz (*baggage*) *check*
nùmárà *number* (*of a seat, compartment, etc.*)
òtóbús *bus*
òtobús‿dùrağì *bus-stop*
tà:rìfé *time-table*
yatáklí‿vágòn *sleeper*
vágòn‿rèstorán *diner*
işit- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *hear*
kaldır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *pick up, raise, lift*
Trén‿kàçtá‿gèlecèk? *What time is the train due?*
Bú‿yerín‿sà:hibí‿vármì? *Is this seat taken?*

UNIT 14

Serìnlemék‿içìn *Keeping Cool*
dàlgá *wave*
gól *lake*
kár *snow*
kàyík *rowboat*
kùrék *oar*
nàsì:hát *advice*
nèh(í)r *river*
òkyánús *ocean*
òrmán *woods*
sùsúz *thirsty*
sùsùzlúk *thirst*
şèmsìyé *umbrella*
tràmplén *diving board*
vàntilâtór (*electric*) *fan*
yüzmé‿hávuzù *swimming pool*
atla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *dive*
dokun- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *touch*
dolaş- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *roam about*
dök- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tür-) (-ül-) *pour*
duş‿al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *take a shower*
duy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ur-) (-ul-) *feel; listen*

Digitized by Google

nasi:hat‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *advise*

niyet‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *intend*

susa- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *get thirsty*

Dòldúrunùz! *Fill 'er Up!*

áy *moon; month*

bátáryà *battery*

bòżúĸ *out of order, broken*

dírèksyón (*steering-*)*wheel*

dòlú *full*

dǒnémèç *curve*

dùráĸ *stop* (*sign*)

frén *brake*

hárítà *map*

işà:rètlér *signs*

fár *headlight*

lâstíĸ *rubber; tire*

mòtór *engine, motor*

plâkà *license plate*

tékèrléĸ *wheel*

tóz *dust*

yìldíz *star*

aç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *open; put on, turn on*

şekerleme‿yap- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *take a nap*

yut- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *swallow*

UNIT 15

bak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) (*preceded by dat.*) *look at; check*

bırak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *leave*

boşal- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ın-) *get empty*

değiştirt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *have changed*

gevşe- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *loosen*

işle- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *work, function*

ta:*k*ibeT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *follow*

ta:mir‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *fix, repair*

ta:mire‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *have fixed, repaired*

temizle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *clean*

temizlen- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-il-) *clean* (*oneself*) *up*

yüzmek‿bil- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-ir-) *know how to swim*

Vàntilàtörû‿àçıniz! *Turn on the* (*electric*) *fan!*

Yüzmék‿bilírmisiníz! *Can you swim?*

uğra- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *have* (*an accident*)

Fárlarí‿yàkıniz! *Put on the lights!*

Batáryayà‿bàkıniz! *Check the battery!*

Bír‿kénará‿bıràkıniz! *Park it* (*the car*)*!*

Arabá‿bırákılámàz! *No parking!*

Batàryám‿boşáldí. *My battery is dead.*

Yağí‿değiştírtiníz! *Have the oil changed!*

Frèní‿gévşemíş. *The* (*lit. its*) *brake*[*s*] [*are*] *loose.*

İşlémiyòr. *It doesn't work.*

Mòtorû‿bózúk. *The motor's out of order.*

Otomobilí‿tà:miré‿vèríniz! *Have the car repaired!*

Kazà:yá‿úğradım. *I had an accident.*

Digitized by Google

UNIT 16

Spor *Sports*
àntrénȯr (*football*) *coach*
át *horse*
át‿yárışì *horse-race*
àtlétizm *track* (*sports*)
àvcilík *hunting*
delíkánlì *young man, youth*
fútból‿sáhasì *football field*
gȯ́li *goal*
gürültǘ *noise*
gürültülǘ *noisy*
hàrékét *motion*
havàcilík *aviation*
kàptán *captain*
mà:niá: *obstacle*
mòtosíklét *motorcycle*
mòtȯ́r *motorboat*
ràkét *racket*
ski‿átlayışì *ski-jumping*
tàkím *team*
ténìs *tennis*
ténìs‿kórtù *tennis court*
ténìs‿ràkedì *tennis racket*
ténìs‿tópù *tennis ball*
tóp *ball*
yàríş *race*
yürüyüş *walking, hiking*
at- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *throw*
bahsé‿girerím‿ki *I'll bet*
it- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *push*
ski‿yap- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *skiing*
yen- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *beat, defeat*

Káç‿káçà? *What's the score* (*lit. how much to how much*)?
Fénér‿Báhçè àltí Galátá‿Sáray sífîr. ---------
six ----------*zero.*
Fénér‿Báhçè áltì‿sifır‿öndé. --------- *leading six to zero.*

UNIT 17

Dısàrıdà‿bir‿gécé *An Evening Out*
àcí *bitter*
àktȯ́r *actor*
àktrís *actress*
bàhşíş *tip*
bàrdák *glass*
bérbér‿dükkânì *barber-shop*
çámaşìrhá:né *laundry*
èğléncé *amusement, party*
fîrsát *chance, opportunity*
gȯ̀rünüş *appearance*
kèmán *violin*
kòktél *cocktail*
kùlüp *club*
nèş'élí *gay*
órkéstrà *orchestra*
pèrdé *curtain; screen*
rádyȯ‿nèşriyá:tì *radio broadcast*
ràndévú *date*
sàğnák *shower* (*rain*)
sàhné *stage*
sinémá‿yìldızì *movie star*
spíkér *announcer*
şàrkicí *singer*

Digitized by Google

tèrzì *tailor*
tiyátrò *theater*
vèstiyér *checkroom*
bir‿program‿dinle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *listen in*
dinle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *listen*
gülümse- . . . (*intr.*) *smile*
hizmet‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *serve*

Pòstahá:nedé *At the Post Office*
àlô *hello* (*on the telephone*)
ìlâ(:)n *notice*
kàrt (póstál) (*post*)*card*
ótomátík‿télefòn *dial-telephone*
pòstréstán *General Delivery*
póstá‿havá:lesì *postal money order*
úçák‿ilè (*via*) *air mail*
télgráf‿kâğıdì *telegraph blank*
úç *point*
ücretì‿évvèldén‿verílmìş *prepaid*
------ élí‿ilè *care of* ------

Bánkádà *At the Bank*
àltín *gold*
keman‿çal- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *play the violin*
müteessir‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *be sorry*
refa:kat‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *accompany*
selâm‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *greet*
şarkı‿söyle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *sing*

UNIT 19

zàhmét *trouble, inconvenience*
eksik‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *be short* (*change*)
eksik‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *short-change*
say- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *count*
zahmette‿bulun- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *be in trouble*
zahmet‿çek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *have trouble*
zahmet‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*preceded by dat.*) *be a bother*
zahmet‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *cause trouble inconvenience*
takdim‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *present, introduce*
taт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *taste* (*something*)
ütüle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *iron* (*something*)
radyoda‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *broadcast*

Bú‿mektu:bún‿póstá‿ücretì né‿kádàr? *What's the postage on this letter?*
Kápátìn! *Hang up!* (*telephone*)
(Hàt‿)mészgûl. *The line is busy.*
Cévàp‿yók. *They don't answer.*
Kím‿kónuşuyòr? *Who's speaking?*

UNIT 20

àylík (*monthly*) *salary*
bónò *bond*
Milli:‿Müdá:faá‿Bònosú *National Defense Bond*

Digitized by Google

bózùklúĸ *small change*
bózúk‿párà *change (money)*
cètvél *ruler*
dàktílô *typist*
gèlír *income*
gùndélíĸ (*daily*) *wage*
hàftálíĸ (*weekly*) *wage*
íşlér *business*
kâğít‿sépeti *waste basket*
kálém‿úcù *pen point*
kálèmtráş *pencil sharpener*
kâr *profit*
kúrşún‿kálèm *lead-pencil*
pàpyé‿büvár *blotter*
másà‿lâmbasi *desk lamp*
lâstíĸ (*rubber*) *eraser*
màkás *scissors*
mürèkkép *ink*
sàyfá *page*
bir‿tábakà‿kâğít *a sheet of paper*
tàhvílâ(:)t *stocks*
tasárrúf‿hesá:bì *savings account*
yází‿makínesi *typewriter*
zámk *paste*
zàrá(:)r *loss, deficit*
biriktir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.*-ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *save, economize*
borç‿para‿al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *borrow*
borç‿para‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *lend*
borçlu‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*preceded by dat.*) *owe*
dikte‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.*-er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *dictate*
öde- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *pay*
para‿koy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *invest money*
yapıştır- . . . (*tr.*) (aor. -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *paste, stick (on)*
Sendé‿bozuklúk‿vármì? *Do you have any change?*

UNIT 21

Sèyyáhát *Taking a Trip*
bísíklét *bicycle*
cán‿kúrtaràn *life-preserver*
dèvé *camel*
kámárà (*boat*)*cabin*
sèyyáh *traveler, tourist*
şòfór *chauffeur, driver*
şòsé *highway*
táhlí:siyé‿sándalì *lifeboat*
táyyá:ré‿méydanì *airport*
ùyánıĸ *awake*
ùykú *sleep*
zíyà:rét *visit*
kabûl‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *receive, accept*
uyan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *wake up*
uyu- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *sleep*
va:deт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *promise*
var- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl) *arrive*
veda:‿eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *say goodbye (to someone)*
yatağa‿gir- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go to bed*

Digitized by Google

yatağa‿koy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.*-ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *put to bed*
yolunu‿şaşır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *lose one's way*

yor- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *tire (someone)*
yorul- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *be (get) tired*

yüksel- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-in-) *go up*
ziya:ret‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *visit*

UNIT 22

Bir‿ótomobíl‿kazá:sı *An Automobile Accident*
àğrí *pain*
à:lét *instrument*
àl(í)n *forehead*
àvúkát *lawyer*
báş‿áğrısı *head-ache*
bòy(ú)n *neck; (throat)*
bùr(ú)n *nose*
cám *glass*
cèzá: (*a*) *fine*
dèrí *skin*
dikkáti *attention*
dikkátli *attentive; careful*
dikkátsiz *careless*
díl *tongue*
iltihá(:)p *infection*
gòbéĸ *belly*
gòrúş *sight; vision (seeing power)*
gőz *eye*
gòzlúĸ (*eye-*)*glasses*
hà:kím *judge*
háp *pill*
hûz(ú)n *sorrow, grief*
ilâ(:)ç *medicine*
kàrákól *police station*
kól *arm; sleeve*
kóltúk‿dèğneği *crutch*
kùláĸ *ear*
mi:dé *stomach*
nèzlé (*a*) *cold*
òm(ú)z *shoulder*
ölú *dead*
pàrmáĸ *finger*
sàrgí *bandage*
sélâ:mét *safety*
sis *fog*
sìhháti *health*
sírt *back*
sükû:nét *silence*

sukût‿eт- . . . (*aor.* -er-) *be silent*
sûr'áti *speed*
tòpúĸ *heel*
yáy (*metal*) *spring*
yûréĸ *heart*
zil *bell*

acı- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*preceded by dat.*) *feel sorry for*
acıt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *hurt*
aşıla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *vaccinate*
desenfekte‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *disinfect*
dikkat‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *be careful*
doğ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *be born*
hisseт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *feel*

Digitized by Google

kes- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *cut; amputate*

kır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *break*

kus- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *vomit*

Èrzák Laying in Supplies

áğìrlíĸ *weight*

bìçáĸ *knife*

cìbìnlíĸ *mosquito-net*

çèngellí‿ìğnè *safety pin*

fìçí *barrel*

grám *gram*

hèsá(:)ᴘ *bill, account*

ìğné *needle*

ip *rope*

ìplíĸ *thread*

Hükù:mét Government

à:zá: *member*

bìrlíĸ *union*

cúmhù:riyét *republic*

demòkrási *democracy*

sar- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *bandage*

teda:vi:‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *treat*

yırt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *tear*

UNIT 23

jìlét *razor blade*

kèsé‿kâğıт *paper bag, sack*

kìlíf *case; sheath*

kùmáş *cloth*

kùtú *box*

pákét‿kâğıdì *wrapping paper*

pàrçá *piece, bit*

púrò *cigar*

sìcím *cord, twine*

tèbéşir *chalk*

tèzgâhtár (*sales*)*clerk*

Díkkát‿èdiniz! *Be careful!*

Nèzléyim. *I've got a cold.*

Nèzlé‿óldùm. *I caught a cold.*

Néredèn‿yáralándınız? *Where are you injured?*

Bacàğımdán *In my leg.*

tìré *string*

tòplú‿ìğnè *pin*

tòrbá *bag, sack*

yází‿kâğıdì *writing paper*

boşalt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) *empty*

sakla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) *keep, preserve*

sarf‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *spend*

tak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *hang* (*up*) (*on*)

taşı- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *carry, bear*

UNIT 25

dìktátór *dictator*

dìktatörlúĸ *dictatorship*

fàşíst *fascist*

gà:yé *purpose, aim*

gizlí‿rèy *secret ballot*

grúᴘ *group*

hà:kím *judge*

hák(k) (*a*) *right*

hapìshá:né *jail, prison*

hürríyét *liberty*

Digitized by Google

ihtilâ(:)li *revolution*
istiklâ(:)li *independence*
kà:bíl *possible*
kábínè *cabinet*
kìrál *king*
kiralíçè *queen*
kòmünist *communist*
kùrbán *victim*
màhkémé *court (of law)*
mûntéhíp *voter*
nétì:cé *result, outcome*
pólitíkà *politics*

Àskérlík *The Military*
àkín *raid*
àláy *regiment*
álbày *lieutenant colonel, commander*
àmirâli *admiral*
àtéş *fire; fever*
bàhríyé *navy*
bàhriyéli *sailor*
bàttà:niyé *blanket*
bàyrák *flag*
bín‿báşì *major; lieutenant commander*
bít *cootie(s), louse (lice)*
réy‿pusùlasi *ballot*
sàádét *happiness*
sèbép *reason; cause*
sòsyálíst *socialist*
sù:rét *manner, way*
şárt *condition, requisite*
temérkúz‿kámpì *concentration camp*
yàlán *(a) lie*

anlaş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *agree*
hükû:met‿sür- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *govern*

UNIT 26

bóy *stature; height*
çàdír *tent*
çàrşáf *sheet*
çàvúş *sergeant*
táyyà:ré‿def'i‿tópù *anti-aircraft gun*
dénízáltì *submarine*
dürbún (*field*) *glasses*
düşmán *enemy*
düşmáncà *hostile*
düşmáncásınà *in a hostile manner*
él‿bòmbasi *hand-grenade*
èm(í)r *order, command*
ér *private; seaman*
érbàş *non-commissioned officer*
èsír *prisoner*
ésír‿álìş *capture (prisoners)*
gáz *gas*
gáz‿màskesi *gas mask*
générâli (=pàşá) *general*
háván‿tópù *mortar*
işgâ(:)li *occupation*
ìzín *leave (of absence)*
kàmyón *truck*
kárá‿kúvvétleri *ground forces*
ida:re‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *manage*
inkâr‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *deny*
itaat‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *obey*
teşekkül‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *form*
tevkí:f‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *arrest*
yarat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *create*

Digitized by Google

kàyíp (*a*) *loss; lost*
kíşlà *barracks*
Kizíl‿Ày *Red Crescent* (= *Red Cross*)
kòrkú *fear*
kùrşún *bullet; lead*
makíneli‿tüfèk *machine gun*
makínelik‿kit'alàr *mechanized contingents*
mánévrà *manoeuvres*
màrèşâli *marshal*
márş! *march!*
mátrà *canteen*
mèrmí *projectile*
múhà:fíz *guard*
muhà:rébé *battle*
mùttéfík *ally*
nöbètçí *sentry*
òbús *howitzer*
ón‿bàşì *corporal*
pàràşút *parachute*
pílôt *pilot*
pìré *flea*
rütbé‿işà:retì *insignia* (*of rank*)
silâh *arm, weapon*
silâh‿sèsi (*noise of a*) *shot*
sìpér *trench*
sivrísinèk *mosquito*
şàràpnél *shrapnel*
şèhí(:)t (*Turkish*) *casualty* (*death*)
tàbáncà *pistol*
tàbúr *battalion*
tàhtá‿kùrusù *bedbug*
tánk *tank*
tèğmén (= mülâ:zím) *second lieutenant; ensign*
tèlèfát *casualty*
ùçák (= tàyyá:rè) (*aero*)*plane*
ústtèğmèn *first lieutenant; lieutenant j.g.*
tètík *trigger*
tüfék *rifle; gun*
tümén (*army*) *division*
ünifórmà *uniform*
yàngín (*a*) *fire* (*burning building, etc.*)
yárbày *colonel* (*army*)*; captain* (*navy*)
yúz‿bàşì *captain* (*army*)*; lieutenant senior grade* (*navy*)
zàfér *victory*
zày'át *loss* (*of materiel*)
zírh *armor*

ateş‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *fire* (*a gun*) (*preceded by dat.*)
cesa:ret‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *dare*
esir‿al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *capture, take prisoner*
işgâl‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *occupy*
karaya‿çık- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *land* (*from a boat*)
kork- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) (*preceded by abl.*) *be afraid of, fear*
nakleT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *transmit; communicate*
söndür- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-t-) (-ül-) *put out, extinguish*
taarruz‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *attack*
vur- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *shoot*
yakala- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *catch, capture*

Dúr! *Halt!*
Kím‿ò? *Who goes there?*
Kımıldámà! *Don't move!*

Digitized by Google

UNIT 27

Sénà:yí *Industry*
áğ *net*
àltín *gold*
álüminyóm *aluminum*
ámelé‿birliği (= sèndiká) (*labor*) *union*
àrtíş *increase*
bérilyóm *beryllium*
bètón *concrete*
bètonármé *reinforced concrete*
bùhrá(:)n *depression*
çèlík *steel*
dùmán *smoke*
ekònómí *economy*
elèktrík‿sántralì (*electric*) *power plant*
èlmás *diamonds*
fòsfór *phosphorus*
grév *strike*
grèvcí *striker*
gümüş *silver*
hálì:tá *alloy*
íş‿verénlèr *employers*
işsizlér (*the*) *unemployed*
işsizlík *unemployment*
işsizliğé‿karşı‿sigòrtà *unemployment insurance*
ışık *light*
izá:bé‿ócağì *blast furnace*
kàdmiyóm *cadmium*
Kàpitál *Capital*
kàpitálist *capitalist*
kàrtél *cartel*
kinín *quinine*
kirémit *tile*
kòbált *cobalt*
koòperátif *cooperative*
krèdí *credit*
kréş *nursery school*
kúmpányà *company*
lùkávt *lookout*
màğnézyóm *magnesium*
makínè‿dáiresì *machine shop*
makínè‿édevá:tì *machine tools*
mál‿sá:hibì *proprietor*
mànájér *manager*
màngánéz *manganese*
molibdénóm *molybdenum*
móntáj‿yèrì *assembly line*
muvàffákiyét *success*
müşkílâ(:)t *difficulty*
nikél *nickel*
pàtrón *boss*
plàstík *plastics*
plâtín *platinum*
ràdyóm *radium*
röntgén *X-ray(s)*
sigórtà *insurance*
silisyóm *silicon*
sú‿kúvveti *water power*
súlfá‿ilâçlarì *sulfa drugs*
sün'í:‿ipèk *rayon*
tàhtá *wood*
táş *stone*
ténékè *tin*
tèrsá:né *shipyard*
ticá:rét‿filôsù *merchant marine*
titányóm *titanium*
tröst *trust*
túğlà *brick*
tüccár *merchant*
üránìyóm *uranium*

Digitized by Google

vánàdyóm *vanadium*
vólfràm *wolfram; tungsten*
yúk *shipment*

ait‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*preceded by dat.*) *belong to*
art- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ır-) (-ıl-) *increase*
azal- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ın-) *lessen*
azlet- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *dismiss, discharge*
elde‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *obtain*
işlet- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *operate*
koru- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *protect*
sa:hibol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*preceded by dat.*) *own*
teklif‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *offer*
ᵗe:min‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *assure*
tüt- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tür-) (-ül-) *smoke* (*a stove, etc.*)

UNIT 28

Zìráát *Agriculture*
bòğá *bull*
bȍcéK *bug, insect*
çám *pine* (*tree*)
çìçéK *flower*
çíft *plow*
dál *branch*
dàvár *live stock*
dìşí *female*
dómátès *tomato*
dòmúz *pig*
èşéK *donkey*
fà:ré *mouse*
fásúlyà *beans*
hàrmán *harvest*
hàşárá(:)t *insect*
hàyván *animal*
hòróz *rooster*
ìnéK *cow*
ìspánáK *spinach*
kàtír *mule*
káz *goose*
kèçí *goat*
kèdí *cat*
kòyún *sheep*
kȍk *root*
kȍpéK *dog*
kùyú *well*
kùzú *lamb*
kȕtúK (*tree*) *trunk*
lȁhánà *cabbage*
màrúl *lettuce, romaine*
nèbá(:)t *plant*
ȏt *grass*
ȍrdéK *duck*
pìlíç *chicken*
sáp *stem, stalk*
sòğán *onions*
sàrmisáK *garlic*
yàláK *drinking trough*
yàpráK *leaf*
yún *wool*

dik- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *plant*
ısır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *bite*
kok- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ut-) (-ul-) *smell* (*have odor*)
kokla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *smell* (*something*)

Digitized by Google

Kùltúr Culture
à:bídé *monument*
à:dét *custom; habit*
ásìl *genuine*
àstrónomí *astronomy*
àtóm *atom*
bàyrám *festival*
cán *soul*
cèb(í)r *algebra*
cèvá(:)ᴘ *answer*
cùmlé *phrase*
dérs‿kítabì *schoolbook*
écnebí:‿lí:sánlàr *foreign languages*
fárk *difference*
fàydálí *useful*
fàydásíz *useless*
fèlsəfé *philosophy*
fén(n) *science*
fènní: *scientific*
fízíᴋ *physics*
fìziyóloji *physiology*
hàyvá:ná(:)t (=zòolójí) *zoology*
héndésè (gèométrí) *geometry*
hèsá(:)ᴘ *arithmetic*
ìçtimá:í:yá(:)t (sòsyóloji) *sociology*
il(í)m *knowledge*
ìmkâ(:)n *possibility*
ìmkânsíz *impossible*
irá:dé‿kúvvetì *will power*
jèolójí *geology*
kèmíyét *quantity*
kèyfíyét *quality*
kílísè *church*
kìmyá: *chemistry*
lí:sà:niyá(:)t (=dìlcilíᴋ) *linguistics*
màksáᴛ *idea, intention*
mà:ná: *expression; meaning*
mècmúá: *magazine, periodical*
mémnù:niyét *satisfaction, contentment*
muhà:véré *conversation*
mûzìsyén *musician*
nébà:tá(:)t (bòtáníᴋ) *botany*
riyà:zíyá(:)t (màtemátíᴋ) *mathematics*
riyà:zíyú:n *mathematicians*
rù:híyá(:)t (psìkóloji) *psychology*
siyá:sí:‿ilímlèr (síyàns‿pólitíᴋ) *political science*
sikìntí *sadness; boredom*
sìníf *class; classroom*
sìrá (*someone's*) *turn*
sòrgú *question*
sùtú(:)n *column*
şàká *joke*
tà:rí(:)h *history*
tècrûbé *experiment*
tétèbbú(') *research*
ûmí(:)ᴛ *hope*
zèkí: *intelligent*

cevap‿ver- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *answer*
farz‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *suppose*
hatırla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *remember*
memnun‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *satisfy*
teleffuz‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *pronounce*
tetebbüatta‿bulun- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *do research work*
um- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *hope (for)*
yaşa- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *live*

Digitized by Google

C. GENERAL LISTS OF WORDS AND PHRASES

The following are reference lists of words and phrases that for the most part could not be worked in, either in the separate units or in the additional vocabulary.

Countries, Regions, Provinces, Places, Peoples, Languages

Adriatic Sea Àdriyàtík‿Dènizì
Africa Àfrìkà
African àfrìkalì
Albania Àrnavútlúĸ
Albanian àrnàvúт
Albanian (*language*) àrnavútçà
Alexandretta ìskèndərú:n
Alexandria ìskèndərìyè
Algeria (*Algiers*) Cèzá:yìr
Algerian cezá:yìrlì
America Àmərìkà
American amərìkálì
Antarctic Ocean Cenúp‿Búz‿Dènizì
Arabia Aràbìstán
(*Mt.*) *Ararat* Áğrì
Argentine Àrjàntín
Armenia Èrmənìstán
Armenian èrmènì
Armenian (*language*) èrmənícè
Arctic Ocean Şimâl‿Búz‿Dènizì
Asia Àsyà
Asiatic àsyálì
Athens Àtínà
Atlantic Ocean Àtlás‿Ókyanusù
Australia Avústrályà
Austria Avústúryà
Baltic Sea Bàltík‿Dènizì
Belgium Bèlçíkà
Belgian belçíkálì
Berlin Bérlîn
Black Sea Kárá‿Dèniz
Borneo Bórnèò
Brazil Brèzílyà
Brazilian brezílyálì
British britányálì
Bucharest Bùkréş
Bulgaria Bùlgarìstán
Bulgarian bùlgár
Bulgarian (*language*) bùlgárcà
Burma Bármà
Burman bármálì
Burmese bármàcà
Cairo Ká:hìrè
Canada Kànádà
Canadian kanádálì
Caspian Sea Hàzár‿Dènizì

Digitized by Google

(*the*) *Caucasus* Kȧfkásyà
Chile Ṣílì
Chilean ṣìlílí
China Çín
Chinese çìnlí
Chinese (*language*) çíncè
Corsica Kórsíkà
Corsican korsíkálì
Crete Gìrít
Crimea Kírìm
Croat hìrvát
Croatia Hìrvatístán
Croatian (*language*) hirvátçà
Cyprus Kíbrìs
Czechoslovakia Çėkoslovákyà

Damascus Ṣám
Danube Túnà
Dardanelles Çanákkálè
Denmark Dánimárkà
Dane danimárkálì
Danish (*language*) dànúvá
Dnieper Dìnyépèr (Òzú)
Dutch(*man*) holándálì
Dutch (*Flemish*) (*language*) fėleménkçè

Egypt Mísìr
Egyptian mísirlì
England Ìngìltérè
English ìngìlìz
English (*language*) ìngìlìzcė
Esthonia Ėstónyà
Esthonian ėstónyalì
Esthonian (*language*) ėstóncà
Ethiopia (*Abyssinia*) Hàbeṣistán
Ethiopian (*Abyssinian*) hàbéṣ
Ethiopian (*language*) hàbéṣçè
Euphrates Fìrá(:)t
Europe Àvrúpà
European àvrúpalì

Finland Fìnlándà
Finn fín
Finnish (*language*) fíncè
Flemish fėlemènklí
Flemish (*language*) fėleménkçè
France Fránsà
French fránsìz
French (*language*) fránsízcà

German àlmán
German (*language*) àlmáncà

Germany Àlmányà
Georgia Gùrcìstán
Georgian gùrcí
Georgian (*language*) gürcícè
Great Britain Büyük_Britányà
Greece Yunànìstán
Greek yùnànlí; (*in Turkey*) rúm
Greek (*language*) (*modern*) rúmcà; (*ancient*) yùnáncà

Helsinki Hėlsínkì
Hindu hìntlí
Hindu (*language*) híntçè
Holland Hólándà
Hungarian màcár
Hungarian (*language*) màcárcà
Hungary Màcarístán

Iceland ìslándà
Icelander ìslándalì
Icelandic ìslándacà
India Hínt
Indian Ocean Hínt_Dėnizì
Iran (*Persia*) í:rà(:)n
Iraq Ìrák
Iraqi ìràklí

Digitized by Google

Irish Írlándalì
Irish (*language*) írlándacà
Ireland Írlándà
Italian Ìtàlyán
Italian (*language*) itályáncà
Italy Ítályà

Japan Jápónyà
Japanese jàpón
Japanese (*language*) jápóncà
Java Cávà
Javanese cávàlì
Javanese (*language*) cávácà
Jerusalem Kúdùs

Kazakhstan Kazàkístán

Latvia Létónyà
Latvian letónyàlì
Lettish (*language*) létóncà
Libia Trábúlùs
Lisbon Lízbòn
Lithuania Lìtüványa
Lithuanian lìtüványàlì
Lithuanian (*language*) lìtüváncà
London Lóndrà
Luxemburg Lùksàmbúrk

Madrid Mádrìt
Malay maláyàlì
Malay(*an*) maláyácà
Malaya Máláyà
Manchuria Mànçúryà
Marmora (*Sea of*) Mármará‿Dénizì
Mexican mèksíkálì
Mexico Mèksíkà
Middle America Órtá‿Amerìkà
Moroccan Fàslí
Morocco Fás
Munich Múnìh

Newfoundland Yèní‿Yèr
New Guinea Yèní‿Gìnè
New Zealand Yeni‿Zélándà
Nile Nil
North America Şimá:lí:‿Amerìkà
North American şimá:lí:‿amerìkalì
North Sea Şimál‿Dénizì
Norway Nórvèç
Norwegian nórvèçlì
Norwegian (*language*) nórvèççè

Oslo Óslò

Pacific Ocean Büyük‿Okyanùs
Palestine Filístìn
Paris Pá:rìs
Persian í:ránlì
Persian (*language*) fà:risí:
Philippines Filípín
Poland Léhìstán
Pole léh
Polish (*language*) léhçè
Portugal Pórtékìz
Portuguese pórtekízlì
Portuguese (*language*) pórtekízcè
Puerto Rico Pórtoríkò

Red Sea Kizíl‿Dénìz
Rhine Rén
Rhodes Ródòs
Rome Rómà
Rumania Rományà
Rumanian rományàlì
Rumanian (*language*) róméncè
Russia Rúsyà
Russian rús
Russian (*language*) rúsçà

Sardinia Sárdúnyà
Scotland İskóçyà

Digitized by Google

Scotsman İskóçyálì
Scotch (*language*) İskóççà
Serbia Sìrbìstán
Serbian sírp
Serbian (*language*) sírpçà
Siam (*Thailand*) Sîyàm
Siamese sîyámlì
Siamese (*Thai*) (*language*) sîyámcà
Sicily Sicílyà
South Africa Cenú:bí:‿Afrìkà
South America Cenú:bí:‿Amerìkà
South American cenú:bí:‿amerìkali
Soviet Union Sóvyétlér‿Birliğì
Spain İspányà
Spaniard (*Spanish*) İspányól

bàyír *slope*
cóğráfyà *geography*
çàyír *meadow*
çól *desert*
kànál *canal*
kàynák *spring*

cénù:bí: *south*(*ern*)
cénú(:)p *south*
gàrbí: *west*(*ern*)

Spanish (*language*) İspánÿólcà
Stockholm Stókhôlm
Suez Súvèyş
Suez Canal Súvèyş‿Kánalì
Sumatra Súmátrà
Swede İsvèçlí
Sweden İsvéç
Swedish (*language*) isvéççè
Switzerland İsvíçrè
Swiss isvíçrélì
Syria Sú:riyè

Taurus (*Mts.*) Tóròs
Teheran Táhràn
Tigris Díclè
Tunisia Túnùs

Geographical Terms

kòrféz *gulf*
kùt(ú)p *pole*
limán *port*
máhâllé *district*
mésà:fé *distance*
mèydán *plaza*

Points of the Compass

gárp *west*
púsúlà *compass*
şárk *east*

Tyrrhenian Sea Trénìyén‿Dénizì
Ukraine Ükráynà
United States Birleşík‿Dèvlétlèr
U. S. S. R. Sovyét‿Sósyalíst‿Cumhu:riyetleri‿Birliği
Vienna Viyánà
Volga Vólgà
Wales Gâli
Welshman gàllí
Welsh (*language*) gâlcè
Warsaw Vârşóvà
Washington Vâşíngtòn
White Russia Béyáz‿Rùsyà
Yugoslavia Yúgoslávyà

nèh(í)r *river*
tèpé *hill*
và:dí: *ravine*
yánár‿dàğ *volcano*

şàrkí: *east*(*ern*)
şimá(:)li *north*
şimà:lí: *north*(*ern*)

Digitized by Google

ílk‿báhàr *spring*
ílk‿bahárdà *in the spring*
kíṣ *winter*

dèsimétrè (dm.) *decimeter* (*3.9 in.*)
grám (gr.) *gram* (*.035 oz.*)
kìlógrám (*kg.*) *kilo*(*gram*) (*2.2 lb.*)
kìlómétrè (*km.*) *kilometer* (*.62 mile*)

á:dètà: *almost*
áslà *never*
aṣàǧidá *below; downstairs*
áṣaǧí‿dòǧrù *downward*
bílá:kìs *on the contrary*
bír‿taráftàn *on the one hand*
bírdén‿bírè *suddenly*
búndán‿má:dà: *moreover, besides*
bunúnlá‿berá:bèr *however, on the other hand*
dáhá‿ilérdè *further, moreover*
dà:hí *also*

ákṣámlayìn *in the evening*
á(:)n *instant*

Seasons

kíṣìn *in the winter*
mèvsím *season*
són‿báhàr *fall*

Weights and Measures

lítrè (l.) *liter* (*.9081 qt.*) (*1.06 liq. qt.*)
métrè (m.) *meter* (*1.09 yds.*)
míl *mile*

Adverbial Expressions

. . . . . -de . . . . . -de *both* . . . . . *and* . . . . .
díǧér‿taráftàn *on the other hand*
dóǧrudán‿dóǧruyà *direct*(*ly*), *straight*
éǧèr *if, in case*
épéycè *quite a lot*
haki:kátèn *really*
há:là: *still*
háttà: *even*
hémèn *immediately*
híç‿bir‿vákit *never*

Expressions of Time

áz‿bir‿zamándà *soon, in a little while*
bá:zàn *sometimes*

són‿bahárdà *in the fall*
yáz *summer*
yázìn *in the summer*

milimétrè (mm.) *millimeter* (*.039 in.*)
sántimétrè (sm.) *centimeter* (*.39 in.*)
yárdà *yard*

içérí *in*(*side*)
içér(i)dé *inside*
má:má:fi:h *nevertheless*
mútlákà: *certainly, absolutely*
né‿diyè *why*
níhá:yèt *finally*
pék‿àz *scarcely* (*ever*)
tèrsiné *backwards, reversed*
yáhùt *or*
yùkárí *up*
yúkarí‿dóǧrù *upward*

bír‿án‿évvèl *just* (*a moment ago*), *just* (*left*)

Digitized by Google

ėrtesí_gûn *the next day, the following day*
gecéléyìn *at night*
gėçén_gûn *the other day*
gûn_áşırì *every other day*
Mí:lâttán_évvèl (M.E.) *B.C.*
Mí:lâttán_sònrà (M.S.) *A.D.*
öbúr_gûn *day after tomorrow; two days ago*
öğléyìn *at noon*

alèyhíndé (*preceded by gen.*) *against*
dèğér (*preceded by dat.*) *worth, worthy of*
dìşíndá (*preceded by gen.*) *outside of*
hâldé (*preceded by nom.*) *although*

àcí *bitter*
àlçáĸ *low*
bàsí(:)t *simple*
bèrbáт *dirty; no good; useless*
çírkín *ugly*
dár *narrow*
díğèr *other*
dìrí *alive*
dòstá:né *friendly*
sabáhláyìn *in the morning*
sà:níyé *second*
Bín_dőrt_yûz elli_úç_sénesíndè. *In the year 1453.*
Míllâttán_sònrà ikínci_asírdà. *In the second century after Christ.*
évvélkí_gûn *day before yesterday*
çárşàmbálarí (hér_çárşámbà) *on Wednesdays, every Wednesday*

Postpositions

içèr(i)síndé (= içíndé) (*preceded by gen.*) *inside of*
ilâ:vétèn (*preceded by dat.*) *in addition to*
lèhìndé (*preceded by gen.*) *for, in fdvor of*
òrtasindá (*preceded by gen.*) *in the midst of*
ûstündé (*preceded by gen.*) *on top of*

Qualifying Words

èkşí *sour*
èmí(:)n *certain; sure*
éş *equal, same;* (*preceded by dat.*) *equal to*
fàydálí *useful*
gènìş *wide*
hìzlí *fast, speedy*
húsù:sí: *especial; private*
hákì:kí: *real, true; genuine*
gėçén_sálì *last Tuesday*
gélecék_pázàr (bú_pázàr) *next Sunday*
íkí_haftá_sònrá *in two weeks*
bír_haftá_sònrá *in a week*
bú_gündèn bír_haftá_sònrá *a week from today*
pazártesíndèn bír_haftá_sònrá *a week from Monday*
hér_hángí_bír_şèy *anything*
hér_hángí_birì *anyone (at all)*
hér_hángísì *either*
hér_kímsè *anyone, anybody*
híç_birì *neither* (*with neg.*)
íğrí *crooked*
íhtíyár *old* (*in age*)
ìlíĸ (*luke*)*warm*
kàtí *hard*

Digitized by Google

kìsá *short*
kìvríĸ *curved*
kìzgín *angry*
kòmíĸ *funny*
màhzú(:)n *sad*
mùmkún *possible*
nà:zík *kind, genteel*
pís *dirty*
sà:dé *pure, plain*

bèyáz *white*
èsmér *brunette*
grí *gray*
káhvé‿rèngì *brown*
kìrmizí *red*
kùrşú:ní: *gray*

àskí *suspenders*
bùrnúz *bathrobe*
çìzmé *boot*
dèrí‿cèkèt *leather jacket*
dón *shorts, underpants*
dûğmé *button*
èldívén *gloves*

sàhté *false*
sà:kín *quiet, still, calm*
sà:lím *safe*
sàyín *esteemed; dear (sir) (in a letter)*
sèvgílí *dear, beloved; sweetheart*
sévìmlí *likeable; lovable; lovely*
sévìmsíz *disagreeable, unpleasant*
sìkí *tight*
şayà:ni‿tákdí(:)r *admirable*

Colors

mà:ví *biue*
mór *purple*
pèmbé *pink*
rénĸ *color*
sárí *yellow*
sàrişín *blonde*

Clothes

fèrmúár *zipper*
gàlóş *overshoes*
íç‿çámaşırì *underwear*
íç‿gömleğì *undershirt*
gömléĸ (*soldier's*) *blouse*
kèmér *belt*
kràvát *tie*

(bír)‿tákìm *several, a group of*
tùháf *funny, queer*
úmù:mí: *general; public*
úzún‿bóylù *tall*
yáş *wet*
yòrgún *tired*
yùm(ú)şáĸ *soft*
yüksékĸ *high*

síyáh *black*
túrùncú *orange*
yèşíl *green*

Gözlérinìz né‿rénk? *What color are your eyes?*

kúndurácì *shoe-repair man*
lâstíĸ *rubbers*
míğfér *helmet*
pâltó *overcoat*
pàntálón *trousers*
pàrdösú *topcoat*
pijámà *pajamas*

Digitized by Google

ròbdö̇ṣámbr *dressing gown*
ṣèmsi̇yé *umbrella*
tèrlíK *slipper(s)*

yàğmúrlúK *raincoat*
yàká *collar*
yèléK *vest*

soy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *undress*
soyun- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *get undressed*

Meals and Food

àhçí *cook*
ákṣám‿yémeği̇ *dinner*
bàklává (*diamond shaped many layered*) *pastry*
bàrdáK *glass* (*of water*)
bi̇bér *pepper*
bìçáK *knife*
bö̀réK (*meat*) (*cheese*) *tart*
çàtál *fork*
çòrbá *soup*
dáná‿éti̇ *veal*
dòlmá *stuffed peppers, etc.*

dómúz‿éti̇ *pork*
fi̇ncán *cup*
kàdáyíf *shredded pastry*
kàdéh *glass* (*tumbler*)
kàhváltí *breakfast*
kèbá(:)P (*barbecued*) *meat*
kà̀:sé *deep dish*
kàṣíK *spoon*
kàymáK *cream*
kóyún‿éti̇ *mutton*
lö̀kúm *Turkish delight*
mahà̀llébí *rice flour custard*

ö̇ğlé‿yémeği̇ *lunch*
pàçá (*sheep's*) (*calves'*) *knuckle soup*
péçétè *napkin*
pèyní̇r *cheese*
sàrmá (*grape-leaf*) *roll*
si̇ğír‿éti̇ *beef*
ṣi̇ṣ‿kébà(:)P *kebab on a skewer*
tàbáK *plate*
ténékè *tin;* (*tin*) *can*
téré‿yàğ *butter*
túz *salt*
yúmùrtá *egg*

Buildings, House and Furniture

ánàhtár *key*
àntré *entrance* (*way*)
dùvár *wall*
dö̀ṣémé *floor*
élèktrí̇K *electric lights*
év‿sá:hibi̇ *host*
fà:ré *mouse*

i̇skémlè *chair*
kà̀hyá *housekeeper; butler*
ki̇lí̇T *lock*
kònsól *dresser* (*bureau, chest of drawers*)
lá̇mbà *lamp*
là̀vábó *washbowl*

mèrdi̇vén *stairs*
mi̇nà:ré *minaret*
móbi̇lyà *furniture*
mùtfáK *kitchen*
otúrmá‿ódasì *living room* (*sitting room*)
örù̇mcéK *spider*

Digitized by Google

pànsi̇yón *boarding house*
péncérè *window*
si̇néĸ *fly*
şi̇lté *mattress*

Árz *Earth*
áy *moon*
bèd(í)r (dólún‿ày) *full moon*
Dûbbü‿Ásgár *Little Bear*
Dûbbü‿Ékbér *Great Bear*
hi̇lâ(:)li (yéní‿ày) *new moon, crescent*
kútúp‿yildızi *pole star*

áblà *elder sister*
áğábèy *elder brother*
àilé *family*
àkrábá: *relative(s)*
ámcà *uncle (father's brother)*
àmcá‿zá:dé *cousin (father's brother's son)*
ánnè *mother*
bàbá *father*
bàcánáĸ *wife's sister's husband*
bàldíz *wife's sister*

tábélâ *signboard*
túvalét‿kâğıdì *toilet paper*
yàstíĸ *pillow*
yàtáĸ *bed*

Planets and Stars

kúyrúklú‿yildìz *comet*
kürèi‿árz *terrestrial globe*
Mèrí(:)h *Mars*
Mûşterí: *Jupiter*
Nèptûn *Neptune*
péyk *satellite*
Plûtón *Pluto*

sèyyá:ré *planet*
Sürèyyá: *The Pleiades*
Utà:ríᵀ *Mercury*
Ûránûs *Uranus*
yìldíz *star*
Zûhâli *Saturn*
Zûhré *Venus*

Family, Relatives, and Friends

bèkâ(:)r *single; bachelor*
büyúk‿ánnè *grandmother*
büyúk‿bábà *grandfather*
dàyí *uncle (mother's brother)*
dáyì‿zá:dé *cousin (mother's brother's son)*
èbévéyn *parents*
èltí *sister-in-law (husband's brother's wife)*
éniştè *sister's husband; aunt's husband*

yàták‿çárşafî *(bed-)sheet*
yàták‿ódasì *bedroom*
yémék‿ódasì *dining room*
yòrgán *quilt*

görûmcè *sister-in-law (husband's sister)*
hálà *aunt (father's sister)*
hàlá‿zá:dé *cousin (father's sister's child)*
hàním *lady; madam*
kàrdéş *brother*
kày(í)n *brother-in-law*
káynánà *mother-in-law*
káynátà *father-in-law*
kíz *daughter*

Digitized by Google

kíz‿kárdèş *sister*
kòmşú *neighbor*
nişànlí *fiancé(e)*
òğ(ú)l *son*
sóy‿ádì *surname (family name)*

àfílí *smart, sharp*
ànáfór *free, for nothing*
àrgó *slang*
àynásíz *cop (policeman)*
bùlút *drunk*
càkálí *boastful*
cíngár *fight*
çákírkèyf *"tight"*
énà:yí *sucker*
fiyákálì *swell*
hèrif *guy, fellow*
ipsiz‿sápsíz *bum*
kàçík *nut*
kìyák *nice*
kòpúk *bum*
kòdés *jug (jail)*
màngíz *dough (money)*

téyzè *aunt (mother's sister)*
tèyzé‿zá:dé *cousin (mother's sister's child)*
tòr(ú)n *grandchild*
üvéy‿bábà *step-father*

A Little Slang

manítácì *crook*
màrtaválcí *boaster*
mèndébúr *loafer*
mètélik *(10 para coin); money*
òtlákçí *sponge*
pàpél *(a lira)*
zíl‿zúrnà *dead drunk*

arakla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *snitch (steal)*
ek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *leave in the lurch*
içerle- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *boil (get angry)*
kafesle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *swindle*
otla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *sponge, bum*
sulan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (*preceded by dat.*) *flirt with*

yèğén *nephew or niece*
yéngè *brother's wife; uncle's wife*
benze- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (*preceded by dat.*) *look like*

traşla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *tell tall stories*
tüy- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *light out, scram*
abayı‿yak- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *fall in love (with)*
cızlamı‿çek- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *take it on the lam*
dalga‿geç- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *fool around, waste time, flirt*
kafa‿tut- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) (*preceded by dat.*) *bawl out*
kafayı‿çek- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *get drunk*

Avúcunú‿yálà! *Nothing for you! (lit. Lick your palm!)*

Digitized by Google

Bóş‿vèr! *Don't worry!* (*lit. give empty!*)
Défòl! *Scram!*
Káfá‿sikıyòrsún! *You bother me!*

Mètelíksízím. *I'm broke.*
Pátlámà! *Don't get all hot and bothered!* (*lit. don't burst!*)

Yók‿cànim?! *No kidding?* (*lit. there isn't, my soul*)

Trades and Professions

accountant muhá:sebé‿mé:mú:rù
advertising man rèklâm‿mè:mú:rù
architect mì:má(:)r
baker ékmèkçí
banker bánkácì (bànkér)
barber bèrbér
blacksmith nàlbánT
bookseller kítàpçí
bricklayer, mason dúvàrcí
businessman íş‿ádamì (sá:hibì)
butcher kàsáP
café proprietor kàhvècí
carpenter màràngóz
cashier vèznèdár (kàsádár)
cleaner temízlèyicí (lèkècí)
clerk (*store*) sàticí
clerk (*office*) kâ:tíP
coal dealer kömûrcú
contractor müteàhhíT
cook àhçí
dentist dìşçí
director mûdûr
doctor dòktór
druggist è(c)zà:cí
electrician elèktrikçí
engineer mühèndís
factory worker àmèlé
farmer çíftçí
farmhand rènçbér
fisherman bálìkçí
foreman ùstá
garageman gáràjcí
gardener bàhçıván
grocer bàkkál
iceman bùzcú
ice-cream man dóndùrmací
inspector müfèttíş
insurance man sigórtácì
janitor hàdémé
jeweler cevà:hircí
journalist; newsboy gazétècì
judge hà:kím
laundrywoman çámaşìrcí
lawyer àvúkát
mailman póstácì
manager mànájér
manufacturer fábrikacì
mason, bricklayer dúvàrcí
mechanic makínécì
merchant tûccár
milkman sûtçú
miner mà:dénci
news vendor, (tobacconist, etc.) tütûncú
optician gözlûkçú
painter; house painter bòyácí
photographer fotóğràfçí
physician dòktór
plumber kúrşùncú

Digitized by Google

pilot pìlôt
  airline pilot hává‿yollarì‿pìlôtù
  test pilot tècrübé‿pìlôtù
policeman pólìs
printer màtbáací
professor pròfèsór
radioman rádyòcù
railroad worker dèmír‿yolú‿amèlesì
realtor, real estate agent èmlâk‿sìmsarì
repairman tá:mìrcí
representative mümèssíl
restaurant keeper lôkántácì
salesman sàticí
shoemaker ayákkabicì
shoe-shine boy bòyácí
surgeon òperátór
tailor tèrzí
taxi driver táksì‿şóförü
teacher hócà (müàllím)
veterinarian bàytár
waiter gàrsón
watchmaker sáàtçí
welder káynàkçí

Digitized by Google

D. ALPHABET AND SPELLING CHECK LISTS

Note: For a detailed discussion of the defects of the *Conventional Turkish Spelling*, and of the correspondences between the *Aids to Listening* (used in Units 1–12) and the *Standardized Conventional Spelling* (used in Units 13–30), see Units 7–11, Section A.3.

The *Turkish alphabet* employs the following letters:

a b c ç d e f g ğ h i ı j k l m n o ö p r s ş t u ü v y z

Their names, in the *Aids to Listening*, are *á, bé, cé, çé, dé, é, fé, gʸé, yımuşák_gʸè* ("soft" g), *hé, íˌ, í, jé, ká, lʸé, mé, né, ó, ő, pé, ré, sé, şé, té, ú, ű, vé, yé, zé.*

Turkish has a total of 40 different sounds, which are represented by these 29 letters, and by the auxiliary signs (^) (usual Conventional Spelling), (') , and (:) (our Standardized Conventional Spelling). We list these 40 sounds here for your convenience, with the various ways of representing them in our *Standardized Conventional Turkish Spelling.*

Spelling Check Lists

	SOUND (AIDS TO LISTENING)	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL TURKISH SPELLING
		Consonants
1.	p	p
2.	t	t
3.	ç	ç
4.	kʸ	k *before* i, e, ü, ö, â, û (short or long) k *after* i, e, ü, ö, â, û (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word)

Digitized by Google

5.	k	k *before* ı, a, u, o (short or long) k *before* i, e, â, û (short or long) k *after* ı, a, u, o (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word) k *after* i, e, â, û (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word)
6.	'	' only after consonant and before vowel (as in *san'at*); not written elsewhere, although occasionally pronounced (i'i, e'i, e'e, a'i, a'a, a'u, u'u, 'i-, 'e-, etc.)
7.	b	b
8.	d	d
9.	c	c
10.	g^y	g *before* i, e, ü, ö, â, û (short or long) g *after* i
11.	g	g *before* ı, a, u, o (short or long) g *before* i, e, â, û (short or long)
12.	f	f
13.	s	s
14.	ş	ş
15.	h	h
16.	v	v
17.	z	z
18.	j	j
19.	m	m (*before* b or v, occasionally written n)
20.	n	n

Digitized by Google

21.	y		*either* y	everywhere
			or ğ	*after* e, ö, *or* ü (before a consonant)
			ğ	*between vowels in* iği, iğe, eği, eğe, üğü, öğü
22.	lʸ		l	*before* i, e, ü, ö, â, û, ô (short or long)
			l	*after* i, e, ü, ö, â, û, ô (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word)
23.	l		l	*before* ı, a, u, o (short or long)
			l	*after* ı, a, u, o (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word)
24.	r		r	
			Vowels	
25.	i		i	
26.	e		e	
27.	ü		ü	
28.	ö		ö	
29.	ı		ı	
30.	a		a	
31.	u		u	
32.	o		o	
33.	i:	*may be*	*either* i:	
			or iğ	(before a consonant or at the end of a word)
34.	e:		e:	
35.	ü:		ü:	
36.	ö:		ö:	
37.	ı:		ığ	(before a consonant or at the end of a word)

Digitized by Google

38. a: *may be* { *either* a: / *or* ağ (before a consonant or at the end of a word)

39. u: *may be* { *either* u: / *or* uğ (before a consonant or at the end of a word)

40. o: *may be* { *either* o / *or* oğ (before a consonant or at the end of a word)

Zero

0. zero — *either* ğ *between vowels in* üğe, öğe, ığı, ığa, ağı, ağa, uğu, uğa, oğu, oğa
or (note also possible a'a, u'u) that is:

aa *may be* { *either* a(')a / *or* ağa

uu *may be* { *either* u(')u / *or* uğu

We now list the twenty-nine letters of the Turkish alphabet plus two conventional auxiliary signs (^) and ('), plus our standardized conventional sign (:), and we place after them the numbers of the sounds in the list above, where you may find out about the value of the Turkish letter in a particular case.

Letter	*In contact with*	*Cases* (vowels short or long)	*Reference*
a	k^y	âk, kâ	4
	k	ak, â*k*, ka, *k*â	5
	'	a'i, a'a, a'u	6

Digitized by Google

	g^y	gâ	10
	g	ga; *gâ*	11
	l^y	âl, lâ	22
	l	al, la	23
	--	a	30
	--	a:, ağ	38
	--	ığa, ağı, ağa, uğa, oğa	0
b		b	7
	m	b	19
c		c	9
ç		ç	3
d		d	8
e	k^y	ek, ke	4
	k	e*k*, *k*e	5
	'	e'i, e'e	6
	g^y	ge	10
	g	*g*e	58
	y	ey, eğ; iyi, iği; iğe, iye; eği, eyi	21
	l^y	el, le	22
	--	e	26
	--	e:	34
	--	üğe, öğe	0
f		f	12
g	i, e, ü, ö, a, u	gi, ge, gü, gö, gâ, gû, ig	10
	ı, a, u, o	gı, ga, gu, go, *gi*, *ge*, *ge*, *gâ*, *gû*	11

Digitized by Google

ğ	e, ö, ü	eğ, öğ, üğ	21
	i, e, ü, ö	iği, iğe, eği, eğe, üğü, öğü	21
	i	iğ	33
	ı	ığ	37
	a	ağ	38
	u	uğ	39
	o	oğ	40
	ü, ö, e	üğe, öğe	0
	ı, a, u, o	ığı, ığa, ağı, ağa, uğu, uğa, oğu, oğa	0
h	--	h	15
i	k^y	ik, ki	4
	k	i*k*, *k*i	5
	'	i'i, e'i, a'i	58
	g^y	gi, ig	10
	g	*g*i	11
	y	iyi, iği, iye, iğe, eyi, eği	21
	l^y	il, li	22
	--	i	25
	--	i:, iğ	33
ı	k	ık, kı	5
	g	gı	11
	l	ıl, lı	23
	--	ı	29
	--	ı:, ığ	37
	--	ığı, ığa, ağı	0
j	--	j	18
k	i, e, ü, ö, a, u	ki, ke, kü, kö, kâ, kû, ik, ek, ük, ök, âk, ûk	4

Digitized by Google

	ı, a, u, o, i, e	kı, ka, ku, ko, *k*i, *k*e, *k*â, *k*û	5
l	i, e, ü, ö, â, û, ô	li, le, lü, lö, lâ, lû, lô, il, el, ül, öl, âl, ûl, ôl	22
	ı, a, u, o	ıl, al, ul, ol, lı, la, lu, lo	23
m	--	m	19
n	--	n	20
o	k	ok, ko	5
	g	go	11
	l^y	ôl, lô	22
	l	ol, lo	23
	--	o	32
	--	o:, oğ	40
	--	oğu, oğa	0
ö	k^y	ök, kö	4
	g^y	gö	10
	y	öy, öğ, öyü, öğü	21
	l^y	öl, lö	22
	--	ö	28
	--	ö:	36
	--	öğe	0
p	--	p	1
r	--	r	24
s	--	s	13
ş	--	ş	14
t	--	t	2
u	k	uk, ku	5
	'	a'u, u'u	6

Digitized by Google

	g	gu	11
	l	ul, lu	23
	--	u	31
	--	u:, uğ	39
	--	uğu, uğa, oğu	0
ü	k^y	ük, kü	4
	g^y	gü	10
	y	üyu, üğü, öyü, öğü, üğ	21
	l^y	ül, lü	22
	--	ü	27
	--	ü:, üğ	35
	--	üğe	0
v	--	v	16
	m	v	19
y	--	y	21
z	--	z	17

Sign	*Over*	*Cases*	*Reference*
^	â, û	âk, ûk, kâ, kû	4
	â, û	â*k*, û*k*, *k*â, *k*û	5
	â, û	gâ, gû	10
	â, û	*g*â, *g*û	11
	â, û, ô	âl, ûl, ôl, lâ, lû, lô	22
'	after consonant before vowel		6
	between vowels (i'i, e'e, a'i, a'a, a'u, u'u) (or initial: 'i, 'e, etc.)		6
	after vowels i:, ü:, ı:, u:, e:, ö:, a:, o:		33–40

Digitized by Google

E. GENERAL VOCABULARIES

These vocabularies contain only the words introduced in the manual, in Units 1–30, and, except for a few synonyms which help to explain particular meanings, only those meanings which are illustrated by example sentences in the manual. Other words, in the *Outline Summary of Word Study* and in the supplementary vocabularies, and other meanings, are not included here.

Adequate Turkish dictionaries are as yet unavailable in English. Among the best Turkish dictionaries otherwise available are Fritz Heuser's *Türkçe-Almanca Lûgat* (Turkish-German Dictionary), 2d ed., Istanbul, 1942, which has many sentence examples to illustrate the various uses of words and which indicates vowel length as well as the various changes which the final syllables of words undergo before vowel-initial endings (*Outline Summary of Word Study* **4–9**) and *Türkçe Sözlük* (Turkish-Turkish Dictionary), prepared by the Dictionary Section of the Turkish Language Society (Türk Dil Kurumu Lûgat Kolu), and published by the Government Printing House (Cumhuriyet Basımevi), Istanbul, 1943—. Only the first fascicle has reached us. This contains definitions in Turkish with copious illustrative sentences, indicates all the sound changes indicated by Heuser, vowel-length, *and* word accent(′).

These two dictionaries may be of some use even to those who know no German or are mere beginners in Turkish, since the sentence examples give good contexts in which to get at the meaning of individual words. The indication of long vowels, word-final changes, and word accent in the entries will make it possible for you to pronounce accurately such of these words as you may happen to see in writing, and to use those which you may happen to hear.

TURKISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

After each English equivalent you will find a reference number. This number usually refers to a sentence in the manual in which the Turkish expression is used with the particular meaning indicated. A simple number (e.g. *26*) means that the sentence is to be found in the *Basic Sentences* of the particular unit (*26*). A number accompanied by LI (*e.g. 13LI*) means that the sentence occurs in the *Listening In* of the particular unit (*13*). Other

Digitized by Google

reference numbers (*e.g. 14.C.4.5.b*) indicate the unit and sub-section numbers and letters in which the sentence example may be located. The following *abbreviations* are used in this vocabulary and elsewhere in this manual:

abl. ablative
ac. action
agen. agentive
aor. aorist
attr. attributive
caus. causative
conc. concomitive
cond. conditional
dat. dative
def. obj. definite objective
exc. except
fut. future
gen. genitive
grd. gerund
indef. obj. indefinite objective
inf. infinitive
ingr. ingressive
interr. interrogative
intr. intransitive
ipv. imperative
lit. literal(ly)
loc. locative
mom. momentary
n. noun
necess. necessitative
neg. negative
neg. pot. negative potential
nom. nominative
ord. ordinal
OSWS Outline Summary of Word Study
pass. passive
pl. plural
pot. potential
ptc. participle
qu. ps. quoted past
recipr. reciprocal
refl. reflexive
sbjnc. subjunctive
sg. singular
tr. transitive
voc. vocative
w. with

* * *

*not used in ordinary speech

Digitized by Google

" " literal English equivalents
, separates synonyms
; separates different meanings
[ ] English words not in the Turkish
( ) indicates alternative or additional meanings

* * *

' tertiary accent
` secondary accent
´ primary accent
‿ links word groups pronounced without pause

* * *

. . . repetition of the main entry
- . . . verb root (or stem)
- . . . - non-final suffix
(-il-) passive
(-tir-) causative

* * *

(t) (h) (a:) vowels and consonants in the middle of words sometimes not present (OSWS **25**, **27**, **28**, **29**)
i i ü e vowel harmony after *a u o* (OSWS **13**, **14**)
ɪ *ɪ a* vowel harmony after *i e* (OSWS **15**)
(ɪ) not present before vowel-initial suffix (OSWS **5**)
(f) second consonant before vowel-initial suffix (OSWS **6**)

ᴛ changes to humming sound before vowel-initial suffix (OSWS **4**)
(*h-m-m) Arabic root (OSWS **41**)

VOCABULARY

Àbbás (*man's name*) (*16*)
A:bidi̇n‿Dı́nò (*personal name*) (*modern Turkish painter*) (*29*)
ácábà *I wonder* (*13*)
àcélé *haste* (*13*); *urgent* (*21*); acele‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *hurry* (*13*), *make haste*
àcém (*a*) *Persian;* ácémcè (*in the*) *Persian* (*language*) (*29LI*)
ácéntà *agency* (*21*)
aç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *open* (*27*); àçík *open* (*11*); *clear, fair* (*weather*); *light* (*color*) (*13LI*); ön̈ü‿áçík *single-breasted* (*suit*) (*11*)
áç *hungry* (*9*); kàrním‿àç *I'm hungry* (*lit. my stomach's hungry*) (*9*)
àdá *island* (*14*); "*The Island*" (*place name*) (*16LI*)
àdám *man* (*human being*) (*13*)
Àdánà (*place name*) (*28*)
àdrés *address* (*19*)
áf(f) *pardon* (*17.B.1.1.c*); affeᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *excuse* (*1*); áffedèrsiniz! *excuse* [*me*]*!* (*1*)
àfyón *opium* (*28*)

Digitized by Google

àğáç *tree* (*5*)
àğír *heavy* (*19*)
àğ(í)z *mouth* (*14*); áğzıná‿kádàr *brimful* (*lit. up to its mouth*) (*15*)
ağrı-... (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *hurt* (*22LI*), *ache*; Báşím‿áğrıyòr. *My head aches.*
áğùstós *August* (*16*)
áh! *ah!* (*13LI*)
Àhmét (*man's name*) (*1*)
ak- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ıt-) (-ıl-) *flow* (*29.C.3.4*); ákìntí (*a*) *current* (*14*); akıt- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *make flow* (*20.B.1.3*), *draw* (*water*) (*8*), *squander* (*money*) (*8.C.4.1*)
ák *white*; Ákçày (*Mr.*) *Akchay* (*lit.* "*Whitebrook*") (*3*); bày‿Ákçày *Mr. Akchay* (*3*); Ák‿Dénìz (*the*) *Mediterranean* (*Sea*) (*28*); Ákyürèĸ (*Mr.*) *Akyurek* (*lit.* "*Whiteheart*") (*3*); bày‿Ákyürèĸ *Mr. Akyurek* (*3*)
akàdémí *academy* (*29*)
àkşám *evening*; bú‿ákşàm *this evening* (*2*); ákşám‿yémeği *dinner* (*supper*) (*lit. evening meal*) (*7*); Akşamlarınız‿hayirlí‿ólsùn! *Good evening!* (*1*)
àktór *actor* (*29*)
al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *take* (*8*); *get, obtain; buy* (*11*); (*preceded by dat.*) *engage, betroth* (*to*) (*11*); banyo‿al- . . . *take a bath* (*8*); alın- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *be taken* (*21LI*); àlíş *taking, buying*; álìş‿vérìş *shopping* (*lit. taking and giving*) (*11*)
álâ:ká *connection; attachment, liking; interest*; alâ:kádár *interested*; alâ:kadar‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *interest* (*25LI*)
alélâ:dè *common, ordinary* (*26*)
Àlí (*man's name*) (*2*)
Àlíyé (*woman's name*) (*4*)
àlkólì *alcohol* (*28LI*)
Álláh *God* (*4*); Allàh‿rahátlík‿vérsìn! *Good night!* (*4*); Allahá‿ısmárladık! *Good-bye!* (*1*)
ált *under side, bottom*; àltındá *underneath*; (*preceded by gen.*) *under* (*8*)
àltí *six* (*1*)
àltmíş *sixty* (*19*)
ámà *but!* (*always followed by a pause*) (*sharply contrastive*) (*13*)
àmán! *ah!* (*23LI*)
àmélé *worker* (*27LI*)
ámèliyát (*surgical*) *operation* (*22*); ameliyat‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *operate* (*22*)
Ámeríkà *America* (*19*); ámeríkalı (*an*) *American* (*25.C.4.16*); ámèrikán *American*('*s*) (*20*); amérikán‿párasì *American money* (*20*)
Anàdólú *Anatolia* (*Asia Minor*) (*29LI*)

Digitized by Google

Ánkárà *Ankara* (*capital of Turkey*) (*7*)

anla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-şıl-) *understand* (*1*); anlaş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *be understood; understand each other* (*27.B.1.1.*); anlat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *make understood* (*20*), *explain, relate, tell* (*20.C.3.3.4*)

ánnè *mother* (*4*)

àntisèptík *antiseptic* (*22LI*) .

áptès(t)(h)à:né *toilet* (*1*)

àrá *space between;* árasìndá (*preceded by gen. or nom.*) *between* (*7*); *among* (*14*); áralàrindá (*preceded by gen. or nom.*) *among* (*them*); áralàrindán (*preceded by gen. or nom.*) *from among* (*25*); àrálík *interval; space between; difference* (*19.C.3.2.e*); bír‿áralìk *for a while*

ara- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *look for* (*3*)

àrábá *vehicle; car* (*automobile*) (*15*)

àráp *Arab(ic); negro;* árápçà (*in the*) *Arabic* (*language*) (*29LI*)

àrká *back;* àrkasìndá *at its back,* (*preceded by gen.*) *behind* (*15*)

àrkádáş *friend* (*2*)

àrpá *barley* (*28LI*)

ártìk *further, more;* (*with neg.*) *any further, any more* (*22*)

àrzú *desire; wish;* arzu‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *desire; wish* (*1*)

ásànsór *elevator* (*7*)

às(í)r *century* (*29*); àsrí: *modern* (*28*)

àskér *soldier* (*26*); (*the*) *military;* (*the*) *army* (*26*); (*the*) *armed forces* (*26*); àskérlík *military service* (*26*); áskérlík‿dérsleri *military training* (*lit. military service lessons*) (*26*)

Ásyà *Asia* (*10*)

áşàğí *below; down;* (*preceded by abl.*) *under* (*25*)

áşk *love* (*29*); áşk‿hikâ:yesì *love story* (*29*)

Ávrúpà *Europe* (*10*); ávrúpalì *European*

áy *moon; month* (*16*); Bú‿gûn áyìn‿káçí? *What's the date today?* (*16*)

àyák *foot* (*14*); ayákkábì *shoe(s), pair of shoes* (*11*); ayákkábılàr *shoes*

àydín *bright;* Gûn‿áydín! *Good morning!* (*1*); áydìnlík *light* (*19.C.3.2.a*)

àyná *mirror;* tráş‿áynasì *shaving mirror* (*8*)

áynì (*the*) *same* (*15*); áyni‿zamándà *at the same time* (*15*), *besides;* áyni‿fikírdè *of the same opinion, in agreement* (*16.F.2.3.20*)

àyrí *separate;* áyrıyètèn *separately; besides* (*19*)

Áyşé (*woman's name*) (*5.E.3.3.*)

Àytén (*name of a night-club*) (*17*)

áz *little; a little* (*7*); *few; short* (*25*); áz‿bir‿zamándà *in a short time* (*25*); áz‿çòk *more* (*or*) *less* (*lit. little, much*) (*25*); àz‿ilérdé *up ahead a little* (*7*); bír‿àz *a little* (*9LI*)

Digitized by Google

bàbá *father* (*17LI*)
bàcáĸ *leg* (*22LI*)
báğ *tie; vine*(*yard*); bàğlí (*preceded by aat.*) *tied to, dependent on* (*25*)
bak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *look* (*10*); (*preceded by dat.*) *look at, look after* (*26.C.4.2.b*), *care for;* (-ın-) (*intr.*) *look around* (*about*) (*oneself*)
bàkír *copper* (*27*); Bákír_kòy (*place name*) (*27LI*)
bàkkál *grocer* (*23LI*); bákkál_dükkânì *grocery store* (*23*)
bàlíĸ *fish* (*9*); bálík_yemékleri *fish dishes, sea food* (*10LI*)
bàná (*see* bén)
bánkà *bank* (*20*); né_bànkasi? *what bank* [*is it*]*?* (*20*)
bányò *bath* (*8*); *bathroom; bathtub;* banyo_al- . . . *take a bath* (*8*)
báş *head;* bàşiná *for its head;* (*preceded by nom.*) *per* (*19*); kélimé_báşınà *per word* (*19*); báş_vèkì(:)l *prime minister* (*25*); báş_çávùş *top-sergeant* (*26LI*)
bàşká *other* (*10LI*); *else* (*7*); *different;* (*preceded by abl.*) *besides* (*16LI*); bàşká? (*and*) (*who*) *else?* (*16*); báşká_bir *another* (*16LI*); báşká_bir_şèy *anything else* (*7*); başká_hér_hángi *any other* (*14*); báşká_nè? *what else?* (*9*)
başla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *start* (*1*); *begin, commence*
báşlicà (bàşlícà) *main, chief, principal* (*27*); *chiefly* (*27*)
báy *Mr.* (*1*); *gentleman* (*2*)
bàyán *Miss; Mrs.* (*1*); *lady*
bayıl- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) *faint* (*22*); bàyılmíş *fainted* (*22*)
bá:zì *some* (*28*); bá:zılárì *some* (*of them*) (*28*)
bédà:vá *free* (*26*), *gratis; without pay* (*26LI*); *for nothing*
beğen- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *like* (*11*)
*bek *waiting, watching, expecting* (*16.B.1.1*); bèkçí (*night-*) *watchman* (*3LI*); bèkçílík (*night-*)*watchman's work* (*3*); bekle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *wait* (*for*) (*14LI*); beklen- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *be waited* (*for*); beklenil- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (*see* beklen- . . .); bèklènilír *one waits, one is waited for* (*25.B.1.2*)
bélkì (*one*) *might* (*17LI*), *perhaps*
Bèllínì (*Italian Renaissance painter*) (*29LI*)
bén *I* (*1.C.2.18*); bàná *me* (*9*), *to me* (*10*); béndè *I, too* (*1*); bèní *me* (*8.B.1.3*); bènim *my* (*2*); *me* (*7*); bénim_içìn *for me* (*7*); bénimkí *mine* (*9*); bénímlè *with me* (*10.B.1.1*); bènlíĸ *ego* (*19.C.3.2.a*); benimse- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *make one's own* (*29*), *adopt, appropriate* (*lit. make mine*)
bènzín *gas*(*oline*) (*15*); bénzín_istásyonù *gas*(*oline*) *station* (*15*)
bérà:bér *together* (*4*); *along* (*4LI*); (*preceded by conc.*) *along* (*with*) (*4LI*)

Digitized by Google

bèrí (*preceded by abl.*) *since* (*21LI*)
béş *five* (*1*)
béz *cloth; textile* (*27*); *rag*
bil- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-in-) *know* (*14*); bildir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *make know*(*n*), *tell* (*20.C.3.3.10*), *inform, announce*
bìlét *ticket* (*13*); bìlètçí *ticket-seller* (*13*)
bin- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go up; ride;* (*preceded by dat.*) *get on* (*to*) (*a boat*) (*10*)
bín *thousand* (*20.B.1.1*)
bìná: *building* (*19*)
bír *one* (*1*); *a, an* (*1*); *any* (*1*); *once* (*25LI*); bír‿àz *a little* (*9LI*); bír‿birleri *one another, each other* (*27LI*); bír‿çòk *some* (*23LI*); *several; a number of* (*w. pl.*) (*27*); bír‿dèfà: *once;* bìr‿káç *a few* (*15LI*); bír‿kìmsè *someone;* bír‿sürü *a lot of* (*27*); bìr‿şéy *something, anything* (*1*); (*w. neg.*) *anything* (*1*); bìr‿yánlíş *a mistake;* bír‿zamánlàr *at one time, once* (*25LI*); bìrí (bìrísí) *one of them* (*26.B.1.5 Note*) (*27*); birínci *first* (*10LI*); birleş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *unite, become* (*get*) *united;* bírleşik *united;* Bírleşik‿Dèvlétlèr *United States* (*26LI*); bírlík *union;* Sovyèt‿Sósyalíst‿Cumhu:riyetleri‿Birliği *U. S. S. R.* (*lit. Union of Soviet Socialist Republics* (*28.E.3.3*)
bírà *beer* (*1*); íkí‿bìrà *two beers* (*2*)

bírlèşík (*see* bír)
bírlík (*see* bír)
birínci (*see* bír)
bit- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ir-) (-il-) (*come to an*) *end, finish* (*28LI*); bitir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *finish* (*19LI*)
bíz *we* (*3*); bìzdé *at our house;* (*lit. at us*) (*4LI*); bìzé *us* (*9*), *to us;* bìzí *us;* bìzím *our* (*10.B.1.1*); *us* (*10.B.1.1*); bìzím‿íçín *for us* (*11.B.1.3*) (*15LI*); bìzímlè *with us* (*10.B.1.1*)
bòğáz *throat; straits;* (*the*) *Bosporus* (*10LI*); Bòğáz‿içi (*the*) *Bosporus* (*10*)
bómbà *bomb;* bombala- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *bomb* (*26LI*)
bórç *loan; lent;* bórç‿párà *loan*(*s*) (*28*)
bóş *empty* (*21LI*); *vacant* (*21*); *free;* bóş‿vàkìt *free time*
boz- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *break, damage, spoil; cash* (*a check*) (*20*); bozdur- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-t-) (-ul-) *change* (*money*) (*20*), *have* (*a check*) *cashed;* bozdurul- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *be changed, be cashed* (*20*)
bòylé *like this, this way* (*20LI*); bóylécè (böylécè) *thus* (*26.C.3.1*)
bú (*see* *bun) *this* (*1*); *this one* (*1*); bú‿gün *today* (*lit. this day*) (*4*); bú‿günkü *today's* (*16*); bú‿günlérdè *nowadays* (*lit. in these days*) (*21.C.3.1.2*); bú‿kádàr *this much, this, so* (*11LI*)

Digitized by Google

bùçúĸ *half (after) (1) (see also 14.B.1.4) (see* yàrím)
bùğdáy *wheat (28LI)*
bul- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *find (8); meet (14LI);* hóş‿búldùk! *thank you (lit. we've found it pleasant!) (in answer to:* hóş‿gėldiniz!) *(7);* bulun- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *be found, be met (25.B.1.2); be, exist (25LI);* bùlúnúr *there is, there are (25LI)*
bùlút *cloud (5)*
*bu(n) (*non-existent base*) *(8.B.1.3) (see* bú) *(1) this;* búncà *this much (26.B.1.1);* bùnlár *these (4);* bùnú (*def. obj.*) *(8.B.1.3) this;* bùnún *this one's, of this (8.B.1.3);* búnún‿içìn *for this (that) (20);* búnún‿kádàr *as this (lit. up to this) (11)*
*bura (*non-existent base*) *(7.B.1.1) this place;* búrádà *in this place, here (1);* búrásì *this place, here (13LI);* búrádàn *from here (10);* búráyà *to this place, here, hither (15LI);* búradákì *the one here (19)*
Búrsà (*place name*) *(27)*
buyur- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *be so kind (deign);* búyrùn! (=búyúrùn!) *be so kind! here you are! (1); here it is! (1); you first (1.C.2.13.a); please! (7); certainly! (17); come in! (4)*
búz *ice (23);* búz‿dólabì *ice-box (23)*
bùtún *all (16)*
büyü- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *grow (27LI);* bùyúĸ *big (10); large; great;* Büyük‿Àdà (*place name*) ("*Big Island*") *(17LI)*
cà:mí *mosque (10)*
cèkét *coat (23), jacket*
céP *pocket (23)*
cìddí: *serious (29)*
cíns *kind (9); class, species;* né‿cìns? *what kind? (9)*
Córç *George (American name) (30)*
cùmá: *Friday (16);* cúmá:‿értesì (cumártèsì) *Saturday (lit. Friday-follower) (16LI);* cúmá:‿gűnû (*on*) *Friday*
cumártèsì (*see* cùmá:)
cúmhù:riyét *republic (25)*
cûzdán *pocket book; purse (23)*
çàbúĸ *quick(ly) (22)*
çağ(ı)r- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *(26LI) call (13); invite (23)*
çalış- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *work (26);* (*preceded by dat.*) *try to (25LI)*
çántà *bag (8); suitcase*
çarp- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) (*preceded by dat.*) *strike (22); bump into; collide with*
çàrşámbá *Wednesday (16.B.1.5)*
çàrşí *market (23); down-town; shopping district*

Digitized by Google

çàvúṣ *sergeant;* báṣ‿çàvùṣ *top-sergeant (26LI);* sihhi:-yé‿bàṣ‿çavuṣú *top-sergeant in the medical corps (26LI)*

çáy *tea (23); brook*

çek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (*22.C.4.7.a*) (-il-) *pull; draw (21LI); send (a telegram) (19); suffer (pain) (22);* (-in-) (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) *hesitate;* (-iṣ-) (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) *quarrel (27.C.3.1.3)*

çék (*bank*) *check (20);* çék‿dėfteri *check book (20)*

çèyréĸ (*a*) *quarter (16.B.1.2)*

çift *pair; team; plow;* çiftçi *farmer* (*lit.* "*teamster*") *(28);* çiftlik *farm (28)*

çini *tile* (*work*) *(29LI); faïence;* çinici *tile worker;* çinicilik *tile working (29LI)*

çık- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ar-) (-ıl-) *come* (*go*) *out* (*up*); (*preceded by def. obj.*) *climb;* (*preceded by abl.*) *go out through (15LI); leave (21); come forth; be produced (27);* çıkar- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *get out (20.C.4.10.b)*

Çóbán‿Méhmèt (*man's name*) *(16)*

çòcúĸ *child (4); boy*

çóĸ *much; many (23); very (3.C.4.22); very much (3); a long time (23LI); a lot of (23LI);* bir‿çòk *some, several (23LI);* cóktán‿bèri *for a long time (23LI);* áz‿çòk *more* (*or*) *less* (*lit. little, much*) *(25);* çòğú *the most, the majority (25)*

çòráp *sock*(*s*) *(11); stocking*(*s*)

çúkulátà *chocolate (23);* çúkulátàcı *chocolate seller (23)*

çúnkù *because (10)*

-da *and, too, also (5.B.1.4); then (28); so; therefore*

dáğ *mountain;* (*Mr.*) *Hill (2);* Àli‿Dáğ (*man's name*) *(2)*

dàhá *more (1); and (1); further (5); still (13); yet;* (*with neg.*) (*not*) *yet (15LI);* ìkí ìkí‿dàhà *two and two (1);* dáhá‿çòk *still lots (9LI);* dáhá‿évvèl *first (7); before*(*hand*); dáhá‿iyi *better (7LI);* dáhá‿ötedè *further on (5);* bir‿áz‿dáhá *a little more (9LI)*

dá(:)imà *always (4)*

dà:ír (*preceded by dat.*) *about, relating to (25)*

dák(i:)ká *minute (9)*

dáns (*a*) *dance (17);* dans‿eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *dance (17)*

dà:vét *invitation;* dà:vétlí *invited (23)*

daya- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *prop up, support;* dayan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *lean; resist; last, endure;* dàyánik *resistance; endurance;* dáyanìklí *strong; resistant; durable (9)*

-de *and, too, also (5.B.1.4); then; so; therefore (28);* (*with neg.*) *either (29LI)*

de- . . . (*tr.*) (-dir-) (-n-) *say;* (*preceded by dat.*) *call (13);* dèméĸ *it* (*that*) *means (15LI);* ó né‿démèk? *what*

Digitized by Google

does that mean? dèmèk‿kì (dèmék‿kì) *that is, that means that . . . . . (21);* den- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *be said (1)*

dèfá: *time(s) (23), occurrences;* káç‿dèfà: *how many times (23)*

dèftér *notebook, (check, etc.) book;* çék‿dèfterì *check book (20)*

dèǧíl (*it is*) *not (1)*

deǧiş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *change (of itself) (20LI);* dèǧişìk *changed, different;* (*preceded by abl.*) *different from (29LI);* deǧiştir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *change (something) (17); exchange*

dèlí *crazy (25)*

dèmék (*see* de- . . .)

dèmír *iron (27);* dèmír‿yólù *railroad (lit. iron road) (27LI)*

dèmòkrát *democrat (25)*

dèníz *sea (14);* dèníz‿kúvvètlerì *sea forces; navy (26)*

dérhâl *right away, immediately, at once; certainly! (20)*

dèrín *deep (14)*

dérs *lesson;* àskèrlík‿dérslerì *military service lessons, military training (26)*

dèsté *bunch (of paper); pack (of cards) (23)*

deva:m‿ET- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *go on, continue (16LI)*

dèvlét (*the*) *state (26);* (*a*) *state;* Bírleşík‿Dèvlétlèr *United States (26LI)*

dìmáǧ *mind, mentality;* dìmáǧcà *mentally (26)*

din- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *stop, let up (rain) (5)*

Dínárlì (*man's name*) *(16)*

dí(:)n *religion;* dìnlér *religious beliefs, religion (29)*

díş *tooth (8);* díş‿fírçasì *tooth brush;* díş‿má:cunù *tooth paste (23);* dìşçí *dentist (16.B.1.1)*

díz *knee (3.A.2)*

dìşárí *out (15LI);* dışarı‿çık- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *go out (15LI)*

dòǧrú *straight; direct; right (4), correct;* (*preceded by dat.*) *toward (14);* çók‿dòǧrù! *quite right! (4);* dàhá‿dòǧrusù *or rather (21LI) (lit. the more correct version of it)*

dòksán *ninety (19)*

dòktór *doctor (22)*

dòkúz *nine (1);* dokúzùncú *ninth (20)*

dol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-un-) *fill (up), get full;* doldur- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-t-) (-ul-) *fill (something) (15);* dòlmá *filling;* dólmá‿kálèm *fountain pen (23LI)*

dòláp *chest, box; cupboard; closet;* búz‿dólabì *ice-box (23LI)*

dòlár *dollar(s) (20)*

Digitized by Google

dòláyí *contour, circle;* (*preceded by abl.*) *on account* (*of*), *because* (*of*) (*15*)

dósyà *record* (*25*), *dossier*

dön- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (*20.C.3.3.9*) (-ül-) *go* (*come*) *back* (*14LI*), *return; turn;* dȍnûṣ *return; the way back;* dȍnûṣté *on the way back* (*23LI*)

dȍrT *four* (*1*)

dur- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *stand* (*16LI*); *remain* (*23LI*); (*come to a*) *stop*

dûkkȃn *store* (*24.A.*IX.*2*), *shop;* bákkál‿dûkkânì *grocery store* (*23*)

dún *yesterday;* dún‿gécè *last night* (*22*)

dùnyá: *world* (*29*)

düş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ür-) (-ül-) *fall;* (*preceded by dat.*) *fall* (*correspond*) *to* (*25*)

düşün- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-dür-) (-ül-) (*25.C.4.13.a*) *think* (*23LI*)

dûz *straight* (*3.A.2*); *level, smooth*

è(c)zá: *drug*(*s*) (*pharmaceutical preparation*) (*28*); é(c)zà:(há:)né *drug-store* (*23*)

edèbíyá(:)t *literature* (*29LI*)

éféndîm *sir* (*7*)

Égé‿Dénizì (*the*) *Aegean* (*Sea*) (*28*)

eğlen- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *amuse oneself, enjoy oneself* (*4*); eğlendir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *amuse* (*someone*), *entertain* (*20.C.3.3.8*); éğlèndirici *amusing* (*24.A.*XIII.*2*)

éh! *well!* (*16LI*)

ehèmmíyét (*h-m-m) *importance* (*26LI*) ehemmiyet‿ver- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *consider* (*something*) *important* (*29*)

ek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *sow* (*28*)

èkméK *bread* (*1*)

éksèrì: (*the*) *usual* (*part of*) (*27*), (*the*) *most* (*of*); ékserí:yà: *usually* (*22*); ékserí:sì *the majority of* [*it*] (*27*); *usually* (*28LI*)

él *hand* (*7.A.2*) (*10.C.4.4.a*)

élbí:sé *clothes* (*8.C.4.3.b*); *suit* (*11*); élbi:sé‿firçasì *clothes brush* (*8*); gécé‿élbí:sesì *evening clothes* (*17*)

èllí *fifty* (*9.A.2*)

èlmá *apple*(*s*) (*9*)

emreT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *command; order* (*9*)

én *most* (*5.A.2*); én‿çòk *the most* (*10LI*); én‿fázlà *the most* (*15*); én‿güzèl *most beautiful* (*10LI*)

èrkéK *man; male* (*25*)

èrkén *early* (*4*)

èrménî *Armenian* (*25*)

*erte *following* (*one*), *follower;* èrtésí *its follower,* cúmá:‿értesì (cumártésì) *Saturday* (*lit. Friday-fol-*

Digitized by Google

lower) (*16LI*); pázár‿értesì (pazártésì) *Monday* (*lit. Sunday-follower*) (*16.B.1.5*)

es- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *blow* (*wind*) (*5*)

èskí *old* (*things*) (*29LI*); èskidén *of old, in olden times, formerly* (*29LI*)

èşyá: *goods; freight;* má:mûl‿èşyà: *manufactured goods* (*27*)

eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *do, make* (*1*)

ét *meat* (*1*)

ètrá(:)f (*t-r-f) *surroundings* (*10*); etrà:findá *around; about, concerning* (*29LI*)

év *house* (*13*); *home;* èvlí *married* (*2*); èvdé *at home* (*4.C.4.2.b*); evlen- . . . (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *get married* (*16*)

évèt *yes* (*1*)

evlen- . . . (*see* év)

èvlí (*see* év)

èv(v)él *before* (*10LI*); *ago* (*16LI*); (*preceded by abl.*) *before* (*16.F.2.8*); èvvélcè *beforehand* (*29LI*) *previously;* èvvéldén *before*(*hand*) (*lit. from before*) (*23*); bir‿áz‿évvél *a little* [*while*] *ago* (*16LI*); dáhá‿évvèl *first* (*7*); *before*(*hand*)

èylúl *September* (*16.B.1.3*)

fábrìká *factory* (*27*)

fàíz *interest* (*on an investment*) (*20*)

fákàt *but* (*5*)

Fà:rúк (*man's name*) (*16*)

Fàtmá (*woman's name*) (*2*)

fàzlá *too much* (*20LI*); *too* (*14*); (*too*) *much* (*13*); *very much* (*15LI*); *very* (*13LI*); (*much*) *more* (*19LI*); çók‿fázlà *too much;* dáhá‿fázlà *more* (*17*); *rather* (*29*); én‿fázlà *the most* (*15*)

fènà: *bad*(*ly*) (*11*)

Fìát *Fiat* (*car*) (*15.C.4.4.b*)

fìk(í)r *thought; opinion* (*13.C.4.4.1.b*); *idea* (*13*); áyni‿fikírdè (*he is*) *of the same opinion, he agrees* (*16.F.2.20*)

fìlán *and* (*or*) *the like* (*10*), *and* (*or*) *such; such a thing as*

fìl(í)m *film; movie* (*5LI*)

fiyát *price* (*11*)

fìkárá *poor* (*without money*) (*20*)

fìrçá *brush;* diş‿fırçasì *tooth brush* (*8*); élbi:sé‿fırçasì *clothes brush* (*8*); tráş‿fırçasì *shaving brush* (*8*)

fìrká (*political*) *party* (*25LI*); Hálk‿Fìrkasì *Populist* (*People's*) *Party* (*25*)

fìstík *peanut*(*s*) (*16*); fistìkçí *peanut-vendor* (*16*); fistík‿istiyèn? [*is there someone*] *who wants peanuts?* (*16*)

Flóryà (*place name*) (*13*)

Fórt *Ford* (*15*)

Digitized by Google

fótòğráf *photograph;* fotóğráf_makìnesì *camera* (*23*)
Fránsà *France* (*29*)
fútbòl *football;* fútból_máçì *football game* (*16*)
gá:lìbà *probably; perhaps* (*8*)
gàráj *garage* (*15.C.3.1.6*); gáràjcí *garage-man* (*15*)
gárp *west(ern); occident(al)* (*29*)
gàrsón *waiter* (*9*)
gázétè *newspaper* (*13*); gazete_oku- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *read* (*papers, magazines*) (*25LI*)
gàzóz *soda water* (*14*)
gècé *night* (*16LI*); gécé_èlbì:sesì *evening clothes* (*17*); gécé_yàrısı *midnight* (*16.B.1.2*); gecéléyìn *at night* (*21.C.4.10.b*); gècèlík *night-shirt* (*19.C.3.2.d*)
géç *late* (*4*)
geç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ir-) (*24.A.*VI.*2*) (-il-) *pass* (*1*); (*preceded by abl.*) *pass through* (*26.C.3.2.4*); (*preceded by* ónùndén) *pass by* (*13LI*); gèçé *passing, past* (*1*); Saàt_yediyi_béş_geçé_kálkàr. *It leaves at five past seven.* (*1*); gèçén *passing, past, last* (*26LI*); geçènlérdé *recently* (*lit. in past*) (*days*) (*25*); géçíyòr [*it*]*'s passing* (*past*) (*1*); Saàt_ikiyi_ón_géçiyòr. *It's ten past two.* (*1*); gèçmíş *past;* géçmíş_ólsùn! (*lit.*) *let it be past* (*said to a sick person*)*!* (*22*)
gel- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-in-) *come* (*1*); *arrive;* gèlécék *which is coming, next* (*17LI*); gèliş *coming* (*28*)
gèmí *ship* (*25LI*); hárp_gémisì *warship* (*26LI*)
génç *young* (*22*)
gèrí *back* (*15*); geri_giT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *go back* (*15*), *return*
getir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *bring* (*8*); getirt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *have brought* (*20.C.3.3.3*)
gez- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go for an outing* (*13LI*); *stroll; ride;* gézmeğé_gidiyórùm *I'm going for pleasure* (*21LI*)
gìbí (*preceded by nom.*) (*gen. of pronouns*) *like, as* (*19LI*)
gidil- . . . (*see* giT- . . .)
gir- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go in* (*9*), *enter*
gişé *window* (*bank-teller's, ticket-seller's, etc.*) (*20*)
giT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-er-) (-il-) (*10*) *go* (*3*); (*preceded by dat.*) *go to* (*4*); gidil- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (*impersonal*); gìdilír *one goes* (*10*); gìdíş *going* (*28*)
giy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *put on* (*11*); *dress* (*17*); *wear;* (-in-) *dress* (*oneself*) (*17*), *get dressed;* giydir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *make put on; make wear* (*20.C.3.3.5*)
gók *sky* (*5*); *heaven;* gók_yüzù *the sky* (*lit. heaven's face*) (*5*)
gòlgé *shade* (*14*); *shadow*
gòmlék *blouse; shirt* (*17*)

Digitized by Google

gönder- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *send* (*19*)

gör- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-dür-) (-ül-) (*10*) *see* (*5*); (-ün-) *seem, appear*

göster- . . . (*tr.* (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *show* (*10*)

götür- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-t-) (-ül-) *take away, take* (*along*) (*13*)

gözük- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-tür-) (-ül-); *seem, appear; look* (*5LI*); *come out* (*5*)

gül- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (*20.C.3.3.1*); (-ün-) *laugh* (*8.B.1.4*); (*preceded by dat.*) *laugh at* (*in*) (*22.C.3.11*); gùlé *laughing*(*ly*); gülé‿gülè *good-bye* (*lit. laughingly*) (*said by person staying*) (*1*)

gúl *rose* (*27LI*)

gûn *day* (*1*); Gûn‿áydín! *Good morning!* (*1*); gùndélĭk *daily rate* (*7*)

gùndúz *day-time* (*16.B.1.2*); (*Mr.*) *Gunduz* (*lit.* "*Day*") (*3*); bày‿Gündúz *Mr. Gunduz* (*lit.* "*Day*") (*3*)

gûnéş *sun* (*5*); gûnèşlĭk *sun-shade* (*19.C.3.2.d*)

gûréş *wrestling;* gûréş‿máçì *wrestling match* (*16*); gürèşçí *wrestler* (*16*); güreş‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *wrestle; fight* (*16*); güreş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *wrestle* (*16*)

gûzél *beautiful* (*5.C.4.11.b*); *pretty* (*5.C.4.3.a*); *nice* (*5*); güzèllér (*the*) *beauties* (*9.C.4.10.b*)

hàbér *message; news; notice;* haber‿ver- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *let know, tell; inform* (*17LI*); né‿hàbèr? *what's new?* (*21LI*)

hàdémé *janitor* (*3LI*); hadèmélĭk *janitor's work* (*3*)

hàfíf *light* (*in weight*) (*19*)

hàftá *week* (*16*); haftanin‿hángi‿günù? *what day of the week* [*is it*]? (*16*)

hàkém (*h-k^{y}-m) *referee* (*16*); hákèmlĭk *referee's job;* hakemlik‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *referee* (*16*)

hák:káti *truth* (*23LI*)

hák(k) *truth; right* (*5*); hákkí‿vàr *he's right* (*5*); (*preceded by dat.*) *he has the right* (*to*) (*15LI*); hàkkindá (*preceded by gen.*) *about, concerning* (*29LI*)

Hàkkí (*man's name*) (*3LI*)

hâ(:)li *condition, state; case;* hér‿hâldè *in any case* (*lit. in each condition*) (*which may arise*) (*13*)

hálk (*the*) *people* (*25*); Hálk‿Firkasì *Populist* (*People's*) *Party* (*25*)

hâlleT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *solve* (*27*)

hám *raw;* hám‿máddè *raw material*(*s*) (*27*)

hàmsí (*Black Sea*) *anchovy* (*anchovies*) (*9*)

hángi *which* (*13LI*)

hárà:rét *fever* (*22LI*)

Digitized by Google

hà:rí̇ç (*h-r-c) *exterior; abroad;* hà:rí̇çtén *from abroad (28);* hà:rícé *(to) abroad (28.C.4.14.b)*

hárpı *war (15);* hárp‿gémisì *warship (26LI)*

hàstá *ill, sick; sick person (22), patient;* hàstálík *illness (25.C.3.1.4);* hàst(ah)á:né *hospital (22);* hástá‿bákıcí *nurse (22LI)*

haşlan- . . . *(intr.) (aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *boil;* hàşlánmíş *boiled (9)*

hàtír *memory, mind; state (of one's health);* hatırına‿gel-... *(intr.) (aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-in-) *come to one's mind (20LI); remember*

hát(t) *track (13)*

hàvá *air; weather (5);* hàválár *airs; weather (11);* bánà‿havá‿hóş *it's all the same to me (lit. to me the weather is fine) (16);* hává‿kúvvétleri *air force(s) (26)*

hávà:lí: *region (28)*

hàvlú *towel (7)*

hàyá(:)t *life (25LI)*

háydì! *come on! (5)*

háyìr *no (1)*

hàyír *fortune;* háyìrlí *fortunate (1)*

házì:rán *June (16)*

hàzír *ready; present; at attention* hazırla- . . . *(tr.)* (-t-) (-n-) *prepare;* hazırlan- . . . *(intr.) (aor.* -ır-) *get ready; (preceded by dat.) prepare for (26LI)*

hèdí̇yé *gift (23), present*

hém *both (and);* hém . . . . . hém (dè) . . . . . *both . . . . . and (28) . . . . .*

hémèn *immediately;* hémèn‿hèmèn *more or less (29), nearly; about, approximately*

hénûz *yet; still (27)*

hép *all (21LI), everything; everyone; always;* hèp‿berá:bér *all together (17LI);* *hep(i) *(2.B.1.4 Footnote 1);* *hepisi (=hépsì) *all of it (lit. its all) (1);* bunún‿hépsì *all of this (9)*

hér *each, every (4);* hér‿hâldè *in any case (13);* hér‿hángì *any (14);* başká‿hér‿hángì *any other (14);* hér‿iki- . . . -dè (-dà) *both (10);* hér‿né‿ísè *anyway (23), anyhow (lit. whatever [it] may be)*

hérkèz *each one, every one (21LI)*

hí̇ç *ever (26LI); (w. neg.) nothing;* hí̇ç‿bìr *not a (w. neg.) (13)*

hí̇kâ:yé *story (29)*

hí̇zmét *service (22.C.4.19.a);* hí̇zmétçí *servant (7); maid (7.C.4.9.a);* hí̇zmètçilík *servant's work (8)*

hm̀! *hm! (20LI)*

hopla- . . . *(intr.)* (-t-) (-n-) *jump (9)*

hóş *fine, pleasing, pleasant (16LI), agreeable; pleasure;* bánà‿havá‿hóş! *it's all the same to me (lit. to me the weather is fine) (16), I don't care;* hóş‿búldùk! *thank*

Digitized by Google

you! (*lit. we've found* [*it*] *pleasant*) (*7*); hóş‿gèldiniz! *welcome!* (*lit. you've come pleasingly*) (*7*); hoşu-na‿giт- . . . (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *like* (*lit. go to one's pleasure*) (*3*); hoşlan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) (*preceded by abl.*) *like* (*lit. get pleasure from*) (*17*)

hùdû(:)т *bound; boundary* (*15LI*), *border; limit;* húdùtsúz *boundless* (*15LI*)

hükú:mét (*h-kʸ-m) *government* (*25LI*)

*i- . . . *be; become;* isé *if* [*it*] *is* (*be*) (*19*)

iç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *drink* (*1*); *smoke* (*a cigarette, etc.*) (*14LI*); (*preceded by dat.*) *drink to, toast* (*17LI*); içki *drink*(*s*) (*17*); içki‿iç- . . . (*intr.*) *drink* (*alcoholic beverages*) (*17*)

iç *inside* (*14.C.4.7.a*); *interior;* içí *its inside;* Bóğáz‿içi *the Bosporus* (*10*); içíndé (*on the*) *in*(*side of*) (*lit. on its inside*) (*8*); *covered with* (*14LI*); içíné *into* (*26.C.4.14.b*)

için (*preceded by nom.; gen. of pronouns*) *for* (*7*); *in order to* (*9LI*); né‿için *for what? why?* (*9LI*); ónún‿için *for that* (*8LI*); *therefore;* kímin‿için *for whom?* (*7.F.2.7*)

ihrá:cá:t (*h-r-c) *products* (*28*)

ihraç‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *export* (*27*)

iki *two* (*1*); ikinci *second* (*7*); ikiniz *the two of you* (*7LI*)

ilé *with* (*4*); *and* (*4LI*)

ilérí *ahead* (*20*); *on* (*up*) *ahead; forward;* ilèr(i)dé *up ahead* (*1*) (*7.B.1.1*); ilèriyé *forward, on* (*10LI*); ilerle- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *go ahead, progress, advance* (*29*); ilèrlémé *progress;* ilèrlèyiş *advance*

ílk *first;* ílk‿öncé *first* (*20LI*); (*lit. first before, the very first*); ílk‿zamanlárî *at first* (*22LI*)

imza:la- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *sign, endorse* (*20*); imza:lat- . . . (tr.) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *have signed* (*endorsed*) (*20.C.4.14.a*)

ímpàratór *emperor;* impàratórlúк *empire;* Òsmánlí‿Ímpàratórluğù *Ottoman Empire* (*29.E.3.2*)

in- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go* (*come*) *down; get off* (*out*) (*of train, bus, car, etc.*) (*10*)

inan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) (*25*); (*preceded by dat.*) *believe* (*25LI*); inànılmáz *unbelievable, incredible* (*25*)

incír *fig*(*s*) (*28*)

insán *person;* "*one*" (*14*); insánlár *people* (*25*)

inşállàh! *I hope* (*God grant!*) (*22*)

ipéк *silk* (*27*)

is(í)m *name* (*2*)

iskámbíl *card-playing;* iskámbíl‿kâğıdî *playing-cards* (*lit. paper*) (*23*)

iskélè *pier* (*10*), *landing place* (*10LI*)

İsmáil (*man's name*) (*3LI*)

Digitized by Google

ístánbùl *Istanbul (Constantinople) (10)*
istàsyón *(railroad)station (1)*
iste- . . . *(tr.)* (-t-) (-n-) *(preceded by nom. of inf.) want (1); ask for*
istifa:de‿eт- . . . *(intr.)* (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *(preceded by abl.) make use (of) (27); benefit (from)*
istikà:mét *direction (14);* 6‿istikà:mèttè *in that direction (14)*
istiráhàtı *rest (21);* istirahat‿eт- . . . *(intr.)* (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *rest (21LI)*
iş *affair; subject; work (3), job; something to do (3LI); business;* iş‿árıyòrúz *we're looking for work (3);* Íş‿Bànkasi *Business Bank (20);* iş‿içìn *on business (21);* işín‿sonúndà *after all (13)*
işà:rét *sign (22LI)*
işté *here is (are) (8)*
ítàlyán *Italian (29LI)*
ithâl‿eт- . . . *(tr.)* (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *import (27)*
iyí *good (1); well (1);* iyí‿ólùr *[it] will be good (for you) (14LI);* iyilíк *good (25LI)*
ızdırá(:)p *suffering; anxiety;* izdirap‿çek- . . . *(intr.)* (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *suffer (22)*
ıslan- . . . *(intr.)* (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *get wet (5)*
ısmarla- . . . *(tr.)* (-t-) (-n-) *commend (1); order, send for;* Àllahá‿ısmárladìk! *Good-bye! (lit. we have commended you to God) (1)*

kàbáhátı *fault (20LI)*
kaç- . . . *(intr.)* (*aor.* -ar-) (-ır-) (-ıl-) *flee, escape;* kaçır- . . . *(tr.)* (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *cause to flee, have escape; miss (a train, etc.) (13)*
káç *how much (1), how many (1);* káç‿pàrà *how much (money) (1);* káç‿tà:nè *how many (1);* sáàt‿káç *what time [is it]? (1);* kàçí *how much of it, how many of them (16);* áyìn‿kàçí *what day of the month (lit. of the month how much of it) (16);* kàçtá *what time? (13.C.4.9);* sáàt‿káçtá *at what time? (1);* kaçtán‿káçá‿kádàr? *from when to when? (19)*
kàdár *amount (1); (preceded by dat.) as far as (10); as much as (29); so as; (up) to (10), till, until (10LI); in (lit. up to) (13), by (such and such a time);* bú‿kádàr *this amount (11LI), so;* né‿kádàr *what amount (1), how long (10LI);* né‿kádarì *what amount (number) of them (27LI);* 6‿kádàr *that amount, so (10LI), as*
kàdín *woman (25)*
kâ:fí *sufficient; (preceded by dat.) enough for (28);* kâ:fi‿gel- . . . *(preceded by dat.) be enough for (28)*
kâğíт *paper (23)*
kàhvé *coffee (1)*
kal- . . . *(intr.)* (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *remain, stay (4); be left (17) (over) (15); be (9LI);* kàlá *remaining (1);* saát‿yediyé‿béş‿kálà *at five to seven (1)*

Digitized by Google

kàlabálɪk *crowd (22); crowded (14)*
kàlém *pencil (23); pen;* dólmá‿kálèm *fountain pen (23LI)*
kalk- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (kaldır- . . .) (-ın-) *get up (4); leave (1)*
*kálpi *heart (15LI)*
kámp *camp (26LI); áskérlík‿kámplarì military service camps (26)*
kán *blood (22)*
kà:nú(:)n *law (25LI);* ká:núncà *legally, according to law (26)*
kà:nú(:)n . . . . . kà:nù:nu‿évvél (birínci‿kà:nùn) *December (16.B.1.3);* kà:nù:nu‿sá:ní: (ikínci‿kà:nùn) *January (16.B.1.3)*
kapa- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *close (something);* kapan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *close (of itself) (17LI)*
kàpí *door (14LI)*
kár (*Mr.*) *Carr (1);* bày‿kár *Mr. Carr*
kàrá *black (5)*
*kara(n) *black;* kàránlík *dark (19LI)*
karar- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *get dark (5), darken*
kàrdéş *brother (2)*
kárí *wife (2); woman*
kár(í)n *stomach (9);* kárnım‿áç *I'm hungry (lit. my stomach's hungry) (9)*
kàrpúz *watermelon (23)*
kàrşí (*preceded by dat.*) *against (25LI); toward (26);* kàrşılık *equivalent (20)*
kát *floor (7), storey; deck (of a ship) (10LI)*
kâ:típ (*k-t-b) *secretary (3LI);* ká:tìplík *secretarial work (3)*
kàyá *rock;* (*Mr.*) *Kaya* ("*Stone*") *(1);* bày‿Káyá *Mr. Kaya* ("*Stone*") *(1)*
kaybeт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *lose (16)*
kaybol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *be (get) lost (19LI)*
kàzá: *accident (22)*
kazan- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *win (16); earn (28)*
kázínò *casino (15)*
kèlimé (*k^{y}-l^{y}-m) *word (19)*
kènár *edge (27LI); side*
kend- *self (26.B.1.5);* kèndí *oneself, himself (25.C.4.19.b), herself, itself, themselves; one's own, his own, her own, its own, their own (25);* kèndilérí *they themselves (26.C.3.5.5);* kèndím *I myself, me myself (26.C.3.5.1);* kèndín *you yourself (26.C.3.5.4);* kèndiníz *your own (26.C.3.5.3);* kèndísí *he, etc.; he himself, etc., of his own accord (25LI); that very one, the same (one), the one just mentioned (21)*
kèré *times (= x) (19)*

Digitized by Google

– – –́‿kì (– – –̀‿kí) *that* (*22.B.1.4*); *so that, in order that* (*22*); *the following;* dėmèk‿kí (dėmék‿kì) *that is, that means that* (*21*)
kìbrít *match* (*1*)
kílò *kilo*(*gram*) (*23*)
kìlômétrè *kilometer* (*.62137 miles*) (*27LI*)
kím *who* (*4.F.2.9*); kìmé *to whom* (*11.F.2.31*); kìmí *whom* (*11.F.2.28*); kìmín *whose* (*4.F.2.15*); kìmín‿ìlè *with whom* (*6.C.3.2*); kìmínlè *with whom* (*16.C.4.12.a*); kìmlér *who* (*all*) (*4*); kímsè *someone, anyone* (*22*); (*w. neg.*) *no one* (*17*); kìm‿ìlė‿kìmín‿árasindà *between whom and whom* (*16LI*)
kìşí (*used after numbers*) *person*(*s*) (*22*); (*see* tà:né)
kìtáᴘ (*k-t-b) *book* (*25*)
kírk *forty* (*13*)
kìrmizí *red* (*8LI*)
kìs(í)m *part* (*20LI*); *branch* (*26*)
kìskánç *jealous* (*17*)
kíş *winter* (*2.A.2*); kìşlíᴋ *winter-*(*time*) (*11.C.4.12.a*)
kíz *girl* (*2LI*); *daughter* (*2.C.4.4.a*); kíz‿árkadàş *girl friend* (*9LI*); kíz‿kárdèş *sister* (*2*)
kızar- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *redden; blush; fry;* kizàrmíş *fried* (*9*)
klàsík *classic*(*al*) (*29*)
ko- . . . (*see 17.B.1.1.b*) (*see* koy- . . .) kórùm, kórsùn, *etc.*, kòdúm, kòdún, *etc.*
kòcá *husband* (*17*)
kòláy *easy* (*19LI*)
kólónyà (*eau de*) *Cologne;* kolónyá‿şişesì (*eau de*) *Cologne bottle* (*8*)
kóngà *conga* (*17*)
kónsèrvatuvár *conservatory* (*music school*) (*29*)
kònsólós *consul* (*21*); kónsolòs(h)á:né *consulate* (*21*)
kòntrôli *control* (*15.A.2*)
konuş- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *speak* (*1*); *talk* (*4LI*); (*preceded by abl.*) *talk about* (*14.B.1.3*); kónùşmá (*a*) *speech* (*30.C.5*)
koş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *run* (*5*)
koy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *put* (*9*); *place, lay; put in* (*15*)
kòmúr *charcoal; coal* (*27*)
kòprú *bridge* (*27LI*)
kòşé *corner* (*5*)
kőy *village, town,* (*the*) *country* (*13*); kòylú *peasant* (*25LI*)
króm *chromium* (*27*)
kullan- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *use* (*27*); *cultivate* (*a field, etc.*) (*28*)
kúm *sand* (*14*).
kùmár *gambling; card playing;* kumar‿oyna- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) *gamble; play cards* (*23LI*)
kùrşú:ni: *gray* (*11*)

Digitized by Google

kúrT *wolf; worm;* (*Mr.*) *Kurt* ("*Wolf*") (*3*)
kurtul- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *escape* (*22*), *be saved*
kùrú *dry* (*14*)
kùrúş *cent* (*1*); kúrùşlúK *cents worth* (*19*)
kùrvâzé *double-breasted* (*suit*) (*11*)
kúş *bird* (*2.A.2*) (*5*)
kùvvét *strength* (*14LI*), *force;* kúvvètlí *strong* (*14*); kúvvètsíz *strengthless, weak* (*14LI*)
kùçúK *small* (*8*), *little*
kùltûr *culture* (*29LI*)
kütùphá:né (*k-t-b) *library* (*25*); kütùphá:necí *librarian* (*25.C.3.4.5*)
lâ:cívérT *navy-blue* (*11*)
lâ:zím (*l^{y}-z-m) *necessary* (*8*)
Lèylâ: (*woman's name*) (*4LI*)
lírà *lira* (*1*); tûrk‿lirasi *Turkish liras* (*20*)
lí:sá(:)n *language* (*29*)
lísè *high-school* (*26*)
lístè *list;* yémék‿listesi *menu* (*9*)
lítrè *liter* (*15*)
lôkántà *restaurant* (*1*)
lútfèn (*l^{y}-t-f) *please* (*1*)
lùzú(:)m (*l^{y}-z-m) *need;* (*preceded by dat.*) *need* (*to*) (*17*), (*for*) (*17LI*); lüzùm‿yók *there's no need* (*to*) (*17*)
maâlésèf *unfortunately* (*2*)
mà:cún *paste; putty;* díş‿má:cunù *tooth paste* (*23*)
máç *match* (*16*), *game* (*16*)
mà:dá: (*preceded by abl.*) *except* (*25*); *besides, in addition to* (*28*)
màddé *material;* hám‿máddè *raw material*(*s*) (*27*)
mà:dén *mineral; mine* (*27*)
màhsú(:)li *product* (*27*)
màkbúz *receipt* (*19*)
mákínè *machine* (*27.C.4.6.b*); fotóğráf‿makinesi *camera* (*23*); makineleş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *be* (*get*) *mechanized* (*28*)
mà:mú(:)l *manufactured;* má:múl‿éşyà: *manufactured goods* (*18*)
mánkáfà *blockhead;* (*person's name*) (*16*)
mánzárà *view, sight* (*10*); *landscape*
márkà *make, brand;* né‿màrká? *what make* [*is it*]*?* (*15*)
márt *March* (*16.B.1.3*)
másà *table* (*8*)
màyís *May* (*16.B.1.3*)
máyò *bathing trunks* (*13*), *bathing suit;* máyólù *bathing-"suited"* (*13LI*)
mèb'ús *deputy* (*25*)
mècbú(:)r (*c-b-r) (*preceded by dat.*) *obliged* (*to*) (*26*); mécbù:riyét *obligation;* mecbu:riyetinde‿kal- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) *be obliged to* (*27*)

Digitized by Google

mèclí(:)s *assembly* (*25*)
Mèhmét (*man's name*) (*16*)
mèktép (*k-t-b) *school* (*26*)
mèktú(:)p (*k-t-b) *letter* (*19*)
mèmbá: (*m-n-b) *resource;* tábíí:‿mémbá:làr *natural resources* (*27*)
mèmlékét *country* (*26LI*)
mèmnú(:)n *glad* (*21LI*); *contented;* (*preceded by abl.*) *satisfied* (*with*) (*26LI*)
mèndíl *handkerchief* (*11*)
merak‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *worry* (*22LI*)
mérhábà! *hello!* (*1*)
mèrkéz *center; capital;* Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesì *Main Post Office* (*19*)
més'élà: *for example, for instance* (*17LI*)
mès'élé *problem* (*27*)
mèşgű(:)li (*ş-g-l^{y}) *busy, occupied;* meşgûl‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *be busy, occupied;* (*preceded by conc.*) *take care* (*of*) (*15*)
mèşhú(:)r *famous* (*27*)
mètín *strong;* (*Mr.*) *Metin* ("*Strong*") (*1*)
mèvkí: *class* (*on a train*) (*13*)
mèvzú: *topic, subject* (*of conversation, etc.*) (*29*)
mèyvá *fruit* (*9*)
millét *nation* (*25LI*); Büyük‿Millét‿Mécli:sì *Great National Assembly* (*25*)
milyón *million* (*20.B.1.1*)
minyátűr *miniature* (*29LI*)
misà:fír (*s-f-r) *guest* (*4*)
mìsír *corn* (*28LI*)
Móskóvà *Moscow* (*21*)
muha:faza‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-il-) *protect* (*28LI*), *guard*
mùhtá(:)ç *needing; needy;* (*preceded by dat.*) *in need* (*of*) (*15LI*)
mù:sikí: *music* (*29*)
múz *banana(s)* (*28*)
Múzàffér (*z-f-r) (*man's name*) (*4*)
mùddét *period* (*26LI*), *term, time*
mühèndís (*h-n-d-s) *engineer* (*27LI*); *engineering;* mühéndís‿mèktebì *engineering school* (*26LI*)
mùhím(m) (*h-m-m) *important* (*26*)
müra:caat‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *turn* (*go*) *to, apply* (*20*)
mürèkkép (*r-k^{y}-b) *ink* (*23*)
müsàádé (*s-'-d) *permission* (*26*); müsáadenizlè! *with your permission!* (*17*); musaade‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *permit, allow; excuse* (*9*)
mùslúmán *Mohammedan* (*29LI*), *Moslem*
müşèrréf (*ş-r-f) *honored;* müşérréf‿óldùm! *I'm honored!* (*2*)

Digitized by Google

mûzè *museum* (*10*)
násìl *how* (*1*); násil‿bìr *what sort* (*kind*) *of a* (*13LI*); násilsà *however* (*that may be*), *nevertheless* (*26.C.3.4.3*)
Ná:zìm‿Híkmét (*personal name*) (*Turkish poet*) (*30.C.1*)
né (?) (!) *what* (*?*) (*1*); *what . . . . .!* (*13*); né‿íçìn *for what* (*8.F.2.36*); né‿ílè *with what* (*5.F.2.13*); né‿kádàr *how much* (*1*), *how long* (*10LI*); né‿ò! *what!* (*4*); né‿zámàn *when* (*13*); nécè (*in*) *what language* (*29LI*); nèdén *from what; because of what; why* (*14LI*); nèléri *what of theirs* (*10.F.2.2*); nèsí *its what, what of it* (*5.F.2.28*); nèsiné *for its what, for what of it;* nèyé *to what* (*10.F.2.37*), *onto what, at what* (*10.F.2.19*), *for what;* nèyi (*the*) *what* (*8.F.2.27*); néylè *with what, by what means* (*10.C.3.2.1*); nícè *so many* (*26.C.3.1*); níysè! *anyhow* (*lit. whatever it may be*)! (*26.C.3.4.5*)
né *neither; nor;* né . . . . . né(dè) . . . . . *neither . . . . . nor . . . . .* (*28*)
nèfér *common soldier* (*26LI*); néfèrlík *common soldier's service* (*26*)
*nere (*non-existent base*) *what place;* nérédè (nérdè) (*16*) *in what place, where* (*1*); néredélèr *where* [*are*] *they?* (*8.C.4.9.a*); nérédèn *from what place, where from* (*13*); néreléri *what places* (*of its*) (*10.F.2.3*); nérési *what place* (*10.F.2.22*); néréyè *to what place, where* (*5.F.2.10*), *whither*
Névyòrk *New York* (*19*)
ní:çìn *why* (*17*); (*see* né‿íçìn)
ní:sán *April* (*16.B.1.3*)
níyét *intention* (*14*); *purpose; aim*
nûfú(:)s *population* (*25*), nüfùslú *populated, populous* (*25LI*)
ó (*see* *on) *that* (*5*); *he, she, it;* ó‿kádàr *as, so,* (*10LI*) *that* (*much*)
òdá *room* (*4*)
Ódésà *Odessa* (*21*)
óf! *ah!* (*19LI*)
òfís (=dà:íré) *office* (*3*)
òğ(ú)l *son* (*4*)
óh! *oh!* (*21LI*)
oku- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*25*) *read* (*13LI*); òkúnúr *readable* (*25*); ókùnmáz *unreadable*
ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*26*) *be* (*1*); *become* (*2*); *happen* (*20LI*); (*w. noun w. poss. endings*) *have* (*20LI*); òlán *that which is* (*16*), *the one who is, he who has;* òldúğú *its being* (*16*); óldúkçà *rather* (*28*), *quite a bit* (*29*); òlmáz *it isn't possible* (*14LI*), *it wouldn't be* (*19*); òlsún *let it* (*them*) *be* (*1*), *let there be;* òlúnúr *one becomes* (*26*); ólúr *it is, it will be* (*10LI*); *it happens, OK* (*16LI*); né‿ólùr? *and so? so what?* (*16*); némi‿ólùr? "*what then?*" (*do you mean?*) (*16*); ólúrmù? *is it possible? OK?* (*16*)

Digitized by Google

ón *ten* (*10*); ón‿bìr, *etc. eleven, etc.* (*15.B.1.3*)

*o(n) (*non-existent base*) (*8.B.1.3*) (*see* 6) *that* (*3LI*); *he, she, it* (*3LI*); òná *to* (*for*) *that* (*him, her, it*) (*12.C.5.5*); óncà (ónúncà) *according to him* (*26.B.1.1*); òndán *from that; than that* (*11*); ònlár *those* (*9LI*); *they* (*4*); ónlárlà *with them* (*10LI*); ònú (*def. obj.*) *that* (*8*); ònún *that one's, of that; his* (*2.C.4.15.a*), *her* (*2*), *its;* ónún‿içìn *for that* (*8LI*) (*him, her, it*); *therefore* (*21LI*); ónúnlà *with that* (*him, her, it*) (*11LI*)

ópérà *opera* (*29*)

òperátŏr *surgeon* (*22*)

*ora (*non-existent base*) (*7.B.1.1*) *that place;* órádà *in that place, there* (*5*); órádàn *from that place, from there* (*10*), *thence;* órásì *that place* (*10LI*); óràyà *to that place, there* (*5*), *thither*

òrdú *army* (*26*)

Òrhán (*man's name*) (*4*)

Òrsòn‿Vélz *Orson Welles* (*person's name*) (*17*)

òrtá *middle; center; central; scene;* Òrtá‿Âsyà *Central Asia* (*29LI*); òrtá‿óyunù *popular theatre* (*lit. center play*) (*presented in the middle of a circle of spectators*) (*29LI*); ortadan‿kaybol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *disappear* (*from the scene*) (*29LI*)

Òsmán (*man's name*) (*5.E.3.3*)

Òsmànlí *Osmanli(s')* (*29.E.3.2*); Òsmànlí‿Bànkasi *Osmanli Bank* (*20*)

òtél *hotel* (*1*); òtèlcí *hotel-keeper* (*7*)

òtomóbíl *automobile* (*15*)

otur- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-t-) (-ul-) *sit;* (*preceded by loc.*) *sit* (*14*); *live* (*25*), *dwell;* (*preceded by dat.*) *sit down* (*4*)

òtúz *thirty* (*13*)

ov- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *rub; clean, brush* (*8*)

oyna- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *play* (*a game*); (*intr.*) *be playing, be showing, be on* (*17LI*); oynat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *have played, have shown;* oynatıl- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) *be presented* (*29*)

òyún *game; play* (*29LI*)

ðbúr *the other* (*10*); ðbûrkú *the other one* (*30.A.1.5*)

ðğlé *noon* (*10*); ðğledén‿sònrá *afternoon* (*10*); ðğlé‿yèmeğì *lunch* (*noon meal*) (*10LI*)

öğren- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *learn* (*25*)

öğret- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *teach* (*29LI*)

ðkúz *ox* (*28LI*)

öl- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dür-) (-ün-) *die* (*20LI*); ðlúm *death* (*22*)

ón *front* (*5.A.2*); ðncè *in front;* ílk‿ðncè *first* (*20LI*); ðndé *in front;* ðnlerìndé *in front of them;* ðnlerìndén *by* (*past*) *them* (*13LI*); ðnû‿âçík *single-breasted* (*lit.*

Digitized by Google

its front open) (*11*); ðnüműzdé *in front of us* (*13LI*); ðnűndé *in front of him* (*her, it*); (*preceded by gen.*) *in front of* (*15*)

öt- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tür-) (-ül-) *sing* (*birds*) (*5*); *chatter* (*human beings*) (*23LI*)

ðté *yonder; the other side;* dáhá‿ðtedè *over there* (*5*)

ðylé *that way* (*15LI*), *thus, so;* ðylé‿bir *such a* (*11LI*); ðylé‿isè (ðyléysè) (*17*) *then* (*10*), *so* (*lit. if* [*it*] *be that way*); ðylècè *thus* (*26*); ðylémi? *so? is that so?* (*15LI*)

pàhá *cost; price;* pàhálí *expensive* (*11*), *costly*

pàkéт *package* (*16*)

pàmúк *cotton* (*22LI*)

pàncár *beet* (*27*)

pàrá *money* (*8.C.4.1.b*); káç‿pàrà *how much* (*money*) (*1*); pàrálık *quantity of money;* káç‿paralık‿pùl *how much in stamps* (*19*); né‿kadár‿bir‿pàrà *how much* (*of a sum of*) *money* (*20*)

pàrìltí *flash;* şimsék‿parıltılarì *lightning* (*5*)

parla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *shine* (*5*)

pàsàpórt *passport* (*21*)

pátátès *potatoes* (*1*)

pàzár *Sunday* (*16*); *market;* pàzár‿értesi (pazártèsi) *Monday* (*lit. Sunday-follower*) (*16.B.1.5*) pàzár‿günü *Sunday* (*16LI*)

pék *very* (*4*); (*with neg.*) *not* (*very*) *much* (*17LI*); pék‿iyi (pékì:) (*22.B.1.1*) (*27LI*) *OK, all right* (*lit. very well*) (*4*)

pèrşembé *Thursday* (*16.B.1.5*)

pètrőli *oil* (*27*)

pìlâv *pilaf* (*a rice dish*) (*28*)

pirinç *rice* (*28*)

piş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ir-) (-il-) *cook; be* (*get*) *cooked;* pişir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *cook* (*15LI*); pìşmíş *cooked* (*22.C.4.16.b*)

plâj *beach* (*10*)

pólis *police* (*17LI*); pólis‿mérkezi *police station* (*19.C.4.3.a*)

pòrtákál *orange*(*s*) (*9*)

póstà *post, mail;* pòst(ah)à:né *post office* (*19*); tàyyà:ré‿pòstasi *air mail* (*19*); postaya‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) *mail* (*a letter*) (*23LI*)

púl *stamp*(*s*) (*19*)

rádyò *radio* (*25*)

ràğmén (*preceded by dat.*) *in spite of;* búná‿ráğmèn *in spite of this, nevertheless* (*29*)

ràhát *comfortable* (*25.B.1.6.*VIII); ráhàtlık *comfort; rest* (*19.B.1.3*); Allàh‿rahátlık‿vérsin! *Good night!* (*lit. may God give* [*you*] *rest!*) (*4*)

ràkí (*Turkish liqueur-like drink*) (*28.E.3.2*)

Digitized by Google

rastla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*28*) (*preceded by dat.*) *meet, encounter* (*28*)
rèis *head, chief;* reìsi_cúmhú(:)r *president* (*lit. head of the commonwealth*) (*25*)
rénk *color* (*11*); né_rènk *what color* (*11*); rènklí *colored;* áçík_rénklì *light colored* (*13LI*); ó_rénktè *in that color* (*11*)
rèsím (*r-s-m) *picture; photograph; painting* (*29*); resim_çek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *take a picture* (*photograph*) (*23LI*)
rèssám (*r-s-m) *painter* (*29*)
réy *vote* (*25*); rey_ver- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *vote* (*25*)
ròmán *novel* (*29*)
Rònésáns *Renaissance* (*29*)
rúm *Greek* (*25*)
rús *Russian(s')* (*21LI*); rús_konsolósha:nesì [*the*] *Russian consulate* (*21*); rúsçà (*in the*) *Russian* (*language*) (*27*)
Rúsyà *Russia* (*10LI*)
rûtbé (*military*) *rank* (*26*)
rûzgâr *wind; breeze* (*5*)
sàáti *time* (*1*); *o'clock* (*1*); *clock, watch* (*4.A.2*); *hour* (*13*); sáàt_káç? (sáát_kàç?) *what time is it?* (*1*)
sàbáh *morning* (*4*); sabáhléyìn *in the morning* (*21*)
sàbún *soap* (*8*)
sáç *hair;* sàçlár *hair(s)* (*8*)
sáğ (*the*) *right* (*1*); *healthy*
sà:híl (*sea-*)*shore* (*13*), *coast;* (*river*)*bank*
sá:irè *further, additional;* vé_sá:irè (v.s.) *and so forth, and so on* (*26*)
sàkát *maimed* (*26*)
sálátà *salad* (*9*); salátálık *cucumber* (*19.C.3.2.d*); salátà_gìbì *in a mess* (*20LI*)
sàlí *Tuesday* (*16.B.1.5*); sálí_gûnû (*on*) *Tuesday*
sàlkím *hanging;* sálkím_sögût *weeping* (*lit. hanging*) *willow* (*29.C.3.4.2*)
sàná (*see* sén)
sàn'át *art* (*9.A.2*); sàn'átkâr *artist* (*21LI*); güzél_sán'átlàr *fine arts* (*29*)
sap- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *turn* (*off*) (*away*); (*preceded by dat.*) *turn* (*off on*) *to* (*22*)
sàráy *palace* (*10*)
sat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *sell;* sàticí *salesman* (*11*)
satın_al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *buy* (*11*)
seç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (*25.C.4.19.b*) (-il-) (*25*) *choose, elect* (*25*)
sédyè *stretcher* (*22*)
sèkíz *eight* (*1*)
sèksén *eighty* (*20*)
sèmá: *sky* (*15LI*)

Digitized by Google

sén *you (informal)* (*11.C.3.1.2*); sàná *(to) you* (*11.C.3.1.1*); sèndé *at your house* (*25*); sènín *your, yours; you* (*11.C.3.1.5*); sénínlè *with you* (*11*)

sénà:yí *industry* (*27*)

sèné *year* (*25*)

ser- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *spread* (*15LI*) (*out*) (*over*); *cast*

sèrbést *free* (*28*)

sèrín *cool* (*5*); serinle- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *cool off, refresh oneself* (*14*); serinlet- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *cool off* (*14*), *refresh;* serínlétící *cooling* (*14*), *refreshing*

sérmà:yé *capital* (*20LI*)

sés *sound; noise; voice* (*19LI*); şímşék_sésleri *thunder* (*5*); sèslí *voiced; noisy* (*9.C.3.3.3*); sèssíz *voiceless; quiet* (*9.C.3.3.3*)

sev- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *love, like* (*9*); sèvgí *love* (*15LI*), *liking for* (*15LI*)

sèyyáhát *trip* (*21.C.4.13*); *travel* (*21*); sèyyahát_acèntasi *travel agency* (*21*); seyyahat_eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er) (-tir-) (-il-) *travel* (*21*); seyyahate_çık- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ar-) (-ıl-) *go on a trip* (*21*)

sígárà *cigarette* (*1*)

sínémà *movie(s)* (*1*)

sìvíl *civil, civilian* (*26*)

sìyáh *black* (*23*)

síz *you* (*1*); sìzín *your* (*2*); *yours* (*1*); *you;* sìzínkí *yours* (*your coffee, etc.*) (*9LI*); sìzínlè *with you* (*10.B.1.1*); sìzín_içìn *for you* (*11.B.1.3*); sìzé *to you* (*4*); sìzí (*def. obj.*) *you* (*10.C.4.1.a*)

sìcáĸ *hot* (*8*)

sífìr *zero* (*20.B.1.1*)

sìğínáĸ *shelter* (*5*)

sìhhí:yé *sanitary* (*department*); *sanitation;* sihhi:yé_ótomóbílí *ambulance* (*22*); sihhí:yé_báş_çávuşù *top sergeant in the medical corps* (*26LI*)

sík_sìk *often, frequently* (*27LI*)

sòğúĸ *cold* (*22*)

sòkáĸ *street* (*19LI*)

Sokóni_Vákùm *Socony Vacuum* (*15*)

sól (*the*) *left* (*1*)

són *end; last* (*10*); sónrà *afterward, later* (*7*); (*preceded by abl.*) *after* (*9*)

sor- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *ask* (*a question*) (*14LI*)

sòsyálíst *socialist* (*28.E.3.3*)

sòvyét *soviet* (*28.E.3.3*)

sòğúт *willow;* sòğút_ağací *willow tree* (*29.C.3.4.1*)

söyle- . . . *assert; say* (*13.C.3.3.4*); *speak; tell* (*13*); *say to* (*13.F.2.51*)

Digitized by Google

sőz *word(s); saying (26LI)*
spór *sport (14)*
stádyòm *stadium (16)*
sú *water (1)*
sùbáy *officer (26)*
sűlhi *peace (26);* sűlh‿zamá:nì *peace-time (26.C.4.16.a)*
sür- . . . *(tr.) (aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *drive; last (26), endure; plow (28)*
sùrú *lot; flock;* bir‿sürû *a lot of (27)*
sút *milk (1)*
şà:ir (*ş-'-r) *poet (29)*
şápkà *hat (11)*
şàráp *wine (1)*
şàrkí *song (9)*
şèh(í)r *town (7); city (10)*
şèkér *sugar (9LI); "sugar" (9.C.4.15.b); sweet (13LI);* şékèrlí *with sugar (9);* şékèrsíz *without sugar (9)*
şèk(í)l *form;* bir‿şékìldé *in a way (28)*
Şél *Shell (15)*
şèrbét *sherbet;* pórtakál‿şérbetì *orange sherbet (17)*
şéy *thing (13LI);* bir‿şéy *something (7LI); anything (1);* bir‿şèy‿dèğíl *you're welcome (lit. it isn't anything (1));* hér‿şèy *everything (9LI)*
şìir (*ş-'-r) *poem (29LI)*

şimdì *now (3);* şimdìlìk *(for) the time being (19.C.3.2.e)*
şimşék *(thunder and) lightning;* şimşék‿pariltılarì *lightning (5);* şimşék‿sésleri *thunder (5)*
şişé *bottle (8LI);* kolónyá‿şişesi *(eau de) Cologne bottle (8)*
şù *this, these (13LI) (not so close as* bú*) (something you can point at) (14.B.1.3) (see* *şun)
şùbát *February (16.B.1.3)*
*şu(n) *(non-existent base) (8.B.1.3) (see* şú*) this (not so close as* *bún*) (something you can point at) (14.B.1.3);* şúncà *this much;* şùnlár *these (14);* şùnú *(def. obj.) this;* şùnún *this one's, of this;* şúnún‿kádàr *as this (lit. up to this)*
*şura *(non-existent base) (7.B.1.1) this place (not so close as* *bura*) (some place you can point at);* şúrádà *in this place, here (14LI);* şúrádàn *from here;* şúrásì *this place, here;* şúráyà *to this place, here, hither (14.C.4.9)*
Şûkrűyé *(woman's name) (4)*
şûphé *doubt;* şûphésíz *doubtless, no doubt, of course (16);* şûphélí *in doubt, doubtful (16LI), uncertain*
táah(h)ûtlû *registered (mail) (19)*
tàb'á *citizen (25), subject;* tűrk‿tàb'asì *Turkish citizen (25)*
tàbíi: *natural;* tábii‿mémbá:làr *natural resources (27);* táb(í)ì: *naturally, of course (13)*

Digitized by Google

tahvil‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*ex*)*change* (*20LI*); tahvil‿ettir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *have* (*ex*)*changed* (*20*)

tàkdír *appreciation; understanding; situation; case;* ó‿tákdírdè *in that case* (*19*)

táksì *taxi*(*cab*) (*13*)

tàksím *division;* Táksím‿Stàdyomú *Division Stadium* (*16*)

tàlébé *student* (*26*)

tà:lím *training* (*26LI*), *instruction;* ta:lim‿gör- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *get* (*lit. see*) *training* (*26*)

tám *exactly* (*15LI*), *just*

tàmá(:)m *ready, in order* (*21*); *all aboard!*

tà:né *piece, portion, etc., (usually used after numbers in counting);* káç‿tá:nè? *how many?* (*1*)

tángò *tango* (*17*)

tanı- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *know* (*21LI*), *be acquainted with*

tara- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *comb* (*8*)

tàráf (*t-r-f) *side* (*10*); *direction; part;* tàrafındán (*preceded by nom.; gen. of pronouns*) *by* (*lit. from the side of*) (*w. pass.*) (*25.B.1.2. Note*); taràflárındá *in its neighborhood* (*28*)

tàrák *comb* (*8*)

tárlà *field, land* (*28*)

tart- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *weigh* (*19*)

táт *taste* (*28.C.4.5.a*); tàtlí *tasty; sweet* (*9*); tàtsız *taste less* (*9LI*)

tàvá (*frying*) *pan* (*9*)

tàvsiyé *recommendation* (*21*); tavsiyé‿mèktú:bù *letter of recommendation* (*21*)

tàvúк *chicken* (*9*)

tàyyá:ré *airplane;* tàyyá:ré‿pòstasi *air mail* (*19*); tàyyá:ré‿ilè *by plane* (*21*)

tè(:)(é)s(s)ír *effect, impression* (*29LI*); *influence;* te(:)-(e)s(s)ir‿eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *have an effect on* (*29LI*), *make an impression on, influence*

tèhlíké *danger* (*22*); tèhlíkelí *dangerous* (*22*)

tékràr *again* (*5*); tekrar‿eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *repeat;* tekrár‿edérmísiníz? *will you* (*please*) *repeat?* (*7.E.3.1*)

tèlèfón *telephone;* telefon‿eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *telephone* (*22*)

tèlgráf *telegram* (*19*); bir‿telgraf‿çek- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *send a telegram* (*19*); telgràf-(h)á:né *telegraph office* (*19LI*)

tèmíz *clean* (*25*)

tèmmúz *July* (*16.B.1.3*)

téntûrdiyót *tincture of iodine* (*23*)

Digitized by Google

tèràkkí: *advancement* (*25LI*), *progress;* terakki:‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *advance* (*25LI*), *progress*

tercih‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *prefer* (*11*)

tèrcümé *translated, translation;* tércümé‿kitàP (*a*) *translation* (*lit. translated book*) (*29*); tercüme‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *translate* (*29*); *interpret*

terfi:‿eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *be* (*get*) *promoted* (*26*), *rise*

tèşèkkûr (*ş-k^{y}-r) *thank*(*s*); teşékkûrlér! '*thanks!*' (*3*); teşekkür‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) *thank* (*1*); teşékkûr‿edèrim! *I thank* (*you*) (*1*)

tèşrín . . . . . tésrini‿évvél (birinci‿tèşrìn) *October* (*16.B.1.3*); tèşrini‿sá:ní: (ikinci‿tèşrìn *November* (*16.B.1.3*)

tícà:rét *trade, commerce* (*29LI*)

tíyátrò *theater* (*29*); tiyátró‿méktebì *school of dramatic art* (*29*); çócúk‿tiyàtrosú *children's theater* (*29*)

tòhúm *seed* (*28LI*)

Tóm (*English man's name*) (*2*); Tòm‿Kár *Tom Carr* (*2*)

tón *ton* (*27LI*)

tóp *ball; gun* (*29LI*), *cannon*

topla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*5*) *gather;* toplan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-ıl-) *gather* (*5*); tòplántí *gathering, meeting; party* (*3*)

topraK *earth, soil* (*28LI*)

tràktór *tractor*(*s*) (*28*)

tràmváy *street car* (*10*)

tráş (*a*) *shave, shaving;* tráş‿áynasì *shaving mirror* (*8*); tráş‿fírçasì *shaving brush* (*8*); traş‿eT- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *shave* (*someone*); traş‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*be*) (*get*) *shave*(*d*) (*7*)

trén *train* (*1*)

tut- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *grasp; take, require* (*19*); *hold, keep* (*28LI*)

tûnél *tunnel* (*27LI*)

tûrk *Turk*(*s'*) (*20*); *Turkish;* tûrkçè (*in the*) *Turkish* (*language*) (*1*)

Türkí:yè *Turkey* (*25*)

tûrlû *kind, sort; stew;* hér‿tûrlû *all kinds of* (*10*)

tûtún *tobacco* (*27*)

ùcúz *cheap* (*11*)

ùf(ú)k *horizon* (*5*)

uğra- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*preceded by dat.*) *pass by* (*23*), *stop by, stop off at; experience, have* (*an accident*) (*30.A.*II.*5*)

unut- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *forget* (*2*)

ústúrà *razor* (*8*)

ùzáK *far* (*13LI*) (*off*); *distance;* ùzáğá (*to*) *far* (*14*); úzàktá *far* (*15LI*) (*off*), *at a distance*

ùzún *long* (*26LI*), (*a*) *long* (*time*) (*28*); *tall*

Digitized by Google

úç *three* (*1*); üçüncú *third* (*20*)
ünivérsité *university* (*26*)
*üzer- *top;* üzérí *its top;* üzérìndé (*preceded by gen.*) *on top* (*of*) (*8*), *above;* üzèriné (*preceded by gen.*) *on* (*to its top*) (*14*)
üzüm *grape*(*s*) (*28*)
váh‿vàh! *too bad!* (*16*); *tch! tch!*
vàk(í)tı *time* (*1*); vàktìm‿yók *I haven't time* (*8LI*); né‿vàkìt *what time, when* (*6.C.5.2*)
vàpúr *boat* (*10*)
vár *there is* (*1*) (*are*); (*preceded by noun with poss. ending*) *have* (*2*); kardeşleriniz‿vármì? *have you any brothers?* (*2*); dokuzà‿béş‿vàr *it's five to nine* (*13*) (*see* ol- . . .)
vàtán *fatherland;* vàtàndáş (*com*)*patriot* (*26*)
vàzì:fé *duty* (*26*), *task, job*
vàz(')íyét *position; condition* (*22*)
vé *and* (*1*)
vèkí(:)l *minister;* báş‿vèkì(:)l *prime minister* (*25*)
ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *give* (*1*); *pay* (*money*) (*19*) (*taxes*) (*26*); (réy) *vote* (*25*); veril- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) *be given* (*21LI*); vèrgí (*payment*); *taxes* (*26*)
vèyá *or* (*29*)
vèznèdár *cashier* (*3LI*); vèznedárlık *cashier's work* (*3*)
vilâ:yét *province* (*25*); vilâyet
vískì *whiskey* (*17*)
vízè *visa* (*21*)
vücú(:)t *body* (*14*); vücútçà *bodily, physically* (*25*)
yá *either* (*or*); yá . . . . . yá(dà) . . . . . *either* . . . . . *or* . . . . . (*28*)
yá? *what about?* (*26*) *how about?*
yá:? *so?* (*21*) *oh?*
yáğ *oil* (*15LI*)
yağ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) (*precipitate*); *rain* (*5*); *snow, etc.;* yàğmúr *rain* (*5*); yağmúr‿yağmağà‿bàşlıyòr *it's beginning to rain* (*lit. rain is beginning to fall*) (*5*)
yàhúdí *Jewish* (*25*)
yak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *burn* (*14*); *light* (*set fire to*); *turn on* (*lights*)
yàkín *near, close by;* (*preceded by dat.*) *near, close to* (*10*); yákìndá *soon* (*27LI*); bú‿yakìnlárdà *recently* (*27LI*)
yaklaş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *draw near* (*5*), *approach*
yálnìz *only* (*7*), *just* (*see* yàlníz)
yàlníz *alone* (*17*); yálnìzlık *being alone* (*17*), *loneliness;* (*see* yálnìz)
yán *side;* yánìndá (*preceded by gen.*) *beside* (*lit. at the side of, at its side*) (*8*); *along, by; on the side* (*9LI*); yàniná *to its side* (*13LI*)
yan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) (*get*) *burn*(*ed*) (*14*)

Digitized by Google

yanaş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-); (*preceded by dat.*) *go up* (*to*), *get next* (*to*) (*26*)

yá:nì *that is, i.e.* (*20LI*)

yànlíş *mistake* (*30.A.*XXX.*1*) *error; wrong* (*13*); yánlışşí_vàr *he's in error* (*13.F.2.27*)

yap- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) (*25.C.4.3.a*) *do* (*3*), *make; prepare* (*9*); yaptır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (*22*) (-ıl-) *have done, have made; cause to do* (*20LI*); *cause to make*

yàrá *wound, injury;* yarala- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *wound, injure, hurt;* yaralan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) *be* (*get*) *wounded* (*injured, hurt*) (*22*); yàrálí *wounded, injured* (*22*)

yàrdím *help, aid;* yardım_eT- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.*- er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *help* (*21*), *aid*

yárì *half;* yárisì *half* (*of it*); gécé_yàrısı *mid-night* (*16.B.1.2*); yárisì . . . . . yárisì . . . . . *half* . . . . . *half* . . . . . (*see* yàrím) (*see* bùçúK)

yàrím (*one*) *half* (*of*) (*13*) (*see also 14.B.1.4*); *half past twelve* (*16.B.1.2*); yarım_sáaté_kádàr *in half an hour* (*13*); (*see* bùçúK) (*see* yárì)

yárìn *tomorrow* (*21.C.4.1.a*); yárınà_kádàr *until tomorrow* (*21*)

yáş *age;* yirmi_iki_yáşì *the age of twenty-two; twenty-two years of age* (*25*); káç_yaşındà? *at what age?* (*26*); káç_yáşındàsınız? *how old are you?*

yat- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ır-) (-ıl-) *lie, lie down* (*25.B.1.6.*VIII); yatır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *lay, lay down; deposit* (*20*), *invest* (*money*)

yàváş *slow* (*13LI*); yáváş_yávàş *slowly* (*1*)

yaz- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *write* (*19LI*); yazdır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *make write* (*20.C.3.3.7*); yàzí *writing,* (*literary*) *work* (*21LI*); yàzicí *writer* (*21LI*), *author;* yazıl- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) *enlist* (*26LI*); (*be*) *enroll*(*ed*)

yáz *summer;* yàzlíK *summer*(*time*) (*11*)

yàzíK *pity;* né_yàzìk! *what a pity! that's too bad!* (*21*)

ye- . . . (*tr.*) (-dir-) (-n-) *eat* (*9*); *spend* (*money*) (*20LI*); yedir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) *make eat;* yèmék *to eat* (*9*); *meal* (*9*); *food* (*7LI*); *dish* (*10LI*); yémèklér *foods, dishes* (*9LI*); yémék_listesi *menu* (*9*); yémék_yémèk *to eat* (*1*)

yèdéK *spare, substitute, reserve;* yédék_súbày *reserve officer* (*26*); yédék_subáy_méktebì *reserve officers' school* (*26*); yédék_subáylìk *service as a reserve officer* (*26*)

yèdí *seven* (*1*)

yèní *new* (*17*); yéní_yéní *recently, lately* (*27*)

yér *ground* (*15LI*); *place* (*13*); *seat*(*s*) (*16LI*); yèríné *instead of* (*20*); bìr_yéré *somewhere* (*to some place*), *anywhere* (*to any place*) (*17*); bir_yérdè *somewhere* (*in some place*) (*20LI*)

Digitized by Google

yèşíl *green* (*14*)

yet- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ṭir-) (-il-) *suffice;* (*preceded by dat.*) *be enough for;* yetiş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *suffice; grow, be produced* (*28*); (*preceded by dat.*) *be enough for; arrive at; catch* (*a train, etc.*), *overtake; be trained* (*29*); yetiştir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) (*28*) *raise* (*28*)

yètmíş *seventy* (*19*)

yírmí *twenty* (*11*)

yıka- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *wash* (*something*) (*8*); yıkan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *wash* (*oneself*) (*7*), *get washed;* yıkat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *make* (*someone*) *wash* (*something*) (*20.C.3.3.6*)

yóĸ *there is* (*are*) *not;* (*preceded by noun with poss. ending*) *have not* (*2*); onún‿kíz‿kardeşí‿yòktúr *he hasn't any sister* (*2*); yóksà *or else* (*lit. if not*) (*29LI*)

yól *road* (*21LI*); yola‿çık- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ar-) (-ıl-) *leave* (*for a trip*) (*21*)

yürü- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *walk; march,* yürüyúş (*the*) *walk*(*ing*) (*28*)

yüz- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *swim* (*10*)

yúz *face* (*7.C.4.10.a*); *hundred* (*19*); gók‿yüzü *sky* (*lit. heaven's face*) (*5*); yüzdè‿dórt *four on a hundred, four percent* (*20*)

zàmá(:)n *time;* (*preceded by nom.*) *at the time* (*that*); *when;* né‿zámàn *what time, when* (*13*); ó‿zámàn *at that time, then* (*14LI*); áyní‿zamándà *at the same time* (*15*); bír‿zamándà *at one time; sometime;* áz‿bír‿zamándà *in a short time* (*25*); bír‿zamánlàr *at one time, once* (*25LI*); ílk‿zamánlarí *at first* (*22LI*)

zanneт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *think* (*16*); *have an opinion;* zánnedérsèni *I think, I suppose* (*lit. I should think,* (*28LI*)

zárf *envelope* (*19*)

zá:t *being, essence; person, individual; gentleman* (*2*); zá:tèn *naturally, of itself; besides* (*14*)

závállì *poor* (*miserable*); *a miserable person;* závállılàr! *poor people!* (*22*)

zàyíf *weak* (*26*)

zèngín *rich* (*20*)

zèrzévát *vegetable*(*s*) (*23*)

zèytín *olive*(*s*) (*28*)

zíráátí *agriculture* (*27*)

zírá:í: *agricultural* (*27*)

zíyá:dé *much;* dáhá‿ziyá:dè *more;* (*or*) *rather* (*29*)

zíyá:n *waste; expense; deficit, loss;* ziyá:ní‿yók' *it doesn't matter* (*lit. there is no waste*) (*11*)

Zóngúldaĸ (*place name*) (*27*)

zór *difficult* (*21LI*), *hard*

Digitized by Google

ENGLISH-TURKISH VOCABULARY

This vocabulary contains only the English equivalents of the Turkish expressions found in the *Turkish-English Vocabulary* followed by these Turkish expressions in simplest form. For further details consult in each case the Turkish-English part.

a (*an*) bir (bir)
aboard (*all . . . !*) tàmám!
about (*approximately*) hémen‿hèmén; (*around*) etrà:findá; (*concerning*) dà:ír, hàkkindá
above üzérindé
abroad hà:ríç; *from . . .* hà:ríçtén; (*to*) . . . hà:rícé
academy akàdémí
accident kàzá:
accord (*of his own . . .*) kèndísí
according to (*him, her, it*) óncà (ónúncà)
account (*on . . . of*) dòláyí
ache ağrı- . . .; *my head . . . s* báşım‿áğrıyòr
acquainted (*be . . . with*) tanı- . . .
actor àktőr
addition (*in . . . to*), *besides* mà:dá:; . . . *al* sá:irè
address àdrés
adopt benimse- . . .
advance (*go forward*) ilerle- . . ., (*progress*) terakki:‿et- . . .; . . .*ment* (*going forward*) ilèrléyíş, (*progress*) tèràkkí:
Aegean (*Sea*) Égé‿Dénizì
affair íş
after sónrà; . . .*ward* sónrà (*preceded by abl.*); . . .*noon* öğledén‿sònrà
again tékràr
against kàrşí
age yáş; *the . . . of twenty-two, twenty-two years of . . .* yirmí‿i-kí‿yáşì; *at what . . .* káç‿yáşındà
agency ácéntà
ago èvvél; *a little while . . .* bír‿áz‿évvél
agreeable (*pleasant*) hóş
agreement (*in . . .*) áyni‿fikírdè
agrees (*he . . .*) áyni‿fikírdè
agricultural zírà:í:
agriculture zíràát
ah! (*sighing*) áh! (*groaning*) óf!
ahead; on (*up*) . . . ílérí; *up . . .* ílèrdé
aid yàrdím; yardım‿et- . . .
aim níyét

Digitized by Google

air hàvá; . . .(*s*) hàvâlár; . . . *forces* hává‿kúvvètleri; . . . *mail* táyyá:ré‿pòstasi; . . . *plane* tàyyá:ré; *by* . . .(*plane*) táyyá:ré‿ilè

alcohol âlkôl

all (*everyone*) hép; . . . (*the whole*) bùtún; . . . *together* hèp‿berá:bér; . . . *of it* hépsi; . . . *of this* bunún‿hépsi; *after* . . . işín‿sonúndà; . . . *right* pék‿iyi

allow müsaade‿et- . . .

alone yàlníz; *being* . . . (*loneliness*) yálnìzlík

along (*by*) yánìndá; . . . (*with*) bérà:bér

also -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*)

always dáima; hép

ambulance sihhi:yé‿ótomóbili

America Ámerika; . . .*n* ámerikálì; . . .*n*(*s'*) ámèrikán; . . .*n money* amérikán‿párasi

among (*them*) áralàrindá; àrasìndá; *from* . . . áralàrindán

amount kàdár; *that* . . . ó‿kádàr; *this* . . . bú‿kádàr; *what* . . . né‿kádàr; *what* . . . *of them* né‿kádarì

amuse (*oneself*) eğlen- . . .; . . . (*someone*) eğlendir- . . .

amusing èğlèndirici

an bir (bir)

Anatolia Anàdólú

anchovy (*Black Sea* . . .) (*anchovies*) hàmsi

and vé; . . . (*more*) dàhá; *two* . . . *two* iki iki‿dáhà; . . . (*too, also*) -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*); . . . (*with*) ilé; . . . *so?* né‿ólùr? . . . *so forth* vé‿sá:irè (v.s.); . . . *so on* vé‿sá:irè (v.s.)

Ankara Ánkárà

announce bildir- . . .

another báşká‿bir

antiseptic àntisèptík

anxiety izdiráp

any (*every*) hèr‿hángì; *in* . . . *case* hér‿hâldè; . . .*how* hèr‿né‿isè; . . .*how!* níysè! . . . (*one*) bir; . . .*one* kímsè; . . . *other* başká‿hèr‿hángì; . . .*thing* bir‿şéy; . . .*thing else* báşká‿bir‿şèy; . . .*way* hèr‿né‿isè; . . .*where* (*to* . . . *place*) bir‿yéré

appear gözük- . . .; . . . (*seem*) görün- . . .

apple(*s*) èlmá

apply (*to*) müra:caat‿et- . . .

appreciation tàkdir

approach yaklaş- . . .

appropriate benimse- . . .

approximately hémèn‿hèmén

April ni:sán

Arab(*ic*) àráp; . . . (*language*) árápçà

armed forces (*the* . . .) àskér

Armenian èrméni

army òrdú; (*the*) . . . àskér

around etrà:findá

arrive (*come*) gel- . . .; . . . (*at*) yetiş- . . .

art sàn'át; . . .*ist* sàn'átkâr; *fine* . . . güzél‿sán'átlàr

as (. . . *far* . . .) kàdár; (*like*) gibi; (*that amount*) ó‿kádàr

Asia Ásyà

ask (*a question*) sor- . . .; . . . *for* iste- . . .

Digitized by Google

assembly mèclís
assert söyle- . . .
at (. . . *five to seven*) saát‿yedi-yé‿béş‿kálà
attachment álà:ká
attention (*at* . . .) hàzír
August ágùstós
author yàzicí
automobile òtomóbíl
back àrká; *at its* . . . àrkasindá; (. . .*ward*) gèrí; *go* . . . geri‿git- . . .; *the way* . . . dönüş; *on the way* . . . dönüşté
bad(*ly*) fèná:; *too* . . . váh‿vàh!
bag çántà
ball tóp
banana(*s*) múz
bank (*depository*) bánkà; *what* . . . [*is it*]? né‿bànkasi? *river* . . . sà:híl
barley àrpá
bath bányò; *take a* . . . banyo‿al- . . .; . . .*ing suit* máyò; . . .*ing suited* máyólù; . . .*ing trunks* máyò; . . . *room* bányò; . . .*tub* bányò
be ol- . . .; *it will* . . . òlúr; *it wouldn't* . . . òlmáz; *let it* (*them*) (*there*) . . . òlsún; *its* . . .*ing* òldúğú; *that which* (*the one who*) *is* òlán; [*it*] *isn't possible* òlmáz; [*it*] *is* òlúr; *is* [*it*] *possible?* ólúrmù?; . . . i- . . .; *if* [*it*] *is* (. . .) ìsé; . . . (*found*) bulun- . . .; . . ., . . . *left* kal- . . .
beach plâj
beauties güzèllér
beautiful gùzél
beauty (*a* . . .) gùzél
because çünkü; . . . (*of*) dòláyí
become ol- . . .; *one* . . .*s* òlúnúr; . . . i- . . .
beer bíra; *two* . . .*s* íki‿bíra
beet pàncár
before èvvél; èvvél (*preceded by abl.*) . . . .*hand* èvvélcè; (*from* . . .) èvvèldén; (*first*) dáhá‿évvèl
begin başla- . . .
behind àrkasindá
being (*individual*) zá:t
believe inan- . . .
below àşàğí
benefit (*from*) istifa:de‿et- . . . (*preceded by abl.*)
beside yànìndá (*preceded by gen.*); . . .*s* (*in addition to*) mà:dá:; . . .*s* (*anyhow*) zá:tèn; . . .*s* (*else*) bàşká; . . .*s* (*separately*) áyrıyètèn
best én‿iyi
betroth to al- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
better dáhá‿iyi
between àrasindá
big büyük
bird kúş
black kàrá; siyáh
blockhead mánkáfà
blood kán
blouse gömlék
blow (*wind*) es- . . .
blush kızar- . . .
boat vàpúr
bodily vücútçà
body vücút
boil haşlan- . . .; . . .*ed* hàşlánmíş
bomb bombala- . . .; (*a*) . . . bómbà
book kitáp
border hùdút

Digitized by Google

Bosporus (*the* . . .) Bòğáz, Bóğáz‿içì
both her‿iki- . . . -dè (-dà); . . . (*and*) hém; *both* . . . . . *and* . . . . . hém . . . . . hem(dè) . . . . .
bottle şìşé
bottom (*underside*) ált
bound; . . .*ary* hùdút; . . .*less* húdùtsúz
box (*chest*) dòláp
boy çòcúk
branch (*part*) kìsím
brand (*make*) márkà
bread èkmék
break boz- . . .
breeze rùzgâr
bridge kòprú
bright àydín
brimful âğzınâ‿kádàr
bring getir- . . .
brook çáy
brother kàrdéş
brought (*have* . . .) getirt- . . .
brush fìrçá; *clothes* . . . èlbi:sé‿fırçası; *shaving* . . . tráş‿fırçası; *tooth* . . . dìş‿fırçası; (*rub*) ov- . . .
building bìná:
bump into çarp- . . .
bunch (*of paper*) dèsté
burn; (*get* . . .*ed*) yan- . . .; . . . (*something*) yak- . . .
business íş; *on* . . . íş‿içìn; . . . *Bank* Íş‿Bànkasi
busy mèşgûl; *be* . . . meşgûl‿ol- . . .
but fákàt; . . .! ámà!
buy al- . . .; satın‿al- . . .; . . .*ing* àlíş
by tàrafindán (*preceded by nom.; gen. of pronouns*) (*w. pass.*); (*along*) yánìndá; (*past*) (*him, her, it*) önündén; (*them*) önlerindén (*preceded by gen.*); . . . (*such and such a time*) kàdár (*preceded by dat.*)
call çağ(ı)r- . . .; (*name*) de- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
camera fotóğráf‿makìnesi
camp kámp; *military service* . . .*s* áskérlík‿kámpları
cannon tóp
capital (*center*) mèrkéz; (*money*) sérmà:yé
car; (*automobile*) àrábá
card (*-playing*) ìskámbíl; . . .*s* (*gambling*) kùmár; . . .*s* (*playing-* . . .) ìskámbíl‿kâğıdı
care (*I don't* . . .) bánà‿havâ‿hóş; . . . *for* bak- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); *take* . . . *of* meşgûl‿ol- . . . (*preceded by conc.*)
case (*condition*) hâl; *in any* . . . hér‿hâldè; (*consideration*) tàkdír; *in that* . . . ó‿tákdírdè
cash (*a check*) boz- . . .; *have* (*a check*) . . .*ed* bozdur- . . .; . . .*ier* vèznédár; . . .*ier's work* vèznedârlík
casino kázínò
cast ser- . . .
catch (*a train, etc.*) yetiş- . . .
cent kùrúş; . . .*s worth* kúrùşlúk
center mèrkéz; (*middle*) òrtá
central òrtá; . . . *Asia* Órtâ‿Âsyá
century àsír
certainly! (*at once!*) dérhâl!; (*of course you may*) búyrùn!
change (*of itself*) değiş- . . .; . . .*ed* dèğişík; . . . (*something*) değiştir- . . .; . . . (*money*) bozdur- . . .; *be* . . .*d*

Digitized by Google

bozdurul- . . .; . . ., *ex*. . . tahvil_et- . . .; *have* (*ex*). . .*d* tahvil_ettir- . . .
charcoal kòmúr
chatter öt- . . .
cheap ùcúz
check (*bank* . . .) çék; . . . *book* çék_dèfteri
chest dòláp
chicken tàvúk
chief rèis; (*principal*); . . .*ly* báşlicà
child çòcúk
chocolate çúkulátà; . . . *seller* çúkulátàcì
choose seç- . . .
chromium króm
cigarette sigárà
circle dòláyí
citizen tàb'á; *Turkish* . . . tûrk_táb'asì
city şèhir
civil (. . .*ian*) sivíl
class (*kind*) cíns; (*on a train*) mèvkí:
classic(*al*) klâsík
clean tèmíz; (*rub*) ov- . . .
clear (*weather*) àçík
climb çık- . . .
clock sàát
close (*of itself*) kapan- . . .; . . . (*something*) kapa- . . .; . . . (*by*) yàkín; . . . (*to*) yàkín (*preceded by dat.*)
closet dòláp
cloth béz
clothes èlbí:sé; . . . *brush* élbí:sé_fırçasì; *evening* . . . gécé_élbí:sesì
cloud bùlút
coal kòmúr
coast sà:híl
coat cèkét
coffee kàhvé
cold sòğúk
collide with çarp- . . .
Cologne (*eau de* . . .) kólónyà; . . . *bottle* kolónyá_şişesì
color rénk; *in that* . . . ó_rènktè; *what* . . . né_rènk; . . .*ed* rènklí; *light* . . .*ed* àçík_rènklì
comb tàrák; tara- . . .
come gel- . . .; . . . *back* dön- . . .; . . . *down* in- . . .; . . . *forth* çık- . . .; . . . *in!* búyrùn! . . . *on!* háydì!; . . . *out* gözük- . . .; . . . (*out*) (*up*) çık- . . .
comfort ráhàtlík; . . .*able* ràhát
coming gèlíş; *which is* . . . gèlécék
command emret- . . .
commence başla- . . .
commend ısmarla- . . .
commerce ticà:rét
common alélâ:dè
compatriot vátàndáş
concerning etrà:findá; hàkkindá
condition (*position*) vàziyét; (*state*) hâl
conga kóngà
connection ålâ:ká
conservatory (*music school*) kónsèrvatuvár
Constantinople (*Istanbul*) İstánbùl
consul kònsólós; . . .*ate* kónsolòshá:né
contented mèmnún
continue deva:m_et- . . .
contour dòláyí
control kòntról

Digitized by Google

cook (*of itself*) piş- . . .; . . . (*something*) pişir- . . .; . . *.ed* pişmíş; *be* (*get*) . . *.ed* piş- . . .
cool sèrín; . . . *off* (*oneself*) serinle- . . .; . . . (*something*) serinlet- . . . ; . . *.ing* serínlétici
copper bàkír
corn mìsír
corner kóşé
correct dòğrú
cost pàhá; . . *.ly* pàhálí
cotton pàmúk
country mèmlékét; (*the* . . .) kóy
course (*of* . . .) (*doubtless*) şûphésíz; (*naturally*) tábíi:
covered with (*inside of*) içíndé
crazy dèlí
crowd; . . *.ed* kàlabálík
cucumber salátálìk
cultivate (*a field, etc.*) kullan- . . .
culture kùltúr
cupboard dòláp
current (*a* . . .) ákìntí
daily rate gûndélík
damage boz- . . .
dance dáns; dans‿et- . . .
danger tèhlíké; . . *.ous* tèhlíkelí
dark kàrànlík; *get* . . .; . . *.en* karar- . . .
date (*What's the* . . . *today?*) Bú‿gûn áyìn‿kâçí?
daughter kíz
day gûn; *to*. . . bú‿gûn; *to*. . *.'s* bú‿günkû; *nowa*. . *.s* bú‿günlérdè; *what* . . . *of the month* [*is it*]*?* áyìn‿kâçí?; . . *.time* gûndûz
death ölúm
December kâ:nù:nu‿évvél (birínci‿kâ:nùn)
deck (*of a ship*) kát
deep dèrín
deficit zíyá:n
deign buyur- . . .
democrat dèmókrát
dentist dişçí
dependent on bàğlí (*preceded by dat.*)
deposit (*money*) yatır- . . .
deputy mèb'ús
desire àrzú; arzu‿et- . . .
die öl- . . .
difference àrálík
different (*other*) bàşká; (*changed*) dèğişík; . . . *from* dèğişík (*preceded by abl.*)
difficult zór
dinner (*supper*) ákşám‿yémeği
direct dòğrú; . . *.ion* istikà:mét; *in that* . . *.ion* ó‿istikà:mèttè; . . *.ion* (*side*) tàráf
disappear (*from the scene*) ortadan‿kaybol- . . .
dish (*food*) yémék; . . *.es* yémèklér
distance ùzák; *at a* . . . ùzàktá
division tàksím
do et- . . .; yap- . . .; *have* . . *.ne; cause to* . . . yaptır- . . .; (*something to* . . .) íş
doctor dòktór
dollar(s) dòlár
door kàpí
dossier dósyà
double-breasted (*suit*) kùrvázé
doubt şûphé; . . *.less* şûphésíz; *in* . . ., . . *.ful* şûphélí
down àşàğí; . . *.town* çàrşí

Digitized by Google

dramatic art (*school of . . .*) tiyátrò‿mèktebì
draw (*. . . near*) yaklaş- . . .; (*pull*) çek- . . .; . . .(*water*) akıt- . . .
dress giy- . . .; . . . (*oneself*) (*get . . .ed*) giyin- . . .
drink iç- . . .; . . . *to* iç- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . .(*s*) íçki; . . . (*alcoholic beverages*) içki‿iç- . . .
drive sür- . . .
drug(*s*) (*pharmaceutical preparations*) èczá:; . . .-*store* éczà:há:né
dry kùrú
durable dáyanìklí
duty vázì:fé
dwell otur- . . .
each hér; . . . *one* hérkèz; . . . *other* bír‿bírleri
early èrkén
earn kazan- . . .
earth tòprák
easy kòláy
eat ye- . . .; *make* . . . yedir- . . .; *to* . . . yèmék; . . . (*a meal*) yémék‿yémèk
edge kènár
effect tè:sí:r; *have an* . . . *on* te:-si:r‿et- . . .
ego bènlík
eight sèkíz; . . .*een* ón‿sékìz; . . .*h* sekizìncí; . . .*y* sèksén
either -de, -da, -te, -ta (*w. neg.*); . . . (*or*) yá; *either* . . . . . *or* . . . . . yá . . . . . yá(da) . . . . .
elect seç- . . .
elevator ásànsór
eleven ón‿bìr
else bàşká; *anything* . . . báş-ká‿bír‿şèy; *what* . . .? báşká‿nè? (*and*) (*who*) . . .? bàşká?
emperor ímpàratór
empire impàratórlúk; *Ottoman* . . . Osmánlí‿İmparatórluğù
empty bóş
encounter rastla- . . .
end (*come to an* . . .) bit- . . .; (*the*) . . . són
endorse imza:la- . . .; *have* . . . *d* imza:lat- . . .
endurance dàyáník
endure (*last*) sür- . . . .; (*resist*) dayan- . . .
engage (*betroth to*) al- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
engineer mühèndís; . . .*ing* mühèndís; . . . *ing school* mühèndís‿mèktebì
enjoy (*oneself*) eğlen- . . .
enlist yazıl- . . .
enough kâ:fí; *be* . . . *for* kâ:fi‿gel- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); (*be* . . . *for*) yet- . . ., yetiş- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
enroll; be . . .*ed* yazıl- . . .
enter gir- . . .
entertain eğlendir- . . .
envelope zárf
equivalent kàrşılík
error yànlíş; *he's in* . . . yánlışı‿vàr
escape (*be saved*) kurtul- . . .; (*flee*) kaç- . . .; *have* . . . kaçır- . . .
essence zá:t
Europe Àvrúpà; . . .*an* ávrúpalì
evening àkşám; *good* . . .*!* Akşamları-niz‿hayirlí‿ólsùn! . . . *clothes* gécé‿elbí:sesì; *this* . . . bú‿ákşàm

Digitized by Google

ever hiç
every (*each*) hér; . . . *one* (*all*) hép; . . .*one* (*each*) hérkèz; . . .*thing* hép; hér‿şèy
exactly tám
example (*for* . . .) més'èlâ:
exchange değiştir- . . .; . . . (*money*) tahvil‿et- . . .; *have* . . .*d* tahvil‿ettir- . . .
except mà:dá:
excuse affet- . . .; . . . (*me*)! áffedèrsiniz!; . . . (*permit*) müsaade‿et- . . .
exist bulun- . . .
expense zìyá:n
expensive pàhálí
experience; have (*an accident*) uğra- . . .
explain anlat- . . .
export ihraç‿et- . . .; . . .*s* ìhrà:cá:t
exterior (*abroad*) hà:rìç
face yûz
factory fábríkà
faïence çìní
faint bayıl- . . .; . . .*ed* bàyìlmíş
fair (*weather*) àçík
fall düş- . . .; (*correspond*) *to* düş- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
famous mèşhúr
far (*off*) ùzák; (*to*) *far* (*off*) ùzáğá; . . . *off* ùzàktá; (*as* . . . *as*) kàdár
farm çìftlík; . . . *er* çìftçí
father bàbá; . . .*land* vàtán
fault kàbáhát
February şùbát
fever hárà:rét
few áz; *a* . . . bìr‿káç
field tárlà
fifteen ón‿bèş
fifty èllí
fight güreş‿et- . . .
fig(*s*) ìncír
fill (*up*) dol- . . .; . . . (*something*) doldur- . . .; . . .*ing* dòlmá
film fìlím
find bul- . . .
fine hóş
finish (*end*) bit- . . .; . . . (*something*) bitir- . .
first ílk; *the very* . . . ílk‿ònce; *at* . . . ílk‿zamánlarì; (*beforehand*) dáhá‿évvèl; (*in a series*) bìrìncí; (*you*) . . . búyrùn!
fish bàlík; . . . *dishes* bálík‿yemékleri
five béş
flash párìltí; *lightning* (. . .*es*) şimşék‿parıltılarì
flee kaç- . . .; *cause to* . . . kaçır- . . .
flock sùrû
floor kát
flow ak- . . .; *make* . . . akıt- . . .
follower (*its* . . .) èrtésí
following (. . . *one*) èrtésí; *the* . . . kí
food yèmék; . . .*s* yémèklér
foot àyák; . . .*ball* fútbòl; . . .*ball game* fútból‿máçì
for ìçín; . . . *that* ónún‿ìçìn; . . . *whom?* kímín‿ìçìn?
force kùvvét
forget unut- . . .
form şèkíl
formerly (*of old*) (*in olden times*) èskídén
forth (*and so* . . .) vé‿sá:ìrè (v.s.)
fortunate hàyìrlí

Digitized by Google

fortune hàyír
forty kírk
forward ìlèrí; (*on*) . . . ilèrìyé
found (*be . . .*) bulun- . . .
fountain pen dólmá‿kálèm
four dȍrt; . . *.teen* ón‿dȍrt; . . *.th* dȍrdȕncú
France Fránsà
free sèrbést; (*empty*) bóş; . . . *time* bóş‿vàkìt; (*gratis*) bèdà:vá
freight èşyá:
frequently sík‿sìk
Friday cùmá:; *on* . . . cúmá:‿gȕnù
fried kizàrmíş
friend àrkádáş
front ón; *in* . . . óncè; òndé; *in* . . . *of* önùndé (*preceded by gen.*); *in* . . . *of him* önùndé; *in* . . . *of them* ònlerìndé; *in* . . . *of us* önümȕzdé
fruit mèyvá
fry kızar- . . .
full (*get . . .*) *fill*) dol- . . .
further dàhá; . . . *on* dáhá‿ötedè; (*additional*) sá:ìrè; (*more*) ártìk
gamble kumar‿oyna- . . .
gambling kùmár
game (*match*) máç; *football* . . . fútból‿máçì; (*play*) òyún
garage gàráj; . . .*-man* gáràjcí
gas(*oline*) bènzín; . . . *station* bènzín‿istásyonù
gather (*of oneself*) toplan- . . .; (*something*) topla- . . .; . . *.ing* tòplántí
gentleman zá:t; (*Mr.*) báy
get al- . . .; . . . *next* (*to*) yanaş- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *off* (*out*) (*of train, bus, etc.*) in- . . .; . . . *out* çıkar- . . .; . . . *on* bin- . . .; . . . *up* (*rise*) kalk- . . .
gift hèdìyé
girl kíz; . . . *friend* kíz‿árkadàş
give ver- . . .; *be* . . *.n* veril- . . .
giving vèríş
glad mèmnún
go git- . . .; . . . *to* git- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . *.ing* gìdíş; (*impersonal*) gidil- . . .; *one* . . *.es* gìdìlír; . . . *ahead* ilerle- . . .; . . . *back* dön- . . .; . . . *down* in- . . .; . . . (*for an outing*) gez- . . .; *I'm* . . *.ing for pleasure* gèzmeğé‿gìdiyòrúm; . . . *in* gir- . . .; . . . (*on*) deva:m‿et- . . .; . . . *out* dışarı‿çık- . . .; . . . (*out*) (*up*) çık- . . .; . . . (*out through*) çık- . . . (*preceded by abl.*); . . . *to* (*apply to*) müra:caat‿et- . . .; . . . (*up*) bin- . . .; . . . *up* (*to*) yanaş- . . .
God Àlláh; . . . *grant!* ínşállàh!
good ìyí; [*it*] *will be good* (*for you*) ìyí‿ólùr; *a* . . . ìyìlík; . . *.-bye!* (*person leaving*) Àllahá‿ısmárladìk! . . *.-bye!* (*person staying*) Gülé‿gülè! . . . *morning!* Gùn‿áydín! . . . *night!* Allàh‿rahátlík‿vèrsìn! . . *.s* èşyá:; *manufactured* . . *.s* má:múl‿èşyà:
government hükû:mét
grape(*s*) ùzúm
grasp tut- . . .
gratis bèdà:vá
gray kùrşú:ní:
great bȕyúk
Greek rúm
green yèşíl

Digitized by Google

grocer bàkkál; . . .*y store* bákkál‿dükkânì
ground yér
grow büyü- . . .; (*be produced*) yetiş- . . .
guard muha:faza‿et- . . .
guest misà:fír
gun tóp
hair sáç; . . .(*s*) sàçlár
half yárì; . . . (*of it*) yárisì; . . . . . yárisì . . . . . yárisì . . . . .; . . . (*after*) bùçúk; (*one*) . . . (*of*) yàrím; *in . . . an hour* yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr; . . . *past twleve* yàrím
hand él
handkerchief mèndíl
hanging sàlkím
happen ol- . . .; *it . . .s* òlúr
hard (*difficult*) zór
has (*see have*)
haste àcélé; *make . . .* acele‿et- . . .
hat şápkà
have ol- . . . (*preceded by noun w. poss. endings*); *he who has* òlán; vár (*preceded by noun w. poss. ending*); . . . *you any brothers?* kardeşleriníz‿vármì? . . . (*an accident*) uğra- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *not* yók (*preceded by noun w. poss. endings*)
he ó; . . . (*himself*) kèndísí
head báş; *for its . . .* (*per*) bàşínà; (*chief*) rèís
healthy sáğ
heart kálp
heaven gök
heavy àğír
hello! mérhàbà!
help yàrdím; yardım‿et- . . .
her ònú (*def. obj.*); *according to . . .* óncà (ónúncà); *for . . .* ònà, ónún‿içìn; *with . . .* ónúnlà; . . . *own* kèndí; . . .*self* kèndí; kèndísí
here (*in this place*) búrádà; (*this place*) búrásì; (*to this place*) búráyà; *from . . .* bùrádán; *the one . . .* búradákì; . . . (*not so close as *bura*) (*some place you can point out*) (*this place*) şúrásì; (*from this place*) şúrádàn; (*in this place*) şúrádà; (*to this place*) şúráyà; . . . *is* (*are*) ìşté; . . . (*you are*), . . . *it is!* búyrùn!
hesitate çekin- . . .
high-school lísè
him ònú (*def. obj.*) *according to . . .* óncà (ónúncà); *for . . .* ònà; ónún‿içìn; *with . . .* ónúnlà; . . .*self* kèndí; kèndísí
his ònún; . . . *own* kèndí
hither búráyà; (*not so close as* búráyà) şúráyà
hm! hm̀!
hold (*keep*) tut- . . .
home év; *at . . .* èvdé
honored müşèrréf; *I'm . . .* müşérréf‿óldùm
hope (*I . . .*) (*God grant*) ínşállàh!
horizon ùfúk
hospital hàstahá:né
hot sìcák
hotel òtél; . . .-*keeper* ótélcì
hour sàát; *in half an . . .* yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr

Digitized by Google

house év; *at our* . . . bìzdé
how násìl; . . . *about* yá?; . . . *.ever* (*that may be*) násilsà; . . . *long* né‿kádàr; . . . *many* káç; . . . *many of them* kàçí; . . . *many* (*pieces*) káç‿tá:nè; . . . *much* káç; . . . *much of it* kàçí; . . . *much* (*money*) káç‿párà; . . . *much* (*money's worth*) káç‿páralìk; . . . *much in stamps* káç‿paralík‿pùl; . . . *much* (*of a sum of money*) né‿kadár‿bír‿párà?; . . . *much* (*what amount*) né‿kádàr
human being àdám
hundred yűz; *four percent* (*four on a* . . .) yűzdè‿dőrt
hungry áç; *I'm* . . . kárnım‿àç
hurry acele‿et- . . .
hurt (*ache*) ağrı- . . .; (*injure*) yarala- . . .; *be* (*get*) . . . (*injured*) yaralan- . . .
husband kòcá
I bén; . . ., *too* béndè
ice búz; . . .*-box* búz‿dólabì
idea fikír
ill hàstá; . . .*ness* hàstálík
immediately dérhâl; hémèn
import ithâl‿et- . .'.
importance ehèmmíyét
important mûhím; *consider something* . . . ehemmiyet‿ver- . . .
impression tè:sí:r; *make an* . . . te:si:r‿et- . . .
in (*on the* . . .*side of*) íçíndé; (*up to*) kàdár (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *order to* íçín
incredible inànílmáz
individual zá:t
industry sénà:yí
influence tè:sí:r; te:si:r‿et- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
inform haber‿ver- . . .; . . . (*make known*) bildir- . . .
injure yarala- . . .; *be* (*get*) . . .*d* yaralan- . . .; . . .*d* yàrálí
injury yàrá
ink mürèkkép
insane dèlí
inside íç; *its* . . . íçí; (*on the*) . . . *of* íçíndé
instance (*for* . . .) més'élà:
instead of yèríné
instruction tà:lím
intention níyét
interest álâ:ká; (*on an investment*) fàíz; . . . alâ:kadar‿et- . . .; . . .*ed* álâ:kadár
interior íç
interpret tercüme‿et- . . .
interval àrálík
into íçíné
invest (*money*) yatır- . . .
invitation dà:vét
invite çağır- . . .; da:vet‿et- . . .; . . .*d* dà:vétlí
iron dèmír
is (*see be*)
island àdá
it ó (*nom.*); ònú (*def. obj.*); *according to* . . . óncà (ónúncà); *for* . . . ònú; ónún‿íçín; *with* . . . ónúnlà; . . .*'s five to nine* dokuzà‿bés‿vàr; . . .*s own* kèndí; . . .*self* kèndí; kèndisí; *of* . . .*self* zá:tèn
Italian ítàlyán

Digitized by Google

jacket cèkét
janitor hàdémé; . . .*s work* hadèmélík
January kâ:nù:nu‿sá:ní: (ikínci kâ:nùn)
jealous kìskánç
Jewish yàhúdí
job (*duty*) vázì:fé; (*work*) íş
July tèmmúz
jump hopla- . . .
June házì:rán
just (*exactly*) tám; (*only*) yálnìz
keep (*hold*) tut- . . .
kilo(*gram*) kíl
kilometer kílômétrè
kind (*be so . . .*) buyur- . . .
kind (*species*) cíns; *what . . .* né‿cíns? (*sort*) tûrlû; *all . . .s of* hér‿tûrlû; *what . . . of a* násil‿bìr
knee díz
know bil- . . .; *make . . .n* bildir- . . .; (*be acquainted with*) tanı- . . .; *let . . .* haber‿ver- . . .
lady (*Miss, Mrs.*) bàyán
land tárlà; . . *.ing place* ískélè; . . *.scape* mánzárà
language lì:sán
large bûyúk
last sür- . . .; (*endure*) dayan- . . .; (*final*) són; (*past*) gèçén
late géç; . . *.ly* yéní‿yénì; . . *.r* sónrà
laugh gül- . . .; . . . *at* gül- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . *.ing*(*ly*) gûlé
lay koy- . . .; . . . (*down*) yatır- . . .
law kà:nún; *according to . . .* ká:núncà
lean dayan- . . .
learn öğren- . . .
least én‿àz
leave (*a train, etc.*) kalk- . . .; . . . *for a trip* yola‿çık- . . .; . . . (*go out*) çık- . . .
left, be . . .; be . . over kal- . . .; *the . . .* sól
leg bàcák
legally ká:núncà
lent bórç
less dáhá‿àz; *more or . . .* áz‿çòk
lesson dérs; *military training* (*service lessons*) áskérlík‿dérsleri
let up (*rain*) din- . . .
letter mèktúp
level dúz
librarian kütûphá:necí
library kütûphá:né
lie (*down*) yat- . . .
life hàyát
light aydìnlík; . . . (*color*) àçík; . . . (*in weight*) hàfíf; . . . (*set fire to*) yak- . . .; . . *.ning* (*flashes*) şimşék(‿pariltıları)
like beğen- . . .; sev- . . .; . . . (*go to one's pleasure*) hoşuna‿git- . . .; (*get pleasure from*) hoşlan- . . . (*preceded by abl.*); *and the . . .* filán; (*as*) gibí
liking álâ:ká; . . . (*for*) sèvgí
limit hùdút
lira líra; *Turkish . . .s* túrk‿lirasi
list lístè
liter lítrè
literature edèbíyát
little; a . . . áz; *up ahead a . . .* àz‿ilérdé; *a . . .* bír‿àz; (*small*) kûçúk
live otur- . . . (*preceded by loc.*)
loan bórç; bórç‿pàrà

Digitized by Google

loneliness yálnìzlík
long ùzún; *a . . . time* ùzún; çók; *for a . . . time* çóktán‿bérì; *how . . .* né‿kádàr
look bak- . . .; . . . *around* (*about*) (*oneself*) bakın- . . .; . . . *after* (*care for*) bak- . . .; . . . *for* ara- . . .; (*appear*) gözük- . . .
lose kaybet- . . .
loss zìyá:n
lost (*be . . .*) (*get . . .*) kaybol- . . .
lot sûrû; *a . . . of* bír‿sûrû; çók
love sev- . . .; sèvgí; áşk; . . . *story* áşk‿hikâ:yesì
lunch öğlé‿yémeği
machine mákínè
mad dèlí
made (*have . . .*) yaptır- . . .
maid hízmètçí
mail póstà; *air . . .* táyyá:ré‿pòstasi . . . (*a letter*) postaya‿ver- . . .
maimed sàkát
main báşlícà; . . . *Post Office* Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesì
majority (*the . . .*) çòğú; (*the . . . of* [*it*]) ékseri:sì
make et- . . .; yap- . . .; yaptır- . . .; (*brand*) márkà; *what . . .* [*is it*]? né‿màrká?
male èrkék
man (*human being*) àdám; (*male*) èrkék
manufactured mà:mûl; . . . *goods* má:mûl‿éşyà:
many çók; *how . . .* káç; *how . . . of them* kàçí; *how . . .* (*pieces*) káç‿tá:nè; *that . . .* ó‿kádàr; *so . . .* bú‿kádàr
March márt
march yürü- . . .
market pàzár; (*district*) çàrşí
married èvlí; *get . . .* evlen- . . .
match kìbrít; (*game*) máç; *football* fútból‿máçı
material màddé; *raw . . .s* hám‿máddè
matter (*it doesn't . . .*) ziyá:nì‿yók
May màyís
me bèní; (*for*) (*with*) . . . bènîm; (*to*) . . . bàná
meal yèmék
mean dèmék; *what does that . . .?* ó né‿dèmèk? . . .*s* (*it . . .*) (*that . . .*) dèmék; *that . . .s* demèk‿kí (dèmék‿kì)
meat ét
mechanized (*be* (*get*) . . .) makineleş- . . .
Mediterranean (*Sea*) Ák‿Dénìz
meet (*encounter*) rastla- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); (*find*) bul- . . .; . . .*ing* tòplántí
memory hàtír
mentality dìmág
mentally dìmágcà
menu yémék‿lìstesi
mess (*in a . . .*) salátá‿gibì
message hàbér
met (*be . . .*) bulun- . . .
middle òrtá
midnight gécé‿yàrısı
might (*one . . .*) bélkì
military (*the . . .*) àskér; . . . *service* àskérlík; . . . *training* áskérlík‿dérsleri
milk sût

Digitized by Google

million mìlyón
mind dìmáğ; (*memory*) hàtír; *come to one's . . .* hatırına‿gel- . . .
mine bènìmkí
mine mà:dén; . . *.ral* mà:dén
miniature mìnyátûr
minister vèkíl; *prime . . .* báş‿vèkìl
minute dáki:ká
mirror àyná
miss (*a train, etc.*) kaçır- . . .
miss bàyán
mistake yànlíş
modern àsrí:
Mohammedan mûslûmán
Monday pázár‿értesì
money pàrá; *quantity of . . .* pàrálík
month áy
moon áy
more dàhá; *a little . . .* bìr‿áz‿dáhá; *much . . .* dáhá‿fázlà; (*rather*) dáhá‿ziyá:dè; *no . . .* ártìk (*w. neg.*); . . . (*or*) *less* áz‿çòk; hémèn‿hèmèn
morning sàbáh; *in the . . .* sabáhléyìn
Moscow Móskóvà
Moslem mûslûmán
mosque cà:mí
most én; *the . . .* én‿çòk; én‿fázlà; *. . . beautiful* én‿güzèl; *the . . . of* çòğú; ékseri:sì
mother ánnè
mountain dáğ
mouth àğíz
movie fílím
movies sínémà
Mr. báy
Mrs. bàyán
much çók; zìyà:dé; . . ., (*too . . .*) (*very . . .*) (*. . . more*) fàzlá; *as . . . as* kàdár; . . . (*how . . .*) káç; *how . . . of them* kàçí; *how . . .* (*money*) káç‿pàrà; né‿kádàr; *that . . .* ó‿kádàr; *so . . .* bú‿kádàr
museum mûzè
music mù:sìkí:
my bènìm; *. . .self* (*I . . .*), (*me . . .*) kèndìm
name ìsím
nation mìllét; *Great . . .al Assembly* Büyük‿Mìllét‿Méclí:sì
natural tàbìí:; . . . *resources* tábìí:‿mémbá:làr; . . *.ly* tábìí:; zá:tèn
navy dénìz‿kúvvétlerì; . . *.-blue* lâ:cívért
near (*close by*) yàkín (*preceded by dat.*); . . *.ly* hémèn‿hèmèn
necessary lâ:zím
need lûzúm; . . . (*of, for, to*) lûzúm (*preceded by dat.*); *there's no . . .* (*to*) lûzùm‿yók; *in . . . of* mùhtáç (*preceded by dat.*); . . *.ing;* . . *.y* mùhtáç
negro àráp
neighborhood (*in its . . .*) taràflárindá
neither; nor né; *neither . . . . . nor . . . . .* né . . . . . né(-dè) . . . . .
newspaper gázétè
next (*which is coming*) gèlécék
new yèní; *what's . . .?* né‿hábèr? . . *.s* hàbér
New York Névyòrk
nevertheless (*however that may be*) násílsà; (*in spite of this*) bùná‿ráğmèn
nice gûzél

Digitized by Google

night gècé; *mid. . .* gécé‿yàrısı; *at . . .* gecéléyìn; *. . .-shirt* gècélík; *last . . .* dún‿gécè
nine dòkúz; *. . .teen* ón‿dòkùz; *. . .ty* dòksán
ninth dokúzùncú
no háyır; *. . . further; . . . more* ártık (*w. neg.*); *. . . one* kímsè (*w. neg.*)
noise sés
noisy sèslí
noon ðğlé; *after . . .* ðğledén‿sònrá
nor né; *neither . . . . . nor . . . . .* né . . . . . né(-dè) . . . . .
not (*he, she, it is . . .*) dèğíl; *. . . a* híç‿bir (*w. neg.*); *. . . any more* ártık (*w. neg.*)
notebook dèftér
nothing híç; *for . . .* (*gratis*) bédà:vá
notice hàbér
novel ròmán
November tèşrìni‿sá:ní: (ikíncí‿tèşrìn)
now şímdì; *. . .adays* bú‿günlérdè
number (*a . . . of*) bír‿çòk
nurse hástá‿bákıcı
obligation mécbù:riyét
obliged (*to*) mècbúr (*preceded by dat.*); *be . . .* mecbu:riyetinde‿kal- . . . (*preceded by gen.*)
obtain al- . . .
occident(*al*) gárp
o'clock sàát
occupied mèşgûl; *be . . .* meşgûl‿ol- . . .
occurrences dèfá:
October tèşrìni‿évvél (birínci‿tèşrìn)
office òfís (=dà:íré)
officer sùbáy
often sík‿sık
oh! àmán! óh! . . .? yá:?
oil yáğ; (*petroleum*) pètról
OK òlúr; pék‿iyì; . . .? ólúrmù?
old (*things*) èskí; *how . . . are you?* káç‿yaşındàsınız?
olives zèytín
on (*forward*) ilèríyé; *and so . . .* vé‿sá:írè (v.s.)
once (*one time*) bír (‿défà:); (*at one time*) bír‿zamánlàr; *at . . .* dérhâl
one bír; *. . . another* bír‿birleri; *. . .* (*of them*) bìrí (bìrísí); *at . . . time* bír‿zamánlàr; *. . .'s own* kèndí; *. . .self* kèndí
only yálnìz
open àçík; aç- . . .
opera ópérà
operate ameliyat‿et- . . .
operation (*surgical*) ámèliyát
opinion fíkír; [*he is*] *of the same . . .* áyni‿fikírdè
opium àfyón
or vèyá; *. . .* (*either*) yá; *either . . . . . or . . . . .* yá . . . . . yá(dà) . . . . .; *. . . else* yóksà
orange(*s*) pòrtákál
order (*ask for*) ısmarla- . . . .; *. . .* (*command*) emret- . . .; *in . . .* tàmám
ordinary alélâ:dè
other bàşká; *any . . .* başka‿hér‿hángi; *the . . .* ðbúr; *the . . . one* ðbürkú; *the . . . side* ðté
our bízím; *at . . . house* bízdé
out dışárí; *go . . .* dışarı‿çık- . . .

Digitized by Google

over there dáhá‿ötedè
overtake yetiş- . . .
ox ökúz
own (*make one's . . .*) benimse- . . .
pack (*of cards*) dèsté
package pàkét
painter rèssám
painting rèsím
pair çift
palace sàráy
pan (*frying .*) tàvá
paper kâğıt
pardon áf
part (*section*) kìsím; (*side*) tàráf
party (*gathering*) tòplántí; (*political*) fìrká; *Populist* (*People's*) . . . Hálk‿Firkasì
pass geç- . . .; . . . *by* geç- . . . (*preceded by* önündén); (*stop off at*) uğra- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *through* geç- . . . (*preceded by abl.*); . . .*ing* (*past*) géç
passport pàsápórt
past gèçmíş; (*passing*) gèçén
paste mà:cún; *tooth* . . . díş‿má:cunù
patient (*sick person*) hàstá
patriot vátàndáş
pay (*money*); (*taxes*) ver- . . .; *without* . . . bédà:vá; (. . .*ment*); *taxes* vèrgí
peace sûlh; . . .*-time* sûlh‿zamá:nì
peanut(*s*) fìstík; . . .*-vendor* fistìkçí; (*Is there someone who wants*) . . .? fistík‿ísteyèn!
peasant köylú
pen kàlém; *fountain* . . . dólmá‿kàlèm
pencil kàlém
people ìnsánlár; *the* . . . hálk; . . .'*s Party* Hálk‿Firkasì
per bàşìná; . . . *word* kélimé‿báşınà
perhaps bélkì; (*probably*) gá:líbà
period mûddét
permission müsàádé; *with your* . . .! müsáadenízlè! *permit* müsaade‿et- . . .
Persian (*a . . .*) Íàcém; (*in the*) . . . (*language*) ácémcè
person(*s*) kìşí (*used after numbers in counting*); *person* (*individual*) zá:t; ("*one*") ìnsán
photograph fótöğráf; rèsím; *take a . . .* resim‿çek- . . .
physically vûcútçà
picture rèsím; *take a . . .* resim‿çek- . . .
piece tà:né
pier ískélè
pilaf (*a rice dish*) pìláv
pity yàzík; *what a . . .* (*that's too bad!*) né‿yázìk!
place (*put*) koy- . . .; (*locality*) yér
play (*game*) öyún; . . . *cards* (*gamble*) kumar‿oyna- . . .; . . . (*a game*); *be . . .ing* oyna- . . .; *have . . .ed* oynat- . . .
pleasel lûtfèn! . . . (*do*) búyrùn!
pleasant hóş
pleasing hóş
pleasure hóş; *I'm going for . . .* gézmeğé‿gidiyórúm
plow çift; sür- . . .;
pocket cép; . . .*book* cûzdán
poem şiír
poet şà:ír
police pólìs; . . .*station* pólís‿mérkezì

Digitized by Google

poor (*miserable*); (*a miserable person*) závállì; . . . *people!* závállılàr! (*without money*) fìkárá
populated nüfùslú
population nùfús
Populisi Party Hálk_Firkasì
populous nüfùslú
portion (*usually used after numbers in counting*) tà:né
position (*condition*) vàziyét
possible (*it's . . .*) òlúr; *it isn't . . .* òlmáz; *is it . . .?* ólúrmù?
post (*mail*) póstà; . . . *office* pòstahá:né
potatoes pátátès
prefer tercih_et- . . .
prepare (*make*) yap- . . .; . . . (*something*) hazırla- . . .; . . . (*oneself*) . . . *for* hazırlan- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
present (*at*) hàzír; (*gift*) hèdiyé; *be . . .ed* oynatıl- . . .
president (*of the republic*) rèisi_cúmhúr
pretty gùzél
previously évvélcè
price fiyát
prime minister báş_vèkìl
principal báşlicà
probably gá:lìbà
problem mès'élé
produced (*be . . .*) (*grow*) çık- . . .; yetiş- . . .
product màhsûl; . . .s (*exports*) ìhrá:cá:t
progress ilerle- . . .; ilèrlémé; (*advance*) tèràkkí:; terakki:_et- . . .
promoted (*be* (*get*) . . .) terfi:_et- . . .
prop up daya- . . .
protect muha:faza_et- . . .
province vìlâ:yét
pull çek- . . .
purpose niyét
purse cûzdán
put; . . . in koy- . . .; . . . *on* giy- . . .; *make . . . on* giydir- . . .
putty mà:cún
quick(*ly*) çàbúk
quarrel çekiş- . . .
quarter (*a . . .*) çèyrék
quiet sèssíz
quite a bit òldúkçà
radio rádyò
rag béz
railroad dèmír_yólù; . . . *station* ìstàsyón
rain (*precipitate*) yağ- . . .; yàğmúr; *it's beginning to . . .* yàğmúr_yağmağà_báşlıyòr
raise yetiştir- . . .
rank (*military . . .*) rûtbé
rather (*more*) dàhá_fázlà; (*somewhat*) òldúkçà; *or . . .* dàhá_ziyà:dè· (*more correctly*) dàhá_dóğrusù;
raw hám; . . . *material*(*s*) hám_màddè
razor ústùrà
read oku- . . .; . . . (*papers, magazines*) gazete_oku- . . .; . . .*able* òkúnúr; *un. . .able* òkùnmáz
ready (*in order*) tàmám; (*prepared*) hàzír; *get . . .* hazırlan- . . .
receipt màkbúz
recently yèní_yèní; bú_yakinlàrdà; (*in past days*) geçènlèrdé
recommendation tàvsiyé; *letter of . . .* tàvsiyé_mèktúbù

Digitized by Google

record dósyà
red kìrmizí; . . .*den* kızar- . . .
referee hàkém; hakemlik‿et- . . .; . . .*'s job* hákèmlík
refresh serinlet- . . .; . . . (*oneself*) serinle- . . .; . . .*ing* serìnlétící
region hávà:lí:
registered (*mail*) táahùtlú
relate anlat- . . .
relating to dà:ír (*preceded by dat.*)
religion dín; (*religious beliefs*) dìnlér
remain (*stay*) kal- . . .; . . .*ing* kàlá; (*stop*) dur- . . .
remember (*come to one's mind*) hatırına‿gel- . . .
Renaissance Rònésáns
repeat tekrar‿et- . . .; *will you* (*please*) . . .? tekrár‿edérmísiníz?
republic cúmhù:riyét
require (*take*) tut- . . .
reserve yèdék; . . . *officer* yédék‿sùbáy; . . . *officers' school* yédék‿subáy‿mèktebì; *service as a . . . officer* yédék‿subáylìk
resist dayan- . . .; . . .*ance* dàyánık; . . .*ant* dáyanìklí
resource mèmbá:; *natural . . .s* tábií:‿mémbá:làr
rest ìstirâhát; istirahat‿et- . . .; (*comfort*) ráhàtlík
restaurant lôkántà
return dön- . . .; dönüş- . . .; (*go back*) geri‿git- . . .
rice pìrínç
rich zèngín
ride (*a horse*) bin- . . .; (*go for a . . .*) gez- . . .
right hák; *he's . . .* hákkí‿vàr; *he has the . . . to* hákkí‿vàr (*preceded by dat.*); (*straight, correct*) dòğrú; *quite . . .* çók‿dòğrù! (*the*) . . . sáğ; on *the . . .* sàğdá; . . . *away* dérhâl
rise terfi:‿et- . . .
road yól
rock kàyá
room òdá
rose gûl
rub ov- . . .
run koş- . . .
Russia Rúsyà; . . .n rús; [*the*] . . .n *Consulate* rús‿konsolósha:nesì; (*in the*) . . .n (*language*) rúsçà
said (*be . . .*) den- . . .
salad sálátà
salesman sàticí
same (*the . . .*) áynì; *it's all the . . . to me* bánà‿havá‿hóş; *the . . . one* kèndísí
sand kúm
sanitary (*department*) sìhhí:yé
sanitation sìhhí:yé
satisfied with mèmnún (*preceded by abl.*)
Saturday cúmá:‿értesì
saved (*be . . .*) kurtul- . . .
say de- . . .; söyle- . . .; . . . (*to*) söyle- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . .*ing* sőz
school mèktép
scene (*middle*) òrtá
sea dèníz; . . . *food* bálík‿yemékleri; . . . *forces* dèníz‿kúvvétleri; . . . *shore* sà:híl
second íkìncí
secretarial work kà:típlík
secretary kà:típ
see gör- . . .

Digitized by Google

seed tòhúm
seem gözük- . . .; (*appear*) görün- . . .
sell sat- . . .
send gönder- . . .; . . . (*a telegram*) çek- . . .; . . . *for* ısmarla- . . .
separate àyrí; . . *.ly* áyrıyétèn
September èylúl
sergeant çàvúş; *top-* . . . báş‿çávùş
serious ciddí:
servant hízmètçi; . . .*'s work* hízmètçilík
service hízmét
seven yèdí; . . *.teen* ón‿yédì; . . *.th* yédinci; . . *.ty* yètmíş
several bír‿çòk
shade gölgé
shadow gölgé
shave (*oneself*); *be* (*get*) . . *.d* traş‿ol- . . .; *shaving* tráş; . . *.ing brush* tráş‿fırçasì; . . *.ing mirror* tráş‿áynasì
she ó
shelter sığínák
sherbet şèrbét; *orange* . . . pórtakál‿şérbeti
shine parla- . . .
ship gèmí: *war*. . . hárp‿gémisì
shirt gömlék
shoe; (*pair of*) . . *.s* ayákkábì; . . *.s* ayákkábılàr
shop dükkân; . . *.ping* álış‿vérış; . . *.ping district* çàrşí
shore (*sea*. . .) sà:híl
short áz; *in a* . . . *time* áz‿bír‿zamándà
show göster- . . .; *be* . . *.ing* oyna- . . .; *have* . . *.n* oynat- . . .
sick; (. . . *person*) hástà
side yán; *on the* . . . yánìndá; *to its* . . . yàniná; (*direction*) tàráf; (*edge*) kènár; *the other* . . . öté
sight (*view*) mánzárà
sign imza:la- . . .; *have* . . *.ed* imza:lat- . . .; (*indicator, poster*) işà:rét
silk ípék
since bèrí
sing (*birds*) öt- . . .
single-breasted (*suit*) önü‿áçík
sir éfèndim
sister kíz‿kárdèş
sit otur- . . . (*preceded by loc.*); . . . *down* otur- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
situation (*case*) tàkdír
six àltí; . . *.teen* ón‿áltì; . . *.th* àltíncí; . . *.ty* àltmíş
sky gök; sèmá:; *the* . . . gök‿yüzü
slow yàváş; . . *.ly* yávaş‿yávàş
small kùçúk
smoke (*a cigarette*) iç- . . .
smooth dúz
so öylé; . . .? (*is that* . . .?) öylémì? . . .? yá:? . . . (*then*) -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*); (*this amount*) bú‿kádàr; (*that amount*) ó‿kádàr; . . . *as* kàdár; . . . *many* níce; . . . *what?* né‿ólùr?
soap sàbún
socialist sòsyálíst
socks çóráp
sodawater gàzóz
soil tòprák
soldier àskér; *common* . . . nèfér; *common* . . .*'s service* néfèrlík
solve hâllet- . . .

Digitized by Google

some bá:zì; . . . (*of them*) bá:zılárì; (*a number*) bír‿çòk; . . . *one* bír‿kímsé; . . .*one* (*anyone*) kímsè; . . .*thing* bìr‿séy; . . .*time* bír‿zamándà; . . .*where* (*in some place*) bír‿yérdè; (*to some place*) bír‿yérè
son òğúl
song şàrkí
soon yákìndá
sort tûrlú; *what . . . of a* násil‿bìr
sound sés
soviet sòvyét
sow ek- . . .
space between àrálík
spare yèdék
speak (*say*) söyle- . . .; (*talk*) konuş- . . .
species cíns
speech (*a . . .*) kónùşmá
spend (*money*) ye- . . .
spite (*in . . . of*) ràğmén (*preceded by dat.*); *in . . . of this* búná‿ráğmèn
spoil boz- . . .
sport spór
spread (*out*) (*over*) ser- . . .
squander (*money*) akıt- . . .
stadium stádyòm
stamp(*s*) púl
stand dur- . . .
start başla- . . .
state (*the . . .*) (*a . . .*) dèvlét; *United . . .s* Bírleşík‿Dèvlétlèr; (*condition*) hâl; . . . (*of one's health*) hàtír
station (*railroad-. . .*) ístàsyón
stay kal- . . .
stew tûrlú
still dàhá; . . . (*lots*) dáhá‿çòk; . . . (*yet*) hénûz
stockings çòráp
stomach kàrín
stop (*come to a . . .*) dur- . . .; (*let up*) din- . . .; . . . *by* uğra- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *off at* uğra- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
store dûkkân; *grocery* . . . bákkál‿dükkânì
storey kát
story hikâ:yé
straight dòğrú; (*level*) dûz
straits bòğáz
street sòkák; . . .*car* tràmváy
strength kùvvét; . . .*less* kúvvètsíz
stretcher sédyè
strike (*bump*) çarp- . . .
stroll gez- . . .
strong kúvvètlí; mètín; (*resistant*) dáyanìklí
student tàlébé
subject (*citizen*) tàb'á; (*matter*) íş; . . . (*of conversation, etc.*) mèvzú:
substitute yèdék
such (. . . *a thing as*) (*and . . .*) fílân; . . . *a* öylé‿bìr
suffer izdirap‿çek- . . .; . . .*ing* ìzdíráp
suffice yet- . . .; yetiş- . . .
sufficient kâ:fí
sugar şékér; *with . . .* şékèrlí; *without . . .* şékèrsíz
suit èlbí:sé; . . .*case* çántà
summer yáz; . . . (*time*) yàzlík
sun gûnéş; *sun-shade* günèşlík
Sunday pàzár; pázár‿günû
supper ákşám‿yémeği
support daya- . . .

Digitized by Google

suppose zannet- . . .; *I* . . . zánnedérsèm
surgeon òperátŏr
surroundings èträf
sweet (*sugar*) şèkér; (*tasty*) tàtlí
swim yüz- . . .
table másà
take al- . . .; . . . *a bath* banyo‿al- . . .; *be* . . .*n* alın- . . .; . . .; . . . *along;* . . . *away* götür- . . .; . . . (*hold of*); (*require*) tut- . . .
taking àlíş
talk konuş- . . .; . . . *about* konuş- . . . (*preceded by abl.*)
tall ùzún
tango tángò
task vàzí:fé
taste tát; . . .*less* tàtsíz
tasty tàtlí
taxes vèrgí
taxi (*cab*) táksì
tch! tch! váh‿vàh!
tea çáy
teach öğret- . . .
team çift
telegram tèlgráf; *send a* . . . bir‿telgraf‿çek- . . .
telegraph tèlgráf; . . . *office* telgràfhá:né
telephone tèléfón; telefon‿et- . . .
tell (*explain*) anlat- . . .; (*inform*) haber‿ver- . . .; (*say to*) söyle- . . .
ten ón; . . .*th* ónùncú
term mùddét
textile béz
thank teşekkür‿et- . . .; . . .(*s*) téşèkkúr; . . .*s!* teşèkkürlér! . . . *you!* teşékkúr‿edèrim! . . . *you* (*we've found it pleasant*) hóş‿búldùk (*in answer to:* hóş‿gèldiniz)
that ó; ònú (*def. obj.*); *for* . . . òná; ónún‿içìn; *from* . . . òndán; *of* . . . ònún; *than* . . . òndán; *to* . . . òná; *with* . . . ónúnlà; . . . (*so* . . ., *in order* . . .) kí; . . . *is*, . . . *means that* dèmèk‿kí; . . . *is; i.e.* yá:nì; . . . (*much*) ó‿kádàr; . . . *one's* ònún; . . . *place* *ora; órásì; *from* . . . *place* órádàn; *in* . . . *place* órádà; *to* . . . *place* óràyà; . . . *very one* kèndísí; . . . *way* ŏylé
the (. . . *one just mentioned*) kèndísí
theater tìyátrò; *children's* . . . çócúk‿tìyàtrosú; *popular* . . . órtá‿ŏyunù
then ó‿zámàn; . . . (*so*) ŏylé‿ísè; . . . (*so*) -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*)
thence órádàn
their own kèndí
them ònlárí (*def. obj.*); *with* . . . ónlárlà; . . .*selves* kèndí
there (*in that place*) órádà; *to that place*) óràyà; *from* . . . órádàn; . . . *is;* . . . *are* bùlúnúr; vár; . . . *is* (*are*) *not* yók; . . .*fore* ónún‿içìn; -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*)
these bú (*closer than:*) şú; bùnlár (*closer than:*) şùnlár
they ònlár; . . . *themselves* kèndilérí
thing şéy; *any* (*some*) . . . bir‿şéy; *every*. . . hér‿şèy
think düşün- . . .; (*have an opinion*) zannet- . . .; *I* . . . zánnedérsèm
third ùçüncú

Digitized by Google

thirteen ón‿ûç
thirty òtúz
this, . . . *one* bú; bùnú; . . . (*much*) búncà; bú‿kádàr; . . . *one's* bùnún; (*as, for, of, up to*) . . . bùnún; . . . (*not so close as* bú) (*something you can point at*) şú; (*def. obj.*) şùnú; . . . *one's, of* . . . şùnún; *as* . . . şúnún‿kádàr; . . . *much* şúncà; . . . *place* búrásì; *in* . . . *place* búrádà; *to* . . . *place* búráyà; . . . *place* şúrásì (*not so close as* búrásì); *in* . . . *place* şúrádà; *from* . . . *place* şúrádàn; *to* . . . *place* şúráyà; . . . *way* (*like* . . .) bòylé
thither óráyà
those ònlár
thought fìkír
thousand bín
three úç
throat bòğáz
thunder şimşék‿sésleri
Thursday pèrşémbé
thus òylé; óylécè; bóylècè (bòylécè)
ticket bilét; . . .-*seller* bilètçí
tie báğ; . . .*d to* bàğlí
tile (*work*) çini; . . . *worker* çinici; . . . *working* çinicilik
till kàdár
time zàmán; *at one* . . . bir‿zamándà; *at one* . . . (*once*) bir‿zamánlàr; *at the same* . . . áyni‿zamándà; *at the* . . . (*that*) zàmán (*preceded by nom.*); *in a short* . . . áz‿bir‿zamándà; *what* . . . né‿zámàn; . . . vàkit; *I haven't* . . . váktim‿yók; *what* . . . né‿vàkit; *for the* . . . *being* şimdilik; (*hour*) sàát; *what* . . . [*is it*]? sáàt‿káç? *at what* . . .? sáàt‿kàçtá? *what* . . .? kàçtá? (*term*) mûddét; . . .(*s*) dèfá:; *one* . . . (*once*) bir‿défà:; *how many* . . .(*s*) káç‿défà:; . . .(*s*) (=*x*) kèré
tincture of iodine tèntûrdiyót
toast (*drink to*) iç- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
tobacco tûtún
today bú‿gûn; . . .'*s* bú‿günkû
together bèrà:bér
toilet àptèsthà:né
tomorrow yárìn; *until* . . . yárınà‿kádàr
ton tón
too; (. . . *much*) fàzlá; . . . *much* çók‿fázlà; (*also*) -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*)
tooth diş; . . .*brush* diş‿fırçasì; . . . *paste* diş‿má:cunù
top (*its* . . .) ûzèri; *on* (. . . *of*) üzèrindé (*preceded by gen.*); *on* (*to its* . . .) üzèriné; . . .-*sergeant* báş‿çávùş; . . . *sergeant in the medical corps* sihhi:yé‿báş‿çávuşù
topic mèvzú:
toward dòğrú; (*facing*) kàrşí
towel hàvlú
town (*city*) şèhir; (*village*) kóy
track hát
tractor(*s*) tràktór
trade tica:rét
train trén
trained (*be* . . .) yetiş- . . .
training tà:lim; *get* (*see*) . . .*ing* ta:lim‿gör- . . .
translate tercüme‿et- . . .; . . .*d* tèrcümé

Digitized by Google

translation tèrcümé; (*a*) . . . tércümé‿kìtàp
travel sèyyáhát; seyyahat‿et- . . .; . . . *agency* sèyyahát‿acèntasi
tree àğáç
trip sèyyáhát; *go on a* . . . seyyahate‿çık- . . .
truth hák; hákì:kát
try to çalış- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
Tuesday sàlí; (*on*) . . . sálí‿günü
tunnel tünél
Turk; (. . .*s'*); . . .*ish* türk; (*in the* . . .*ish* (*language*) türkçè; . . .*ey* Türkí:yè
turn dön- . . .; . . . (*something*) döndür- . . .; . . . (*off*) (*away*) sap- . . .; . . . (*off on*) *to* sap- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *on* (*lights*) yak- . . .; . . . *to* müra:caat‿et- . . .
twelve ón‿ìkì
twenty yírmí
two ìkí
unbelievable inànılmáz
uncertain şüphélí
under (*below*) áşàğí; . . .; . . .*neath* àltındá; . . .*side* ált
understand anla- . . .; . . . *each other* (*be understood*) anlaş- . . .; . . .*ing* (*appreciation*) tàkdír
understood (*be* . . .) anlaş- . . .; *make* . . . anlat- . . .
unfortunately maálésèf
union bírlík; . . . *of Soviet Socialist Republics* Sovyét‿Sósyalíst‿Cumhu:riyetleri‿Birliği
unite (*become, get* . . .*d*) birleş- . . .; bírlèşík; . . .*d States* Birleşik‿Dèvlétlèr
university ünivérsité
until kàdár
unreadable ókünmáz
up to kàdár
usual (*the* . . . *part of*) éksérí:; . . .*ly* ékserí:yà:; ékserí:sì
urgent àcélé
us bízí; (*for*) (*with*) . . . bízím; (*to*) . . . bízé
use kullan- . . .; *make* . . . *of* istifa:de‿et- . . . (*preceded by abl.*)
vacant bóş
vegetable(*s*) zèrzévát
vehicle àrábá
very pék; . . . *much* fàzlá; çók; *not* (. . .) *much* pék (*w. neg.*); . . . *well* pék‿íyì
view mánzárà
village kóy
vine(*yard*) báğ
visa vízè
voice sés; . . .*d* sèslí; . . .*less* sèssíz
vote rey‿ver- . . .; *a* . . . réy
wait (*for*) bekle- . . .; *be* . . .*ed* (*for*) beklen- . . .; *one* . . .*s, one is* . . .*ed for* bèklènilír; . . .*er* gàrsón
walk yürü- . . . (*the*) . . .(*ing*) yürüyüş
want iste- . . .
wash (*something*) yıka- . . .; . . . (*oneself*) (*get* . . .*ed*) yıkan- . . .; *make* (*someone*) . . . (*something*) yıkat- . . .
waste zíyá:n
watch (*clock*) sàát
water sú
war hárp; . . .*ship* hárp‿gémisì
watchman; (*night-* . . .) bèkçí; (*night-*) . . .*'s work* bèkçílík
watermelon kàrpúz

Digitized by Google

way (*in a . . .*) bír_ṣékíldé
we bíz
weak kúvvètsíz; zàyíf
wear giy- . . .; *make . . .* giydir- . . .
weather hàvá; hàválár
Wednesday çàrṣámbá
week hàftá; *what day of the . . . is it?* haftanın_hángi_günü?
weeping willow sálkím_söğüt
weigh (*something*) tart- . . .
welcome! hóş_géldiníz! *you're . . .* bír_ṣèy_déğíl
well íyí; . . .! éh!
west(*ern*) gárp
wet (*get . . .*) ıslan- . . .
what (*?*) (*!*) ne (?) (!); *at . . .* nèyé; *because of . . .* nèdén; *by . . . means* néylè; *for . . .* né_íçín; nèyé; *for . . . of its* nèsíné; *from . . .* nèdén; *in . . . language* nécè; *onto . . .* nèyé; *to . . .* nèyé; *with . . .* né_ílè, néylè; *what!* (*lit. what's that*) né_ò!; *. . . of its* nèsí; *. . . of theirs* nèlérí (*the*) . . . nèyí; . . . *about?* yá? . . . *place* *nere; nérèsí; *from . . . place* nérédèn; *in . . . place* nérédè; *to . . . place* nérèyè; *. . . places* (*of its*) nérelérí; "*. . . then?*" (*do you mean?*) némí_ólùr?
wheat bùğdáy
when zàmán; né_vákít; *when* (*at what time*) né_zámàn; *from . . . to . . .* (*what time to what time*) kaçtán_káçá_kádàr?
where (*in what place*) nérédè; (*to what place*) nérèyè; . . . [*are*] *they?* néredélèr; . . . *from* nérédèn
which hángí
while (*for a . . .*) bír_áralık
whiskey vískí
white ák
whither nérèyè
who kím; (*for*) (*with*) . . .*m* kímín; . . .*se* kímín; . . . (*all*) kímlér; *between . . .m and . . .m* kím_ílé_kímín_árasındà
why nèdén; (*for what*) ní:çín; . . . (*for what?*) né_íçín?
wife kàrí
willow sö̀ğút; . . .*tree* söğút_áğacı
win kazan- . . .
wind rûzgâr
window (*bank-tellers, ticket-sellers, etc.*) gişé
wine ṣàráp
winter kíş; . . .*time* kışlık
wish àrzú; arzu_et- . . .
with ílé
wolf kúrt
woman kàdín; (*wife*) kàrí
wonder (*I . . .*) ácábà
word kélímé; . . .*s* sóz
work çalış- . . .; íş; *we're looking for . . .* íş_árıyòrúz; *literary . . .* yàzí; . . .*er* àmélé
world dûnyá:
worm kúrt
worry merak_et- . . .
worse dáhá_fénà:
worst én_fénà:
worth (*what amount . . .*) káç_páralık
wound yárá; yarala- . . .; *be* (*get*) . . .*ed* yaralan- . . .; . . .*ed* yàrálí
wrestle güreş_et- . . .; güreş- . . .; . . .*r* gürèşçí

Digitized by Google

wrestling gûréş; . . . *match* güréş_máçì
write yaz- . . .; *make* . . . yazdır- . . .; . . .*r* yàzicí
writing yàzí
wrong yànlíş
year sèné
yes èvét
yesterday dún
yet dàhá; *not* . . . dàhá (*w. neg.*); . . . (*still*) hénùz
yonder òté
you (*formal*) síz (*nom.*); sìzí (*def. obj.*); (*for, with*) . . . sìzín; *to* . . . sìzé; . . .*r* sìzín; . . .*rs* sìzìnkí; *you* (*informal*) sén (*nom.*); sèní (*def. obj.*); (*for, with*) . . . sènín; (*to*) . . . sàná; . . .*r* sènín; . . .*rs* sèninkí; *at* . . .*r house* sèndé; . . . *yourself* kèndín; . . . *own* kèndìníz
young génç
zero sífìr

Digitized by Google

INDEX

(Numbers refer to pages)

"a", "an", 89–90

abbreviations, 929–30

ablative: endings, 315–16, (summary) 466–7, 502, 881; position in sentence, 783–5, 787–8, 790; uses, 314, 316, 324, 343, 366, 381, 386, 443, (summary) 717–18, 727, 838, 866

abstract noun ending, 499–500, 503–4, 627, 877

accidents, 567, 901–2

accompanying action 715–17

"account, on . . . of", 754

action nouns: aorist: endings, 321–2, uses, 497–8, 503, 551, 552, 553, 554, 556–7, 613, 652, 655, 755, 792, 793, 794, 797; Arabic, 884; conditional: endings, 495–6, uses, 683–4, 691, 724–5, 797; future: endings, 248–9, uses, 251, 358–9, 361, 481, 498–9, 613, 652–3, 655, 656, 657, 720, 728, 793, 794, 797, 838; *-me, -ma:* endings, 220, 224, 339, 718, 872, uses, 219–20, 356–8, 361, 481, 654–5, 656, 657, 727, 793–4, 835; momentary: endings, 84–6, uses, 550, 551–2, 553, 554, 556–7, 613, 651–2, 655, 656, 792, 793, 794, 797; necessitative: endings, 378–80, uses, 613, 653, 656, 687, 792, 793, 794, 797; past, attested: endings, 401–2, uses, 612–13, 653, 656, 688, 689, 792, 793, 794, 797; past, (quoted): endings, 403, uses, 404, 612, 650–1, 653–4, 656, 792, 793, 794, 797; subjunctive: endings, 579, uses, 687, 692, 792, 793, 794, 797; summary; 792–5; uses, 651–7, 687–9, 720, 794, (with copula) 797, 835, 836; *-(y)iṣ:* endings, 756–7, 759, 873, uses, 793, 794, 795, 840

active vs. passive 682

actor, 464, 527, 583–4, 656–7, 794; second, 719, 727, 838

adverbial: (coordinating) gerund: endings, 749–50, 865, 869, uses 748–50, 758, 793, 794, 795, 839, 889, 890; expressions: list, 912–13, position in sentence, 783–8, 790; *-(n)ce* ending: 680–1, 690–1, 877, uses, 755, 835, 840; *-(y)e* gerund: endings, 715–16, 793, 794, 865, 869, uses 715–17, 727, 795, 837–8, 889, 891

affixation, 864–85

affixes, 861

"after", 754, 759, 840

agent, Arabic, 884

Digitized by Google

agentives: professional: endings, 430–1, 438, (summary) 793–5, uses, 794; -(*y*)*en:* endings, 355–8, 873, uses, 360, 361, 480–1, 793, 794; -(*y*)*ici:* endings, 605–6, 873, uses, 606, 615, 629, 793, 794, 795

agriculture, 740, 906

Aids to Listening, iv-v, 1, 2, 7–8, 15–19, 45–6, 81–2, 112–13, 143–4, 178, 183–5, 213, 246, 271, 273–9, 311–12, 347, 920

alphabet, 312, 920

"also" (*see* "and")

alternative: clauses, 889–90; phrases, 894

"although", 685, 692, 841, 865, 869

"am", 118–19, 121–2

"an, a", 89–90

"and", coordinating gerund: endings, 646–7, 865, 869; uses, 645–6, 658, 720, 793, 794, 795, 834, 838, 889

"and (too, also)" ending, after nouns, 151–2, 154, 172, 882; after verbs, 684–5, 692, 865, 869

"and" (with) (*see* concomitive)

aorist: endings, 87–8, 284, 285, 320, 321, 322, 323, 582, (summary) 722–3, 865, 868, 869; Vowel Harmony Type I ending, 647, 658, 715, 835; uses, 86, 91, 171, 319, 498, 614, 683, 799, 841; aorist action noun, 497–8, 503, 551, 552, 553, 554, 556–7, 613, 652, 655, 755, 792, 793, 794, 797; conditional aorist, 497–8, 503, 613, 614, 627, 683, 691, 798, 799, 836; aorist copula: endings, 320–1, 582, 606, 607, 608, 609, 795, 796, 865, 868, uses, 556, 628, 689, 815–17; aorist future phrase: (simple), 802, 803, 842, conditional, 808, 842, quoted past, 808, 841; aorist *ìkén* gerund, 554, 557, 798, 799, 865, 869, 890; interrogative aorist, 286, 342; interrogative negative aorist, 286–7, 288, 342; negative aorist: endings, 284–5, 321, 322, 323, 722, 723, 724, 864, 868, uses, 283, 288, 342; aorist participle: endings, 610–11, 793, 870, uses, 609–10, 611, 615–16, 629, 655, 656, 657, 659, 720, 754–5, 759, 794, 835, 839–40, 889; attested past aorist: endings, 552, 554, 798, uses, 556–7, 682, 683, 691, 799, 836, 841, 842; attested past aorist phrase, 802, 803, 842; quoted (past) aorist: endings, 553, 798, uses 556–7, 799, 836; attested past perfect aorist phrase, 809–10; aorist (quoted) past (perfect), 804, 805; aorist verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797; aorist with copula, 798, 799

appositive phrase, 895

"are", 116–19, 121–2

arithmetic, 27–8, 169–70

"as" (non-personal aorist participle with -(*n*)*ce*, etc., ending), 755, 759, 840, 889

"as soon as" 755, 759, 840, 890

"as though" (-(*n*)*cesine*), 877

"as though" (-(*y*)*esiye*), 891

askings for things, 9–10

aspect, 721

astronomy, 907, 911, 916

"at" (*see* locative)

attributive: Arabic, 880, 881, 892–3; Persian, 882, 892; clauses, 891; construction, 251, 358–9, 361, 404, 481, 500–2, 610, 611, 615, 627, 651–6, 686, 787, 791, 794, 891, (Arabic) 892–3, (Persian) 892;

Digitized by Google

ending *-ki*, 500–2, 504, 627, 876–7; ending *-li*, 251, 252, 253, 340–1, 877; noun phrase, 787, 791, (summary) 891–3; (Arabic) 892–3, (Persian) 892; words, (list) 913–14
automobiles and filling stations, 395, 897, 900–1
bank, 516, 899–900
bases: noun, 120, 187, 501, 607, verb, 756, summary, 861–3; nonexistent bases: noun, 53, 187, 219, 431, 583, 681, 686, noun and verb 862
Basic Sentences, iv, 40–1, 45, 48, 56, 64–5
bathing beach, 373
"because" 754, 759
"before" (action noun with ablative ending) 718, 727, 838
breath, consonants with puff of, 271–2, 746–7
broken plurals, 887–8
buildings, 915–16
"by" (with the passive), 645
"by (giving, etc.)" (*see* adverbial coordinating gerund)
"call-form" (*see* vocative)
"can (be able") (*see* potential)
case endings: (summary) 466–7, uses, 502, 656, 686, 794, 865–6, 895
catch in the throat, 245–6, 399, 640–1, 851, 860, 875
causative: endings, 525–7, 584, 585, (double) 585, 868, uses, 524–5, 527, 529, 583–5, 628
clauses: (simple verb), 888, (combinations) 888–91
cleaned up, getting, 207
clothes, 304–8, 453, 914–15
colors, 914
comma (*see* voice contour, comma)
command: endings, 190–1, 192, 353–4, 576–7, (summary) 580–1, 582, 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, 869, uses, 338, 353, 354, 360, 480, 576, 577, 629; direct, 576–7, formal, 191, 353, 577; indirect, 575–6, 577–8; informal 353, 577
comparison, (*see* "than")
compulsion, 585
concomitive: endings, 280–1, 316–17, (summary) 466–7, 870, 881, 882, position in sentence, 783–7, 790, uses, 279, 281, 288, 341, 866
concrete noun ending, 499–500, 504, 627, 877
conditional: endings, 495–6, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 865, 869, uses, 495, 496–9, 503, 611–14, 616, 627, 682–5, 691–2, 755–6, 836; conditional action noun, 683–4, 691, 792–4, 797; conditional aorist: (simple) 497–8, 503, 613, 614, 627, 683, 691, 798, 799, 836, (future phrase) 808, 842; conditional copula: endings, 497–8, 606, 607, 608, 609, 795–6, uses, 496–9, 503, 550, 612–13, 616, 630, 684, 691-2, 836, (base) without personal endings, 498; conditional future (simple), 495, 498–9, 503, 611, 613, 627, 798, 800; conditional future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (attested past) 808, 841, (quoted past) 80, 841; conditional momentary (simple), 550, 611, 613, 798, 799; conditional momentary phrase: (simple) 802, (unreal past) (perfect) 808, 810; conditional necessitative, 612, 613, 798, 800; conditional attested past: (noun base) 612–13, 630, 798, 800, 836, (verb base) 688, 689, 804, 805; conditional attested

Digitized by Google

past future: (simple) 806, 807, (phrase) 808, 810; conditional attested past momentary, 806, 807, 841; conditional attested past necessitative, 806, 807, 841; conditional attested past perfect, 841 (XXX.1); conditional attested past perfect momentary future phrase, 812, 814; conditional past perfect phrase, 802, 804; unreal (attested) past conditional perfect phrase, 809, 810, 842; conditional (quoted) past: (noun base) 611, 612, 613, 630, 798, 801, (verb base) 688, 689, 804, 805; conditional (quoted) past future phrase: (simple) 811, 841, (attested past perfect) 814; conditional (quoted) past necessitative perfect phrase, 813, 841; conditional (quoted) past perfect, 804, 805; conditional quoted past future phrase, 808, 810; (unreal) attested past (perfect) conditional, 683, 691, 798, 801, 836; (unreal) quoted past (perfect) conditional, 684, 691, 798, 836; conditional verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797

consonant: catch in the throat, 245–6, 399, 640–1, 851, 860, 875; definition, 87; ending forms after consonant, 51, 52, 53, 54, 87, 88, 120, 121, 146, 147–8, 189, 191, 219, 248, 280, 283, 353, 356, 382, 466, 497–8, 548, 549, 550, 551, 555, 579, 581, 606, 613, 644, 647, 648, 715, 716, 722, 750, 751, 753, 757, 795, (summary) 856–7; change (*k* to *y* and *k* to "zero"), 248, 457–60, 611, 850–1; *l*, 211–12, 677–8; *lʸ*, 182–3, 677–8; *r*, 212–13, 678–9; substitution: 886–7, *v* for *ǧ*, 860, *y* for *ǧ*, 860, *y* for '; weakening (*m* and *n* before *l*, *r*, etc.), 748

consonants: (general) 18–19, 920–2; double, 244–5, 462, 747–8, 851; *kʸ* and *gʸ*, 272–3, 711–12; loss in middle of word, 860; simplification (of double consonants), 860; summary, 849; "teeth", 243–4, 712–14; with following puff of breath, 271–2, 746–7

continuous-action forms, 721, 728, 839

contrastive accent, 5

conversation practice, v, 28, 65–6, 98

coordinated noun phrase, 786, 790, 894

coordinating gerund: endings, 646–7, 865, 869; uses, 645–6, 658, 720, 793, 794, 795, 834, 838, 889

coordinative: clauses, 889; phrases, 485 (7.1), 786, 790, 894

copula: endings and forms, 49–51, 115–19, 121–2, 313–14, 319, 320–2, 496–8, 550–5, 683, 684, 687–9, 795–817, 865, (summary) 606–9, 795–817, 882; endingless base form, 498, 552, 648, 649, 683, 688, 689, 797, 804–5; compounds, 498–9, 503, 550–5, 556–7, 611–13, 628, 630, 648, 649–50, 651–5, 656, 659, 682–4, 686–9, 691–2, 798–801, 805–15, 841–2; phrases, 498, 499, 550, 554, 555, 607, 613, 648, 650, 651–6, 683, 687, 688, 798–815, 841–2; position in sentence, 782, 783, 789; sentence types containing copula, 782 (A.I.1.b, 2.b), 783 (A.II.1.a), 789, 888; suffixes, 865, 882; uses, 57, 125, 170, 464, 496–9, 503, 550–5, 556–7, 628, 683–5, 687–9, 691–2, 721, 728, 794–817, 839, 841–2, 888

"counter", 894

culture, 773, 907

dancing, 452

Digitized by Google

date (day of the month), 436, 438–9, 482, 529, 628, 913
dative: endings, 282–3, (summary) 466–7, 881; position in sentence, 783–9; irregular pronoun forms, 318, 324; uses, 281, 283, 288, 324, 342, 356, 435, 502, 583–4, 752, 838, 865, 866, 894
days of the week, 436–7, 438–9
"deep" 1, 211–12, 677–8
definite objective: endings, 217–19, (summary) 466–7, 881, 882; position in sentence, 783–9; uses, 216–17, 219, 220, 224, 339, 356, 435, 482, 502, 524–5, 527, 583–4, 611, 656–7, 717, 752, 794, 865
definite (generally valid) statement, 816, 842
dictionaries, 928
directions 6–7
double consonants, 244–5, 462, 747–8, 851
doubling of endings, 686
dual, Arabic, 881
duration of an action, 817
"each other" (*see* reciprocal)
eat, let's, 238
emphasis (by doubling), 716, 727
emphatic word order, 787, 791, 818, 840–1
equational clause, 782, 789, 795–817, 888
". . . ever", 684–5, 691, 836
exclamation (*see* voice contour, exclamation)
family and friends, 107, 916–17
films, 777, 845
Finder List, iv, 29, 67, 100, 202
fixed expressions (dative), 719, 727
food, 10–11, 238–43, 915
"for" (postposition), 317
"for (to)": endings, 282–3, (summary) 466–7, 881; position in sentence, 783–9; irregular pronoun forms, 318; uses, 719, 727, 838
formal vs. informal, 191, 314, 353, 354, 577
forms, 861–895
"from" (*see* ablative)
furniture, 915–16
future: endings, 248–9, 320, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 869; uses, 247, 251, 253, 340; future action noun, 251, 358–9, 361, 481, 498–9, 613, 652–3, 655, 656, 657, 720, 728, 793, 794, 797, 838; conditional future: (simple) 495, 498–9, 503, 611, 613, 627, 798, 800; (attested past) 806, 807; future copula, 796; future *ìkén* gerund, 554, 557, 798, 800; interrogative future, 249–50, 253, 340; interrogative negative future, 250–1, 340; future momentary phrase, 802; negative future, 249, 340; future participle, 655; attested past future, 552, 554, 556–7, 798, 799, 841; (quoted) past future, 553, 556–7, 798, 799, 842; (quoted) past future *ìkén* gerund phrase, 808, 841; future past (perfect) phrase, 802, 803, 842; quoted past future perfect phrase, 809, 841; aorist future phrase, 802, 803, 842; conditional . . . future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (aorist) 808, 842, (attested past) 808, 810, (attested past perfect momentary) 812, 814, (quoted past) 808, 810, 811, 841; imperative future phrase, 802, 803; momentary future phrase, 802, 803; necessitative future phrase, 802, 803; attested

Digitized by Google

past . . . future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (conditional) 808, 841, (momentary) 808, 810, (perfect conditional (quoted) past) 814; quoted (past) . . . future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (aorist) 808, 841, (conditional) 841; future verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797; future with copula, 798, 799, 816
general statement, 816, 842
genitive: endings, 54–5, (irregular) 317, 466, (summary) 466–7, 881, 882, position in phrase, 786, uses 55, 57, 170–1, 280–1, 316–17, 341, 501, 506, 627, 681, 893
geographical terms, 896, 897, 908–11
gerunds: (adverbial coordinating) endings, 749–50, 865, 869, uses, 748–50, 758, 793, 794, 795, 839, 889, 890; (coordinating) endings, 646–7, 865, 869, uses, 645–6, 658, 720, 793, 794, 795, 834, 838, 889; (*ìkén*) endings, 554–5, 606, 607, 608, 865, 869, uses, 554, 555, 557, 628–9, 793–815, 890; (quoted past future *ìkén*-gerund phrase) 808, 841; (sequential) endings, 751–2, 865, 869, uses, 750, 752, 758, 839, 890; (-(*y*)*e*, etc.) endings, 715–16, 793, 794, 865, 869, uses, 715–17, 727, 795, 837–8, 889, 891; (-(*y*)*elí*) endings, 752–3, 793, 794, 865, 869, uses, 752, 753, 759, 795, 839, 890; summary, 793–5, 865, 869, 889–91.
government, 634, 902–3
greetings, 4–6
Group Leader, iv
Guide, iv
Guide's Manual, 1, 22, 40, 46, 60, 66, 169, 173, 176
"half", 382; (Arabic) 884
hand signals, 3
"have to", 220, 339
"have to (must)" (*see* necessitative)
"he (she, it)" (personal ending), 116–17, 119, 171, 318–20, 379, 402–3, 481, 578, 579, 581–2, 607–9, 688, 865, 869
"he (she, it, that)", pronoun, 316–18
"he who (that which) (does)" (*see* agentives, -(*y*)*en*)
"her", pronoun, with *ìlé*, *içín* (*see* "him")
"her", pronoun (*see* "his")
"her", endings (*see* "his")
"here and there" (*see* reciprocal)
"him (her, it)" pronoun, with *ìlé*, *içín*, 317
"his (her, its, their)": endings, 53–4, 464, 502, (irregular) 383, 880, (summary) 382–3, 879, uses, 55, 170, 223–4, 339, 356–9, 361, 380, 481, 611, 656–7, 686, 718, 786, 790, 794, 892, 893, 894
"his (her, its)", pronoun, 317
hospitals, 567, 901–2
humming and non-humming sounds, 49, 152, 186, 316, 402, 430, 466, 526, 550, 611, 650, 680, 722, 850–1, 857
"I": (general personal ending) 119–20, 122, 123, 125, 171, 248, 250, 318–20, 379, 384, 481, 579, 581–2, 865, 869; (limited personal ending) 285, 342, 402, 722, 865, 869
"I", pronoun, 316–18
"if" ending (*see* conditional)
"if" (non-personal aorist participle with -(*n*)*ce*, .etc. ending), 755, 759, 840, 889

Digitized by Google

imperative: endings, 190–1, 192, 353–4, 576–9, (summary) 580–1, 582, 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, 869, uses, 338, 353, 354, 360, 480, 575, 576, 577, 580, 583, 586, 629, 684; imperative copula, 796; imperative future phrase, 802, 803; imperative momentary phrase, 802; imperative past (perfect) phrase, 802, 804; imperative and subjunctive (interchange) 580, 583
impersonal use: (of "he (she, it)" forms) 379, 681–2, 691, 836; (of passive forms) 644, 645, 682, 691, 834, 836
"in" (*see* locative)
indefinite objective: ending, 465, (summary) 466–7, 880, position in sentence, 783–5, 786, 788, 789, uses, 465, 468, 482, 583–4, 721, 865
individual study, 19
industry, 706, 847, 905–6
infinitive: endings, 221–2, 356–8, (summary) 793, 794, 872, uses, 221, 222, 224, 340, 356, 361, 481, 720–1, 728, 838–9, with locative and copula endings, 721, 728, 839
infixation (Arabic), 888
infixes, 862, 883, 885, 888
ingressive, 645, 715, 834
"instead of", 720, 727, 838
instructions for the Group Leader, 1, 3, 16, 21, 22, 26, 28, 40, 46, 59, 60, 65, 66, 76, 82, 93, 94, 98, 99, 107, 169, 172, 173, 176, 177
instructions for the student, iii-vi, 1–4, 8, 9, 19–20, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 40–1, 46–7, 48, 55–6, 57–8, 59–61, 64–7, 76, 98, 169, 172, 173, 177, 178, 347, 849
interrogative: endings, 150–1, (summary) 723, 724, 725–6, 865, 869, 882, used with copula and other verb forms, 150, 151, 154, 171, 249–50, 250–1, 286, 340, 379, 380, 384, 406–8, 481, 554, with nouns, 188, 192, 337, with paired nouns, 720, 728
intransitive, 525, 527, 583–5, 644, 865–6
intransitivizing endings, 644, 715
invariable endings, 502, 555
inverted word order, 787–8, 791–2, 818, 841
"is", 49–51, 115–19, 121–2
"it", personal ending (*see* "he")
"it", pronoun (*see* "he")
"it" pronoun, with *ìlé, ìcín* (*see* "him")
"its", endings (*see* "his")
"its", pronoun (*see* "his")
job, what's your, 76, 918–19
language names: endings, 680–1, 690–1, 877, uses, 755, 835, 840
leave-taking, 15
"let (it be, etc.)": endings, 577–8, (summary) 722, 723, 725, 865, 869, uses, 575–6, 629
"let's (do it)!": endings, 189, (summary) 579, 581, 582, 722, 723, 865, 869, uses, 190, 192, 337–8, 575, 580, 629, 684, 890
"light" *l*, 182–3, 677–8
linking: (consonant) (vowel) 8, 399
Listening In, v, 22–5, 60–4, 65, 66, 99, 173
literature, 778–9, 823, 824
locative: endings, 186–8, (summary) 466–7, 881, position in sentence, 783–7, 790, uses, 185, 186–7, 188, 192, 337, 435, 500–2, 866
"-ly": endings, 680–1, 690–1, 877, uses, 755, 835, 840

Digitized by Google

make-up of manual, iv
"may" (*see* subjunctive)
"may" (conditional), 684, 691–2
"me" (pronoun, dative), 318
"me" (pronoun, with *ìlé, ìçín*), 317
measures, 912
meeting people, 40
military, 672, 845, 903–4
mode, 721
momentary: endings, 84–6, 319, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, uses, 84, 86, 91, 171, 613, 798–9; momentary action noun: endings, 84–6, uses, 550, 551–2, 553, 554, 556–7, 613, 651–2, 655, 656, 792, 793, 794, 797; conditional . . . momentary: (simple) 550, 611, 613, 798, 799, (attested past) 806, 807, 841; momentary copula, 796; momentary future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (conditional attested past perfect) 812, 814; momentary *ìkén* gerund: (simple) 554, 557, 798, 799, (quoted) (past) 806, 807; interrogative momentary, 150–1, 724; negative momentary, 214–15; attested past momentary, 551–2, 556–7, 798; attested past momentary future phrase, 808, 810; quoted (past) momentary, 553, 554, 556–7, 798, 799; momentary past (perfect) phrase, 802, 803; . . . momentary phrase: (conditional) 802, (future) 802, (imperative) 802, (necessitative) 802, (unreal conditional past) (perfect) 809, 810; momentary verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797, 804, 805; momentary with copula, 798, 815, 816
months (summary), 435–6, 438–9, 529
"more than", 718, 727
music, 773, 825, 898–9
"must" (*see* necessitative)
"my", ending, 51, 170, 879, 880
"my (mine)", pronoun, 317
names, 895
narrative clause, 888–91
native speaker, iii, iv, v
necessitative: endings, 378–80, (summary) 582, 722, 723, 724, 725, 792, 793, 865, 869, uses, 378, 379, 384, 481, 794–815; necessitative action noun: 378–80, uses, 613, 653, 656, 687, 792, 793, 794, 797; conditional . . . necessitative: (simple) 612, 613, 798, 800, (attested past) 806, 807, 841; necessitative copula, 796; necessitative future phrase, 802, 803; necessitative *ìkén* gerund, 798, 800; necessitative momentary phrase, 802; attested past necessitative, 686–7, 692, 798, 800, 837, 841; quoted past necessitative, 687, 692, 798, 800, 837; necessitative past (perfect) phrase, 802, 804, 842; quoted past necessitative perfect phrase: (simple) 809, 810, (conditional) 813, 841; necessitative verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797; necessitative with copula, 798, 800, 816
negative, 214–15, 223, 249, 250–1, 283–7, 288, (summary) 322–3, 338–9, 340, 342, 354, 356–8, 361, 380, 384, 405, 406, 408, 411, 412, 481, 482, 496, 503, 548–9, 554, 556, 607, 608, 609, 628, 629, 630, 647, 682, 720, (summary) 723–6, 728, 750, 752, 753, 755, 759, (summary) 792–3, 795, 798–815, 838, 840, 841–2, 865, 869; (Arabic), 883, 884

Digitized by Google

"no sooner than", 755, 759, 840, 890
nominative: ending, 464, (summary) 466–7, 880, position in sentence, 782, 783–6, 787–8, 789–90, 791, uses, 463–4, 611, 865, 866, 894
"non-countable" 894
non-personal forms, aorist participle, 754–5
normal word order, 782–7, 788–91, 840, 841
"not" (*see* negative)
notebook, for new words, vi
noun: affixes: (desubstantive) 863, (deverbative) 863; bases, 120, 862, 863, 864, 870; bases, and endings, 120; final suffixes, 870, 880–2; phrases: (coordinated) 786, 790, 894, (subordinated) 786, 790, 891–3, (uses) 657, 659, 757, 786–7, 790–1, (summary) 891–5; post-final suffixes, 870, 882; prefinal suffixes, 870, 879–80; roots, 870; stems, 501, 752, 862–4, 870; suffixes: (desubstantive) 870, 873–9, (deverbative) 870–3, (summary) 870–82
nouns: (and pronouns) 463–4, (bases) 861, (uses) 891–5
numbers, 14–15, (summary) 409–10, 412, 482, (summary) 522–3, 528–9, 628, 894
objective, definite (*see* definite objective)
objective, indefinite (*see* indefinite objective)
occupational (noun ending), 499–500, 504, 627, 877
"of (out of)", 718, 727
office equipment, 900
"on" (*see* locative)
"one another" (*see* reciprocal)
order of the suffixes: (in noun forms) 870, (in verb forms) 864
ordinal, 523, 628, 876
"our": endings, 146–7, (summary) 382–3, 879, 880, uses, 145, 153, 170
"our(s)", pronoun, 317
"out of": endings, 315–16, (summary) 466–7, 502, 881; position in phrase, 787, 790, 893; uses, 294, 297, 303, 416, 418, 420, 718 (f.), 727
"own, one's", 685–6, 692, 836–7
painting, 775–6, 824
participle: aorist: endings, 610–11, 754–5, 793, 794, 870, uses, 609–10, 611, 615–16, 629, 655, 656, 657, 659, 720, 754–5, 759, 794, 835, 839–40, 889; Arabic: 884
participles: summary 793–5; uses, 651–7, 754–5, 794
particles, 861
passive: endings, 643–4, (double) 645, 682, (summary) 868; uses 642, 644–5, 658, 682, 834
passive-ingressive, 642–5, 868
passive-reflexive, 642–5, 868
past (attested): endings, 401–2, 405–8, 551, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, uses, 400–1, 403–4, 411–12, 481–2; conditional attested past: (noun base) 612–13, 630, 798, 800, 836; (verb base) 688, 689, 804, 805; conditional attested past future: (simple) 806, 807; (phrase) 808, 810; interrogative attested past, 406–7, 411–12; interrogative negative attested past, 408; negative attested past 405–6, 408, 411–12, 482; attested past action noun, 612–13, 616, 653, 656, 688, 689, 792, 793, 794, 797–815, 841; attested past

Digitized by Google

aorist: (simple) endings, 552, 554, 798, uses, 556–7, 682, 683, 691, 799, 836, 841, 842; (phrase) 802, 803, 842; attested past conditional: (. . . future phrase) 808, 841; (unreal . . . perfect phrase) 809, 810, 842; attested past copula; endings, 550–1, 554, 606, 607, 608, 609, 795, 796, uses, 551–2, 556, 628, 650, 659, 683, 686–7, 688–9, 691, 798–815; attested past future: (simple) 552, 554, 556–7, 798, 799, 841, (phrase) 802, 803; attested past momentary: (simple) 551–2, 556–7, 798, (future phrase) 808, 810; attested past necessitative, 686–7, 692, 798, 800, 837, 841; attested past subjunctive, 687, 692, 798, 837, 841, 842; attested past verb form (base with copula base), 648, 659, 688–9, 797, 804–5, 835; (continuous-narrative) (recent) attested past (perfect), 648–9, 659, 688–9, 798, 800, 804, 805, 835; attested past (quoted) perfect phrase, 802, 804, 841; attested past perfect aorist phrase, 808, 810; attested past (quoted) perfect conditional (quoted) past future phrase, 814; unreal conditional attested past perfect momentary future phrase, 812, 814; unreal attested past (perfect) conditional momentary phrase, 808, 810

past (quoted): endings, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 726, 865, 869, uses, 400–1, 403–4, 411–12, 481–2; conditional (quoted) past: (noun base) 611, 612, 613, 630, 798, 801, (verb base) 688, 689, 804, 805, . . . future phrase, 808, 810, 811, 841; . . . necessitative perfect phrase, 813, 841; attested past perfect conditional (quoted) past future phrase, 814; interrogative quoted past, 407; interrogative negative quoted past, 408; negative quoted past, 405–6; (quoted) past action noun: endings, 403, uses, 404, 612, 650–1, 653–4, 656, 792, 793, 794, 797; quoted (past) aorist: endings, 553, 798, uses, 556–7, 799, 836; quoted past aorist future phrase, 808, 841; quoted (past) copula: endings, 552–3, 554, 606, 607, 608, 609, uses, 553, 556, 628, 650–1, 659, 684, 687, 688–9, 691, 795, 796, 798–815; quoted (past) future: 553, 556–7, 798, 799, 842, . . . *ìkén* gerund phrase, 808, 841, . . . perfect phrase, 809, 841, . . . phrase, 802, 803; (quoted) past *ìkén* gerund, 554, 557, 629, 798, 801; quoted (past) momentary: 553, 554, 556–7, 798, 799, . . . *ìkén* gerund, 806, 807; quoted past necessitative: 687, 692, 798, 800, 837, . . . perfect phrase, 809, 810; quoted past subjunctive, 687, 692, 798, 801, 837; quoted past verb form (base with copula base), 688–9, 797, 804, 805; quoted past with copula, 798, 801; quoted past (perfect): aorist . . . , 804, 805, conditional . . ., 804, 805, dubitative . . ., 651, 798, 801, 835, removed (attested past) . . . 650, 798, 801, 835, 842, unreal . . . conditional, 684, 691, 798, 836, aorist . . . phrase, 802, 803, conditional . . . phrase, 802, 804, future . . . phrase, 802, 803, imperative . . . phrase, 802, 804, momentary . . . phrase, 802, 803, necessitative . . . phrase, 802, 804, 842, subjunctive . . . phrase, 802, 804, . . . participial phrase, 842 (18.)

Digitized by Google

pause (*see* voice contour, at phrase end)
personal endings: (general) 123–4, 318–20, 358, 403, 407, 579, 582, 865, 869; (general, with copula and noun) 115–122, 125, 553; (general, with verbs) 122–4, 125; (imperative) 580–1, 582, 865, 869; (limited) 402–3, 407, 411–12, 481–2, 495, 503, 551, 582, 756, 865, 869; (subjunctive) 581–2, 865, 869; (summary) 582, 865, 869
phonograph records, iv, 1, 2, 46, 173, 176
phrase-compounds: 215–16, 223–4, 339, 786, 790, 892; ("simple" . . .), 216, 786, 891
phrase types, 786–7, 790
phrase verbs: (combinations with *-et-* or *-ol-*), 865, (strong vowel of . . .) 354, 764, 800(3)(5), 825, 865, (with *et-* . . . or *ol-* . . .) 354, 865
phrases, 8, 309, 312, 398–9, 779; (noun . . .) 891–5
place names, 908–11
plural, 148–9, 154, 356, 380, 462–3, 464, 498, 502, 795, 879, 894
plurals (Arabic): (endings) 879, 880; (broken) 887–8
poetic word order, 788, 792, 818, 841
politics, 634, 902–3
possession, 55, 57, 170, 657, 786, 893
possessive endings: 54, 57, 170–1, 220, 223–4, 339, 356–7, 358–9, 383, 464, 481, 502, 609–11, 656–7, 686, 718, 786, 790, 794, 879, 880, 892, 893, 894; (irregular . . .) 383, 880; (special ending forms after "his, her, its, their" possessive endings), 188, 219, 283, 316, 466, 502, 681, 877, 881; (summary) 382–3, 879, 880
possessive noun phrase: (with abl.) 718, 727; (with gen.) 657, 786, 893
post office, 487, 899
postpositions: 895, 913; (preceded by abl.) 316, 717, 727, 838; (preceded by dat.) 719, 727, 838
postpositive phrase, 895
potential: endings, 547–8, 891, (negative) 549, 556, 628, 792–3, 795, 864, 869, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 725, uses, 547, 548, 549, 556, 628, 891
predicate nominative, 782, 783, 789
prefixation (Arabic), 887, 888
prefixes, 862, 883–5
price, 11–12
privative ending, 251, 252, 253, 341, 878
probability, 815–16, 842
pronouns, 316–18, 463–4
pronunciation: (general) 15, (hints on . . .) v, 16–18, (importance) v, (variations in . . .) 17, 36
propositions: endings, 755–6, 865, 869, uses, 755, 756, 759, 840
qualifying words, 913–14
quantitative: (noun ending) 499–500, 504, 627, 877; (phrase) 894
question: (normal voice contour) 309–10; (special voice contour) 24, 95, 96, 97, 293, 310; (statement voice contour) 309; (summary) 781, 850
questions: (*see* interrogative)
questions and answers, 66–7, 99, 173–6
quotative, 553; (lack of . . . meaning) 404, 650, 656

Digitized by Google

reciprocal: endings, 714–15, 868; uses, 714–15, 726–7, 837
reduplication, 658(3.4), 716, 885–7
reduplicative: (clauses) 889; (phrases) 893–4
reflexive, 644, 645
repetition, avoidance of, 117, 388 (last line), 498, 552, 647, 648, 689, 791
result of an action, 757, 759, 795
rhythm, 47
room, getting a, 178
roots, 85, 861–4; (Arabic . . .) 863–4, 884, 885, 887–8
"-'s", (*see* genitive) (*see* possession)
schools, 825, 907
science, 907
seasons, 912
self (one's . . .), 685–6, 692, 836–7
sentence types, 782–6
sequential gerunds: endings, 751–2, 865, 869, uses, 750, 752, 758, 839, 890
"she" (personal ending) (*see* "he")
"she", pronoun (*see* "he")
shopping, 304
short forms, special, 461
shortened forms, 187, 574–5, 859, 860
sights, seeing the, 267
simple clauses, 888
"simple" phrase-compounds, 216, 786, 891
"since (doing, etc.)": endings, 752–3, 793, 794, 865, 869, uses, 752, 753, 759, 795, 839, 890; summary, 793–5, 865, 869, 889–91
"since" (aorist participle, ablative) 754, 759
singular noun ending, 462–3, 464, 879
slang, 917–18
sound changes: before vowel-initial endings (summary), 850–2; consonant substitution, 886–7; contraction of vowels, 859; doubling of final consonant, 462, 851; *e* or *a* to *i*, *a* or *u* to *ı* (summary), 859; ending-forms after vowel and consonant, 856–7; final *p t ç k* to *b d c g ğ*, 457–60, 850–1, 867; final syllable vowel dropped, 460–1, 851; from humming to non-humming, 857; from non-humming to humming (summary) 850–1; insertion of ', 851; interchange of *a* and *e*, 859; lack of change of suffix-initial consonant, 857; lengthening of final-syllable vowel, 493–4, 852; loss of word-middle consonants, 860; loss of root-final *k'* or *k*, 852, 867, 868, 874, 886; loss of root-final vowel, 85, 215, 284, 722, 872, 875; loss of word-middle vowels, 859, (in Arabic forms) 887, 888; *m* for initial *C*, 884; *n* to *m* before *b*, 870; simplification of double consonants, 860; substitution of *ğ* for *v*, 860; substitution of *y* for *ğ*, 860; substitution of *y* for ', 860; vowel substitution (Arabic), 885–8; summary, 850–60
sounds of Turkish, 849–50, 920–7
speaking Turkish, v-vi
specialized meaning (noun ending), 499–500, 504, 627, 877
spelling, conventional Turkish, v, 2, 16, 178, 183–5, 213, 246, 273–9, 311–12; (correspondences between Aids to Listening and . . .) 920–7
sports, 423, 896, 898

Digitized by Google

statement (*see* voice contour, statement)
tems, 526, 549, 862
length (degrees of . . . of vowels), 376–8, 398–9, 779–82, (summary) 850
strong vowel (syllable), 7–8, 46, 312, 376–8, 398–9, 779–82, (summary) 850; (relative position) 49, 51, 52, 54, 55, 86, 88, 90, 120, 121, 122, 124, 147, 149, 151, 152, 186, 188, 189, 191, 215, (218), 220, 222, (248), 249, 250, 251, 252, 280, 283, 284, 285, 286, 314, 316, 353, 354, 356, 358, 379, 380, 383, 402, 403, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 430, 466–7, 496, 498, 499, 500, 502, 549, 550, 551, 554, 578, 579, 581, 583, 606; 647, 680, 683, 716, 718, 723–4, 750, 751, 752, 753, 756, 757, 790, 891–5; (order of precedence) (in noun) 870, (in verb) 864–5; (reduction) 251, 252, 285, 287, 380, 406, 408; (shifts) 86, 151, 247, 399, 466–7, 583, 750, (summary) 858
subject, 644
subject nominative, position in sentence, 782–92
subjunctive: endings, 189, 579, (summary) 581–2, 722, 723, 865, 869, uses, 190, 192, 337–8, 575, 580, 583, 586, 629, 684, 890; attested past subjunctive, 687, 692, 798, 837, 841, 842, quoted past subjunctive, 687, 692, 798, 801, 837; subjunctive action noun, 687, 692, 792, 793, 794, 797; subjunctive copula, 796; subjunctive past (perfect) phrase, 802, 804; subjunctive verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797
subordinated noun phrase, 786, 790, 891–3
subordinative clauses, 890
suffixation, Arabic, 887, 888
suffixes, 862, 864–882
supplies, 597, 902
syllables, 8, 178, 185, 376, 399–400
table of contents, vii
telephone, 899
telegraph, 490, 899
tense, 721
tense-mode-aspect endings, 722, 724–6
"than": endings, 315–16, (summary) 466–7, 502, 881; position in phrase, 787, 790, 895; uses, 314, 316, 324, 343, 718, 727, 838
"that" ("he says that . . .", etc.), 583, 586, 629, 864, 890
"that (they are, were), etc." (*see* aorist participle)
"that", Turkish equivalents of introductory, 656–7, 659
"that", pronoun (*see* "he")
"that which" (*see* attributive ending *-ki*)
"the", 88–9
theatre, 776–7, 824, 845, 898–9
"their", endings, 380–1, 384, (summary) 382, 383, 879
"their", (*see* his)
"their(s)", pronoun, 317
"them", pronoun, 318
"them", pronoun, with *ìlé*, *ìçín*, 317
"they", personal ending, 116–19, 123, 124, 125, 151, 171, 250, 285, 287, 318–20, 379, 402–3, 407, 481, 578, 579, 581, 582, 683, 688–9, 723–4, 865, 869; pronoun, 316–17

Digitized by Google

"this", pronoun, with *ìlé, ìçín*, 317
"this" and "that", 381
time, expressions, 912–13
time, telling, 12–14, 431–5, 438, 482
"to for)": endings, 282–3, (summary) 466–7, 881; position in sentence, 783–9; irregular pronoun forms, 318; uses, 281, 283, 288, 342, 718–19, 838
"too" (*see* "and")
trades, 76, 918–19
train trip, 347, 896
transitive, 525, 527, 583–5, 644; . . . vs. intransitive, 524–7, 644, 682, 865–6
transitivizing endings, 524–7, 529, 584–5
translation, v
traveling, 542, 896, 900–1
true-false statements, 176–7
Turkish history, 823
Turkish language, speakers, where spoken, iii
unreal conditions, 614, 682–4, 691, 798, 801, 808, 809, 810, 814, 836, 841–2
"us", pronoun, with *ìlé, ìçín*, 317
Useful Words and Phrases, 4–7, 9–15
vacationing, 348, 373, 542, 896, 897–8, 900–1
variations in language, iii
verb: base form, 756; position in sentence, 782–6, 787–8, 789–90, 791–2; sentence type, 782; verb affixes, 863; verb bases, 862, 863; verb endings: (final) (personal) 582, 721, (pre-final) (summary) 721–6; verb form (base combined with copula base) 648, 688–9, 797, 804–5; verb roots and endings, 85, 864, 870; verb stems, 526, 549, 645, 647, 862, 863, 864; verb suffixes: 864–9, (desubstantive) 863, 864, 866–8, (deverbative) 863, 864, 868, (final) 582, 721, 864, 869, (post-final) 864, 869, (pre-final) 721–6, 864, 868–9
verbal nouns, 356–8, 360–1, 792–5
verbs: 861; (preceded by abl.) 717, 727; (preceded by dat.) 283, 303, 719, 727, 838
vocabulary, English-Turkish, 960–894
vocabulary, Turkish-English, 930–959
vocative: endings, 247, 466, 467, 870, 880; sentence type, 782; uses, 246–7, 253, 340, 782
voice contour: (at phrase end) (pause) 309, 485(7.2), 583, 768(26.), 779–80, 850; (comma) 309, 780, 850; (exclamation) 310, 781–2, 850, (uses) 189–91, 247, 354, 466, 579; (question) 309–10, 781, 850; (statement) 309, 780–1, 850
voice contours: 310, 779–82, (summary) 850
vowel: definition, 87; ending form after vowel, 51, 52, 53, 54, 87, 120, 121, 146, 189, 191, 219, 248, 249, 250, 280, 283, 285, 286, 353, 356, 382, 466, 497, 498, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 555, 579, 581, 606, 607, 608, 609, 613, 644, 647, 648, 715, 716, 722, 750, 751, 753, 757, 795; *a*, 491–3; *e*, 456–7; *i*, 428–30; *ı*, 18, 47, 83, 546–7; *o*, 520–1; *ö*, 18, 144–5, 572–3; *u*, 521–2; *ü*, 18, 82–3, 571–2; vowel change: *e* to *i*, *a* to *ı*, 189, 191, 215, 248, 249, 356, 548, 549, 579, 716, 750, 753, (summary) 603–5; *e* or *ı* to *i*,

Digitized by Google

a or *u* to *ı*, summary, 859; vowel contraction, 859; vowel groups, 18, 115, 640–1; vowel harmony, 50, 852, (irregular) 494–5, 641–2, 855; (lack) 502, 555, 855–6; (shifts) 406; (Type I) 87, 147–8, 406, 852–3; (Type II) 88, 149–50, 406, 852, 854; vowel interchange: (*a* and *e*) 859; vowel loss: (before vowel-initial ending) 85, 215, 284, 722, 872, 875; (in word-middle) 859; (in Arabic forms) 887, 888; vowel substitution, 885–8

vowels: 16–18, 47, 922–3; *a, e, i, o, u* 16–17; long: 18, 114, 272, 602–3; run together: 8, 641; (summary) 850

"we": (general personal ending) 121, 123, 125, 171, 318–20, 481, 865, 869; (limited personal ending) 402, 495, 865, 869; (subjunctive personal ending) 189, 579, 581, 582, 865, 869; (prounoun) 316–18

weather, 139, 896

weights, 912

"when (going, etc.)" (*see* sequential gerunds)

"whether", 685, 692

"whether . . . or . . .", 720, 728, 838, 889

"while" (non-personal aorist participle, with *-(n)ce*, etc. ending), 755, 759, 840, 889

"whom", pronoun, with *ìlé, ìçín*, 317

"why (don't you) . . .?!" (*see* propositions)

wish, fervent, 684, 692

"with": (accompanying) (ending) (*see* concomitive); (Arabic) 883; (attributive) 251, 252, 253, 340–1, 877; (postposition) 279, 317, 341 (*see* concomitive)

"without": (Arabic) 883 (**271.**); (Persian) 883 (**269.**); (*see* privative ending)

word order, 782–92, 840–1, 888

word study, v, 48; (outline summary) 849–95

words 861

writing, iv-v, 15–16

"you", formal: (general personal ending) 120, 125, 171, 318–20, 360, 480, 481, 579, 581, 582, 865, 869, (imperative personal ending) 577, 578, 580, 581, 582, 865, 869; (formal limited personal ending) 402, 403, 495, 553, 582, 865, 869; (formal, pronoun) 316–18, 360; (formal, pronoun, with *ìlé, ìçín*) 317

"you": (informal general personal ending) 313–14, 318–20, 323–4, 342–3, 360, 480, 481, 579, 581, 582, 865, 869; (informal imperative personal ending) 577, 578, 580, 581, 582, 865, 869; (informal limited personal ending) 402, 403, 495, 553, 582, 865, 869; (informal, pronoun) 316–18, 360; (informal, pronoun, dative) 318, 324; (informal pronoun, with *ìlé, ìçín*) 317

"(you) do it)!": (formal) endings, 190–1, 192, 576–7, uses, 338, 360, 480, 629; (informal) endings, 353–4, 576–7, uses, 360, 480, 629; (summary) 580–1, 582, 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, 869

"your": (formal ending) 52, 170, 360, 879, 880; (informal ending) 352–3, 360, 480, 879, 880

"your(s)" (informal, pronoun) 317; (formal, pronoun), 317

zero-endings, 116

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google